

z/OS



# Unicode Services User's Guide and Reference



z/OS



# Unicode Services User's Guide and Reference

**Note**

Before using this information and the product it supports, be sure to read the general information under "Notices" on page 447.

This edition applies to version 1, release 12, modification 0 of z/OS (5694-A01) and to all subsequent releases and modifications until otherwise indicated in new editions.

This edition replaces SA22-7649-11.

© **Copyright IBM Corporation 2001, 2010.**

US Government Users Restricted Rights – Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

---

# Contents

<b>Figures</b> . . . . .	ix
<b>Tables</b> . . . . .	xi
<b>About this document</b> . . . . .	xiii
Who should use this document . . . . .	xiii
How this document is organized . . . . .	xiii
Overview of contents . . . . .	xiii
Syntax diagrams . . . . .	xiv
Where to find more information . . . . .	xv
Information updates on the web . . . . .	xv
The z/OS Basic Skills Information Center . . . . .	xv
<b>How to send your comments to IBM</b> . . . . .	xvii
If you have a technical problem . . . . .	xvii
<b>Summary of changes</b> . . . . .	xix

---

## Part 1. Introduction to Unicode and Unicode Services. . . . . 1

<b>Chapter 1. Introduction to Unicode</b> . . . . .	3
What is Unicode? . . . . .	3
The Unicode standard. . . . .	4
How Unicode relates to prior standards such as ASCII and EBCDIC. . . . .	4
Evolving standards based on limited platforms. . . . .	4
Historical simplicity creates modern complexity . . . . .	4
Character sets for many characters . . . . .	5
Stateful encodings . . . . .	5
Why Unicode? . . . . .	6
What is Unicode Services? (The Unicode environment on z/OS) . . . . .	6
z/OS support for Unicode, application programming interfaces . . . . .	7
Character conversion . . . . .	7
Case conversion. . . . .	8
Normalization . . . . .	8
Collation . . . . .	8
Stringprep . . . . .	8
Bidirectional transformation . . . . .	9
Conversion information service . . . . .	9

---

## Part 2. Application programmer information . . . . . 11

<b>Chapter 2. About the application programming interfaces</b> . . . . .	15
Unicode environment . . . . .	15
General concepts when using Unicode Services programming interfaces . . . . .	15
Conversion handle use . . . . .	17
Sample code . . . . .	18
Characteristics for the caller . . . . .	18
Linkage conventions . . . . .	19
Bidi function . . . . .	19
Related services . . . . .	19
<b>Chapter 3. Character conversion</b> . . . . .	21

Calling the character conversion services . . . . .	21
Restrictions for the calling environment . . . . .	24
Using the C interface . . . . .	24
Mapping of parameters in C . . . . .	25
31-bit mapping . . . . .	25
64-bit mapping . . . . .	26
Using the HLASM interface . . . . .	28
Mapping of parameters for AMODE (31) . . . . .	29
Description of parameters in area CUNBCPRM . . . . .	31
Mapping of parameters for AMODE (64) . . . . .	39
Description of parameters in area CUN4BCPR . . . . .	41
Handling a target buffer overflow . . . . .	49
Character conversion service and the new B technique . . . . .	51
Sample programs . . . . .	51
<b>Chapter 4. Case conversion . . . . .</b>	<b>53</b>
Calling the case conversion services . . . . .	53
Restrictions for the calling environment . . . . .	54
Using the C interface . . . . .	55
Mapping of parameters in C . . . . .	55
31-bit mapping . . . . .	55
64-bit mapping . . . . .	56
Using the HLASM interface . . . . .	57
Mapping of parameters for AMODE (31) . . . . .	58
Description of parameters in area CUNBAPRM . . . . .	59
Mapping of parameters for AMODE (64) . . . . .	64
Description of parameters in area CUN4BAPR . . . . .	65
Sample programs . . . . .	70
<b>Chapter 5. Normalization. . . . .</b>	<b>71</b>
Calling the normalization service . . . . .	71
Handling a work buffer overflow. . . . .	72
Restrictions for the calling environment . . . . .	72
Using the C interface . . . . .	72
Mapping of parameters in C . . . . .	73
31-bit mapping . . . . .	73
64-bit mapping . . . . .	74
Using the HLASM interface . . . . .	74
Mapping of parameters for AMODE (31) . . . . .	76
Description of parameters in area CUNBNPRM . . . . .	77
Mapping of parameters for AMODE (64) . . . . .	80
Description of parameters in area CUN4BNPR . . . . .	81
Sample programs . . . . .	84
<b>Chapter 6. Collation . . . . .</b>	<b>85</b>
Calling the collation service . . . . .	86
Restrictions for the calling environment . . . . .	91
Using the C interface . . . . .	91
Mapping of parameters in C . . . . .	95
31-bit mapping . . . . .	95
64-bit mapping . . . . .	97
Mapping of constants in C. . . . .	99
Using the HLASM interface . . . . .	101
Mapping of parameters for AMODE (31) . . . . .	104
Description of parameters in area CUNBOPRM . . . . .	107
Mapping of constants for AMODE (31). . . . .	122

Mapping of parameters for AMODE (64) . . . . .	124
Description of parameters in area CUN4BOPR. . . . .	127
Mapping of constants for AMODE (64). . . . .	141
Sort key vector format. . . . .	143
Work buffer length considerations . . . . .	144
Target buffer length considerations . . . . .	145
Sample programs . . . . .	146
<b>Chapter 7. Bidi transformation . . . . .</b>	<b>149</b>
Calling Bidi transformation service . . . . .	149
Using the C interface . . . . .	149
Mapping of parameters in C . . . . .	150
31-bit mapping . . . . .	150
64-bit mapping . . . . .	151
Using the HLASM interface . . . . .	151
Mapping of parameters for AMODE (31) . . . . .	152
Description of parameters in area CUNBBPRM . . . . .	153
Mapping of parameters for AMODE (64) . . . . .	155
Description of parameters in area CUN4BBPR. . . . .	155
Character conversion service and the new B technique . . . . .	157
<b>Chapter 8. Stringprep conversion . . . . .</b>	<b>159</b>
Calling the stringprep services. . . . .	159
Using the C interface . . . . .	159
Mapping of parameters in C . . . . .	160
31-bit mapping . . . . .	160
64-bit mapping . . . . .	161
Using the HLASM interface . . . . .	162
Mapping of parameters for AMODE (31) . . . . .	163
Description of parameters in area CUNBPPRM . . . . .	164
Mapping of parameters for AMODE (64) . . . . .	167
Description of parameters in area CUN4BPPR. . . . .	168
Sample programs . . . . .	170
<b>Chapter 9. Conversion information service . . . . .</b>	<b>171</b>
Calling the conversion information service . . . . .	171
Restrictions for the calling environment . . . . .	172
Using the C interface . . . . .	172
Mapping of parameters in C . . . . .	172
31-bit mapping . . . . .	172
64-bit mapping . . . . .	175
Using the HLASM interface . . . . .	177
Mapping of parameters for AMODE (31) . . . . .	182
Description of parameters in area CUNBIPRM . . . . .	187
Mapping of parameters for AMODE (64) . . . . .	194
Description of parameters in area CUN4BIPR . . . . .	198
Sample programs . . . . .	205

---

**Part 3. System programmer information . . . . . 207**

	<b>Chapter 10. Unicode environment. . . . .</b>	<b>209</b>
	Key concepts behind the Unicode environment . . . . .	209
	Life cycle . . . . .	209
	Dynamic loading . . . . .	209
	CUNUNlxx parmlib statements . . . . .	210
	The Knowledge base . . . . .	210

	The SETUNI command . . . . .	210
	Equivalent commands . . . . .	211
	The DISPLAY UNI command . . . . .	211
	How conversions are deleted from the Unicode environment . . . . .	212
	Storage requirements . . . . .	212
	Page-fixed (REALSTORAGE) . . . . .	213
	Conversion images . . . . .	213
	The DB2 conversion image . . . . .	213
	<b>Chapter 11. Diagnostic tools for Unicode environment errors . . . . .</b>	<b>215</b>
	Diagnosing Unicode environment errors . . . . .	215
	API return codes . . . . .	215
	Console messages . . . . .	215
	The DISPLAY UNI command . . . . .	215
	The Unicode environment mapping utility (CUNMIMAP) . . . . .	215
	Dumping the Unicode dataspace . . . . .	217
	Recovering from Unicode environment errors . . . . .	217
	Invalid conversion handles . . . . .	217
	<b>Chapter 12. Manually setting up Unicode Services . . . . .</b>	<b>219</b>
	Prerequisites . . . . .	219
	Configuring the Unicode environment . . . . .	219
	Updating parmlib members . . . . .	219
	MVS Message Service . . . . .	219
	Creating a Unicode Services environment . . . . .	220
	Creating a conversion image . . . . .	220
	<b>Chapter 13. Creating user-defined conversion tables . . . . .</b>	<b>237</b>
	Table naming convention . . . . .	237
	Creating a user-defined conversion table between two existing CCSIDs . . . . .	238
	Creating a user-defined conversion table and defining a new CCSID . . . . .	239
	Creating a conversion table . . . . .	240
	Building a character map from an existing binary conversion table . . . . .	240
	Converting a character map into binary format . . . . .	242
	Generating a conversion image that contains user-defined conversion tables . . . . .	243
	<b>Chapter 14. Defining a user defined CCSID in the Unicode Services</b>	
	<b>knowledge base . . . . .</b>	<b>245</b>
	Syntax . . . . .	245
	Parameters . . . . .	246
	Assembling and linking the Unicode Services knowledge base module using	
	CUNSIUKB . . . . .	247
	<b>Appendix A. Description of CCSIDs . . . . .</b>	<b>249</b>
	<b>Appendix B. Conversion support for multi-byte encodings (MBCS) . . . . .</b>	<b>265</b>
	Internal handling of MBCS conversions . . . . .	265
	MBCS CCSID decomposition . . . . .	266
	Unicode CCSIDs . . . . .	268
	MBCS CCSIDs compatible with iconv . . . . .	268
	C-variant MBCS CCSIDs compatible with iconv() . . . . .	269
	<b>Appendix C. Conversion tables supplied with z/OS Unicode Services . . . . .</b>	<b>271</b>
	Direct conversions supported between non-Unicode CCSIDs . . . . .	271
	Direct conversions supported to and from Unicode . . . . .	400



I

<b>Appendix D. Validation, case, collation, &amp; string prep resources.</b>	413
Validation tables	413
Case conversion tables	414
Normalization tables	416
Collation tables	418
Stringprep tables.	420
<b>Appendix E. Locales</b>	421
Locales supported for collation	421
Locales supported for case service	427
<b>Appendix F. System control offsets</b>	431
Examples for 31-bit callers	431
List of offsets for 31-bit services	431
Examples for 64-bit callers	431
List of offsets for 64-bit services	431
<b>Appendix G. Unicode return and reason codes</b>	433
Return code meanings	433
Image generator for z/OS support for Unicode – return codes	443
<b>Appendix H. Accessibility</b>	445
Using assistive technologies	445
Keyboard navigation of the user interface.	445
z/OS information.	445
<b>Notices</b>	447
Policy for unsupported hardware	448
Trademarks.	448
<b>Glossary of terms and abbreviations</b>	449
<b>Index</b>	455



# **Figures**

1. Conversion of MBCS data to Unicode characters . . . . .	265
--	-----



## Tables

1.	CCSID conversions types of z/OS support for Unicode . . . . .	7
2.	Restrictions while calling the character conversion services . . . . .	24
3.	Mapping of parameters in HLASM for character conversion AMODE (31) . . . . .	29
4.	Mapping of parameters in HLASM for character conversion AMODE (64) . . . . .	39
5.	Minimum and maximum character widths of the different encoding schemes . . . . .	50
6.	Restrictions while calling the case conversion services . . . . .	54
7.	Mapping of parameters in HLASM for case conversion AMODE (31) . . . . .	58
8.	Case Conversion Service supported locales - AMODE(31) . . . . .	61
9.	Mapping of parameters in HLASM for case conversion AMODE (64) . . . . .	64
10.	Case Conversion Service supported locales - AMODE(64) . . . . .	67
11.	Unicode version table . . . . .	71
12.	Restrictions while calling the normalization service . . . . .	72
13.	Mapping of parameters in HLASM for normalization AMODE (31) . . . . .	76
14.	Mapping of parameters in HLASM for normalization AMODE (64) . . . . .	80
15.	Restrictions for the calling environment. . . . .	91
16.	Mapping of parameters in HLASM for collation AMODE (31) . . . . .	104
17.	Collation mask sub fields descriptions. . . . .	111
18.	Equivalencies between short path and long path locale settings . . . . .	115
19.	Collation keywords descriptions . . . . .	116
20.	Valid values for collation keywords . . . . .	118
21.	Collation rule symbols . . . . .	119
22.	Collation syntax rules. . . . .	119
23.	Mapping of parameters in HLASM for collation AMODE (64) . . . . .	124
24.	Collation mask sub fields descriptions. . . . .	131
25.	Equivalencies between short path and long path local settings . . . . .	135
26.	Collation keywords descriptions . . . . .	135
27.	Valid values for collation keywords . . . . .	137
28.	Collation rule symbols . . . . .	138
29.	Collation syntax rules. . . . .	139
30.	Collation level weight length . . . . .	144
31.	Size of the work buffers for UTF-16BE Code Points . . . . .	145
32.	Recommended target buffer lengths for collation. . . . .	145
33.	Size of the target buffers for UTF-16BE Code Points . . . . .	145
34.	Target Buffer Formula . . . . .	146
35.	The AMODE and API (C/C++ or HLASM) in combination with long or short path settings . . . . .	146
36.	Mapping of parameters in HLASM for Bidi AMODE (31) . . . . .	152
37.	Mapping of parameters in HLASM for Bidi AMODE (64) . . . . .	155
38.	Mapping of parameters in HLASM for stringprep AMODE (31). . . . .	163
39.	Mapping of parameters in HLASM for stringprep AMODE (64). . . . .	167
40.	Restrictions while calling the conversion information service services . . . . .	172
41.	Mapping of parameters in HLASM for conversion information service AMODE (31) . . . . .	182
42.	Mapping of parameters in HLASM for conversion information service AMODE (64) . . . . .	194
43.	Main storage needed for conversions of type SBCS and DBCS . . . . .	232
44.	Main storage needed for conversions of type MBCS . . . . .	233
45.	Encoding schemes . . . . .	249
46.	Non-Unicode Conversions Available . . . . .	271
47.	Direct Conversions Supported to and from Unicode CCSID 01200 . . . . .	401
48.	Character conversion service supporting validation . . . . .	413
49.	Case conversion service based on the Unicode Standard 3.0.1. . . . .	414
50.	Case conversion service based on the Unicode Standard 3.2.0. . . . .	414
51.	Case conversion service based on the Unicode Standard 4.0.1. . . . .	415
52.	Case conversion service based on the Unicode Standard 4.1.0. . . . .	415
53.	Case conversion service based on the Unicode Standard 5.0.0. . . . .	415

54. Normalization service based on the Unicode Standard 3.0.1. . . . .	416
55. Normalization service based on the Unicode Standard 3.2.0. . . . .	416
56. Normalization service based on the Unicode Standard 4.0.1. . . . .	417
57. Normalization service based on the Unicode Standard 4.1.0. . . . .	417
58. Collation service based on the Unicode Standard 3.0.1. . . . .	418
59. Collation service based on the Unicode Standard 4.0.0. . . . .	418
60. Collation service based on the Unicode Standard 4.1.0. . . . .	419
61. Profiles provided for stringprep service . . . . .	420
62. Locales support for CUNBOPRM_Collation_Keyword/CUN4BOPR_Collation_Keyword (31/64-bit)	421
63. Case service and locale valid names . . . . .	427
64. Offsets for 31-bit callers. . . . .	431
65. Offsets for 64-bit callers. . . . .	431
66. Classification of return codes . . . . .	433
67. Return and reason codes from Unicode Services . . . . .	433

---

## About this document

This document provides guidance for using z/OS® support for Unicode Services.

---

## Who should use this document

This document is intended for application programmers, system programmers, and system administrators who want to know how to set up and use the Unicode Services environment.

---

## How this document is organized

Following is an overview of the contents of this document and some additional relevant information.

## Overview of contents

This document contains the following information:

- Part 1, “Introduction to Unicode and Unicode Services,” on page 1
  - Chapter 1, “Introduction to Unicode,” on page 3 is an overview of what the Unicode Standard is and what Unicode support on the z/OS platform is.
- Part 2, “Application programmer information,” on page 11
  - Chapter 2, “About the application programming interfaces,” on page 15 describes the programming interfaces provided by z/OS Unicode Services.
  - Chapter 3, “Character conversion,” on page 21 gives instructions on how to use the character conversion services.
  - Chapter 4, “Case conversion,” on page 53 gives instructions on how to use the case conversion services.
  - Chapter 5, “Normalization,” on page 71 gives instructions on how to use the normalization services.
  - Chapter 6, “Collation,” on page 85 gives instructions on how to use the collation services.
  - Chapter 7, “Bidi transformation,” on page 149 describes the programming required for the Bidi transformation service.
  - Chapter 8, “Stringprep conversion,” on page 159 describes the programming required for the stringprep conversion services.
  - Chapter 9, “Conversion information service,” on page 171 describes the programming required for the conversion information service.
- Part 3, “System programmer information,” on page 207
  - Chapter 10, “Unicode environment,” on page 209 describes the Unicode environment.
  - Chapter 11, “Diagnostic tools for Unicode environment errors,” on page 215 describes how the system operator can recover from errors in the Unicode environment.
  - Chapter 12, “Manually setting up Unicode Services,” on page 219 describes how to set up the system to use Unicode Services if you want to configure the system manually.
  - Chapter 13, “Creating user-defined conversion tables,” on page 237 describes how to create user defined conversion tables and have Unicode Services Character Conversion Service use them.

## About this document

- |                   – Chapter 14, “Defining a user defined CCSID in the Unicode Services knowledge base,” on page 245 shows how you can define a user defined CCSID in the Unicode services knowledge base.
- |                   • Appendix A, “Description of CCSIDs,” on page 249 describes the CCSIDs supported by the Unicode environment.
- |                   • Appendix B, “Conversion support for multi-byte encodings (MBCS),” on page 265 describes how MBCS conversions are handled internally.
- |                   • Appendix C, “Conversion tables supplied with z/OS Unicode Services,” on page 271 shows all tables IBM® provides for conversions.
- |                   • Appendix D, “Validation, case, collation, & string prep resources,” on page 413 describes the conversion tables supplied by the Unicode environment.
- |                   • Appendix E, “Locales,” on page 421 lists the locales supported in the data set SYS1.SCUNLOCL.
- |                   • Appendix F, “System control offsets,” on page 431 describes the system control offsets that can be used as an alternative to linking or link-editing the service stub.
- |                   • Appendix G, “Unicode return and reason codes,” on page 433 lists the Unicode Services return and reason codes.
- |                   • Appendix H, “Accessibility,” on page 445 describe the major accessibility features in z/OS.
- |                   • “Glossary of terms and abbreviations” on page 449 explains the terminology used in this document.

## Syntax diagrams

This document uses railroad syntax diagrams to illustrate how to use commands. This is how you read a syntax diagram:

A command or keyword that you must enter (a required command) is displayed like this:



An optional keyword is shown below the line, like this:



A default is shown over the line, like this:



An item that can be repeated is shown like this:





---

## Where to find more information

Where necessary, this document references information in other documents using shortened versions of the document title. For complete titles and order numbers of the books for all products that are part of z/OS, see *z/OS Information Roadmap*.

The following document contains additional information you might need when using z/OS Unicode Services.

- Character Data Representation Architecture Reference .

Additional information on the Unicode® Consortium can be found at the Web site <http://www.unicode.org/>.

## Information updates on the web

For the latest information updates that have been provided in PTF cover letters and Documentation APARs for z/OS, see the online document at:

[http://publibz.boulder.ibm.com/cgi-bin/bookmgr\\_OS390/Shelves/ZDOCAPAR](http://publibz.boulder.ibm.com/cgi-bin/bookmgr_OS390/Shelves/ZDOCAPAR)

This document is updated weekly and lists documentation changes before they are incorporated into z/OS publications.

## The z/OS Basic Skills Information Center

The z/OS Basic Skills Information Center is a Web-based information resource intended to help users learn the basic concepts of z/OS, the operating system that runs most of the IBM mainframe computers in use today. The Information Center is designed to introduce a new generation of Information Technology professionals to basic concepts and help them prepare for a career as a z/OS professional, such as a z/OS system programmer.

Specifically, the z/OS Basic Skills Information Center is intended to achieve the following objectives:

- Provide basic education and information about z/OS without charge
- Shorten the time it takes for people to become productive on the mainframe
- Make it easier for new people to learn z/OS.

To access the z/OS Basic Skills Information Center, open your Web browser to the following Web site, which is available to all users (no login required):

<http://publib.boulder.ibm.com/infocenter/zoslnctr/v1r7/index.jsp>



---

## How to send your comments to IBM

We appreciate your input on this publication. Feel free to comment on the clarity, accuracy, and completeness of the information or give us any other feedback that you might have.

Use one of the following methods to send us your comments:

1. Send an email to [mhvrcfs@us.ibm.com](mailto:mhvrcfs@us.ibm.com)
2. Visit the Contact z/OS web page at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/z/os/zos/webqs.html>
3. Mail the comments to the following address:  
IBM Corporation  
Attention: MHVRCFS Reader Comments  
Department H6MA, Building 707  
2455 South Road  
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601-5400  
U.S.A.
4. Fax the comments to us as follows:  
From the United States and Canada: 1+845+432-9405  
From all other countries: Your international access code +1+845+432-9405

Include the following information:

- Your name and address
- Your email address
- Your telephone or fax number
- The publication title and order number:  
z/OS V1R12.0 Unicode Services User's Guide and Reference  
SA22-7649-12
- The topic and page number related to your comment
- The text of your comment.

When you send comments to IBM, you grant IBM a nonexclusive right to use or distribute your comments in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

IBM or any other organizations will only use the personal information that you supply to contact you about the issues that you submit.

---

## If you have a technical problem

Do not use the feedback methods listed above. Instead, do one of the following:

- Contact your IBM service representative
- Call IBM technical support
- Visit the IBM zSeries support web page at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/z/support/>



---

# Summary of changes

## Summary of changes for SA22-7649-12 z/OS Version 1 Release 12

The document contains information previously presented in *z/OS Support for Unicode: Using Conversion Services*, SA22-7649-11, which supports z/OS Version 1 Release 11.

### New information:

- Unicode Services dynamically loads conversion tables into storage so the DB2 pre-built image SYS1.SCUNIMG(CUNIDHC2) is now obsolete and was eliminated. Instead of images, you should now use Unicode on-demand or dynamic loading of conversion data to load the conversion tables as you need them.
- To enhance usability, much of the information in this document has been restructured into tasks and supporting conceptual information. See “How this document is organized” on page xiii for an overview of the contents of this document.

### Changed information:

- The "Readers' Comments - We'd Like to Hear from You" section at the back of this publication has been replaced with a new section “How to send your comments to IBM” on page xvii. The hardcopy mail-in form has been replaced with a page that provides information appropriate for submitting readers comments to IBM.

### Deleted Information:

- The section "Using the pre-built DB2 conversion image" is deleted because the DB2 pre-built image is no longer supported.

You may notice changes in the style and structure of some content in this document—for example, headings that use uppercase for the first letter of initial words only, and procedures that have a different look and format. The changes are ongoing improvements to the consistency and retrievability of information in our documents.

This document contains terminology, maintenance, and editorial changes. Technical changes or additions to the text and illustrations are indicated by a vertical line to the left of the change.

## Summary of changes for SA22-7649-11 z/OS Version 1 Release 11

The document contains information previously presented in *z/OS Support for Unicode: Using Conversion Services*, SA22-7649-10, which supports z/OS Version 1 Release 10.

### New information:

- Handling of UTF-16 surrogates has been corrected with this release. UTF-16 surrogates will now convert to a single SUB character if the target CCSID does

not hold a mapping for the character. In the past, the high and low surrogate halves each converted to a SUB character.

- A new topic has been added. See “Unicode CCSIDs” on page 268 in Appendix B, “Conversion support for multi-byte encodings (MBCS),” on page 265.

**Changed information:**

- The section "Using the pre-built DB2 conversion image" has been updated. See Chapter 12, “Manually setting up Unicode Services,” on page 219.
- The description of HOW MUCH STORAGE IS NEEDED FOR the Unicode environment is updated. See “Determining the value for the REALSTORAGE parameter” on page 234 in “Creating a Unicode Services environment”.
- Table Mapping of parameters in HLASM for character conversion AMODE (31) and table Mapping of parameters in HLASM for character conversion AMODE (64) in Character conversion has been updated. See Chapter 3, “Character conversion,” on page 21.
- Descriptions of Page Fix related parameters have been updated which includes:
  - CUNBCPRM\_Page\_Fix and CUN4BCPR\_Page\_Fix in “Description of parameters in area CUNBCPRM” on page 31 and “Description of parameters in area CUN4BCPR” on page 41.
  - CUNBAPRM\_Page\_Fix and CUN4BAPR\_Page\_Fix in “Description of parameters in area CUNBAPRM” on page 59 and “Description of parameters in area CUN4BAPR” on page 65.
  - CUNBNPRM\_Page\_Fix and CUN4BNPR\_Page\_Fix in Chapter 5, “Normalization,” on page 71.
  - CUNBOPRM\_Page\_Fix and CUN4BOPR\_Page\_Fix in Chapter 6, “Collation,” on page 85.
  - CUNBPPRM\_Page\_Fix and CUN4BPPR\_Page\_Fix in “Description of parameters in area CUNBPPRM” on page 164 and “Description of parameters in area CUN4BPPR” on page 168.
- Table Minimum and maximum character widths of the different encoding schemes has been updated. See “Handling a target buffer overflow” on page 49.
- Table Mapping of parameters in HLASM for case conversion AMODE (64) in Case Conversion has been updated. See Chapter 4, “Case conversion,” on page 53.
- 64-bit samples in Sample programs have been updated. See Chapter 4, “Case conversion,” on page 53.
- Description of the customization of collation has been updated. See Chapter 6, “Collation,” on page 85.
- Introduction of Preparation of Internationalized Strings has been updated. See Chapter 8, “Stringprep conversion,” on page 159.
- Appendix Description of CCSIDs has been updated. See Appendix A, “Description of CCSIDs,” on page 249.
- EBCDIC Conversion Table in Appendix Conversion Tables Supplied with z/OS Unicode Services has been updated.
- ASCII Conversion Table in Appendix Conversion Tables Supplied with z/OS Unicode Services has been updated.
- Unicode Conversion Table in Appendix Conversion Tables Supplied with z/OS Unicode Services has been updated.
- Table Profiles provided for stringprep service has been updated. See “Stringprep tables” on page 420 in Appendix D, “Validation, case, collation, & string prep resources,” on page 413.

- Appendix Defining CCSIDs and conversion tables has been updated by adding STRINGT and CP to the parameter list that CUNAIKBG accepts.
- Modifying job CUNJIUTL in Appendix Defining CCSIDs and conversion tables has been updated.
- Table Return and reason codes from Unicode Services in Appendix Unicode Return and Reason Codes has been updated. See Appendix G, “Unicode return and reason codes,” on page 433.

This document contains terminology, maintenance, and editorial changes, including changes to improve consistency and retrievability.

**Summary of changes  
for SA22-7649-10  
z/OS Version 1 Release 10**

The document contains information previously presented in *z/OS Support for Unicode: Using Conversion Services*, SA22-7649-09, which supports z/OS Version 1 Release 9.

**New information:**

- You can use the conversion information service to obtain information about details of one specific coded character set identifier (CCSID) or two CCSIDs. See Chapter 9, “Conversion information service,” on page 171.
- The Character conversion contains new output bit flags CUNBCPRM ETF3E Behavior\_ Status and CUNBCPRM ETF3E Behavior (31 and 64 bit respectively). See Chapter 3, “Character conversion,” on page 21.
- The Collation contains the new collation versions UCA400R1 and UCA410. See Chapter 6, “Collation,” on page 85.

**Changed information:**

- Appendix Conversion Tables Supplied with z/OS Unicode has been updated. See Appendix C, “Conversion tables supplied with z/OS Unicode Services,” on page 271.

This document contains terminology, maintenance, and editorial changes, including changes to improve consistency and retrievability.





---

## Part 1. Introduction to Unicode and Unicode Services

	<b>Chapter 1. Introduction to Unicode</b> . . . . .	3
	What is Unicode? . . . . .	3
	The Unicode standard. . . . .	4
	How Unicode relates to prior standards such as ASCII and EBCDIC. . . . .	4
	Evolving standards based on limited platforms. . . . .	4
	Historical simplicity creates modern complexity . . . . .	4
	Character sets for many characters. . . . .	5
	Stateful encodings . . . . .	5
	Why Unicode? . . . . .	6
	What is Unicode Services? (The Unicode environment on z/OS) . . . . .	6
	z/OS support for Unicode, application programming interfaces . . . . .	7
	Character conversion . . . . .	7
	Case conversion. . . . .	8
	Normalization . . . . .	8
	Collation. . . . .	8
	Stringprep . . . . .	8
	Bidirectional transformation . . . . .	9
	Conversion information service . . . . .	9



---

## Chapter 1. Introduction to Unicode

Unicode Services provides a set of functions that work with Unicode data. This section describes Unicode Services, what it contains, how to work with it and other related issues.

---

### What is Unicode?

Unicode is a standard that precisely defines a character set as well as a small number of encodings for it. It enables you to handle text in any language efficiently. It allows a single application to work for a global audience.

Before Unicode, the encoding systems that existed did not cover all the necessary numbers, characters, and symbols in use. Different encoding systems might assign the same number to different characters. If you used the wrong encoding system, your output might not have been what you expected to see.

Unicode provides a unique number for every character, regardless of platform, language, or program. Using Unicode, you can develop a software product that works with various platforms, languages, and countries. Unicode also allows data to be transported through many different systems. Modern systems provide internationalization solutions based on Unicode.

The original Unicode repertoire covered all major languages commonly used in computing. Unicode continues to grow and to include more scripts.

The design of Unicode differs in several ways from traditional character sets and encoding schemes:

- Its repertoire enables users to include text efficiently in almost all languages within a single document.
- It can be encoded in a byte-based way with one or more bytes per character, but the default encoding scheme uses 16-bit units that allow much simpler processing for all common characters.
- Many characters, such as letters with accents and umlauts, can be combined from the base character and accent or umlaut modifiers. This combining reduces the number of different characters that need to be encoded separately. Pre-composed variants for characters that existed in common character sets at the time were included for compatibility.

Characters and their usage are well-defined and described. Traditional character sets typically provide only the name or a picture of a character and its number and byte encoding; Unicode has a comprehensive database of properties available. It also defines a number of processes and algorithms for dealing with many aspects of text processing to make it more interoperable.

The early inclusion of all characters of commonly used character sets makes Unicode a useful mechanism for converting between traditional character sets, and makes it feasible to process non-Unicode text by first converting the text into Unicode, processing the text, and then converting it back to the original encoding without loss of data.

---

### The Unicode standard

The Unicode Standard has been adopted by such industry leaders as IBM Corporation, Google Inc, Apple, Inc., Microsoft Corporation, Oracle Corporation, and many other government and educational institutions.

Unicode is the foundation of modern computer standards and is the character infrastructure of the Internet and the World Wide Web. It is supported in many operating systems, all modern browsers, and many other products.

For more information on Unicode, see the organization's web site at <http://www.unicode.org/>.

---

### How Unicode relates to prior standards such as ASCII and EBCDIC

The Unicode standard has advantages over other standards. It can reduce the complexity of handling character data in globalized applications.

### Evolving standards based on limited platforms

The representation of character data in modern computer systems can be fairly complicated, depending on the needs of your globalized application. One of the reasons for this complexity is that the methods for handling this data have evolved from early methods that served less complicated environments and hardware platforms.

In fact, many early decisions about how to encode characters on a system were guided by the functional requirements of specific devices, such as the early Telex (TTY) terminals and punch card technologies. For example, the Delete character (with an ASCII value of x'7F') was required in order to punch out all of the holes in a column of a punch card to signify that the column should be ignored. The storage capacities of these early computing systems placed additional limitations on system and application designers.

The character encoding schemes that have grown out of these early systems were built on this historical foundation:

- The ASCII (American Standard Code for Information Interchange) character set uses 7-bit units, with a trivial encoding designed for 7-bit bytes. It is the most important character set in use today, despite its limitation to very few characters, because its design is the foundation for most modern character sets. ASCII provides only 128 numeric values, and 33 of those are reserved for special functions.
- The EBCDIC (Extended Binary-Coded Decimal Interchange Code) character set and a number of associated character sets, designed by IBM for its mainframes, uses 8-bit bytes. It was developed at a similar time as ASCII, and shares the same set of base characters and has other similar properties. Unlike ASCII, the Latin letters are not combined in two blocks for upper- and lower-case. Instead, the letters are arranged so that their hexadecimal values have second digits of 1 through 9.

### Historical simplicity creates modern complexity

The physical and functional limitations of the early character sets gave way to rapidly expanding hardware and functional capabilities. Character representation on computing systems became less dependent on hardware; instead, software

designers used the existing encoding schemes to accommodate the needs of an increasingly global community of computer users.

## Character sets for many characters

The most common encodings (character encoding schemes) use a single byte per character, and they are often called single-byte character sets (SBCS). They are all limited to 256 characters. Because of this, none of them can even cover all of the accented letters for the Western European languages. Consequently, many different such encodings were created over time to fulfill the needs of different user communities. The most widely used SBCS encoding today, after ASCII, is ISO-8859-1. It is an 8-bit superset of ASCII and provides most of the characters necessary for Western Europe.

However, East Asian writing systems needed a way to store over 10,000 characters and so double-byte character sets (DBCS) were developed to provide enough space for the thousands of ideographic characters in East Asian writing systems. Here, the encoding is still byte-based, but each two bytes together represent a single character.

Even in East Asia, text contains letters from small alphabets like Latin or Katakana. These are represented more efficiently with single bytes. Multi-byte character sets (MBCS) provide for this by using a variable number of bytes per character, which distinguishes them from the DBCS encodings. MBCSs are often compatible with ASCII; that is, the Latin letters are represented in such encodings with the same bytes that ASCII uses. Some less often used characters may be encoded using three or even four bytes.

An important feature of MBCSs is that they have byte value ranges that are dedicated for lead bytes and trail bytes. Special ranges for lead bytes, the first bytes in multibyte sequences, make it possible to decide how many bytes belong together to encode a single character. Traditional MBCS encodings are designed so that it is easy to go forwards through a stream of bytes and read characters. However, it is often complicated and very dependent on the properties of the encoding to go backwards in text: going backwards, it is often hard to find out which variable number of bytes represents a single character, and sometimes it is necessary to go forward from the beginning of the text to do this.

Examples of commonly used MBCS encodings are Shift-JIS and EUC-JP (for Japanese), with up to 2 or 3 bytes per character.

## Stateful encodings

Some encodings are stateful; they have bytes or byte sequences that switch the meanings of the following bytes. Simple encodings, like mixed-byte EBCDIC, use Shift-In and Shift-Out control characters (bytes) to switch between two states. Sometimes, the bytes after a Shift-In are interpreted as a certain SBCS encoding, and the bytes after a Shift-Out as a certain DBCS encoding. This is very different from an MBCS encoding where the bytes for each character indicate the length of the byte sequence.

The most common stateful encoding is ISO 2022 and its language-specific variations. It uses Escape sequences (byte sequences starting with an ASCII Escape character, byte value 27) to switch between many different embedded encodings. It can also announce encodings that are to be used with special shifting

## Introduction

characters in the embedded byte stream. Language-specific variants like ISO-2022-JP limit the set of embeddable encodings and specify only a small set of acceptable Escape sequences for them.

Such encodings are very powerful for data exchange but hard to use in an application. Their flexibility allows you to embed many other encodings, but direct use in programs and conversions to and from other encodings are complicated. For direct use, a program has to keep track not only of the current position in the text, but also of the state--which embeddable encoding is currently active--or must be able to determine the state for a position from considerable context. For conversions to other encodings, converting software might need to have mappings for many embeddable encodings, and for conversions from other encodings, special code must figure out which embeddable encoding to choose for each character.

---

## Why Unicode?

Hundreds of encodings have been developed, each for small groups of languages and special purposes. As a result, the interpretation of text, input, sorting, display, and storage depends on the knowledge of all the different types of character sets and their encodings. Programs are written to either handle one single encoding at a time and switch between them, or to convert between external and internal encodings.

Part of the problem is that there is no single, authoritative source of precise definitions of many of the encodings and their names. Transferring of text from one machine to another one often causes some loss of information. Also, if a program has the code and the data to perform conversion between a significant subset of traditional encodings, then it carries several megabytes of data around.

Unicode provides a single character set that covers the languages of the world, and a small number of machine-friendly encoding forms and schemes to fit the needs of existing applications and protocols. It is designed for best interoperability with both ASCII and ISO-8859-1, the most widely used character sets, to make it easier for Unicode to be used in applications and protocols.

Unicode is in use today, and it is the preferred character set for the Internet, especially for HTML and XML. It is slowly being adopted for use in e-mail, too. Its most attractive property is that it covers all the characters of the world (with exceptions, which will be added in the future). Unicode makes it possible to access and manipulate characters by unique numbers (that is, their Unicode code points) and use older encodings only for input and output, if at all.

---

## What is Unicode Services? (The Unicode environment on z/OS)

z/OS Unicode services consists of two main components:

- Unicode application programming interfaces services listed below and described in more detail in Part 2, "Application programmer information," on page 11.
- The infrastructure, described in Part 3, "System programmer information," on page 207, which provides the Unicode environment needed to run the programing interfaces.

The Unicode environment is ready for use after IPL has completed, requiring no action by the system operator.

## z/OS support for Unicode, application programming interfaces

z/OS support for Unicode is based on Version 4.1.0 of the Unicode Standard, although lower versions are supported by some services, review each individual service to see the Unicode versions supported.

z/OS Unicode Services supports the following services:

- **Character conversion**
- **Case conversion**
- **Normalization**
- **Collation**
- **Stringprep**
- **Bidirectional transformation**
- **Conversion information service**

Summary information on these services is listed below. For detailed information about these services, see the individual chapters for each service.

### Character conversion

Within character conversion, characters are converted from one coded character set identifier (CCSID) to another.

z/OS support for Unicode provides direct conversion between character streams that are encoded with CCSIDs listed in Appendix C, “Conversion tables supplied with z/OS Unicode Services,” on page 271. Character conversion is also called conversion between specified CCSIDs. The following CCSID conversions types are supported for direct conversions:

*Table 1. CCSID conversions types of z/OS support for Unicode*

SBCS	<=>	SBCS, DBCS
DBCS	<=>	SBCS, DBCS
PC MBCS	<=>	DBCS
EUC MBCS	<=>	DBCS
EBCDIC MBCS	<=>	DBCS
ISO2022 MBCS	<=>	DBCS
UTF-8	<=>	UCS-2
QBCS	<=>	DBCS

For an explanation of the terms, refer to “Glossary of terms and abbreviations” on page 449.

For character conversion, the conversion services are called using a stub routine named **CUNLCNV** for AMODE (31) or **CUN4LCNV** for AMODE (64). z/OS support for Unicode must be called in primary mode.

Besides the direct conversions, there are indirect conversions to convert any CCSID into another by using the intermediate CCSID 1200. The indirect conversion with CCSID 1200 is automatically used by z/OS support for Unicode if there is no table available for direct conversions between FROM-CCSID and TO-CCSID. There are tables available to and from CCSID 1200.

## Introduction

The conversion of MBCS characters also uses several steps to complete the conversion. This is called a composite conversion. An MBCS input data stream is decomposed into SBCS and DBCS parts. The conversion services automatically select an SBCS table for the SBCS data and a DBCS table for the DBCS data. There are no MBCS tables provided by z/OS support for Unicode. You can find a detailed description of the internal handling in Appendix B, "Conversion support for multi-byte encodings (MBCS)," on page 265. An example and an illustration is included.

## Case conversion

Case conversion allows conversion to upper or lower case.

z/OS support for Unicode provides case conversions that allow users to convert Unicode characters to their upper case equivalent or their lower case equivalent. For more details about the case mappings, refer to the tables provided by the Unicode Consortium at the Web site <http://www.unicode.org/>.

For case conversion, the conversion services are called using a stub routine named **CUNLASE** for AMODE (31) or **CUN4LASE** for AMODE (64).

## Normalization

z/OS support for Unicode provides support that allows the normalization (decomposition or composition) of Unicode characters to one of the normalization forms. For a detailed explanation of normalization, including specific information about the normalization forms, refer to the Technical Report #15 provided by the Unicode Consortium (<http://www.unicode.org/unicode/reports/tr15/>).

The normalization service is called using a stub routine named **CUNLNORM** for AMODE (31) or **CUN4LNOR** for AMODE (64).

## Collation

Collation allows for culturally correct comparisons between two Unicode strings. It can also provide a sort key for one or two input Unicode strings for later use in binary comparisons.

z/OS Support for Unicode provides the Collation Service to make a culturally correct binary comparison between two Unicode strings. It can also generate a sort key, which can later be used by the caller to do binary comparisons between strings. For a detailed explanation of the Unicode collation process, please refer to the Unicode Consortium Technical Report #10 at: <http://www.unicode.org/unicode/reports/tr10>.

The collation service is called using a stub routine named **CUNLOCOL** for AMODE (31) or **CUN4LCOL** for AMODE (64).

## Stringprep

The stringprep conversion service prepares a string of Unicode text in order to increase the likelihood that string input and string comparison work in ways that make sense for typical users.

z/OS support for Unicode provides String preparation for internationalized string useful for some internet protocols. This feature is based on RFC 3454. (For more information about this RFC, see <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc3454.txt>)



The String preparation service is called using a stub routine named **CUNLSTRP** for AMODE (31) or **CUN4LSTP** for AMODE (64).

## Bidirectional transformation

Bidirectional transformation defines a minimal set of directional formatting codes to control the ordering of characters when rendered. This allows exact control of the display ordering for legible interchange and also ensures that plain text used for simple items like filenames or labels can always be correctly ordered for display.

z/OS support for Unicode provides Bidirectional Text support that allows users to order character strings according to their display properties. For a detailed explanation of Bidi, refer to the Technical Report #9 provided by the Unicode Consortium (<http://www.unicode.org/unicode/reports/tr9/>).

The bidi transformation service is called using a stub routine named **CUNLBIDI** for AMODE (31) or **CUN4LBID** for AMODE (64).

## Conversion information service

z/OS support for Unicode provides conversion information for obtaining information about details of one specific coded character set identifier (CCSID) or two CCSIDs. The conversion information service is used separately or is used before the z/OS Unicode character conversion service.

The conversion information service is called using a stub routine named **CUNLINFO** for AMODE (31) and **CUN4LINF** for AMODE (64).



---

## Part 2. Application programmer information

	<b>Chapter 2. About the application programming interfaces</b> . . . . .	15
	Unicode environment . . . . .	15
	General concepts when using Unicode Services programming interfaces . . . . .	15
	Conversion handle use . . . . .	17
	Sample code . . . . .	18
	Characteristics for the caller . . . . .	18
	Linkage conventions . . . . .	19
	Bidi function . . . . .	19
	Related services . . . . .	19
	<b>Chapter 3. Character conversion</b> . . . . .	21
	Calling the character conversion services . . . . .	21
	Restrictions for the calling environment . . . . .	24
	Using the C interface . . . . .	24
	Mapping of parameters in C . . . . .	25
	31-bit mapping . . . . .	25
	64-bit mapping . . . . .	26
	Using the HLASM interface . . . . .	28
	Mapping of parameters for AMODE (31) . . . . .	29
	Description of parameters in area CUNBCPRM . . . . .	31
	Mapping of parameters for AMODE (64) . . . . .	39
	Description of parameters in area CUN4BCPR . . . . .	41
	Handling a target buffer overflow . . . . .	49
	Character conversion service and the new B technique . . . . .	51
	Sample programs . . . . .	51
	<b>Chapter 4. Case conversion</b> . . . . .	53
	Calling the case conversion services . . . . .	53
	Restrictions for the calling environment . . . . .	54
	Using the C interface . . . . .	55
	Mapping of parameters in C . . . . .	55
	31-bit mapping . . . . .	55
	64-bit mapping . . . . .	56
	Using the HLASM interface . . . . .	57
	Mapping of parameters for AMODE (31) . . . . .	58
	Description of parameters in area CUNBAPRM . . . . .	59
	Mapping of parameters for AMODE (64) . . . . .	64
	Description of parameters in area CUN4BAPR . . . . .	65
	Sample programs . . . . .	70
	<b>Chapter 5. Normalization</b> . . . . .	71
	Calling the normalization service . . . . .	71
	Handling a work buffer overflow . . . . .	72
	Restrictions for the calling environment . . . . .	72
	Using the C interface . . . . .	72
	Mapping of parameters in C . . . . .	73
	31-bit mapping . . . . .	73
	64-bit mapping . . . . .	74
	Using the HLASM interface . . . . .	74
	Mapping of parameters for AMODE (31) . . . . .	76
	Description of parameters in area CUNBNPRM . . . . .	77
	Mapping of parameters for AMODE (64) . . . . .	80
	Description of parameters in area CUN4BNPR . . . . .	81

Sample programs . . . . .	84
<b>Chapter 6. Collation . . . . .</b>	<b>85</b>
Calling the collation service . . . . .	86
Restrictions for the calling environment . . . . .	91
Using the C interface . . . . .	91
Mapping of parameters in C . . . . .	95
31-bit mapping . . . . .	95
64-bit mapping . . . . .	97
Mapping of constants in C. . . . .	99
Using the HLASM interface . . . . .	101
Mapping of parameters for AMODE (31) . . . . .	104
Description of parameters in area CUNBOPRM . . . . .	107
Mapping of constants for AMODE (31). . . . .	122
Mapping of parameters for AMODE (64) . . . . .	124
Description of parameters in area CUN4BOPR. . . . .	127
Mapping of constants for AMODE (64). . . . .	141
Sort key vector format. . . . .	143
Work buffer length considerations . . . . .	144
Target buffer length considerations . . . . .	145
Sample programs . . . . .	146
<b>Chapter 7. Bidi transformation . . . . .</b>	<b>149</b>
Calling Bidi transformation service . . . . .	149
Using the C interface . . . . .	149
Mapping of parameters in C . . . . .	150
31-bit mapping . . . . .	150
64-bit mapping . . . . .	151
Using the HLASM interface . . . . .	151
Mapping of parameters for AMODE (31) . . . . .	152
Description of parameters in area CUNBBPRM . . . . .	153
Mapping of parameters for AMODE (64) . . . . .	155
Description of parameters in area CUN4BBPR. . . . .	155
Character conversion service and the new B technique . . . . .	157
<b>Chapter 8. Stringprep conversion . . . . .</b>	<b>159</b>
Calling the stringprep services. . . . .	159
Using the C interface . . . . .	159
Mapping of parameters in C . . . . .	160
31-bit mapping . . . . .	160
64-bit mapping . . . . .	161
Using the HLASM interface . . . . .	162
Mapping of parameters for AMODE (31) . . . . .	163
Description of parameters in area CUNBPPRM . . . . .	164
Mapping of parameters for AMODE (64) . . . . .	167
Description of parameters in area CUN4BPPR. . . . .	168
Sample programs . . . . .	170
<b>Chapter 9. Conversion information service . . . . .</b>	<b>171</b>
Calling the conversion information service . . . . .	171
Restrictions for the calling environment . . . . .	172
Using the C interface . . . . .	172
Mapping of parameters in C . . . . .	172
31-bit mapping . . . . .	172
64-bit mapping . . . . .	175
Using the HLASM interface . . . . .	177

Mapping of parameters for AMODE (31) . . . . .	182
Description of parameters in area CUNBIPRM . . . . .	187
Mapping of parameters for AMODE (64) . . . . .	194
Description of parameters in area CUN4BIPR . . . . .	198
Sample programs . . . . .	205



---

## Chapter 2. About the application programming interfaces

Part 2, "Application programmer information," on page 11 describes how application programmers are to use the programming interfaces provided by z/OS Unicode Services.

This topic describes some of the key concepts and terminology necessary to understand how to use the Unicode interfaces correctly.

---

### Unicode environment

The Unicode environment is an area of the system used to store data needed by Unicode Services to do its work, such as character conversion tables. It is created during IPL and is accessible from all jobs.

No setup is needed to begin using Unicode Services. As of release 1.7, z/OS ships with Unicode Services ready to use. An empty Unicode environment is created, and data is loaded into the environment as needed.

**Note:** The system programmer can cause conversions to be loaded during IPL if needed.

Application programmers do not work directly with the Unicode environment. This is because (as of z/OS release 1.7) Unicode Services automatically loads its resources into the Unicode environment as needed. This is also referred to as Unicode on-demand or dynamic loading of conversion data.

---

### General concepts when using Unicode Services programming interfaces

Unicode Services provides services in the form of programming interfaces. These are sometimes referred to as application programming interfaces, or APIs. An example of one is the "character conversion service".

Many of these interfaces use the same concepts and field types, such as:

#### **Parameter area**

Each programming interface defines a parameter area or an area of storage provided by the caller and used to pass data to the service and to get results back from the service.

#### **Parameter area defaults**

Each service defines a constant to initialize the parameter area to default values.

**Note:** The default value is not necessarily all binary zeroes.

A typical use for the default initializer constant is to initialize the parameter area before changing it to reflect the specific inputs required.

#### **Dynamic Data Area (DDA) required**

Some of the services require callers to define a DDA or an area of storage needed and used by the service to perform its function. This storage does not have to be initialized and is modified by the service. The size of the DDA required depends on things such as the parameter area version used, the function selected, and details such as the character data in the source

## Introduction

buffer. Most services define a DDA length that is sufficient to accommodate all requests. It is recommended that this length be used.

### Parameter area version

Most of the parameter areas define a "version" parameter. The initial version is typically 1 and then incrementally advanced as the parameter area gets larger to accommodate more parameters. The version level controls things such as how big the parameter area is, how much DDA is required, the functions that are available, and what parameter values are valid. It is recommended that new applications be written to use the latest Unicode Services parameter area version.

### ALET support

Unicode Services interfaces generally allow its DDA and buffers to reside in any address space located by an Access List Entry Token (ALET). See *z/Architecture Principles of Operation* for additional information about ALETs.

### Abstract character data

Abstract character data is a stream of bytes that represent abstract characters. For example, in EBCDIC CCSIDs, the abstract character data bytes x'C9C2D4' represent the abstract characters 'IBM'. Abstract character data is usually referred to as character data or character strings.

### Buffers

Unicode Services that operate on abstract character data have parameters for a source buffer and target buffer. Some services also require a work buffer to store intermediate results. Each buffer is defined by three parameters: a pointer to the buffer, the buffer's ALET, and the buffer's length in bytes.

**Note:** Unicode Services typically increment the pointer and decrement the length to indicate how much of the buffer has been used.

### Buffer sizes

Unicode Services that operate on abstract character data have different requirements for target buffer size. The recommended target buffer size is typically a function of the source buffer size and the function requested. For example, when converting from 1-byte Unicode to 2-byte Unicode, the target buffer is typically twice the size of the source buffer. Each API documents its buffer size requirements. The same example applies to the size required for work buffers. Maximum buffer size is limited only by system resources.

### Conversion data

Conversion data refers to the data Unicode Services needs to perform a conversion, such as tables that map from ASCII to EBCDIC. It does not refer to the caller's source buffer. For example, when the character conversion service is called to convert from CCSID 00037 to CCSID 00437, it needs a control block with information about the conversion (information such as both CCSIDs are single-byte) and it needs a 256 byte table to translate the character data. Conversion data is not normally exposed by Unicode Services. The conversion data is stored within the Unicode environment and various interfaces use a 'conversion handle' to refer to conversion data.



**Return and reason codes**

Generally, Unicode Services communicate by setting return code and reason code parameters. These values should always be checked when the API returns control.

**Note:** The parameter area may be left in an inconsistent state when there is a program interrupt.

See Appendix G. Unicode return and reason codes for return and reason codes.

**Parameters not validated**

Unicode Services do not validate the parameter area before using it. If the parameter area is not filled in properly, unexpected results may occur, including incorrect results, bad return codes, or program interrupts. Unicode Services does not generally monitor for internal errors. The caller is responsible for handling errors.

**Page-fixed storage**

Callers running with key 0-7 can request that conversion data be loaded into page-fixed storage within the Unicode environment as a way to improve performance by reducing the number of page faults. However, there is no guarantee that the conversion request will result in conversion data being loaded because the conversion data may already be loaded into non-page-fixed storage. To ensure your conversion is loaded into page-fixed storage, you need to work with your system programmer to implement with a PARMLIB member.

Using page-fixed storage is not recommended. There is no guarantee that performance will improve if the conversion is page-fixed.

**Note:** Callers are free to page-fix the storage they pass into Unicode Services APIs. Also, Unicode Services modules themselves are not-page fixed and Unicode Services is not guaranteed to run with dynamic address translation (DAT) off.

**Invoking Unicode Services interfaces**

Unicode Services are normally invoked by calling a routine provided by linking a stub routine into application code, as shown in the following topics. Some interfaces can be invoked by branching to a control offset, as shown in Appendix F. System control offsets. This technique may improve performance by eliminating some parameter checking. It is recommended that most customers use the stub routines provided.

---

## Conversion handle use

Some Unicode Services define a 'conversion handle' parameter. Conversion handles are generated automatically by the conversion service and are available as a way to improve performance.

When a conversion service is invoked, it attempts to locate the conversion data needed:

- If a conversion handle is not provided (for example, it is set to all binary zero), the service resolves the resources needed, then generates a handle to them and stores the handle in the parameter area.
- If a conversion handle is provided, the service checks if the conversion handle is valid. If it is valid, the service does not resolve to the resources specified because it already has this information.

## Introduction

Once the conversion handle is either generated or validated, the service uses it to perform the conversion.

One use of the conversion handle is when you have multiple conversions with the same conversion data and want to optimize performance. For example, when you have multiple buffers that all require the same conversion. Unicode Services lets you re-use conversion handles, saving the effort of re-generating the conversion handle. However, re-using conversion handles requires more from the caller.

The sophisticated usage pattern is:

1. Set the conversion handle to all binary 0.
2. Optional: Invoke the conversion service with an empty source buffer, only to generate the conversion handle. If this step is omitted, the handle will be generated in the next step.
3. Set values into the parameter area, leaving alone the conversion handle. Next, invoke the conversion service and check the return code.
4. Repeat the previous step, making sure to reset any values changed by the conversion service. If you have a different conversion to perform (such as a different source CCSID or target CCSID), also set those values into the parameter area and zero out the conversion handle before repeating the previous step.

### Notes:

1. If a handle is provided, it is used regardless of the settings of the parameters used to generate it (such as the From CCSID).
2. If the handle needs to be re-generated, the parameter area values will be used to re-generate the handle. It is recommended that you do not modify these key parameters if you are also re-using handles.
3. Handles are invalidated when the Unicode environment changes, such as when adding or deleting a conversion. For example, with the SETUNI DELETE,ALL,FORCE=YES command that may be needed when conversion data is updated via a PTF. Conversion handles are not valid between IPLs of the system. When the conversion service is given an invalid handle, it either returns with an error or generates a valid conversion handle and continues, depending on the setting of the Inv\_Handle flag in the Flag1 parameter. It is recommended that most customers set the Inv\_Handle flag to 1 to regenerate a new handle.

---

## Sample code

Unicode Services provides sample source code to invoke Unicode Services functions. These are shipped in data set SYS1.SAMPLIB. The API documentation indicates which data set members contain the sample code.

---

## Characteristics for the caller

The programming interfaces share several characteristics, such as:

- Unicode supports the programming languages HLASM, C, and C++. Both 31-bit and 64-bit addressing mode versions of these interfaces are provided.
- They are callable from any key.
- They are callable from problem or supervisor state.
- They are callable in task or SRB mode.
- They are callable in cross-memory mode.

- Header files and sample code are provided.

---

## Linkage conventions

Unicode Services interfaces follow the MVS linkage conventions described in "Linkage Conventions" of *z/OS MVS Programming: Assembler Services Guide*. The topic for each Unicode interface gives specific details about the conventions that are followed. In general,

- GPR 1 - Caller must set to the address of the parameter area.
- GPR 13 - Caller must set to the address of a save area.
- GPR 14 - Caller must set to the return address.
- GPR 15 - Caller must set to the entry address. The stub routines do this automatically.

---

## Bidi function

Unicode Services provides bidirectional and character shaping (Bidi) services in two forms:

- Bidi transformation service
- 'B' technique of the character conversion service

The conversions performed are equivalent, except the character conversion service has more options. Bidi conversion options are provided as part of the character conversion service and do not have a separate Bidi conversion, so consider using the character conversion interface for new applications.

---

## Related services

Other z/OS components provide some Unicode functions and are not part of the Unicode Services function, such as:

- Hardware instructions such as "Unpack Unicode" and "Convert UTF-8 to UTF-16".
- C Runtime functions such as iconv.

## Introduction

---

## Chapter 3. Character conversion

This chapter describes the programming required for the character conversion services.

The character conversion is also referred to as conversion between specified CCSIDs. The character conversion services are called using a stub routine named **CUNLCNV** for AMODE (31) and **CUN4LCNV** for AMODE (64). The routine converts a string of text characters between the specified code pages given as CCSIDs.

The CCSID is defined as a 32-bit binary integer where numbers below X'DFFF' represent standard CCSIDs. (See Character Data Representation Architecture Reference ). The range from X'E000' to X'FFFF' can be used for user-defined CCSIDs. Values from X'F000' to X'FFFF' are reserved for special purposes.

Instead of the CCSIDs, a handle can be given as input. This is possible after the first call because the handle that was used is returned. This helps to speed up the future conversions because the code needed to locate the conversion table has to be executed only in the first call.

**Note:** All indirect conversion services require a work buffer to be provided by the caller of the services. Caller allocation of the work buffer eliminates the need for the services themselves to be concerned with memory management (and cleanup on failure). To hold at least one Unicode character the length of the work buffer in bytes must be at least 2. For optimal performance it should be not less than two times the number of characters in the source string.

---

### Calling the character conversion services

This is a general description of how the character conversion services have to be called and what problems can occur.

The recommended DDA size for the character conversion services is 8K, set in the CUNBCPRM\_DDA\_BUF\_LEN and CUN4BCPR\_DDA\_BUF\_LEN fields in the parameter list.

The 31-bit caller of the conversion services must provide the following fields in the parameter area:

- Source buffer pointer, ALET, and length
- Target buffer pointer, ALET, and length (see Note 2)
- FROM-CCSID (or conversion handle in subsequent calls)
- TO-CCSID (or conversion handle in subsequent calls)
- Work buffer pointer, ALET, and length (see Note 2)
- Dynamic data area pointer (DDA), ALET, and length
- Flags

**Notes:**

1. A dynamic data area (DDA) must always be specified. The required length is defined by constant CUNBCPRM\_DDA\_REQ for AMODE (31). See Interface Definition File CUNBCIDF.
2. To take advantage of a performance improvement, specifically for EBCDIC <=> UTF-8 and EBCDIC MBCS <=> UTF-16 conversions, the application developer

## Character conversion

can provide larger work and target buffers. The work buffer and target buffer must be three times the size of the source buffer. Expressed mathematically:

```
Wrk Buffer Len >= 3* Src Buffer Len AND  
Targ Buffer Len >= 3* Src Buffer Len
```

The 64-bit caller of the conversion services must provide the following fields in the parameter area:

- Source buffer (64 bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Target buffer pointer (64-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte) (see Note 2)
- FROM-CCSID (or conversion handle in subsequent calls)
- TO-CCSID (or conversion handle in subsequent calls)
- Work buffer pointer (64-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte) (see Note 2)
- Dynamic data area pointer (DDA), ALET, and length (see Note 1)
- Flags

### Notes:

1. A dynamic data area (DDA) must always be specified. The required length is defined by constant CUN4BCPR\_DDA\_REQ for AMODE (64). See Interface Definition File CUN4BCID
2. To take advantage of a performance improvement, specifically for EBCDIC <=> UTF-8 and EBCDIC MBCS <=> UTF-16 conversions, the application developer can provide larger work and target buffers. The work buffer and target buffer must be three times the size of the source buffer. Expressed mathematically:

```
Wrk Buffer Len >= 3* Src Buffer Len AND  
Targ Buffer Len >= 3* Src Buffer Len
```

From the caller's perspective, conversions are always done with a single call to the conversion services. However internally, conversions between

- a mixed code page and anything other than simple code pages
- UTF-8 and anything other than UCS-2

are done in two steps. Two step conversions require that a work buffer be supplied by the caller. For coding simplicity, a caller may choose to always supply a work buffer (which will go unused for single-step conversions). Alternatively, if the caller knows that a particular conversion is "single-step", the work buffer need not be supplied.

The dynamic data area (DDA) is needed to hold all the variables needed internally by the conversion service. The size of the DDA required depends on the type of conversion being done (source and target CCSIDs). If the DDA size is not large enough to support the type of conversion specified by Src\_CCSID and Trg\_CCSID, the conversion services will return with a return code of "CUN\_RC\_USER\_ERR" and reason code of "CUN\_RS\_DDA\_BUF\_SMALL", and will also return the DDA size required for the specified conversion in field "UCCE\_DDA\_BUF\_LEN" of the UCCE handle. It is recommended that the caller also provide code to recognize and react (by allocating a larger DDA buffer and recalling the service) to a "CUN\_RS\_DDA\_BUF\_SMALL" error.

When the service returns, it updates the source buffer and target buffer pointers, and lengths. Thus the caller can see how many bytes were converted and how much of the target buffer is filled up. Return codes and reason codes notify when a

target buffer overflow was detected or other error occurred. Recommendations for the work buffer and target buffer sizes are listed in “Handling a target buffer overflow” on page 49.

The source buffer may contain characters that have no equivalent in the TO-CCSID or may contain the substitution character in the FROM-CCSID. The user of the conversion services specifies the action to take on detection of such a character by the value of the input parameter bit 'CUNBCPRM\_Sub\_Action'. Depending on this input bit the conversion service either terminates conversion with reason code CUN\_RS\_SUB\_ACT\_TERM or it inserts the conversion table's substitution character into the target buffer, sets bit CUNBCPRM\_Substitution in the parameter list, and continues conversion with the next character in the source buffer.

The source buffer may also contain byte-strings that do not represent a character in the source code page. These characters are referred to as "malformed characters" and cannot be converted to a valid target codepoint. If the CUNBCPRM\_Flag1 parameter bit CUNBCPRM\_Sub\_Action specifies "substitute", and CUNBCPRM\_Mal\_Action specifies "terminate", then the conversion will terminate with RC=4 and RS=0C when a malformed character is encountered. But if CUNBCPRM\_Mal\_Action specifies "substitute", the malformed character will be substituted.

The source code page (FROM-CCSID), target code page (TO-CCSID), and technique-search-order are given initially. A call with those specified always returns a conversion handle which – for the services – is a fast path to the conversion table and its properties. In subsequent calls, it is recommended that the caller provides the conversion handle. If a caller wants to request the conversion handle without converting, specify a source buffer length of 0.

The caller can put the conversion data in any data space. To allow the conversion service to access the data, an ALET must be specified. An ALET of 0 indicates that the data is in the primary address space.

To indicate which code page was active at the end of conversions from and to mixed code pages, CUNBCPRM\_Subcodepage is updated by the character conversion services. The same technique is used for designator sequences used for some ISO 2022 encoding.

Specifically, since an MBCS encoding is made up of SBCS and DBCS tables, a unique algorithm is used to deal with this in the character conversion service. When converting to an MBCS encoding, the character conversion service will first begin using the SBCS table to search for the character to be converted. If the code point is not in the valid range within the SBCS table (from X'00' to X'FF'), the conversion service will switch to the DBCS table to look for that code point and convert. It is that switch that will generate a X'0E' (Shift-Out) in the converted data stream, because a shift out of SBCS mode was performed. Next the character conversion service will continue using the DBCS table for subsequent conversions of characters. At this point, if there are no more characters to be converted, the character conversion service will stop the conversion and the converted data stream will end without a X'0F' (shift into SBCS mode). However, if the character conversion service encounters a code point that is in the valid SBCS code point range, the character conversion service will switch back to SBCS and thereby generating a X'0F' (Shift In) in the converted data stream, because a shift into SBCS mode was performed. It is the responsibility of the character conversion

## Character conversion

service exploiter to add the necessary SI/SO (Shift In/Shift Out) characters when a string is broken up across multiple calls to the character conversion service that involves MBCS characters.

This is where the CUNBCPRM\_Subcodepage parameter is useful. CUNBCPRM\_Subcodepage is made up of two halves - first half is CUNBCPRM\_Source\_SCP\_State and second half is CUNBCPRM\_Target\_SCP\_State. When converting from Unicode to EBCDIC(MBCS), the character conversion service will set CUNBCPRM\_Target\_SCP\_State. When converting from EBCDIC(MBCS) to Unicode, the character conversion service will set CUNBCPRM\_Source\_SCP\_State. See the “Description of parameters in area CUNBCPRM” on page 31 for the specific values and their definitions.

For the internal handling of MBCS conversions, refer to Appendix B, “Conversion support for multi-byte encodings (MBCS),” on page 265.

---

## Restrictions for the calling environment

Table 2. Restrictions while calling the character conversion services

Property	Restriction
Authorization	Problem state or supervisor state, and any PSW key
Dispatchable unit mode	Task or SRB
Cross memory mode	Any PASN, any HASN, any SASN
AMODE	31-bit and 64-bit
ASC mode	Called in primary mode but exploiting AR mode
Interrupt status	Enabled for I/O and external interrupts
Locks	May be held by the caller, but is not required to hold any
Control parameters	Must be in the primary address space
Recovery environment	Provided exclusively by the caller of the conversion services

---

## Using the C interface

This is the call syntax in C for calling the stub routine **CUNLCNV** (character conversion). The mapping of the parameter area supplied by the header file `cunhc.h` is listed in “Mapping of parameters in C” on page 25. A sample program, `CUNSCSMC`, is provided in `SYS1.SAMPLIB`.

```
#include<cunhc.h>
#define SLEN 1000
#define WLEN 1000
#define TLEN 4096
.....
unsigned char Sourcebuffer [SLEN ];
unsigned char Targetbuffer [TLEN ];
unsigned char Workbuffer [WLEN ];
unsigned char DDA [CUNBCPRM_DDA_REQ ];

CUNBCPRM myparm ={CUNBCPRM_DEFAULT};
myparm.Src_Buf_Ptr=Sourcebuffer;
myparm.Targ_Buf_Ptr=Targetbuffer;
myparm.Targ_Buf_Len=TLEN;
myparm.Src_Buf_Len=SLEN;
myparm.Src_CCSID=850;
```



```

myparm.Targ_CCSID=1047;
memcpy(myparm.Technique,"LMER",4);
myparm.Wrk_Buf_Ptr=Workbuffer;
myparm.Wrk_Buf_Len=WLEN;
myparm.DDA_Buf_Ptr=DDA;
myparm.DDA_Buf_Len=CUNBCPRM_DDA_REQ;
CUNLCNV ( & myparm );
if((myparm.Return_Code !=CUN_RC_OK).....

```

---

## Mapping of parameters in C

A C header file is supplied (cunhc.h) which contains the function prototypes for the conversion services. The following structures used in the interface to the character conversion service show the parameter list (tagCUNBCPRM) and conversion handle within the parameter list (uccehdl):

### 31-bit mapping

```

typedef struct tagCUNBCPRM {
long          Version;                /* Structure version number */
long          Length;                 /* Length of structure */
long          Res1;                   /* Reserved */
void *        Src_Buf_Ptr;            /* Pointer to Source */
unsigned long Src_Buf_ALET;           /* ALET of source buffer */
unsigned long Src_Buf_Len;           /* Length of source data */
long          Res2;                   /* Reserved */
void *        Targ_Buf_Ptr;          /* Pointer to Target */
unsigned long Targ_Buf_ALET;         /* ALET of target buffer */
unsigned long Targ_Buf_Len;          /* Length of target buffer */
char          Conv_Handle[64];        /* conversion handle */
unsigned long Src_CCSID;              /* CCSID of source data */
unsigned long Targ_CCSID;            /* CCSID of target data */
char          Technique[8];          /* */
long          Res3;                   /* Reserved */
void *        Wrk_Buf_Ptr;           /* Pointer to work buffer */
unsigned long Wrk_Buf_ALET;          /* ALET of work buffer */
unsigned long Wrk_Buf_Len;           /* Length of work buffer */
void *        DDA_Buf_Ptr;           /* Pointer to dynamic data area*/
unsigned long DDA_Buf_ALET;          /* ALET of DDA */
unsigned long DDA_Buf_Len;           /* Length of DDA */
struct {
    int          Sub_Action          : 1, /* Sub action: */
/* 0 = Terminate with error */
/* 1 = Substitute and cont. */
    int          Inv_Handle          : 1, /* Invalid handle at start: */
/* 0 = Terminate with error */
/* 1 = Get new handle and */
/* Target buffer filled */
/* 0 = Target buffer filled */
/* optimally increases runtime */
/* 1 = Target Buffer not filled*/
/* optimally increases runtime */
    int          Mal_Action          : 1, /* Mal Action: (Default 0) */
/* 0 = Substitute and cont. */
/* 1 = Terminate with error */
    int          RL_Sub_Action       : 1, /* RL Sub action. If Tech=R/L: */
/* 0 = Does nothing. */
/* 1 = Override SUB_ACTION. */
    int          SrcSub_Chk          : 1, /* If Sub is checked: */
/* 0=Does nothing. */
/* 1=Override SUB_ACTION. */
    int          Bidi_Context        : 1, /* Bidi Context */
/* 0 = Context LTR */
/* 1 = Context RTL */
    int          Bidi_ImpAlg         : 1; /* Bidi Implicit Alg */
}

```

## Character conversion

```

/* 0 = Algor Basic          */
/* 1 = Algor Implicit      */
} Flag1;                    /* FLAG Byte 1 set by caller */
struct {                    /* Subcodepage number(s)    */
    int      Source_SCP_State :4, /*Source subcodepage state */
           Target_SCP_State :4; /*Target subcodepage state */
} Subcodepage;
struct {
    int      Substitution      : 1, /* Substitution:            */
           /* 0 = No character substituted*/
           /* 1 = character(s) substituted*/
           Mal_Found          : 1, /* Malformed String found  */
           /* 0 = No Malformed str found */
           /* 1 = Malformed str found   */
           Page_Fix           : 1, /* Page fixing:            */
           /* 0=System storage          */
           /* 1=Page Fixing.           */
           ETF3E_Behavior_Status : 1, /* HW Enhancement for conver- */
           /* sions from 1200 to 1208 and */
           /* vice versa status:        */
           /* 0 = When ETF3E_Behavior is */
           /* ON, means ETF3 HW enhancement*/
           /* is used (default)         */
           /* 1 = When ETF3E_Behavior is */
           /* ON, means ETF3 HW enhancement*/
           /* is not used, because it is */
           /* not available.            */
           /*                            */
           /* Note. When conversion are not*/
           /* requested from 1200 to    */
           /* 1208 and vice versa, the  */
           /* contents of this is not   */
           /* meaningful.               */
           : 4;
} Flag2;
unsigned char Designator; /* reserved for ISO 2022 */
long          Return_Code;
long          Reason_Code;
unsigned int  Res4;      /* Reserved */
struct {
    int      ETF3E_Behavior : 1, /* ETF3 HW Enhancement */
           /* 0 = Do not exploit ETF3 */
           /* (default)                */
           /* 1 = Exploit ETF3        */
           : 15; /* Reserved */
} Flag3;
char          Res5[2]; /* FLAG3 Byte 2 set by caller */
} CUNBCPRM;

```

## 64-bit mapping

```

typedef struct tagCUN4BCPR {
    unsigned int  Version;          /* Structure version number */
    unsigned int  Length;           /* Length of structure     */
    void *        Src_Buf_Ptr;      /* Pointer to Source        */
    unsigned int  Src_Buf_ALET;     /* ALET of source buffer   */
    unsigned int  Res1;            /* Reserved                 */
    unsigned long Src_Buf_Len;      /* Length of source data   */
    void *        Targ_Buf_Ptr;     /* Pointer to Target       */
    unsigned int  Targ_Buf_ALET;    /* ALET of target buffer   */
    unsigned int  Res2;            /* Reserved                 */
    unsigned long Targ_Buf_Len;     /* Length of target buffer */
    char          Conv_Handle[64];  /* conversion handle       */
    unsigned int  Src_CCSID;        /* CCSID of source data    */
    unsigned int  Targ_CCSID;       /* CCSID of target data    */
    char          Technique[8];     /*                          */
}

```

## Character conversion

```

void *      Wrk_Buf_Ptr;          /* Pointer to work buffer */
unsigned int Wrk_Buf_ALET;        /* ALET of work buffer */
unsigned int Res3;               /* Reserved */
unsigned long Wrk_Buf_Len;        /* Length of work buffer */
void *      DDA_Buf_Ptr;          /* Pointer to dynamic data area*/
unsigned int DDA_Buf_ALET;        /* ALET of DDA */
unsigned int DDA_Buf_Len;        /* Length of DDA */
struct {
    int      Sub_Action      : 1, /* Sub action: */
        /* 0 = Terminate with error */
        /* 1 = Substitute and cont. */
        Inv_Handle      : 1, /* Invalid handle at start: */
        /* 0 = Terminate with error */
        /* 1 = Get new handle and */
        No_Opt_Buf_Fill : 1, /* Target buffer filled */
        /* 0 = Target buffer filled */
        /* optimally increases runtime */
        /* 1 = Target Buffer not filled*/
        /* optimally increases runtime */
        Mal_Action      : 1, /* Mal Action: (Default 0) */
        /* 0 = Substitute and cont. */
        /* 1 = Terminate with error */
        RL_Sub_Action   : 1, /* RL Sub action. If Tech=R/L: */
        /* 0 = Does nothing. */
        /* 1 = Override SUB_ACTION. */
        SrcSub_Chk     : 1, /* If Sub is checked: */
        /* 0=Does nothing. */
        /* 1=Override SUB_ACTION. */
        Bidi_Context    : 1, /* Bidi Context */
        /* 0 = Context LTR */
        /* 1 = Context RTL */
        Bidi_ImpAlg     : 1; /* Bidi Implicit Alg */
        /* 0 = Algor Basic */
        /* 1 = Algor Implicit */
} Flag1;
struct {
    int      Source_SCP_State :4, /*Source subcodepage state */
        Target_SCP_State :4; /*Target subcodepage state */
} Subcodepage;
struct {
    int      Substitution : 1, /* Substitution: */
        /* 0 = No character substituted*/
        /* 1 = character(s) substituted*/
        Mal_Found      : 1, /* Malformed String found */
        /* 0 = No Malformed str found */
        /* 1 = Malformed str found */
        Page_Fix       : 1, /* Page fixing: */
        /* 0=System storage */
        /* 1=Page Fixing. */
        ETF3E_Behavior_Status : 1, /* HW Enhancement for conver- */
        /* sions from 1200 to 1208 and */
        /* vice versa status: */
        /* 0 = When ETF3E_Behavior is */
        /* ON, means ETF3 HW enhancement*/
        /* is used (default) */
        /* 1 = When ETF3E_Behavior is */
        /* ON, means ETF3 HW enhancement*/
        /* is not used (because is */
        /* not available) */
        /* */
        /* Note. When conversion are not*/
        /* requested from 1200 to */
        /* 1208 and vice versa, the */
        /* contents of this is not */
        /* meaningful. */
} Flag2;

```

## Character conversion

```

unsigned char Designator;          /* reserved for ISO 2022 */
unsigned int  Return_Code;
unsigned int  Reason_Code;
long         Res6;                /* Reserved */
struct {
  int        ETF3E_Behavior : 1, /* ETF3 HW Enhancement */
        /* 0 = Do not exploit ETF3 */
        /* (default) */
        /* 1 = Exploit ETF3 */

        : 15; /* Reserved */
} Flag3;
char       Res7[2];              /* FLAG3 Byte 2 set by caller */
} CUN4BCPR;

```

---

## Using the HLASM interface

This is the call syntax in HLASM for calling the stub routine **CUNLCNV** (character conversion for AMODE (31)) and **CUN4LCNV** (character conversion for AMODE (64)). A sample program, CUNSCSMA, is provided in SYS1.SAMPLIB.

For AMODE (31)

```

-----1-----2-----3-----4-----5-----6-----7--
GETMAIN ..... Obtain storage for parameter area
*              in primary address space
LR   R4,R1     Save parameter area address
USING CUNBCPRM,R4 Make parameter area addressable
XC   CUNBCPRM(CUNBCPRM_LEN),CUNBCPRM  Init ParmArea to zero
LA   R15,CUNBCPRM_VER  Get Version
ST   R15,CUNBCPRM_VERSION Version Store to parameter area
LA   R15,CUNBCPRM_LEN  Initialize Length
ST   R15,CUNBCPRM_LENGTH Move to parameter area
MVC  CUNBCPRM_TECHNIQUE,=CL8' ' Take default technique
MVC  CUNBCPRM_SRC_CCSID,=FL4'1047' From CCSID
MVC  CUNBCPRM_TARG_CCSID,=FL4'13488' To CCSID
*
* Supply source buffer pointer, length and ALET.
* Supply target buffer pointer, length and ALET.
* Supply work buffer pointer, length and ALET. (Not required
* for a conversion from 1047 to 13488).
* Supply DDA buffer pointer, length and ALET.
* Note: A DDA is always required. The required DDA length is
* defined by constant CUNBCPRM_DDA_REQ.
*
CALL CUNLCNV,((R4)) Call stub routine with CUNBCPRM
* address as argument.
CUNBCIDF DSECT=YES Provide Mappings (CUNBCPRM, return and
* reason codes, constants for version
* and length).

```

For AMODE (64)

```

-----1-----2-----3-----4-----5-----6-----7--
GETMAIN ..... Obtain storage for parameter area
*              in primary address space
LR   R4,R1     Save parameter area address
USING CUN4BCPR,R4 Make parameter area addressable
XC   CUN4BCPR,CUN4BCPR  Init PARAMETER AREA TO BINARY 0
LA   R15,CUN4BCPR_VER  Get Version
ST   R15,CUN4BCPR_VERSION Version Store to parameter area
LA   R15,CUN4BCPR_LEN  Initialize Length
ST   R15,CUN4BCPR_LENGTH Move to parameter area
MVC  CUN4BCPR_TECHNIQUE,=CL8' ' Take default technique
MVC  CUN4BCPR_SRC_CCSID,=FL4'1047' From CCSID
MVC  CUN4BCPR_TARG_CCSID,=FL4'13488' To CCSID
*

```

```

*      Supply source buffer pointer, length and ALET.
*      Supply target buffer pointer, length and ALET.
*      Supply work buffer pointer, length and ALET. (Not required
*      for a conversion from 1047 to 13488).
*      Supply DDA buffer pointer, length and ALET.
*
CALL CUN4LCNV,((R4)) Call stub routine with CUN4BCPR
address as argument.
CUN4BCID DSECT=YES  Provide Mappings (CUN4BCPR, return and
reason codes, constants for version
and length).

```

## Mapping of parameters for AMODE (31)

The mapping of the parameter areas are supplied by the interface definition file CUNBCIDF. This file is shipped in the SYS1.MACLIB data set, and contains the length of each parameter and any boundary alignment that may be necessary.

Table 3. Mapping of parameters in HLASM for character conversion AMODE (31)

Offset Dec	Offset Hex	Type	Length in bytes	Boundary	Name	Description
0	(0)	STRUCTURE	169	DWORD	CUNBCPRM	Parameter
0	(0)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBCPRM_Version	Parameter area VERSION
4	(4)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBCPRM_Length	Parameter area Length
8	(8)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
12	(C)	ADDRESS	4		CUNBCPRM_Src_Buf_Ptr	Source buffer pointer
16	(10)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBCPRM_Src_Buf_ALET	Source buffer ALET
20	(14)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBCPRM_Src_Buf_Len	Source buffer length
24	(18)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
28	(1C)	ADDRESS	4		CUNBCPRM_Targ_Buf_Ptr	Target buffer pointer
32	(20)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBCPRM_Targ_Buf_ALET	Target buffer ALET
36	(24)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBCPRM_Targ_Buf_Len	Target buffer length
40	(28)	CHARACTER	64	DWORD	CUNBCPRM_Conv_Handle	Conversion handle
104	(68)	CHARACTER	16	WORD	CUNBCPRM_Conv_Key	Conversion Key
104	(68)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBCPRM_Src_CCSID	Source CCSID (codepage)
		UNSIGNED	4		CUNBCPRM_Targ_CCSID	Target CCSID (codepage)
		CHARACTER	8		CUNBCPRM_Technique	The CONVERSION TECHNIQUE is specified as input to the image generator
120	(78)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
124	(7C)	ADDRESS	4		CUNBCPRM_Wrk_Buf_Ptr	Work buffer pointer
128	(80)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBCPRM_Wrk_Buf_ALET	Work buffer ALET
132	(84)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBCPRM_Wrk_Buf_Len	Work buffer length
136	(88)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
140	(8C)	ADDRESS	4	DWORD	CUNBCPRM_DDA_Buf_Ptr	Dynamic data area pointer
144	(90)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBCPRM_DDA_Buf_ALET	Dynamic data area ALET
148	(94)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBCPRM_DDA_Buf_Len	Dynamic data area length as defined by constant CUNBCPRM_DDA_Req

## Character conversion

Table 3. Mapping of parameters in HLASM for character conversion AMODE (31) (continued)

Offset Dec	Offset Hex	Type	Length in bytes	Boundary	Name	Description
152	(98)	BITSTRING	1		CUNBCPRM_Flag1	FLAG Byte 1 set by caller
		1... ....			CUNBCPRM_Sub_Action	Sub action: 0=TERMINATE WITH ERROR 1=Substitute AND CONT
		.1.. ....			CUNBCPRM_Inv_Handle	Invalid handle at start: 0=TERMINATE WITH ERROR 1=GET NEW HANDLE AND CONT
		..1. ....			CUNBCPRM_No_Opt_Buf_Fill	Target buffer filled: 0=TARGET BUFFER FILLED OPTIMALLY 1=TARGET BUFFER NOT FILLED OPTIMALLY
		...1 ....			CUNBCPRM_Mal_Action	Mal Action: (Default 0): 0=SUBSTITUTE AND CONT 1=TERMINATE WITH ERROR
		.... 1..			CUNBCPRM_RL_Sub_Action	R or L technique action
		.... .1..			CUNBCPRM_SrcSub_Chk	Substitution Chars Check in source: 0=Do nothing 1=Override SUB_ACTION
		.... ..1.			CUNBCPRM_Bidi_Context	Bidi Context: 0=Context LTR 1=Context RTL
		.... ...1			CUNBCPRM_Bidi_ImpAlg	Bidi Implicit Alg: 0=Algor Basic 1=Algor Implicit
153	(99)	UNSIGNED	1		CUNBCPRM_Subcodepage	Number of subcodepage(s)
		BITSTRING 1111 ....			CUNBCPRM_Source_SCP_State	Source subcodepage status
		BITSTRING .... 1111			CUNBCPRM_Target_SCP_State	Target subcodepage status

Table 3. Mapping of parameters in HLASM for character conversion AMODE (31) (continued)

Offset Dec	Offset Hex	Type	Length in bytes	Boundary	Name	Description
154	(9A)	BITSTRING	1		CUNBCPRM_Flag2	FLAG Byte 2 set by service
		1... ..			CUNBCPRM_Substitution	Substitution: 0=NO CHARACTER SUBSTITUTED 1=CHARACTER(S) SUBSTITUTED.
		.1.. ..			CUNBCPRM_Mal_Found	Malformed String found: 0=NO MALFORMED STRING FOUND 1=MALFORMED STRING FOUND.
		..1. ....			CUNBCPRM_Page_Fix	Page fixing: 0=System storage 1=Page Fixing
		...1 ....			CUNBCPRM ETF3E_Behavior_ Status	ETF3 hardware enhancement for conversions from 1200 to 1208 and vice versa. The meanings of the values are: 0=ETF3 hardware enhancement is enabled. 1=ETF3 hardware enhancement is not installed.
155	(9B)	UNSIGNED	1		CUNBCPRM_Designator	Reserved for ISO2022
156	(9C)	CHARACTER	8	WORD	CUNBCPRM_RC_RS	Return/reason code
156	(9C)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBCPRM_Return_Code	Return code
		UNSIGNED	4		CUNBCPRM_Reason_Code	Reason code
164	(A4)	UNSIGNED	4		*	Reserved
168	(A8)	BITSTRING	1		CUNBCPRM_Flag3	FLAG Byte 3 set by caller
		1... ..			CUNBCPRM ETF3E_Behavior	ETF3 hardware enhancement implementation for conversions from 1200 to 1208 and vice versa: 0=Do not exploit ETF3 hardware enhancement. 1=Exploit ETF3 hardware enhancement.
170	(AA)	UNSIGNED	2		*	Reserved
172	(AC)		0		CUNBCPRM_End	End of CUNBCPRM

## Description of parameters in area CUNBCPRM

This description applies to C and HLASM.

### CUNBCPRM\_Version - set by caller

Specifies the version of the parameter area. This field must be initialized for the first call to stub routine CUNLCNV using the constant CUNBCPRM\_Ver which is supplied by the interface definition file CUNBCIDF.

The parameter CUNBCPRM\_Version2 is defined to exploit the extended-translation facility 3 (ETF3) function.

### CUNBCPRM\_Length - set by caller

Specifies the length of the parameter area. HLASM users must initialize this

## Character conversion

field for the first call to CUNLCNV using the constant CUNBCPRM\_Len which is supplied by the interface definition file CUNBCIDF.

### **CUNBCPRM\_Src\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller**

Specifies the beginning address of a string of text characters encoded in the CCSID named in the CUNBCPRM\_Src\_CCSID parameter, and with a length specified in the CUNBCPRM\_Src\_Buf\_Len parameter. At the completion of the conversion, CUNBCPRM\_Src\_Buf\_Ptr will be updated to point just past the last character that was successfully converted, and CUNBCPRM\_Src\_Buf\_Len will be updated to reflect the number of bytes left unconverted. If all bytes are converted, CUNBCPRM\_Src\_Buf\_Len will be zero.

### **CUNBCPRM\_Src\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller**

Specifies the ALET to be used if the source buffer addressed by CUNBCPRM\_Src\_Buf\_ptr resides in a different address or data space.

### **CUNBCPRM\_Src\_Buf\_Len - set by caller**

Specifies the length in bytes of the string in the source buffer addressed by CUNBCPRM\_Src\_Buf\_Ptr, to be converted. The source buffer length may be zero. In this case, nothing is converted but the CUNBCPRM\_Conv\_Handle is returned. This may be used to request a handle without converting. The maximum allowed value is X'7FFFFFFF'.

### **CUNBCPRM\_Targ\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller**

Specifies the beginning address of an area of storage where the converted text string will be stored. At the completion of the conversion, CUNBCPRM\_Targ\_Buf\_Ptr will point just past the last character stored, and CUNBCPRM\_Targ\_Buf\_Len will be updated to indicate the number of bytes not yet consumed in the buffer.

### **CUNBCPRM\_Targ\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller**

Specifies the ALET to be used, if the target buffer addressed by CUNBCPRM\_Targ\_Buf\_Ptr resides in a different address or data space.

### **CUNBCPRM\_Targ\_Buf\_Len - set by caller**

Specifies the length in bytes of the target buffer addressed by CUNBCPRM\_Targ\_Buf\_Ptr. At any point during a conversion, this length must be able to hold at least one character of the maximum width for the specified TO-CCSID (target code page) whenever CUNBCPRM\_Src\_Buf\_Len is greater than 0. The maximum allowed value is X'7FFFFFFF'.

### **CUNBCPRM\_Conv\_Handle - set by conversion service**

Specifies the handle to a UCCE. If a handle is present it will be used, otherwise the CUNBCPRM\_Src\_CCSID, CUNBCPRM\_Targ\_CCSID, and CUNBCPRM\_Technique (if provided) parameters will be used and a handle to UCCE is returned in CUNBCPRM\_Conv\_Handle. Subsequent calls to stub routine CUNLCNV, requesting the same conversion, will be faster because the handle is used and CUNBCPRM\_Conv\_Handle does not need to be recomputed.

**Note:** For the first call to stub routine CUNLCNV, CUNBCPRM\_Conv\_Handle must be set to binary zero X'00'.

### **CUNBCPRM\_Conv\_Key**

Specifies a structure that can be used to access CUNBCPRM\_Src\_CCSID, CUNBCPRM\_Targ\_CCSID, and CUNBCPRM\_Technique as one unit.



**CUNBCPRM\_Src\_CCSID - set by caller, updated by service\***

Specifies the CCSID encoding of the text in the source buffer. The contents of CUNBCPRM\_Src\_CCSID must be a valid CCSID. It must correspond to the CUNBCPRM\_Targ\_CCSID parameter so that there is a valid UCCD built during IPL and it may be changed by a SET UNI command. This parameter is mandatory for the first call to stub routine CUNLCNV. It is not used if a non-zero CUNBCPRM\_Conv\_Handle is given.

**Note:** When CCSID 1200 is specified this parameter will be updated by the service accordingly with the Unicode version supported for this conversion. See “Control statement CONVERSION” on page 222 for some special considerations about CCSID 1200, for the list of UCS-2 CCSIDs versions supported.

**CUNBCPRM\_Targ\_CCSID - set by caller, updated by service\***

Specifies the CCSID encoding of the text in the target buffer. The contents of CUNBCPRM\_Targ\_CCSID must be a valid CCSID. It must correspond with the CUNBCPRM\_Src\_CCSID parameter in a way that there is a valid UCCE built during IPL and this may be changed by a SET UNI command. This parameter is mandatory for the first call to CUNLCNV. It is not used if a non-zero CUNBCPRM\_Conv\_Handle is given.

**Note:** When CCSID 1200 is specified this parameter will be updated by the service accordingly with the Unicode version supported for this conversion. See “Control statement CONVERSION” on page 222 for some special considerations about CCSID 1200, for the list of UCS-2 CCSIDs versions supported.

**CUNBCPRM\_Technique - set by caller**

Specifies the technique-search-order for the given CCSID pair. See “Understanding how Unicode Services loads conversion tables” on page 231. In addition to the techniques search orders (R,E,C,L,M and 0-9) that are supported currently, you can also use technique "B" to invoke BIDI service through Character Conversion Service API. When technique "B" is requested, target buffer will contain the to-CSSID conversion plus BIDI properties. Consider the following characteristics when you use technique "B":

- Technique "B" can be combined in any order with the current supported techniques search orders (R,E,C,L,M, and 0-9).
- When technique "B" is requested, CUNBCPRM\_DDA\_Req2 must be used as DDA value for CUNBCPRM\_DDA\_Buf\_Len.
- Technique "B" is not supported by the Image generator CUNMIUTL.
- Technique "B" is not part of the default technique search order RECLM.
- Technique "B" is not supported through the SETUNI command.

**CUNBCPRM\_Wrk\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller**

Specifies the beginning address of an area of storage that the conversion services can use to store intermediate results.

**CUNBCPRM\_Wrk\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller**

Specifies the ALET to be used if the work buffer addressed by CUNBCPRM\_Wrk\_Buf\_Ptr resides in a different address or data space.

**CUNBCPRM\_Wrk\_Buf\_Len - set by caller**

Specifies the length in bytes of the work buffer addressed by CUNBCPRM\_Wrk\_Buf\_Ptr. The parameter CUNBCPRM\_Wrk\_Buf\_Len must be equal or greater than 2 if CUNBCPRM\_Src\_Buf\_Len is greater

## Character conversion

than 0. A work buffer is only required for indirect conversions. See "Calling the character conversion services" on page 21. The maximum allowed value is X'7FFFFFFF'.

### **CUNBCPRM\_DDA\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller**

Specifies the beginning address of an area of storage that the conversion services are using internally as dynamic data area.

**Note:** CUNBCPRM\_DDA\_Buf\_Ptr must be double-word boundary.

### **CUNBCPRM\_DDA\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller**

Specifies the ALET to be used if the dynamic data area addressed by CUNBCPRM\_DDA\_Buf\_Ptr resides in a different address or data space.

### **CUNBCPRM\_DDA\_Buf\_Len - set by caller**

Specifies the length in bytes of the dynamic data area addressed by CUNBCPRM\_DDA\_Buf\_Ptr. The required length is defined by constant CUNBCPRM\_DDA\_Req.

**Note:** When technique "B" is requested, use CUNBCPRM\_DDA\_Req2 to specify the CUNBCPRM\_DDA\_Buf\_Len. You can find CUNBCPRM\_DDA\_Req2 in the Character Conversion Interface Definition File CUNBCIDF.

### **CUNBCPRM\_Flag1 - set by caller**

Bit position	Name
1xxx xxxx	CUNBCPRM_Sub_Action
x1xx xxxx	CUNBCPRM_Inv_Handle
xx1x xxxx	CUNBCPRM_No_Opt_Buf_Fill
xxx1 xxxx	CUNBCPRM_MaI_Action
xxxx 1xxx	CUNBCPRM_RL_Sub_Action
xxxx x1xx	CUNBCPRM_SrcSub_Chk
xxxx xx1x	CUNBCPRM_Bidi_Context
xxxx xxx1	CUNBCPRM_Bidi_ImpAlg

### **CUNBCPRM\_Sub\_Action**

Specifies the action to take when either a source character that is not convertible to the TO-CCSID or the substitution character in the FROM-CCSID is encountered.

- **0:** Indicates that the conversion is to be terminated with an error.
- **1:** Indicates that the substitution character is to be put in the target buffer and the conversion is to be continued.

### **CUNBCPRM\_Inv\_Handle**

Specifies what has to be done when the UCCE handle is invalid.

- **0:** Indicates that the conversion is to be terminated with return code CUN\_RC\_WARN and reason code CUN\_RS\_INV\_HANDLE\_SET or CUN\_RS\_INV\_HANDLE\_NOSET.
- **1:** Indicates that the conversion is to be done with a new handle created by the conversion services and put into CUNBCPRM\_Conv\_Handle. This is done only if no SET UNI or SETUNI command is running. If the SET UNI command is still

running, the conversion will be terminated with return code CUN\_RC\_WARN and reason code CUN\_RS\_INV\_HANDLE\_SET.

### **CUNBCPRM\_No\_Opt\_Buf\_Fill**

Specifies whether the target buffer is to be filled to a maximum for indirect conversion. This bit enables the caller to choose between fast execution without an optimally filled target buffer, and slower execution, but with a target buffer optimally filled.

- **0**: Indicates that the target buffer is to be filled to a maximum, taking additional steps into account. The benefit is that the target buffer is always filled with as many characters as possible, although processing time may be slow.
- **1**: Indicates that the target buffer is not filled to a maximum, which may decrease processing time. However, the number of characters that fit into the target buffer is only estimated once. Therefore, characters may be left in the source buffer, although the corresponding target characters would fit into the target buffer.

### **CUNBCPRM\_Mal\_Action**

Specifies the action to be taken when a source character is malformed on the source CCSID.

**Note:** This action only takes place when CUNBCPRM\_Sub\_Action is 1.

- **0**: Indicates that the substitution character is to be put in the target buffer, and the conversion is to be continued.
- **1**: Indicates that the conversion is to be terminated with return code CUN\_RC\_WARN and reason code CUN\_RS\_MAL\_CHAR\_ACT\_TERM.

### **CUNBCPRM\_RL\_Sub\_Action**

Specifies what has to be done when "R" or "L" techniques are specified in the conversion call when a substitution character is converted.

- **0**: Indicates that CUNBCPRM\_Sub\_Act will work normally.
- **1**: Indicates that CUNBCPRM\_Sub\_Act will be overridden to 0 and no substitution bit (CUNBCPRM\_Substitution) will be flagged.

### **CUNBCPRM\_SrcSub\_Chk**

Specifies whether the service will consider source substitution chars as substitution or not.

- **0**: Indicates that the substitution character was placed in the target buffer when one or more malformed, invalid or substitution character were found in the source. In addition, the CUNBCPRM\_Substitution flag, part of CUNBCPRM\_Flag2, is turned on.
- **1**: Indicates that when a substitution character belonging to the FROM-CCSID is found in the source, a substitution character is placed in the target buffer, but the CUNBCPRM\_Substitution flag is not turned on.

**Note:** This action only takes place when CUNBCPRM\_Sub\_Action is 1. In addition, it is highly recommended that exploiters of

## Character conversion

this bit, notify their customers to rebuild their images, to avoid a degradation in performance.

### **CUNBCPRM\_Bidi\_Context**

Specifies the context of the text to be transformed with the bidi service if technique B was specified.

- **0**: Indicates the context is Left to Right (LTR).
- **1**: Indicates the context is Right to Left (RTL).

### **CUNBCPRM\_Bidi\_ImpAlg**

Specifies the algorithm to be used if technique B was specified.

- **0**: Indicates the basic algorithm will be used.
- **1**: Indicates the implicit algorithm will be used.

For more information, see Chapter 7, "Bidi transformation," on page 149.

### **CUNBCPRM\_Subcodepage - set by caller initially, then set by conversion service**

Used for conversions with CCSIDs that have a "state-dependent" encoding scheme (such as EBCDIC MBCS). For each new source string, on the first call to the character conversion service, CUNBCPRM\_Subcodepage should be set to zero. Thus the converter will start with default subcodepage(s). When the conversion service returns, CUNBCPRM\_Subcodepage is updated to reflect the subcode page number used when converting the last source character. For subsequent calls to the character conversion service, (partial string processing of long source strings), CUNBCPRM\_Subcodepage must be used unchanged as returned from the previous call. Thus the next piece of source will start with the correct subcode page.

CUNBCPRM\_Subcodepage is made up of two halfbytes. The first halfbyte can be referenced by the name CUNBCPRM\_Source\_SCP\_State. The second halfbyte can be referenced by the name CUNBCPRM\_Target\_SCP\_State.

### **CUNBCPRM\_Source\_SCP\_State - set by caller initially, then set by conversion service**

Reflects the From\_CCSID's subcode page used for the last converted character. Specifically, CUNBCPRM\_Source\_SCP\_State is set to:

- |          |   |
|----------|---|
| <b>0</b> | To denote that a 'non-state' dependent' encoding scheme was used.           |
| <b>1</b> | To denote that the last character converted came from an SBCS EBCDIC table. |
| <b>2</b> | To denote that the last character converted came from a DBCS EBCDIC table.  |
| <b>3</b> | To denote that the last character converted came from a TBCS EBCDIC table.  |
| <b>4</b> | To denote that the last character converted came from a QBCS EBCDIC table.  |
| <b>5</b> | To denote that the last character converted came from an SBCS ASCII table.  |

- 6 To denote that the last character converted came from a DBCS ASCII table.
- 7 To denote that the last character converted came from a TBCS ASCII table.
- 8 To denote that the last character converted came from a QBCS ASCII table.

An easy way to get the value of this halfbyte is to 'AND' CUNBCPRM\_Subcodepage with 'F0'.

### **CUNBCPRM\_Target\_SCP\_State - set by caller initially, then set by conversion service**

Reflects the TO-CCSID's subcodepage used for the last converted character. Specifically, CUNBCPRM\_Target\_SCP\_State is set to:

- 0 To denote that a 'non-state dependent' encoding scheme was used.
- 1 To denote that the last character converted came from an SBCS EBCDIC table.
- 2 To denote that the last character converted came from a DBCS EBCDIC table.
- 3 To denote that the last character converted came from a TBCS EBCDIC table.
- 4 To denote that the last character converted came from a QBCS EBCDIC table.
- 5 To denote that the last character converted came from an SBCS ASCII table.
- 6 To denote that the last character converted came from a DBCS ASCII table.
- 7 To denote that the last character converted came from a TBCS ASCII table.
- 8 To denote that the last character converted came from a QBCS ASCII table.

An easy way to get the value of this halfbyte is to 'AND' CUNBCPRM\_Subcodepage with '0F'.

For example, when converting from MBCS to Unicode (UCS-2 or UTF-8) or any non-MBCS CCSID, CUNBCPRM\_Source\_SCP\_State will be set. When converting from Unicode (UCS-2 or UTF-8) or any non-MBCS CCSID to MBCS, CUNBCPRM\_Target\_SCP\_State will be set. When converting from any MBCS CCSID to another MBCS CCSID, both CUNBCPRM\_Source\_SCP\_State and CUNBCPRM\_Target\_SCP\_State will be set.

### **CUNBCPRM\_Designator - set by conversion service**

The parameter CUNBCPRM\_Designator is used for conversions from and to ISO2022 encodings that use designator sequence. It specifies the active designator sequence in which the conversion is to begin. When the service returns, CUNBCPRM\_Designator is updated as appropriate to reflect designator sequence active at the completion of the conversion.

For conversions to ISO2022-KR, which use only one designator, the sequence value means:

## Character conversion

- **0**: The designator sequence was not yet inserted
- **1**: The designator sequence was already inserted

### CUNBCPRM\_Flag2 - set by service and caller

Bit position	Name
1xxx xxxx	CUNBCPRM_Substitution
x1xx xxxx	CUNBCPRM_Mal_Found
xx1x xxxx	CUNBCPRM_Page_Fix
xxx1 xxxx	CUNBCPRM ETF3E_Behavior_Status

#### CUNBCPRM\_Substitution

Indicates to the caller whether the conversion service has converted a character into the conversion table's substitution character.

**Note:** This bit has to be reset by the caller.

- **0**: Indicates that the conversion service did not substitute.
- **1**: Indicates that the conversion service converted at least 1 character into the conversion table's substitution character (or the service was already called with bit set to 1).

#### CUNBCPRM\_Mal\_Found

Indicates to the caller whether the conversion service has encountered a malformed character in the source buffer.

**Note:** This bit has to be reset by the caller.

- **0**: Indicates that the conversion service did not find a malformed character in the source buffer.
- **1**: Indicates that the conversion service found at least one malformed character in the source buffer (or the service was already called with bit set to 1).

#### CUNBCPRM\_Page\_Fix

If the requested conversion is not currently loaded in memory, this flag indicates if it should be loaded into page-fixed memory.

- **0**: Indicates Conversion will not be loaded on Page Fix.
- **1**: Indicates Conversion will be loaded on Page Fix.

**Note:**

- This bit has to be reset by the caller.
- CUNBCPRM\_Page\_Fix applies to callers that run from Key 0 to Key 7 only. Callers with other keys (8-F) cannot exploit PAGE FIX storage in the Unicode Data Space.

#### CUNBCPRM ETF3E\_Behavior\_Status

The ETF3 and ETF3 enhancement are hardware features that can be used by the Unicode services to increase performance of certain translations between specific Unicode CCSIDs. For more information about these facilities, See *z/Architecture Principles of Operation*.

The bit CUNBCPRM ETF3E\_Behavior\_Status indicates the presence of the ETF3 enhancement facility. This bit is set to the appropriate value by the Unicode services. When

CUNBCPRM ETF3E\_Behavior is ON, it indicates that whether the hardware enhancement is in use for conversions from 1200 to 1208 and vice versa.

**Note:** When the conversion is not requested from 1200 to 1208 and vice versa, the contents of this flag is not meaningful.

- **0:** Indicates that ETF3 hardware enhancement is used. 0 is the default.
- **1:** Indicates that ETF3 hardware enhancement is not installed.

**CUNBCPRM\_RC\_RS**

Specifies a structure that can be used to access CUNBCPRM\_Return\_Code and CUNBCPRM\_Reason\_Code as one unit.

**CUNBCPRM\_Return\_Code - set by service**

Specifies the return code.

**CUNBCPRM\_Reason\_Code - set by service**

Specifies the reason code.

**CUNBCPRM\_Flag3 - set by caller**

Bit position	Name
1xxx xxxx	CUNBCPRM ETF3E_Behavior

**CUNBCPRM ETF3E\_Behavior**

Specify whether to use the ETF3 hardware enhancement for conversions from 1200 to 1208 and vice versa.

**Note:** To make this flag meaningful, the parameter area version field CUNBCPRM\_Version must be defined as CUNBCPRM\_Version2; otherwise, this flag is ignored.

- **0:** Do not exploit ETF3 hardware enhancement. 0 is the default.
- **1:** Use ETF3 hardware enhancement.

---

## Mapping of parameters for AMODE (64)

The mapping of the parameter areas are supplied by the interface definition file CUN4BCID. This file is shipped in the SYS1.MACLIB data set, and contains the length of each parameter and any boundary alignment that may be necessary.

Table 4. Mapping of parameters in HLASM for character conversion AMODE (64)

Offset Dec	Offset Hex	Type	Length in bytes	Boundary	Name	Short Description - See full description following table for details
0	(0)	STRUCTURE	193	DWORD	CUN4BCPR	Parameter
0	(0)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BCPR_Version	Parameter area VERSION
4	(4)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BCPR_Length	Parameter area Length
8	(8)	ADDRESS	8		CUN4BCPR_Src_Buf_Ptr	Source buffer pointer
16	(10)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BCPR_Src_Buf_ALET	Source buffer ALET
20	(14)	UNSIGNED	4		*	Reserved
24	(18)	UNSIGNED	8		CUN4BCPR_Src_Buf_Len	Source buffer length
32	(20)	ADDRESS	8		CUN4BCPR_Targ_Buf_Ptr	Target buffer pointer
40	(28)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BCPR_Targ_Buf_ALET	Target buffer ALET
44	(2C)	UNSIGNED	4		*	Reserved



## Character conversion

Table 4. Mapping of parameters in HLASM for character conversion AMODE (64) (continued)

Offset Dec	Offset Hex	Type	Length in bytes	Boundary	Name	Short Description - See full description following table for details
48	(30)	UNSIGNED	8		CUN4BCPR_Targ_Buf_Len	Target buffer length
56	(38)	CHARACTER	64	DWORD	CUN4BCPR_Conv_Handle	Conversion handle
120	(78)	CHARACTER	16	WORD	CUN4BCPR_Conv_Key	Conversion Key
120	(78)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BCPR_Src_CCSID	Source CCSID (codepage)
		UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BCPR_Targ_CCSID	Target CCSID (codepage)
		CHARACTER	8		CUN4BCPR_Technique	The CONVERSION TECHNIQUE is specified as input to the image generator
136	(88)	ADDRESS	8		CUN4BCPR_Wrk_Buf_Ptr	Work buffer pointer
144	(90)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BCPR_Wrk_Buf_ALET	Work buffer ALET
148	(94)	UNSIGNED	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
152	(98)	UNSIGNED	8		CUN4BCPR_Wrk_Buf_Len	Work buffer length
160	(A0)	ADDRESS	8	DWORD	CUN4BCPR_DDA_Buf_Ptr	Dynamic data area pointer
168	(A8)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BCPR_DDA_Buf_ALET	Dynamic data area ALET
172	(AC)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BCPR_DDA_Buf_Len	Dynamic data area length as defined by constant CUN4BCPR_DDA_Req
176	(B0)	BITSTRING	1		CUN4BCPR_Flag1	FLAG Byte 1 set by caller
		1... ....			CUN4BCPR_Sub_Action	Sub action: 0=TERMINATE WITH ERROR. 1=Substitute AND CONT.
		.1.. ....			CUN4BCPR_Inv_Handle	Invalid handle at start: 0=TERMINATE WITH ERROR 1=GET NEW HANDLE AND CONT.
		..1. ....			CUN4BCPR_No_Opt_Buf_Fill	Target buffer filled: 0=TARGET BUFFER FILLED OPTIMALLY. 1=TARGET BUFFER NOT FILLED OPTIMALLY.
		...1 ....			CUN4BCPR_Mal_Action	Mal Action: (Default 0): 0=SUBSTITUTE AND CONT. 1=TERMINATE WITH ERROR
		.... 1...			CUN4BCPR_RL_Sub_Action	R or L technique action
		.... .1..			CUN4BCPR_SrcSub_Chk	Substitution Chars Check in source: 0=Does nothing. 1=Override SUB_ACTION.
		.... ..1.			CUN4BCPR_Bidi_Context	Bidi Context: 0=Context LTR 1=Context RTL
		.... ...1			CUN4BCPR_Bidi_ImpAlg	Bidi Implicit Alg: 0=Algor Basic 1=Algor Implicit



Table 4. Mapping of parameters in HLASM for character conversion AMODE (64) (continued)

Offset Dec	Offset Hex	Type	Length in bytes	Boundary	Name	Short Description - See full description following table for details
177	(B1)	UNSIGNED	1		CUN4BCPR_Subcodepage	Number of subcodepage(s)
		BITSTRING 1111 ....			CUN4BCPR_Source_SCP_State	Source subcodepage status
		BITSTRING .... 1111			CUN4BCPR_Target_SCP_State	Target subcodepage status
178	(B2)	BITSTRING	1		CUN4BCPR_Flag2	FLAG Byte 2 set by service
		1... ....			CUN4BCPR_Substitution	Substitution: 0=NO CHARACTER SUBSTITUTED. 1=CHARACTER(S) SUBSTITUTED.
		.1.. ....			CUN4BCPR_Mal_Found	Malformed string found: 0=NO MALFORMED STRING FOUND 1=MALFORMED STRING FOUND.
		..1. ....			CUN4BCPR_Page_Fix	Page fixing: 0=System storage 1=Page Fixing
		...1 ...			CUN4BCPR ETF3E_Behavior Status	ETF3 hardware enhancement for conversions from 1200 to 1208 and vice versa. When CUN4BCPR ETF3E_Behavior is on: 0=ETF3 hardware enhancement is enabled. 1=ETF3 hardware enhancement is not installed.
179	(B3)	UNSIGNED	1		CUN4BCPR_Designator	Reserved for ISO2022
180	(B4)	CHARACTER	8	WORD	CUN4BCPR_RC_RS	Return/reason code
		UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BCPR_Return_Code	Return code
		UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BCPR_Reason_Code	Reason code
188	(BC)	UNSIGNED	4		*	Reserved
192	(C0)	UNSIGNED	8		*	Reserved
200	(C8)	BITSTRING	2		CUN4BCPR_Flag3	FLAG3 Byte 3 set by caller
				1... ....		CUN4BCPR ETF3E_Behavior
202	(CA)	UNSIGNED	2		*	Reserved
204	(CC)		0		CUN4BCPR_End	End of CUN4BCPR

## Description of parameters in area CUN4BCPR

This description applies to HLASM.

## Character conversion

### **CUN4BCPR\_Version - set by caller**

Specifies the version of the parameter area. This field must be initialized for the first call to stub routine CUN4LCNV using the constant CUN4BCPR\_Ver which is supplied by the interface definition file CUN4BCID.

The parameter CUN4BCPR\_Version2 is defined to exploit the ETF3 hardware enhancement function.

### **CUN4BCPR\_Length - set by caller**

Specifies the length of the parameter area. HLASM users must initialize this field for the first call to CUN4LCNV using the constant CUN4BCPR\_Len which is supplied by the interface definition file CUN4BCID.

### **CUN4BCPR\_Src\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller**

Specifies the first eight bytes of address of a string of text characters encoded in the CCSID named in the CUN4BCPR\_Src\_CCSID parameter, and with a length specified in the CUN4BCPR\_Src\_Buf\_Len parameter. At the completion of the conversion, CUN4BCPR\_Src\_Buf\_Ptr will be updated to point just past the last character that was successfully converted, and CUN4BCPR\_Src\_Buf\_Len will be updated to reflect the number of bytes left unconverted. If all bytes are converted, CUN4BCPR\_Src\_Buf\_Len will be zero.

### **CUN4BCPR\_Src\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller**

Specifies the ALET to be used if the source buffer addressed by CUN4BCPR\_Src\_Buf\_Ptr resides in a different address or data space.

### **CUN4BCPR\_Src\_Buf\_Len - set by caller**

Specifies the length in bytes of the string in the source buffer, addressed by CUN4BCPR\_Src\_Buf\_Ptr, to be converted. The source buffer length can be zero. In this case, nothing is converted but the CUN4BCPR\_Conv\_Handle is returned. This can be used to request a handle without converting. The maximum allowed value is X'7FFFFFFFFFFFFFFF'.

### **CUN4BCPR\_Targ\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller**

Specifies the first eight bytes of address of an area of storage where the converted text string will be stored. At the completion of the conversion, CUN4BCPR\_Targ\_Buf\_Ptr will point just past the last character stored, and CUN4BCPR\_Targ\_Buf\_Len will be updated to indicate the number of bytes not yet consumed in the buffer.

### **CUN4BCPR\_Targ\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller**

Specifies the ALET to be used, if the target buffer addressed by CUN4BCPR\_Targ\_Buf\_Ptr resides in a different address or data space.

### **CUN4BCPR\_Targ\_Buf\_Len - set by caller**

Specifies the length in bytes of the target buffer addressed by CUN4BCPR\_Targ\_Buf\_Ptr. At any point during a conversion, this length must be able to hold at least one character of the maximum width for the specified TO-CCSID (target code page) whenever CUN4BCPR\_Src\_Buf\_Len is greater than 0. The maximum allowed value is X'7FFFFFFFFFFFFFFF'.

### **CUN4BCPR\_Conv\_Handle - set by conversion service**

Specifies the handle to a UCCE. If a handle is present it will be used, otherwise the CUN4BCPR\_Src\_CCSID, CUN4BCPR\_Targ\_CCSID, and CUN4BCPR\_Technique (if provided) parameters will be used and a handle to UCCE is returned in CUN4BCPR\_Conv\_Handle. Subsequent calls to

stub routine CUN4LCNV, requesting the same conversion, will be faster because the handle is used and CUN4BCPR\_Conv\_Handle does not need to be recomputed.

**Note:** For the first call to stub routine CUN4LCNV, CUN4BCPR\_Conv\_Handle must be set to binary zero X'00'.

### **CUN4BCPR\_Conv\_Key**

Specifies a structure that can be used to access CUN4BCPR\_Src\_CCSID, CUN4BCPR\_Targ\_CCSID, and CUN4BCPR\_Technique as one unit.

### **CUN4BCPR\_Src\_CCSID - set by caller, updated by service\***

Specifies the CCSID encoding of the text in the source buffer. The contents of CUN4BCPR\_Src\_CCSID must be a valid CCSID. It must correspond to the CUN4BCPR\_Targ\_CCSID parameter so that there is a valid UCCE built during IPL and it may be changed by a SET UNI command. This parameter is mandatory for the first call to stub routine CUN4LCNV. It is not used if a non-zero CUN4BCPR\_Conv\_Handle is given.

**Note:** When CCSID 1200 is specified this parameter will be updated by the service accordingly with the Unicode version supported for this conversion. See “Control statement CONVERSION” on page 222 for some special considerations about CCSID 1200, for the list of UCS-2 CCSIDs versions supported.

### **CUN4BCPR\_Targ\_CCSID - set by caller, updated by service\***

Specifies the CCSID encoding of the text in the target buffer. The contents of CUN4BCPR\_Targ\_CCSID must be a valid CCSID. It must correspond with the CUN4BCPR\_Src\_CCSID parameter so that there is a valid UCCE built during IPL and this may be changed by a SET UNI command. This parameter is mandatory for the first call to CUNLCNV. It is not used if a non-zero CUN4BCPR\_Conv\_Handle is given.

**Note:** When CCSID 1200 is specified this parameter will be updated by the service accordingly with the Unicode version supported for this conversion. See “Control statement CONVERSION” on page 222 for some special considerations about CCSID 1200, for the list of UCS-2 CCSIDs versions supported.

### **CUN4BCPR\_Technique - set by caller**

Specifies the technique-search-order for the given CCSID pair. See “Character conversion” on page 230. In addition to the techniques search orders (R,E,C,L,M, and 0-9) that are supported currently, you can also use technique "B" to invoke BIDI service through Character Conversion Service API. When technique "B" is requested, target buffer will contain the to-CSSID conversion plus BIDI properties. Consider the following characteristics when you use technique "B":

- Technique "B" can be combined in any order with the current supported techniques search orders (R,E,C,L,M, and 0-9).
- When technique "B" is requested, CUN4BCPR\_DDA\_Req2 must be used as DDA value for CUN4BCPR\_DDA\_Buf\_Len.
- Technique "B" is not supported by the Image generator CUNMIUTL.
- Technique "B" is not part of default technique search order RECLM.
- Technique "B" is not supported through the SETUNI command.

## Character conversion

### **CUN4BCPR\_Wrk\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller**

Specifies the beginning address of an area of storage that the conversion services can use to store intermediate results.

### **CUN4BCPR\_Wrk\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller**

Specifies the ALET to be used if the work buffer addressed by CUN4BCPR\_Wrk\_Buf\_Ptr resides in a different address or data space.

### **CUN4BCPR\_Wrk\_Buf\_Len - set by caller**

Specifies the length in bytes of the work buffer addressed by CUN4BCPR\_Wrk\_Buf\_Ptr. The parameter CUN4BCPR\_Wrk\_Buf\_Len must be equal or greater than 2, if CUN4BCPR\_Src\_Buf\_Len is greater than 0. A work buffer is only required for indirect conversions. See "Calling the character conversion services" on page 21. The maximum allowed value is X'7FFFFFFFFFFFFFFF'.

### **CUN4BCPR\_DDA\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller**

Specifies the beginning address of an area of storage that the conversion services are using internally as dynamic data area.

**Note:** CUN4BCPR\_DDA\_Buf\_Ptr must be double-word boundary.

### **CUN4BCPR\_DDA\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller**

Specifies the ALET to be used, if the dynamic data area addressed by CUN4BCPR\_DDA\_Buf\_Ptr resides in a different address or data space.

### **CUN4BCPR\_DDA\_Buf\_Len - set by caller**

Specifies the length in bytes of the dynamic data area addressed by CUN4BCPR\_DDA\_Buf\_Ptr. The required length is defined by constant CUN4BCPR\_DDA\_Req.

**Note:** When technique "B" is requested, use CUN4BCPR\_DDA\_Req2 to specify the CUN4BCPR\_DDA\_Buf\_Len. CUN4BCPR\_DDA\_Req2 is provided in the Character Conversion Interface Definition File CUN4BCID.

### **CUN4BCPR\_Flag1 - set by caller**

Bit position	Name
1xxx xxxx	CUN4BCPR_Sub_Action
x1xx xxxx	CUN4BCPR_Inv_Handle
xx1x xxxx	CUN4BCPR_No_Opt_Buf_Fill
xxx1 xxxx	CUN4BCPR_Mal_Action
xxxx 1xxx	CUN4BCPR_RL_Sub_Action
xxxx x1xx	CUN4BCPR_SrcSub_Chk
xxxx xx1x	CUN4BCPR_Bidi_Context
xxxx xxx1	CUN4BCPR_Bidi_ImpAlg

### **CUN4BCPR\_Sub\_Action**

Specifies the action to take when a source character is encountered which is not convertible to the TO-CCSID.

- **0:** Indicates that the conversion is to be terminated with an error.
- **1:** Indicates that the substitution character is to be put in the target buffer and the conversion is to be continued.

**CUN4BCPR\_Inv\_Handle**

Specifies what has to be done when the UCCE handle is invalid.

- **0**: Indicates that the conversion is to be terminated with return code CUN\_RC\_WARN and reason code CUN\_RS\_INV\_HANDLE\_SET or CUN\_RS\_INV\_HANDLE\_NOSET.
- **1**: Indicates that the conversion is to be done with a new handle created by the conversion services and put into CUN4BCPR\_Conv\_Handle. This is done only if no SET UNI or SETUNI command is running. If the SET UNI command is still running, the conversion will be terminated with return code CUN\_RC\_WARN and reason code CUN\_RS\_INV\_HANDLE\_SET.

**CUN4BCPR\_No\_Opt\_Buf\_Fill**

Specifies whether the target buffer is to be filled to a maximum for indirect conversion. This bit enables the caller to choose between fast execution without an optimally filled target buffer, and slower execution, but with a target buffer optimally filled.

- **0**: Indicates that the target buffer is to be filled to a maximum, taking additional steps into account. The benefit is that the target buffer is always filled with as many characters as possible, although processing time may be slow.
- **1**: Indicates that the target buffer is not filled to a maximum, which may decrease processing time. However, the number of characters that fit into the target buffer is only estimated once. Therefore, characters may be left in the source buffer, although the corresponding target characters would fit into the target buffer.

**CUN4BCPR\_Mal\_Action**

Specifies the action to take when a source character is malformed on the source CCSID. Note this action only occurs when CUN4BCPR\_Sub\_Action is 1.

- **0**: Indicates that the substitution character is to be put in the target buffer, and the conversion is to be continued when a malformed character is found.
- **1**: Indicates that the conversion is to be terminated with return code CUN\_RC\_WARN and reason code CUN\_RS\_MAL\_CHAR\_ACT\_TERM, when a malformed character is found.

**CUN4BCPR\_RL\_Sub\_Action**

Specifies what has to be done when "R" or "L" techniques are specified in the conversion call when a substitution character is converted.

- **0**: Indicates that CUN4BCPR\_Sub\_Act will work normally.
- **1**: Indicates that CUN4BCPR\_Sub\_Act will be overridden to 0 and no substitution bit (CUN4BCPR\_Substitution) will be flagged.

**CUN4BCPR\_SrcSub\_Chk**

Specifies whether the service will consider source substitution chars as substitution or not.

- **0**: Indicates that the substitution character was placed in the target buffer when one or more malformed, invalid or substitution

## Character conversion

character were found in the source. In addition, the CUN4BCPR\_Substitution flag, part of CUN4BCPR\_Flag2, is turned on.

- **1:** Indicates that when a substitution character belonging to the FROM-CCSID is found in the source, a substitution character is placed in the target buffer, but the CUN4BCPR\_Substitution flag is not turned on.

**Note:** This action only takes place when CUN4BCPR\_Sub\_Action is 1. In addition, it is highly recommended that exploiters of this bit, notify their customers to rebuild their images, to avoid a degradation in performance.

### **CUN4BCPR\_Bidi\_Context**

Specifies the context of the text to be transformed with the bidi service if technique B was specified.

- **0:** Indicates the context is Left to Right (LTR).
- **1:** Indicates the context is Right to Left (RTL).

### **CUN4BCPR\_Bidi\_ImpAlg**

Specifies the algorithm to be used if technique B was specified.

- **0:** Indicates the basic algorithm will be used.
- **1:** Indicates the implicit algorithm will be used.

For more information, see Chapter 7, "Bidi transformation," on page 149.

### **CUN4BCPR\_Subcodepage - set by caller initially, then set by conversion service**

Used for conversions with CCSIDs that have a "state-dependent" encoding scheme (such as EBCDIC MBCS). For each new source string, on the first call to the character conversion service, CUN4BCPR\_Subcodepage should be set to zero. Thus the converter will start with the default subcodepage(s). When the conversion service returns, CUN4BCPR\_Subcodepage is updated to reflect the subcode page number used when converting the last source character. For subsequent calls to the character conversion service (partial string processing of long source strings), CUN4BCPR\_Subcodepage must be used unchanged as returned from the previous call. Thus the next piece of source will start with the correct subcode page.

CUN4BCPR\_Subcodepage is made up of two halfbytes. The first halfbyte can be referenced by the name CUN4BCPR\_Source\_SCP\_State. The second halfbyte can be referenced by the name CUN4BCPR\_Target\_SCP\_State.

### **CUN4BCPR\_Source\_SCP\_State - set by caller initially, then set by conversion service**

Reflects the FROM-CCSID's subcode page used for the last converted character. Specifically, CUN4BCPR\_Source\_SCP\_State is set to:

- 0** To denote that a 'non-state' dependent' encoding scheme was used.
- 1** To denote that the last character converted came from an SBCS EBCDIC table.

- 2 To denote that the last character converted came from a DBCS EBCDIC table.
- 3 To denote that the last character converted came from a TBCS EBCDIC table.
- 4 To denote that the last character converted came from a QBCS EBCDIC table.
- 5 To denote that the last character converted came from an SBCS ASCII table.
- 6 To denote that the last character converted came from a DBCS ASCII table.
- 7 To denote that the last character converted came from a TBCS ASCII table.
- 8 To denote that the last character converted came from a QBCS ASCII table.

An easy way to get the value of this halfbyte is to 'AND'  
CUN4BCPR\_Subcodepage with 'F0'.

### **CUN4BCPR\_Source\_SCP\_State - set by caller initially, then set by conversion service**

Reflects the TO-CCSID's subcode page used for the last converted character. Specifically, CUN4BCPR\_Target\_SCP\_State is set to:

- 0 To denote that a 'non-state dependent' encoding scheme was used.
- 1 To denote that the last character converted came from an SBCS EBCDIC table.
- 2 To denote that the last character converted came from a DBCS EBCDIC table.
- 3 To denote that the last character converted came from a TBCS EBCDIC table.
- 4 To denote that the last character converted came from a QBCS EBCDIC table.
- 5 To denote that the last character converted came from an SBCS ASCII table.
- 6 To denote that the last character converted came from a DBCS ASCII table.
- 7 To denote that the last character converted came from a TBCS ASCII table.
- 8 To denote that the last character converted came from a QBCS ASCII table.

An easy way to get the value of this halfbyte is to 'AND'  
CUN4BCPR\_Subcodepage with '0F'.

For example, when converting from MBCS to Unicode (UCS-2 or UTF-8) or any non-MBCS CCSID, CUN4BCPR\_Source\_SCP\_State will be set. When converting from Unicode (UCS-2 or UTF-8) or any non-MBCS CCSID to MBCS, CUN4BCPR\_Target\_SCP\_State will be set. When converting from



## Character conversion

any MBCS CCSID to another MBCS CCSID, both CUN4BCPR\_Source\_SCP\_State and CUN4BCPR\_Target\_SCP\_State will be set.

### CUN4BCPR\_Designator - set by conversion service

The parameter CUN4BCPR\_Designator is used for conversions from and to ISO2022 encodings that use designator sequence. It specifies the active designator sequence in which the conversion is to begin. When the service returns, CUN4BCPR\_Designator is updated as appropriate to reflect designator sequence active at the completion of the conversion.

For conversions to ISO2022-KR, which use only one designator, the sequence value means:

- **0**: The designator sequence was not yet inserted.
- **1**: The designator sequence was already inserted.

### CUN4BCPR\_Flag2 - set by service

Bit position	Name
1xxx xxxx	CUN4BCPR_Substitution
x1xx xxxx	CUN4BCPR_Mal_Found
xx1x xxxx	CUN4BCPR_Page_Fix
xxx1 xxxx	CUN4BCPR ETF3E_Behavior_Status

#### CUN4BCPR\_Substitution

Indicates to the caller whether the conversion service has converted a character into the conversion table's substitution character.

**Note:** This bit has to be reset by the caller.

- **0**: Indicates that the conversion service did not substitute.
- **1**: Indicates that the conversion service converted at least one character into the conversion table's substitution character (or the service was already called with bit set to 1) .

#### CUN4BCPR\_Mal\_Found

Indicates to the caller whether the conversion service has encountered a malformed character in the source buffer.

- **0**: Indicates that the conversion service did not find a malformed character in the source buffer.
- **1**: Indicates that the conversion found at least one malformed character in the source buffer (or the service was already called with bit set to 1).

#### CUN4BCPR\_Page\_Fix

If the requested conversion is not currently loaded in memory, this flag indicates if it should be loaded in page-fixed memory.

- **0**: Indicates Conversion will not be loaded on Page Fix.
- **1**: Indicates Conversion will be loaded on Page Fix.

**Note:**

- This bit has to be reset by the caller.
- CUN4BCPR\_Page\_Fix applies to callers that run from Key 0 to Key 7 only. Callers with other keys (8-F) cannot exploit PAGE FIX storage in the Unicode Data Space.



**CUN4BCPR ETF3E Behavior Status**

Indicates when CUN4BCPR ETF3E Behavior is ON, whether the ETF3 hardware enhancement is in use for conversions from 1200 to 1208 and vice versa.

**Note:** When conversion are not requested from 1200 to 1208 and vice versa, the contents of this flag is not meaningful.

- **0:** Indicates ETF3 hardware enhancement is used. This is the default set.
- **1:** Indicates ETF3 hardware enhancement is not installed.

**CUN4BCPR\_RC\_RS**

Specifies a structure that can be used to access CUN4BCPR\_Return\_Code and CUN4BCPR\_Reason\_Code as one unit.

**CUN4BCPR\_Return\_Code - set by service**

Specifies the return code.

**CUN4BCPR\_Reason\_Code - set by service**

Specifies the reason code.

**CUN4BCPR\_Flag3 - set by caller**

Bit position	Name
1xxx xxxx	CUN4BCPR ETF3E Behavior

**CUN4BCPR ETF3E Behavior**

Specify whether to exploit the ETF3 hardware enhancement for conversions from 1200 to 1208 and vice versa.

**Note:** To make this flag meaningful, the parameter area version field CUN4BCPR\_Version must be defined as CUN4BCPR\_Version2, otherwise this flag will be ignored.

- **0:** Do not exploit ETF3 hardware enhancement. 0 is the default.
- **1:** Exploit ETF3 hardware enhancement.

---

## Handling a target buffer overflow

If the target buffer is too small, the conversion services will convert as many characters as will fit into the target buffer. When the service returns with the appropriate reason code for that situation, the source and target buffer pointers point to the byte following the last successfully converted source character (respectively inserted target character). Additionally, the source buffer length is updated to the number of bytes left unconverted in the source buffer and the target buffer length is updated to the number of bytes not yet consumed in the target buffer.

There are two ways in which a caller can respond to reason code CUN\_RS\_TRG\_EXH (target buffer exhausted):

1. **Redo the conversion with a large enough target buffer:**

Repeat the conversion with a target buffer large enough to hold at least the maximum possible amount of target string bytes. To accomplish the necessary 'worst case' calculation, the caller has to take into account the number of source bytes to be converted and the nature of the CCSIDs involved (in terms of minimum possible source character width, maximum possible target character width, and possible shift-in/shift-out character sequences, or sub table switch

## Character conversion

control bytes). Such a 'worst case size' target buffer will prevent the occurrence of the reason code CUN\_RS\_TRG\_EXH (target buffer exhausted).

The following table lists the minimum and maximum character widths of the different encoding schemes:

Table 5. Minimum and maximum character widths of the different encoding schemes

Encoding scheme	ESID	Minimum Character Width	Maximum Character Width	Rationale
SBCS	x1xx	1	1	pure single byte
DBCS and UCS-2	x2xx	2	2	pure double byte
UTF-8	7807	1	4	UTF-8 uses 1 to 4 bytes to encode Unicode characters
PC MBCS	2300 to 3300	1	2	PC MBCS encodings always use one SBCS and one DBCS code page
EUC MBCS	4403	1	2 - 4	EUC encodings use at least one SBCS and at least one DBCS sub code page. If more than two sub code pages are used, shift characters are inserted for characters of the third and fourth sub code page. Then the maximum width is $2 + 1 = 3$ . Some EUC encodings use TBCS (triple byte) code pages as the third sub code page (this case is not yet supported). Then the maximum width is $3 + 1 = 4$ .
EBCDIC MBCS	1301	1	3	EBCDIC MBCS encodings always use one SBCS and one DBCS sub code page. Because switching between them is done with shift characters the maximum width is $2 + 1 = 3$ .
ISO2022 MBCS JP and ISO2022 MBCS JP-1	5404	1	5 - 6	ISO2022 MBCS JP encodings always use at least one SBCS and at least one DBCS sub code page. Most ISO2022-JP encodings use an escape sequence of 4 characters for at least one of the DBCS sub code pages. Thus we get $2 + 4 = 6$ . In one case the escape sequence is only 3 characters long. Then we get $2 + 3 = 5$ .
ISO2022 MBCS KR	5409	1	6 - 7	ISO2022 MBCS KR encodings always use one or two SBCS sub code pages or one SCBS sub code page and one DBCS sub code page. Furthermore they use one designator sequence of length 4 before the first occurrence of a character of sub code page 2 and shift characters to switch between the sub code pages. Thus we get: $(1 \text{ or } 2) + 4 + 1 = (6 \text{ or } 7)$ .
PC Data for GB 18030	2A00	1	4	S-ch PC Data mixed for GB 18030.
QBCS	2900	4	4	S-ch 4 bytes part PC Data for GB 18030 (Fixed UCS2 Subset).

### 2. Do the conversion piece by piece:

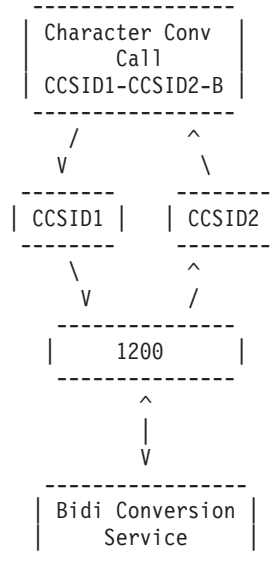
Save the target buffer characters already converted. Provide a new target buffer and call the conversion service again without modifying CUNBCPRM\_Src\_Buf\_Len and CUNBCPRM\_Src\_Buf\_Ptr to make sure that the conversion continues where it has been interrupted. This follow-on step may have to be repeated several times until all source bytes are converted. The completion of the conversion is indicated by return code CUN\_RC\_OK (Return code=0). Concatenate the individual conversion results to form the complete converted string.

---

## Character conversion service and the new B technique

As a feature on z/OS, V1R8 introduced Bidi Transformation services and, in addition, the provided stub routines to call on this service (CUNLBIDI and CUN4LBIDI). z/OS Unicode services offer this service with the character conversion service. Therefore, a new technique "B" is added exclusively for Bidi.

Character conversion service will sense when "B" technique is invoked and it will follow the path:



1. Start Unicode Character Conversion Service with technique "B".
2. If FROM-CCSID is not 1200 or other Unicode versions, convert the FROM-CCSID to CCSID 1200.
3. Call BIDI service.
4. If TO-CCSID is not 1200 or other Unicode versions, convert the BIDI output to TO-CCSID.
5. Return to the caller.

---

## Sample programs

Sample programs for character conversion are provided in SYS1.SAMPLIB:

- CUNSCSMC for C
- CUNSCSMA for HLASM

## Character conversion

---

## Chapter 4. Case conversion

This chapter describes the programming required for the case conversion services.

Case conversion is also referred to as 'conversion to upper or lower case'. The case conversion services are called using a stub routine named **CUNLASE** for AMODE (31) and **CUN4LASE** for AMODE (64). It converts the case in a string of text characters.

Unicode case conversion is described in "Unicode Technical Report #21: Case Mappings" which is available at <http://www.unicode.org/>. Case conversion rules are summarized in the two tables **UnicodeData.txt** and **SpecialCasing.txt** which are available from the same web site.

To activate case conversion, specify the CASE control statement in the input data set for the image generator (job CUNMIUTL). For detailed information, see "Creating a conversion image" on page 220 and "Case conversion" on page 232.

Besides the straight forward normal casing (for example **a** to **A** or **C** to **c**), special casing is supported when the corresponding flag is specified.

Special casing can be:

- locale specific. For example **I** converts to **i** but not for the Turkish locale, where **I** converts to **ı**.
- generally executed. For example **B** always converts to upper case **SS** if special casing is active.

Locale specific casing is activated, if the locale parameter is specified as a locale and the case conversion tables are provided by the conversion image.

The case conversion environment can also be dynamically activated when a conversion request is performed and the requested conversion has not been previously loaded.

---

### Calling the case conversion services

This is a general description of how the case conversion services have to be called.

The 31 bit caller has to provide:

- Source buffer pointer (31-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Target buffer pointer (31-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Dynamic data area pointer (31 bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Conversion type (or case conversion handle in subsequent calls)
  - Simple casing to upper or to lower
  - Locale-unspecific special casing to upper or to lower
  - Locale-specific special casing to upper or to lower
  - Locale independent special casing to upper or to lower
  - Locale dependent special casing to upper or to lower
- Flags

The 64-bit caller has to provide:

- Source buffer pointer (64 bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)

## Case conversion

- Target buffer pointer (64 bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Dynamic data area pointer (64 bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Conversion type (or case conversion handle in subsequent calls)
  - Simple casing to upper or to lower
  - Locale-unspecific special casing to upper or to lower
  - Locale-specific special casing to upper or to lower
  - Locale independent special casing to upper or to lower
  - Locale dependent special casing to upper or to lower
- Flags

**Note:** A dynamic data area (DDA) must always be specified. The required length is defined by constant CUNBAPRM\_DDA\_Req for AMODE (31) and CUN4BAPR\_DDA\_Req for AMODE (64).

For special casing, the caller has to provide additionally

- locale

If locale-unspecific special casing is specified, all locale independent special casings are applied. If locale-specific special casing is specified, additionally all locale specific casings for the specified locale are applied as well.

When the service returns, it replaces the source and target buffer pointers and lengths. Thus the caller can see how many bytes were converted and how much of the target buffer is filled up. Return codes and reason codes notify when a target buffer overflow was detected or any other critical case happened.

When special casing is active, the required target buffer size can be bigger than the source buffer size because one character can convert to several other characters.

The conversion type is given initially. A call always returns a case conversion handle which is a fast path for the conversion services to the case conversion table and its properties. In subsequent calls, IBM recommends that you provide the case conversion handle. If the caller wants to request the case conversion handle without converting any data, it can be done by specifying a source buffer length of 0.

The caller can put the conversion data in any dataspace. To allow the service to access the data, an ALET must be specified. An ALET of 0 indicates that the data is in the primary address space.

---

## Restrictions for the calling environment

*Table 6. Restrictions while calling the case conversion services*

Property	Restriction
Authorization	Problem state or supervisor state, and any PSW key
Dispatchable unit mode	Task or SRB
Cross memory mode	Any PASN, any HASN, any SASN
Amode	31-bit and 64-bit
ASC mode	Called in primary mode but exploiting AR mode
Interrupt status	Enabled for I/O and external interrupts
locks	May be held by the caller, but is not required to hold any
Control parameters	Must be in the primary address space

Table 6. Restrictions while calling the case conversion services (continued)

Property	Restriction
Recovery environment	Provided exclusively by the caller of the conversion services

---

## Using the C interface

This is the call syntax in C for calling the stub routine **CUNLASE** (case conversion). The mapping of the parameter area supplied by the header file `cunhc.h` is listed in “Mapping of parameters in C.” A sample program, `CUNSASMC`, is provided in `SYS1.SAMPLIB`.

```
#include<cunhc.h>
#define SLEN 1000
#define TLEN 4096
.....
unsigned char Sourcebuffer [SLEN ];
unsigned char Targetbuffer [TLEN ];
unsigned char DDA [CUNBAPRM_DDA_REQ ];

CUNBAPRM myparm ={CUNBAPRM_DEFAULT};
myparm.Src_Buf_Ptr=Sourcebuffer;
myparm.Targ_Buf_Ptr=Targetbuffer;
myparm.Targ_Buf_Len=TLEN;
myparm.Src_Buf_Len=SLEN;
myparm.DDA_Buf_Ptr=DDA;
myparm.DDA_Buf_Length=CUNBAPRM_DDA_REQ;
Myparm.Conv_Type=CUNBAPRM_TO_UPPER;
CUNLASE ( & myparm );
if((myparm.Return_Code !=CUN_RC_OK).....
```

---

## Mapping of parameters in C

A C header file is supplied (`cunhc.h`) which contains the function prototypes for the case conversion services. The following structure is used in the interface to the case conversion service.

### 31-bit mapping

```
typedef struct tagCUNBAPRM {
long          Version;           /* Structure version number */
long          Length;           /* Length of structure */
long          Res1;             /* Reserved */
void *       Src_Buf_Ptr;       /* Pointer to Source */
unsigned long Src_Buf_ALET;      /* ALET of source buffer */
unsigned long Src_Buf_Len;      /* Length of source data */
long          Res2;             /* Reserved */
void *       Targ_Buf_Ptr;      /* Pointer to Target */
unsigned long Targ_Buf_ALET;     /* ALET of target buffer */
unsigned long Targ_Buf_Len;     /* Length of target buffer */
char          Conv_Handle[64];   /* conversion handle */
unsigned char Conv_Type;        /* conversion type */
char          Res3[3];          /* Reserved */
char          Locale[32];       /* LOCALE */
long          Res4;             /* Reserved */
void *       DDA_Buf_Ptr;       /* Pointer to dynamic data area*/
unsigned long DDA_Buf_ALET;     /* ALET of DDA */
unsigned long DDA_Buf_Len;     /* Length of DDA */
  struct {
    int          Inv_Handle      : 1, /* Invalid handle action: */
                                     /* 0 = Terminate with error */
                                     /* 1 = Get new handle and */

```

## Case conversion

```

        Not_Last_Buf    : 1, /* Buffer contains last      */
                          /* Source Character          */
                          /* 0 = Src_Buffer is last/only */
                          /* Buffer of complete src data */
                          /* 1 = Another buffer follows */
        Page_Fix       : 1, /* Page fixing:            */
                          /* 0=System storage       */
                          /* 1=Page Fixing.        */
                          : 5; /* FLAG Byte 1 set by caller */
    } Flag1;
    struct {
        int             Locale_Support : 1, /* Locale support:          */
                          /* When RC/RS <> 8/4 meaning: */
                          /* 0 = Locale supported         */
                          /* When RC/RS = 8/4 meaning:  */
                          /* 1 = Invalid Locale name      */
                          /* When RC/RS <> 8/4 meaning: */
                          /* 1 = Locale Not supported     */
                          /* (locale name is valid)    */
                          : 7; /* Padding                  */
    } Flag2;
    unsigned char Res5[2]; /* Reserved                  */
    long          Return_Code;
    long          Reason_Code;
    unsigned char Res6[3]; /* Reserved                  */
    unsigned char UniVersion; /* Unicode Data version     */
    } CUNBAPRM;
```

**Note:** C constants for the parameter area are defined in the header file cunhc.h.

## 64-bit mapping

```

typedef struct tagCUN4BAPR {
    unsigned int  Version; /* Structure version number */
    unsigned int  Length; /* Length of structure      */
    void *       Src_Buf_Ptr; /* Pointer to Source        */
    unsigned int  Src_Buf_ALET; /* ALET of source buffer    */
    unsigned int  Res1; /* Reserved                  */
    unsigned long Src_Buf_Len; /* Length of source data    */
    void *       Targ_Buf_Ptr; /* Pointer to Target        */
    unsigned int  Targ_Buf_ALET; /* ALET of target buffer    */
    unsigned int  Res2; /* Reserved                  */
    unsigned long Targ_Buf_Len; /* Length of target buffer  */
    char          Conv_Handle[64]; /* conversion handle        */
    char          Conv_Type; /* conversion type           */
    char          Res3[7]; /* Reserved                  */
    char          Locale[32]; /* LOCALE                   */
    void *       DDA_Buf_Ptr; /* Pointer to dynamic data area */
    unsigned int  DDA_Buf_ALET; /* ALET of DDA              */
    unsigned int  DDA_Buf_Len; /* Length of DDA            */
    struct {
        int             Inv_Handle : 1, /* Invalid handle action:   */
                          /* 0 = Terminate with error */
                          /* 1 = Get new handle and   */
        Not_Last_Buf    : 1, /* Buffer contains last      */
                          /* Source Character          */
                          /* 0 = Src_Buffer is last/only */
                          /* Buffer of complete src data */
                          /* 1 = Another buffer follows */
        Page_Fix       : 1, /* Page fixing:            */
                          /* 0=System storage       */
                          /* 1=Page Fixing.        */
                          : 5; /* FLAG Byte 1 set by caller */
    } Flag1;
    struct {
        int             Locale_Support : 1, /* Locale support:          */
                          /* When RC/RS <> 8/4 meaning: */
    } Flag2;
};
```



```

/* 0 = Locale supported */
/* When RC/RS = 8/4 meaning: */
/* 1 = Invalid Locale name */
/* When RC/RS <> 8/4 meaning: */
/* 1 = Locale Not supported */
/* (locale name is valid) */
: 7; /* Padding */
/* Flag2 - set by the service */
/* Reserved */
} Flag2;
unsigned char Res5[2];
int Return_Code;
int Reason_Code;
unsigned char Res6[3]; /* Reserved */
unsigned char UniVersion; /* Unicode Data version */
} CUN4BAPR;

```

---

## Using the HLASM interface

This is the call syntax in HLASM for calling the stub routine **CUNLASE** (case conversion for 31-bit callers) and **CUN4LASE** (case conversion for 64-bit callers). A sample program, CUNSASMA, is provided in SYS1.SAMPLIB.

For AMODE (31)

```

-----1-----2-----3-----4-----5-----6-----7--
GETMAIN ..... Obtain storage for parameter area
* in primary address space.
LR R4,R1 Save parameter area address
USING CUNBAPRM,R4 Make parameter area addressable
XC CUNBAPRM,CUNBAPRM Init PARAMETER AREA TO BINARY 0
LA R15,CUNBAPRM_VER Get Version
ST R15,CUNBAPRM_VERSION Store to parameter area
LA R15,CUNBAPRM_LEN Initialize Length
ST R15,CUNBAPRM_LENGTH Move to parameter area
LA R0,CUNBAPRM_TO_UPPER Get conversion type
STC R0,CUNBAPRM_CONV_TYPE Store to parameter area
*
* Supply source buffer pointer, length and ALET.
* Supply target buffer pointer, length and ALET.
* Supply DDA buffer pointer, length and ALET.
* Note: A DDA is always required. The required DDA length is
* defined by constant CUNBAPRM_DDA_REQ.
*
* Fill all required fields of the parameter area.
CALL CUNLASE,((R4)) Call stub routine with CUNBAPRM
* address as argument.
CUNBAIDF DSECT=YES Provide Mappings (CUNBAPRM, return and
* reason codes, constants for version
* and length).

```

For AMODE (64)

```

-----1-----2-----3-----4-----5-----6-----7--
GETMAIN ..... Obtain storage for parameter area
* in primary address space
LR R4,R1 Save parameter area address
USING CUN4BAPR,R4 Make parameter area addressable
XC CUN4BAPR,CUN4BAPR Init PARAMETER AREA TO BINARY 0
LA R15,CUN4BAPR_VER Get Version
ST R15,CUN4BAPR_VERSION Version Store to parameter area
LA R15,CUN4BAPR_LEN Initialize Length
ST R15,CUN4BAPR_LENGTH Move to parameter area
LA R0,CUN4BAPR_TO_UPPER Get conversion type
ST R0,CUN4BAPR_CONV_TYPE Store to parameter area
*
* Supply source buffer pointer, length and ALET.
* Supply target buffer pointer, length and ALET.
* Supply DDA buffer pointer, length and ALET.

```

## Case conversion

```

*      Note: A DDA is always required. The required DDA length is
*      defined by constant CUN4BAPR_DDA_REQ.
*      Set flags
*
*      CALL CUN4LASE,((R4)) Call stub routine with CUN4BAPR
*      address as argument.
*      CUN4BAID DSECT=YES  Provide Mappings (CUN4BAPR, return and
*      reason codes, constants for version
*      and length).

```

## Mapping of parameters for AMODE (31)

The mapping of the parameter areas is supplied by the interface definition file CUNBAIDF. This file is shipped in the SYS1.MACLIB data set, and contains the length of each parameter and any boundary alignment that may be necessary.

Table 7. Mapping of parameters in HLASM for case conversion AMODE (31)

Offset Dec	Offset Hex	Type	Length in Bytes	Boundary	Name	Short Description - See full description following table for details
0	(0)	STRUCTURE	168	DWORD	CUNBAPRM	Parameter Area
0	(0)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBAPRM_Version	Parameter Area VERSION
4	(4)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBAPRM_Length	Parameter area Length
8	(8)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
12	(C)	ADDRESS	4		CUNBAPRM_Src_Buf_Ptr	Source buffer pointer
16	(10)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBAPRM_Src_Buf_ALET	Source buffer ALET
20	(14)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBAPRM_Src_Buf_Len	Source buffer length
24	(18)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
28	(1C)	ADDRESS	4		CUNBAPRM_Targ_Buf_Ptr	Target buffer pointer
32	(20)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBAPRM_Targ_Buf_ALET	Target buffer ALET
36	(24)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBAPRM_Targ_Buf_Len	Target buffer length
40	(28)	CHARACTER	64	DWORD	CUNBAPRM_Conv_Handle	Conversion handle
104	(68)	UNSIGNED	1		CUNBAPRM_Conv_Type	Conversion Type
105	(69)	CHARACTER	3		*	Reserved
108	(6C)	CHARACTER	32		CUNBAPRM_Locale	Locale info
108	(6C)	CHARACTER	32		CUNBAPRM_Locale	Language locale used for case conversion
140	(8C)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
144	(90)	ADDRESS	4	DWORD	CUNBAPRM_DDA_Buf_Ptr	Dynamic data area pointer
148	(94)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBAPRM_DDA_Buf_ALET	Dynamic data area ALET
152	(98)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBAPRM_DDA_Buf_Len	Dynamic data area length as defined by constant CUNBAPRM_DDA_Req.

Table 7. Mapping of parameters in HLASM for case conversion AMODE (31) (continued)

Offset Dec	Offset Hex	Type	Length in Bytes	Boundary	Name	Short Description - See full description following table for details
156	(9C)	BITSTRING	1		CUNBAPRM_Flag1	FLAG Byte 1 set by caller
		1... ..			CUNBAPRM_Inv_Handle	Invalid handle action: 0=TERMINATE WITH ERROR 1=GET NEW HANDLE AND CONTINUE.
		.1.. ..			CUNBAPRM_Not_Last_Buf	Buffer contains last src char:  0=Src_Buffer is last or only buffer of complete src data.  1=Another buffer follows.
		..1. ....			CUNBAPRM_Page_Fix	Page fixing: 0=System storage 1=Page Fixing
157	(9D)	UNSIGNED	1		CUNBAPRM_Flag2	FLAG Byte 2 (Set by caller)
		1... ..	..		CUNBAPRM_Locale_Support	Locale support: When RC/RS <> 8/4 meaning: 0 = Locale supported When RC/RS = 8/4 meaning: 1 = Invalid Locale name When RC/RS <> 8/4 meaning: 1 = Locale Not supported (locale name is valid)
158	(9E)	CHARACTER	2		*	Reserved
160	(A0)	CHARACTER	8	WORD	CUNBAPRM_RC_RS	Return/reason code
		UNSIGNED	4		CUNBAPRM_Return_Code	Return code
		UNSIGNED	4		CUNBAPRM_Reason_Code	Reason code
168	(A8)	CHARACTER	3		*	Reserved
171	(AB)	CHARACTER	8		CUNBAPRM_UniVersion	Unicode Data Version
179	(B3)		0	WORD	CUNBAPRM_End	End of CUNBAPRM

## Description of parameters in area CUNBAPRM

This description applies to C and HLASM.

### CUNBAPRM\_Version - set by caller

Specifies the version of the parameter area. This field must be initialized for the first call to stub routine CUNLASE using the constant CUNBAPRM\_Version that is supplied by the interface definition file CUNBAIDF.

As of V1R9 and later releases, new parameter area is supported. If CUNBAPRM\_Version is set to CUNBAPRM\_Ver2, new CASE service features might be exploited:

- Exploit "Tittle Case" features (See CUNBAPRM\_Conv\_Type)
- Use specific Unicode character version (See CUNBAPRM\_UniVersion)

### CUNBAPRM\_Length - set by caller

Specifies the length of the parameter area. HLASM users must initialize this

## Case conversion

field for the first call to CUNLASE using the constant CUNBAPRM\_length which is supplied by the interface definition file CUNBAIDF.

### **CUNBAPRM\_Src\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller, updated by service**

Specifies the beginning address of a string of text characters which are to be converted. The string has the length specified in the CUNBAPRM\_Src\_Buf\_Len parameter. At the completion of the conversion, CUNBAPRM\_Src\_Buf\_Ptr will be updated to point just past the last character that was successfully converted, and CUNBAPRM\_Src\_Buf\_Len will be updated to reflect the number of bytes left unconverted. If all bytes are converted, CUNBAPRM\_Src\_Buf\_Len will be zero.

**Note:** Source buffer pointed by CUNBAPRM\_Src\_Buf\_Ptr must contain UTF-16 BE characters format only. Otherwise, CASE Conversion Service will cause unpredictable results.

### **CUNBAPRM\_Src\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller**

Specifies the ALET to be used, if the source buffer addressed by CUNBAPRM\_Src\_Buf\_Ptr resides in a different address or data space.

### **CUNBAPRM\_Src\_Buf\_Len - set by caller**

Specifies the length in bytes of the string in the source buffer, addressed by CUNBAPRM\_Src\_Buf\_Ptr, to be converted. The source buffer length may be zero. In this case, nothing is converted but the CUNBAPRM\_Conv\_Handle is returned. This may be used to request a handle without converting.

### **CUNBAPRM\_Targ\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller**

Specifies the beginning address of an area of storage where the converted text string will be stored. At the completion of the conversion, CUNBAPRM\_Targ\_Buf\_Ptr will point just past the last character stored, and CUNBAPRM\_Targ\_Buf\_Len will be updated to indicate the number of bytes not yet consumed in the buffer.

### **CUNBAPRM\_Targ\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller**

Specifies the ALET to be used, if the target buffer addressed by CUNBAPRM\_Targ\_Buf\_Ptr resides in a different address or data space.

### **CUNBAPRM\_Targ\_Buf\_Len - set by caller**

Specifies the length in bytes of the target buffer addressed by CUNBAPRM\_Targ\_Buf\_Ptr.

### **CUNBAPRM\_Conv\_Handle - set by conversion service**

Specifies the handle to the case conversion tables. If a handle is present, it will be used, otherwise the CUNBAPRM\_Conv\_Type and CUNBAPRM\_UniVersion (if provided) parameters are used and a case conversion handle is returned in CUNBAPRM\_Conv\_Handle. Subsequent calls to stub routine CUNLASE, requesting the same conversion, will be faster because the handle is used and CUNBAPRM\_Conv\_Type does not need to be recomputed.

**Note:** For the first call to stub routine CUNLASE, CUNBAPRM\_Conv\_Handle must be set to binary zero X'00'.

### **CUNBAPRM\_Conv\_Type - set by caller**

Specifies the conversion direction as defined by the following constants:

CUNBAPRM_To_Upper	Converts to upper case, includes simple casing only
CUNBAPRM_To_Lower	Converts to lower case, includes simple casing only

CUNBAPRM_To_Upper_S	Converts to upper case, includes locale independent special casing
CUNBAPRM_To_Lower_S	Converts to lower case, includes locale independent special casing
CUNBAPRM_To_Upper_L	Converts to upper case, includes locale dependent and independent special casing
CUNBAPRM_To_Lower_L	Converts to lower case, includes locale dependent and independent special casing
CUNBAPRM_To_Title	Converts to title case, includes simple casing only
CUNBAPRM_To_Title_S	Converts to title case, includes locale independent special casing
CUNBAPRM_To_Title_L	Converts to title case, includes locale dependent and independent special casing

Conversion types CUNBAPRM\_To\_Title, CUNBAPRM\_To\_Title\_S and CUNBAPRM\_To\_Title\_L can be used only if CUNBAPRM\_Version is set to CUNBAPRM\_Ver2 and if CUNBAPRM\_UniVersion is not set to one of the following:

- CUNBAPRM\_NONE
- CUNBAPRM\_UNI300

Other valid Unicode data versions can use those case conversion types.

#### CUNBAPRM\_Locale - set by caller

Specifies the locale information to be used when the locale dependent special casing is specified (Conv\_Type = CUNBAPRM\_TO\_UPPER\_L, CUNBAPRM\_TO\_LOWER\_L or CUNBAPRM\_To\_Title\_L). The locale can use the form *LL\_CC* where

*LL* is a two-letter language code (for example **tr** for Turkish).

*CC* is a two-letter country code (for example **TR** for Turkey).

**Note:** LL and CC are not case sensitive. All input will be folded to uppercase. However, when specifying locale names in lower case, a non-Katakana EBCDIC CCSID must be used.

If the locale name is not specified, only locale independent special casing will be performed.

The following table lists the locales currently supported:

Table 8. Case Conversion Service supported locales - AMODE(31)

Unicode Version	Locales Supported	Locale Description
UNI300	tr_tr	Turkish / Turkey
UNI301	tr_tr lt_lt	Turkish / Turkey Lithuanian / Lithuania
UNI320	tr_tr lt_lt az_az	Turkish / Turkey Lithuanian / Lithuania Azeri / Azerbaijan
UNI401	tr_tr lt_lt az_az	Turkish / Turkey Lithuanian / Lithuania Azeri / Azerbaijan
UNI410	tr_tr lt_lt az_az	Turkish / Turkey Lithuanian / Lithuania Azeri / Azerbaijan
UNI510	tr_tr lt_lt az_az	Turkish / Turkey Lithuanian / Lithuania Azeri / Azerbaijan

## Case conversion

If the locale name specified is not supported, the case conversion service will return with RC=CUN\_RC\_USER\_ERROR, RS=CUN\_RS\_CASE\_NOT\_SUPP.

### **CUNBAPRM\_DDA\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller**

Specifies the beginning address of an area of storage that the conversion service is using internally as dynamic data area.

**Note:** CUNBAPRM\_DDA\_Buf\_Ptr must be double-word boundary.

### **CUNBAPRM\_DDA\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller**

Specifies the ALET to be used if the dynamic data area addressed by CUNBAPRM\_DDA\_Ptr resides in a different address or data space.

### **CUNBAPRM\_DDA\_Buf\_Len - set by caller**

Specifies the length in bytes of the dynamic data area addressed by CUNBAPRM\_DDA\_Ptr.

**Note:** If CUNBAPRM\_Version is set to CUNBAPRM\_Ver2, you must set CUNBAPRM\_DDA\_Buf\_Len to CUNBAPRM\_DDA\_Req\_Ver2.

### **CUNBAPRM\_Flag1 - set by caller**

Bit position	Name
1xxx xxxx	CUNBAPRM_Inv_Handle
x1xx xxxx	CUNBAPRM_Not_Last_Buf
xx1x xxxx	CUNBAPRM_Page_Fix

#### **CUNBAPRM\_Inv\_Handle**

Specifies the action to be taken when the case conversion handle is invalid.

- **0:** Indicates that the conversion is to be terminated with an error.
- **1:** Indicates that the conversion is to be done with a new handle created by the conversion service and put into CUNBAPRM\_Conv\_Handle.

#### **CUNBAPRM\_Not\_Last\_Buf**

Specifies whether the source buffer contains the last or only part of the complete source data, or whether the next call to the case converter will supply a subsequent part of the source data.

- **0:** Indicates that the source buffer contains the last or only part of the source data.
- **1:** Indicates that another buffer with more source characters will be supplied with the subsequent call to case conversion.

#### **CUNBAPRM\_Page\_Fix**

If the requested conversion is not currently loaded in memory, this flag indicates if it should be loaded in page-fixed memory.

- **0:** Indicates use of system storage management.
- **1:** Indicates use of page fixing.

**Note:** CUNBAPRM\_Page\_Fix applies to callers that run from Key 0 to Key 7 only. Callers with other keys (8-F) cannot exploit PAGE FIX storage in the Unicode Data Space.

### **CUNBAPRM\_Flag2 - set by conversion service**

Bit position	Name
1xxx xxxx	CUNBAPRM_Locale_Support

### CUNBAPRM\_Locale\_Support

Indicates to the caller whether the locale provided by CUNBAPRM\_Locale was supported, not supported or invalid.

- **Locale Supported:** CUNBAPRM\_Locale content matches one of the locale names (See CUNBAPRM\_Locale for a list of supported locales).
- **Locale Invalid:** CUNBAPRM\_Locale content does not match any of the locale names from “Locales supported for case service” on page 427.
- **Locale NOT supported:** CUNBAPRM\_Locale\_Support content matches one of the locale names for Case service support list (See “Locales supported for case service” on page 427).

Terms	CUNBAPRM_Locale_Support Value	Description
Supported	0	When Return/Reason Code is <i>not</i> set to CUN_RC_USER_ERR/ CUN_RS_CASE_NOT_SUPP  This means that the locale is supported. For any other Return/Reason Code, the flag might be set, but it is not related with a locale handling error.
Invalid	1	Return/Reason Code is set to CUN_RC_USER_ERR/ CUN_RS_CASE_NOT_SUPP  This means that the Locales name is not valid, and Case Services returns to the caller.
NOT supported	1	When Return/Reason Code is not set to CUN_RC_USER_ERR/ CUN_RS_CASE_NOT_SUPP  This means that locale is <i>not</i> supported; however, conversion continues. For any other Return/Reason Code, the flag might be set, but it is not related with a locale handling error.

**Note:** Result of this CUNBAPRM\_Locale\_Support flag is meaningful when callers request a Case Locale type only, that is, CUNBAPRM\_To\_Upper\_L or CUNBAPRM\_To\_Lower\_L. Any other case type (for example, CUNBAPRM\_To\_Upper, CUNBAPRM\_To\_Lower, and so on) in combination with this flag is *not* meaningful.

### CUNBAPRM\_RC\_RS

Specifies a structure that can be used to access CUNBAPRM\_Return\_Code and CUNBAPRM\_Reason\_Code as one unit.

### CUNBAPRM\_Return\_Code - set by conversion service

Specifies the return code.



## Case conversion

### CUNBAPRM\_Reason\_Code - set by conversion service

Specifies the reason code.

### CUNBAPRM\_UniVersion - set by caller

Specifies the Unicode data version. This field is meaningful for the case conversion service, only if CUNBAPRM\_Version is set to CUNBAPRM\_Ver2. Valid values are:

- CUNBAPRM\_NONE (DEFAULT), 3.0.0. Unicode data version is requested.
- CUNBAPRM\_UNI300, 3.0.0 Unicode data version is requested.
- CUNBAPRM\_UNI301, 3.0.1 Unicode data version is requested.
- CUNBAPRM\_UNI320, 3.2.0 Unicode data version is requested.
- CUNBAPRM\_UNI401, 4.0.1 Unicode data version is requested.
- CUNBAPRM\_UNI410, 4.1.0 Unicode data version is requested.
- CUNBAPRM\_UNI500, 5.0.0 Unicode data version is requested.

## Mapping of parameters for AMODE (64)

The mapping of the parameter areas is supplied by the interface definition file CUN4BAID. This file is shipped in the SYS1.MACLIB data set, and contains the length of each parameter and any boundary alignment that may be necessary.

Table 9. Mapping of parameters in HLASM for case conversion AMODE (64)

Offset Dec	Offset Hex	Type	Length in Bytes	Boundary	Name	Short Description - See full description following table for details
0	(0)	STRUCTURE	192	DWORD	CUN4BAPR	Parameter Area
0	(0)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BAPR_Version	Parameter Area VERSION
4	(4)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BAPR_Length	Parameter area Length
8	(8)	ADDRESS	8		CUN4BAPR_Src_Buf_Ptr	Source buffer pointer
16	(10)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BAPR_Src_Buf_ALET	Source buffer ALET
20	(14)	UNSIGNED	4		*	Reserved
24	(18)	UNSIGNED	8		CUN4BAPR_Src_Buf_Len	Source buffer length
32	(20)	ADDRESS	8		CUN4BAPR_Targ_Buf_Ptr	Target buffer pointer
40	(28)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BAPR_Targ_Buf_ALET	Target buffer ALET
44	(2C)	UNSIGNED	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
48	(30)	UNSIGNED	8		CUN4BAPR_Targ_Buf_Len	Target buffer length
56	(38)	CHARACTER	64	DWORD	CUN4BAPR_Conv_Handle	Conversion handle
120	(78)	UNSIGNED	1		CUN4BAPR_Conv_Type	Conversion Type
121	(79)	CHARACTER	7		*	Reserved
128	(80)	CHARACTER	32		CUN4BAPR_Locale	Language locale used for case conversion
160	(A0)	ADDRESS	8	DWORD	CUN4BAPR_DDA_Buf_Ptr	Dynamic data area pointer
168	(A8)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BAPR_DDA_Buf_ALET	Dynamic data area ALET
172	(AC)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BAPR_DDA_Buf_Len	Dynamic data area length as defined by constant CUN4BAPR_DDA_Req.



Table 9. Mapping of parameters in HLASM for case conversion AMODE (64) (continued)

Offset Dec	Offset Hex	Type	Length in Bytes	Boundary	Name	Short Description - See full description following table for details
176	(B0)	BITSTRING	1		CUN4BAPR_Flag1	FLAG Byte 1 set by caller
		1... ..			CUN4BAPR_Inv_Handle	Invalid handle action: 0=TERMINATE WITH ERROR. 1=GET NEW HANDLE AND CONT.
		.1.. ..			CUN4BAPR_Not_Last_Buf	Buffer contains last src char 0=SRC_BUFFER IS LAST OR ONLY PART OF COMPLETE SRC DATA. 1=ANOTHER BUFFER FOLLOWS.
		..1. ....			CUN4BAPR_Page_Fix	Page fixing: 0=System storage 1=Page Fixing
177	(B1)	UNSIGNED	1		CUN4BAPR_Flag2	FLAG Byte 2 (Set by caller)
		1... ..		..	CUN4BAPR_Locale_Support	Locale support: When RC/RS <> 8/4 meaning: 0 = Locale supported 1 = Invalid Locale name When RC/RS = 8/4 meaning: 1 = Locale Not supported (locale name is valid)
178	(B2)	CHARACTER	2		*	Reserved
180	(B4)	CHARACTER	8	WORD	CUN4BAPR_RC_RS	Return/reason code
		UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BAPR_Return_Code	Return code
		UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BAPR_Reason_Code	Reason code
188	(BC)	CHARACTER	3		*	Reserved
191	(BF)	CHARACTER	1		CUN4BAPR_UniVersion	Unicode Data Version
192	(C0)		0	WORD	CUN4BAPR_End	End of CUN4BAPR

## Description of parameters in area CUN4BAPR

This description applies to C and HLASM.

### CUN4BAPR\_Version - set by caller

Specifies the version of the parameter area. This field must be initialized for the first call to stub routine CUNLASE using the constant CUN4BAPR\_Version that is supplied by the interface definition file CUN4BAID.

As of V1R9 and later releases, the new parameter area is supported. If CUN4BAPR\_Version is set to CUN4BAPR\_Ver2, new CASE service features might be exploited:

- Exploit "Tittle Case" features (See CUN4BAPR\_Conv\_Type)
- Use specific Unicode character version (See CUN4BAPR\_UniVersion)

### CUN4BAPR\_Length - set by caller

Specifies the length of the parameter area. HLASM users must initialize this

## Case conversion

field for the first call to CUNLASE using the constant CUN4BAPR\_length which is supplied by the interface definition file CUN4BAID.

### **CUN4BAPR\_Src\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller, updated by service**

Specifies the first eight bytes of address of a string of text characters which are to be converted. The string has the length specified in the CUN4BAPR\_Src\_Buf\_Len parameter. At the completion of the conversion, CUN4BAPR\_Src\_Buf\_Ptr will be updated to point just past the last character that was successfully converted, and CUN4BAPR\_Src\_Buf\_Len will be updated to reflect the number of bytes left unconverted. If all bytes are converted, CUN4BAPR\_Src\_Buf\_Len will be zero.

**Note:** Source buffer pointed by CUN4BAPR\_Src\_Buf\_Ptr must contain UTF-16 BE characters format only. Otherwise, CASE Conversion Service will cause unpredictable results.

### **CUN4BAPR\_Src\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller**

Specifies the ALET to be used if the source buffer addressed by CUN4BAPR\_Src\_Buf\_Ptr resides in a different address or data space.

### **CUN4BAPR\_Src\_Buf\_Len - set by caller**

Specifies the length in bytes of the string in the source buffer, addressed by CUN4BAPR\_Src\_Buf\_Ptr, to be converted. The source buffer length may be zero. In this case, nothing is converted but the CUN4BAPR\_Conv\_Handle is returned. This may be used to request a handle without converting.

### **CUN4BAPR\_Targ\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller**

Specifies the first eight bytes of address of an area of storage where the converted text string will be stored. At the completion of the conversion, CUN4BAPR\_Targ\_Buf\_Ptr will point just past the last character stored, and CUN4BAPR\_Targ\_Buf\_Len will be updated to indicate the number of bytes not yet consumed in the buffer.

### **CUN4BAPR\_Targ\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller**

Specifies the ALET to be used if the target buffer addressed by CUN4BAPR\_Targ\_Buf\_Ptr resides in a different address or data space.

### **CUN4BAPR\_Targ\_Buf\_Len - set by caller**

Specifies the length in bytes of the target buffer addressed by CUN4BAPR\_Targ\_Buf\_Ptr.

### **CUN4BAPR\_Conv\_Handle - set by conversion service**

Specifies the handle to the case conversion tables. If a handle is present, it will be used, otherwise the CUN4BAPR\_Conv\_Type and CUN4BAPR\_UniVersion (if provided) parameters are used and a case conversion handle is returned in CUN4BAPR\_Conv\_Handle. Subsequent calls to stub routine CUN4LASE, requesting the same conversion, will be faster because then the handle is used and CUN4BAPR\_Conv\_Type does not need to be recomputed..

**Note:** For the first call to stub routine CUNLASE, CUN4BAPR\_Conv\_Handle must be set to binary zero X'00'.

### **CUN4BAPR\_Conv\_Type - set by caller**

Specifies the conversion direction as defined by the following constants:

CUN4BAPR_To_Upper	Converts to upper case, includes simple casing only
CUN4BAPR_To_Lower	Converts to lower case, includes simple casing only

CUN4BAPR_To_Upper_S	Converts to upper case, includes locale independent special casing
CUN4BAPR_To_Lower_S	Converts to lower case, includes locale independent special casing
CUN4BAPR_To_Upper_L	Converts to upper case, includes locale dependent and independent special casing
CUN4BAPR_To_Lower_L	Converts to lower case, includes locale dependent and independent special casing
CUN4BAPR_To_Title	Converts to title case, includes simple casing only
CUN4BAPR_To_Title_S	Converts to title case, includes locale independent special casing
CUN4BAPR_To_Title_L	Converts to title case, includes locale dependent and independent special casing

Conversion types CUN4BAPR\_To\_Title, CUN4BAPR\_To\_Title\_S and CUN4BAPR\_To\_Title\_L can be used only if CUN4BAPR\_Version is set to CUN4BAPR\_Ver2 and if CUN4BAPR\_UniVersion is not set to one of the following:

- CUN4BAPR\_NONE
- CUN4BAPR\_UNI300

Other valid Unicode data versions can use those case conversion types.

#### CUN4BAPR\_Locale - set by caller

Specifies the locale information to be used when the locale dependent special casing is specified (Conv\_Type = CUN4BAPR\_TO\_UPPER\_L, CUN4BAPR\_TO\_LOWER\_L or CUN4BAPR\_To\_Title\_L). The locale can use the form *LL\_CC* where

*LL* is a two-letter language code (for example **tr** for Turkish).

*CC* is a two-letter country code (for example **TR** for Turkey).

**Note:** LL and CC are not case sensitive. All input will be folded to uppercase. However, when specifying locale names in lower case, a non-Katakana EBCDIC CCSID must be used.

If the locale name is not specified, only locale independent special casing will be performed.

The following table lists the locales currently supported:

Table 10. Case Conversion Service supported locales - AMODE(64)

Unicode Version	Locales Supported	Locale Description
UNI300	tr_tr	Turkish / Turkey
UNI301	tr_tr lt_lt	Turkish / Turkey Lithuanian / Lithuania
UNI320	tr_tr lt_lt az_az	Turkish / Turkey Lithuanian / Lithuania Azeri / Azerbaijan
UNI401	tr_tr lt_lt az_az	Turkish / Turkey Lithuanian / Lithuania Azeri / Azerbaijan
UNI410	tr_tr lt_lt az_az	Turkish / Turkey Lithuanian / Lithuania Azeri / Azerbaijan

## Case conversion

Table 10. Case Conversion Service supported locales - AMODE(64) (continued)

Unicode Version	Locales Supported	Locale Description
UNI510	tr_tr lt_lt az_az	Turkish / Turkey Lithuanian / Lithuania Azeri / Azerbaijan

If the locale name specified is not supported, the case conversion service will return with RC=CUN\_RC\_USER\_ERROR, RS=CUN\_RS\_CASE\_NOT\_SUPP.

### **CUN4BAPR\_DDA\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller**

Specifies the beginning address of an area of storage that the conversion service is using internally as dynamic data area.

**Note:** CUN4BAPR\_DDA\_Buf\_Ptr must be double-word boundary.

### **CUN4BAPR\_DDA\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller**

Specifies the ALET to be used if the dynamic data area addressed by CUN4BAPR\_DDA\_Ptr resides in a different address or data space.

### **CUN4BAPR\_DDA\_Buf\_Len - set by caller**

Specifies the length in bytes of the dynamic data area addressed by CUN4BAPR\_DDA\_Ptr.

**Note:** If CUN4BAPR\_Version is set to CUN4BAPR\_Ver2, you must set CUN4BAPR\_DDA\_Buf\_Len to CUN4BAPR\_DDA\_Req\_Ver2.

### **CUN4BAPR\_Flag1 - set by caller**

Bit position	Name
1xxx xxxx	CUN4BAPR_Inv_Handle
x1xx xxxx	CUN4BAPR_Not_Last_Buf
xx1x xxxx	CUN4BAPR_Page_Fix

#### **CUN4BAPR\_Inv\_Handle**

Specifies the action to be taken when the case conversion handle is invalid.

- **0:** Indicates that the conversion is to be terminated with an error.
- **1:** Indicates that the conversion is to be done with a new handle created by the conversion service and put into CUN4BAPR\_Conv\_Handle.

#### **CUN4BAPR\_Not\_Last\_Buf**

Specifies whether the source buffer contains the last or only part of the complete source data, or whether the next call to the case converter will supply a subsequent part of the source data.

- **0:** Indicates that the source buffer contains the last or only part of the source data.
- **1:** Indicates that another buffer with more source characters will be supplied with the subsequent call to case conversion.

#### **CUN4BAPR\_Page\_Fix**

If the requested conversion is not currently loaded in memory, this flag indicates if it should be loaded in page-fixed memory.

- **0:** Indicates use of system storage management.
- **1:** Indicates use of page fixing.

**Note:** CUN4BAPR\_Page\_Fix applies to callers that run from Key 0 to Key 7 only. Callers with other keys (8-F) cannot exploit PAGE FIX storage in the Unicode Data Space.

### CUN4BAPR\_Flag2 - set by conversion service

Bit position	Name
1xxx xxxx	CUN4BAPR_Locale_Support

#### CUN4BAPR\_Locale\_Support

Indicates to the caller whether the locale provided by CUN4BAPR\_Locale was supported, not supported, or invalid

- **Locale Supported:** CUN4BAPR\_Locale content matches one of the locale names (See CUN4BAPR\_Locale for a list of supported locales).
- **Locale Invalid:** CUN4BAPR\_Locale content does not match any of the locale names from the “Locales supported for case service” on page 427 section .
- **Locale NOT supported:** CUN4BAPR\_Locale content matches one of the locale names for the case service support (See “Locales supported for case service” on page 427).

Terms	CUN4BAPR_Locale_Support Value	Description
Supported	0	When Return/Reason Code is not set to CUN_RC_USER_ERR/ CUN_RS_CASE_NOT_SUPP  This means that the locale is supported. For any other Return/Reason Code, the flag might be set, but it is not related with a locale handling error.
Invalid	1	When Return/Reason Code is set to CUN_RC_USER_ERR/ CUN_RS_CASE_NOT_SUPP  This means that the locale name is <i>not</i> valid, and Case Services returns to the caller.
NOT supported	1	When Return/Reason Code is <i>not</i> set to CUN_RC_USER_ERR/ CUN_RS_CASE_NOT_SUPP  This means that the locale is <i>not</i> supported; however, conversion continues. For any other Return/Reason Code, the flag might be set but it is not related with a locale handling error.

**Note:** Result of this CUN4BAPR\_Locale\_Support flag is meaningful when callers request a Case Locale type only, that is, CUN4BAPR\_To\_Upper\_L or CUN4BAPR\_To\_Lower\_L. Any other case type (that is, CUN4BAPR\_To\_Upper, CUN4BAPR\_To\_Lower, and so on) in combination with this flag is *not* meaningful.

## Case conversion

### **CUN4BAPR\_RC\_RS**

Specifies a structure that can be used to access CUN4BAPR\_Return\_Code and CUN4BAPR\_Reason\_Code as one unit.

### **CUN4BAPR\_Return\_Code - set by conversion service**

Specifies the return code.

### **CUN4BAPR\_Reason\_Code - set by conversion service**

Specifies the reason code.

### **CUN4BAPR\_UniVersion - set by caller**

Specifies the Unicode data version. This field is meaningful for the case conversion service, only if CUN4BAPR\_Version is set to CUN4BAPR\_Ver2. Valid values are:

- CUN4BAPR\_NONE (DEFAULT), 3.0.0. Unicode data version is requested.
- CUN4BAPR\_UNI300, 3.0.0 Unicode data version is requested.
- CUN4BAPR\_UNI301, 3.0.1 Unicode data version is requested.
- CUN4BAPR\_UNI320, 3.2.0 Unicode data version is requested.
- CUN4BAPR\_UNI401, 4.0.1 Unicode data version is requested.
- CUN4BAPR\_UNI410, 4.1.0 Unicode data version is requested.
- CUN4BAPR\_UNI500, 5.0.0 Unicode data version is requested.

---

## Sample programs

Sample programs for case conversion are provided in SYS1.SAMPLIB:

### **31-bit samples**

- CUNSASMC for C
- CUNSASMA for HLASM

### **64-bit samples**

- CUN4A01C for C
- CUN4A02A for HLASM

---

## Chapter 5. Normalization

This chapter describes the programming required for the Normalization services.

Normalization is also referred to as decomposition or composition. The normalization service is called using a stub routine named **CUNLNORM** for AMODE (31) and **CUN4LNOR** for AMODE (64). Normalization allows the decomposition or composition of a Unicode input string. Normalization is described in "Unicode Technical Report #15: Unicode Normalization Forms", which is available at <http://www.unicode.org/unicode/reports/tr15>.

Normalization rules are based on the following Unicode versions:

Table 11. Unicode version table

Unicode version		URL
UNI301	UnicodeData-3.0.1.txt	<a href="http://www.unicode.org/Public/3.0-Update1/UnicodeData-3.0.1.txt">http://www.unicode.org/Public/3.0-Update1/UnicodeData-3.0.1.txt</a>
	CompositionExclusions-2.txt	<a href="http://www.unicode.org/Public/3.0-Update1/CompositionExclusions-2.txt">http://www.unicode.org/Public/3.0-Update1/CompositionExclusions-2.txt</a>
UNI320	UnicodeData-3.2.0.txt	<a href="http://www.unicode.org/Public/3.2-Update/UnicodeData-3.2.0.txt">http://www.unicode.org/Public/3.2-Update/UnicodeData-3.2.0.txt</a>
	CompositionExclusions-3.2.0.txt	<a href="http://www.unicode.org/Public/3.2-Update/CompositionExclusions-3.2.0.txt">http://www.unicode.org/Public/3.2-Update/CompositionExclusions-3.2.0.txt</a>
UNI401	UnicodeData-4.0.1.txt	<a href="http://www.unicode.org/Public/4.0-Update1/UnicodeData-4.0.1.txt">http://www.unicode.org/Public/4.0-Update1/UnicodeData-4.0.1.txt</a>
	CompositionExclusions-4.0.0.txt	<a href="http://www.unicode.org/Public/4.0-Update/CompositionExclusions-4.0.0.txt">http://www.unicode.org/Public/4.0-Update/CompositionExclusions-4.0.0.txt</a>
UNI410	UnicodeData.txt	<a href="http://www.unicode.org/Public/4.1.0/ucd/UnicodeData.txt">http://www.unicode.org/Public/4.1.0/ucd/UnicodeData.txt</a>
	CompositionExclusions.txt	<a href="http://www.unicode.org/Public/4.1.0/ucd/CompositionExclusions.txt">http://www.unicode.org/Public/4.1.0/ucd/CompositionExclusions.txt</a>

Normalization can be activated by specifying the NORMALIZE control statement in the input data set for the image generator. For detailed information see "Creating a conversion image" on page 220 and "Normalization conversion" on page 232. The normalization environment can also be dynamically activated when a conversion request is performed and the requested conversion has not been previously loaded.

---

### Calling the normalization service

This is a general description of how the normalization services have to be called.

The 31 bit caller has to provide:

- Source buffer pointer (31-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Target buffer pointer (31-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Work buffer pointer (31-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Normalization form (NFC, NFD, NFKD or NFKC)
- Dynamic data area pointer (31-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)

## Normalization

- Flags
- Unicode Version

The 64-bit caller has to provide:

- Source buffer pointer (64-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Target buffer pointer (64-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Work buffer pointer (64-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Normalization form (NFC, NFD, NFKD or NFKC)
- Dynamic data area pointer (64-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Flags
- Unicode Version

**Note:** A dynamic data area (DDA) must always be specified. The required length is defined by constant CUNBNPRM\_DDA\_Req for AMODE (31) and CUN4BNPR\_DDA\_Req for AMODE (64).

On a successful return from the normalization service, the data area pointed by the target buffer pointer as long as the target, source buffer pointers and lengths are updated. The caller can see how many bytes were normalized and how much of the target buffer is filled up. In case of any error, return codes and reason codes are updated with necessary information.

## Handling a work buffer overflow

For the normalization service, it is strongly recommended that the work buffer be at least the same size as the target buffer. If not, an error could occur, such as RC=CUN\_RC\_USER\_ERR and RS=CUN\_RS\_WRK\_BUF\_SMALL. In this case the normalization service returns to the caller.

---

## Restrictions for the calling environment

Table 12. Restrictions while calling the normalization service

Property	Restriction
Authorization	Problem state or supervisor state, and any PSW key
Dispatchable unit mode	Task or SRB
Cross memory mode	Any PASN, any HASN, any SASN
AMODE	31-bit and 64-bit
ASC mode	Called in primary mode but exploiting AR mode
Interrupt status	Enabled for I/O and external interrupts
Locks	May be held by the caller, but is not required to hold any
Control parameters	Must be in the primary address space
Recovery environment	Provided exclusively by the caller of the normalization service

---

## Using the C interface

This is the call syntax in C for calling the stub routine **CUNLNORM** (normalization). The mapping of the parameter area supplied by the header file cunhc.h is listed in “Mapping of parameters in C” on page 55. A sample program, CUNSNSMC, is provided in SYS1.SAMPLIB.



```

#include<cunhc.h>
#define SLEN 10
#define WLEN 40
#define TLEN 40
.....
unsigned char Sourcebuffer[SLEN]=
{'\x00', '\x41', '\x00', '\x41', '\x00', '\xC0', '\x00', '\x41', '\x00', '\x41'};
unsigned char Workbuffer [WLEN ];
unsigned char Targetbuffer [TLEN ];

unsigned char DDA [CUNBNPRM_DDA_REQ ];
CUNBNPRM myparm ={CUNBNPRM_DEFAULT};

myparm.Src_Buf_Ptr=Sourcebuffer;
myparm.Wrk_Buf_Ptr=Workbuffer;
myparm.Targ_Buf_Ptr=Targetbuffer;

myparm.Targ_Buf_Len=TLEN;
myparm.Wrk_Buf_Len=WLEN;
myparm.Src_Buf_Len=SLEN;

myparm.DDA_Buf_Ptr=DDA;
myparm.DDA_Buf_Length=CUNBNPRM_DDA_REQ;
myparm.Norm_Type=CUNBNPRM_D;
CUNLNORM ( & myparm );
if((myparm.Return_Code !=CUN_RC_OK).....

```

---

## Mapping of parameters in C

A C header file is supplied (cunhc.h) that contains the function prototypes for the normalization service. The following structure is used in the interface to the normalization service.

### 31-bit mapping

```

typedef struct tagCUNBNPRM {
long      Version;           /* Structure version number */
long      Length;           /* Length of structure */
long      Res1;             /* Reserved */
void *    Src_Buf_Ptr;      /* Pointer to Source */
unsigned long Src_Buf_ALET; /* ALET of source buffer */
unsigned long Src_Buf_Len; /* Length of source data */
long      Res2;             /* Reserved */
void *    Targ_Buf_Ptr;     /* Pointer to Target */
unsigned long Targ_Buf_ALET; /* ALET of target buffer */
unsigned long Targ_Buf_Len; /* Length of target buffer */
char      Norm_Handle[64]; /* Normalization handle */
unsigned char Norm_Type;    /* normalization type */
unsigned char Res3[7];      /* Reserved */
long      Res4;             /* Reserved */
void *    Wrk_Buf_Ptr;     /* Pointer to work buffer */
unsigned long Wrk_Buf_ALET; /* ALET of work buffer */
unsigned long Wrk_Buf_Len; /* Length of work buffer */
long      Res5;             /* Reserved */
void *    DDA_Buf_Ptr;     /* Pointer to dynamic data area */
/*
/*
unsigned long DDA_Buf_ALET; /* ALET of DDA */
unsigned long DDA_Buf_Len; /* Length of DDA */
struct {
int      Inv_Handle      : 1, /* Invalid handle action: */
/* 0 = Terminate with error */
/* 1 = Get new handle and */
int      Page_Fix       : 1, /* Page Fixing: */
/* 0 = System storage */

```

## Normalization

```

                                        /* 1 = Page Fixing          */
                                        : 6;
} Flag1;
unsigned char Res6[3];
long          Return_Code;
long          Reason_Code;
unsigned char Res7[3];
unsigned char UniVersion;
                                        /* Unicode Data version for */
                                        /* Normalization tables      */
} CUNBNPRM;
```

## 64-bit mapping

```
typedef struct tagCUN4BNPR {
  unsigned int  Version;
  unsigned int  Length;
  void *        Src_Buf_Ptr;
  unsigned int  Src_Buf_ALET;
  unsigned int  Res1;
  unsigned long Src_Buf_Len;
  void *        Targ_Buf_Ptr;
  unsigned int  Targ_Buf_ALET;
  unsigned int  Res2;
  unsigned long Targ_Buf_Len;
  char          Norm_Handle[64];
  unsigned char Norm_Type;
  unsigned char Res3[7];
  void *        Wrk_Buf_Ptr;
  unsigned int  Wrk_Buf_ALET;
  unsigned int  Res4;
  unsigned long Wrk_Buf_Len;
  void *        DDA_Buf_Ptr;
  unsigned int  DDA_Buf_ALET;
  unsigned int  DDA_Buf_Len;
  struct {
    int          Inv_Handle : 1,
              /* Invalid handle action:
              /* 0 = Terminate with error
              /* 1 = Get new handle and
              Page_Fix      : 1,
              /* Page Fixing:
              /* 0 = System storage
              /* 1 = Page Fixing
    } Flag1;
    unsigned char Res6[3];
    unsigned int  Return_Code;
    unsigned int  Reason_Code;
    unsigned char Res7[3];
    unsigned char UniVersion;
  } CUN4BNPR;
```

**Note:** C constants for the parameter area are defined in the header file cunhc.h.

---

## Using the HLASM interface

This is the call syntax in HLASM for calling the stub routine **CUNLNORM** (normalization for AMODE (31)) and **CUN4LNOR** (normalization for AMODE (64)). A sample program, CUNSNSMA, is provided in SYS1.SAMPLIB.

For AMODE (31)

```
-----1-----2-----3-----4-----5-----6-----7--
          GETMAIN .....          Obtain storage for parameter area
```

```

*                                     in primary address space.
LR   R4,R1                            Save parameter area address
USING CUNBNPRM,R4                      Make parameter area addressable
XC   CUNBNPRM,CUNBNPRM                Init PARAMETER AREA TO BINARY 0
LA   R15,CUNBNPRM_VER                 Get Version
ST   R15,CUNBNPRM_VERSION             Store to parameter area
LA   R15,CUNBNPRM_LEN                 Initialize Length
ST   R15,CUNBNPRM_LENGTH              Move to parameter area
LA   R0,CUNBNPRM_D                    Get normalization type
STC  R0,CUNBNPRM_NORM_TYPE            Store to parameter area

*
* Supply source buffer pointer, length and ALET.
* Supply work buffer pointer, length and ALET.
* Supply target buffer pointer, length and ALET.
*
* Supply DDA buffer pointer, length and ALET.
* Note: A DDA is always required. The required DDA length is
* defined by constant CUNBNPRM_DDA_REQ.
*
* Fill all required fields of the parameter area.
CALL CUNLNORM,((R4))                  Call stub routine with CUNBNPRM
*                                     address as argument.
CUNBNIDF DSECT=YES                    Provide Mappings (CUNBNPRM, return and
*                                     reason codes, constants for version
*                                     and length).
For AMODE (64)

```

```

-----1-----2-----3-----4-----5-----6-----7--

```

```

GETMAIN .....                        Obtain storage for parameter area
*                                     in primary address space
LR   R4,R1                            Save parameter area address
USING CUN4BNPR,R4                      Make parameter area addressable
XC   CUN4BNPR,CUN4BNPR                Init PARAMETER AREA TO BINARY 0
LA   R15,CUN4BNPR_VER                 Get Version
ST   R15,CUN4BNPR_VERSION             Version Store to parameter area
LA   R15,CUN4BNPR_LEN                 Initialize Length
ST   R15,CUN4BNPR_LENGTH              Move to parameter area
LA   R0,CUN4BNPR_D                    Get normalization type
STC  R0,CUN4BNPR_NORM_TYPE            Store to parameter area

*
* Supply source buffer pointer, length and ALET.
* Supply work buffer pointer, length and ALET.
* Supply target buffer pointer, length and ALET.
*
* Supply DDA buffer pointer, length and ALET.
* Note: A DDA is always required. The required DDA length is
* defined by constant CUN4BNPR_DDA_REQ.
*
* Fill all required fields of the parameter area.
CALL CUN4LNOR,((R4))                  Call stub routine with CUN4BNPR
*                                     address as argument.
CUN4BNID DSECT=YES                    Provide Mappings (CUN4BNPR, return and
*                                     reason codes, constants for version
*                                     and length).

```

## Mapping of parameters for AMODE (31)

The mapping of the parameter areas is supplied by the interface definition file CUNBNIDF. This file is shipped in the SYS1.MACLIB data set and contains the length of each parameter and any boundary alignment that may be necessary.

Table 13. Mapping of parameters in HLASM for normalization AMODE (31)

Offset Dec	Offset Hex	Type	Length in Bytes	Boundary	Name	Short Description - See full description following table for details
0	(0)	STRUCTURE	160	DWORD	CUNBNPRM	Parameter Area
0	(0)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBNPRM_Version	Parameter Area VERSION
4	(4)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBNPRM_Length	Parameter area Length
8	(8)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
12	(C)	ADDRESS	4		CUNBNPRM_Src_Buf_Ptr	Source buffer pointer
16	(10)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBNPRM_Src_Buf_ALET	Source buffer ALET
20	(14)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBNPRM_Src_Buf_Len	Source buffer length
24	(18)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
28	(1C)	ADDRESS	4		CUNBNPRM_Targ_Buf_Ptr	Target buffer pointer
32	(20)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBNPRM_Targ_Buf_ALET	Target buffer ALET
36	(24)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBNPRM_Targ_Buf_Len	Target buffer length
40	(28)	CHARACTER	64	DWORD	CUNBNPRM_Norm_Handle	Normalization handle
104	(68)	UNSIGNED	1		CUNBNPRM_Norm_Type	Normalization Type
105	(69)	CHARACTER	7		*	Reserved
112	(70)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
116	(74)	ADDRESS	4		CUNBNPRM_Wrk_Buf_Ptr	Work buffer pointer
120	(78)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBNPRM_Wrk_Buf_ALET	Work buffer ALET
124	(7C)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBNPRM_Wrk_Buf_Len	Work buffer length
128	(80)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
132	(84)	ADDRESS	4	DWORD	CUNBNPRM_DDA_Buf_Ptr	Dynamic data area pointer
136	(88)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBNPRM_DDA_Buf_ALET	Dynamic data area ALET
140	(8C)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBNPRM_DDA_Buf_Len	Dynamic data area length as defined by constant CUNBNPRM_DDA_Req.
144	(90)	BITSTRING	1		CUNBNPRM_Flag1	FLAG Byte 1 set by caller
		1... ..			CUNBNPRM_Inv_Handle	Invalid handle at start: 0=TERMINATE WITH ERROR 1=GET NEW HANDLE AND CONTINUE.
		.1... ..			CUNBNPRM_Page_Fix	Page Fixing: 0=System storage management (default). 1=Page fixing.
		..11 1111			*	Reserved
145	(91)	CHARACTER	3		*	Reserved
148	(94)	CHARACTER	8	WORD	CUNBNPRM_RC_RS	Return/reason code
		UNSIGNED	4		CUNBNPRM_Return_Code	Return code

Table 13. Mapping of parameters in HLASM for normalization AMODE (31) (continued)

Offset Dec	Offset Hex	Type	Length in Bytes	Boundary	Name	Short Description - See full description following table for details
		UNSIGNED	4		CUNBNPRM_Reason_Code	Reason code
156	(9C)	CHARACTER	3		*	Reserved
159	(9F)	CHARACTER	1		CUNBNPRM_UniVersion	normalization Unicode data version
160	(A0)		0	WORD	CUNBNPRM_End	End of CUNBNPRM

## Description of parameters in area CUNBNPRM

This description applies to C and HLASM.

### CUNBNPRM\_Version - set by caller

Specifies the version of the parameter area. This field must be initialized for the first call to stub routine CUNLNORM using the constant CUNBNPRM\_Ver which is supplied by the interface definition file CUNBNIDF.

Also, if callers want to exploit new normalization data versions, this field must be set with CUNBNPRM\_Ver2, which is defined in CUNBNIDF. With this value, the normalization algorithm uses the normalization data version as specified in the new field CUNBNPRM\_UniVersion. See CUNBNPRM\_UniVersion parameter description for a list of valid values.

If **CUNBNPRM\_Version** is set with CUN4BNPR\_Ver, the contents of **CUNBNPRM\_UniVersion** is not significant, and normalization data version 3.0.1 is assumed.

### CUNBNPRM\_Length - set by caller

Specifies the length of the parameter area. HLASM users must initialize this field for the first call to CUNLNORM using the constant CUNBNPRM\_Len which is supplied by the interface definition file CUNBNIDF.

### CUNBNPRM\_Src\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller, updated by service

Specifies the beginning address of a string of text characters. At the completion of the normalization, CUNBNPRM\_Src\_Buf\_Ptr will be updated to point just past the last character that was successfully normalized. If all bytes are normalized, CUNBNPRM\_Src\_Buf\_Len will be zero.

**Note:** Source buffer pointed by CUNBNPRM\_Src\_Buf\_Ptr must contain UTF-16 BE characters format only. Otherwise, Normalization Service will cause unpredictable results.

### CUNBNPRM\_Src\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller

Specifies the ALET to be used to access the source buffer addressed by CUNBNPRM\_Src\_Buf\_Ptr. Use an ALET value of 0 to designate the primary address space.

### CUNBNPRM\_Src\_Buf\_Len - set by caller

Specifies the length in bytes of the string in the source buffer, addressed by CUNBNPRM\_Src\_Buf\_Ptr, to be normalized. The source buffer length may be zero. In this case nothing is normalized, but the CUNBNPRM\_Norm\_Handle is returned. This may be used to request a handle without normalizing.

## Normalization

### **CUNBNPRM\_Targ\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller**

Specifies the beginning address of an area of storage where the normalized text string will be stored. At the completion of the normalization, CUNBNPRM\_Targ\_Buf\_Ptr will point just past the last character stored, and CUNBNPRM\_Targ\_Buf\_Len will be updated to indicate the number of bytes not yet consumed in the buffer.

### **CUNBNPRM\_Targ\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller**

Specifies the ALET to be used to access the target buffer addressed by CUNBNPRM\_Targ\_Buf\_Ptr. Use an ALET value of 0 to designate the primary address space.

### **CUNBNPRM\_Targ\_Buf\_Len - set by caller, updated by service**

Specifies the length in bytes of the target buffer addressed by CUNBNPRM\_Targ\_Buf\_Ptr. It is strongly suggested this length be at least the same size as CUNBNPRM\_Src\_Buf\_Len.

### **CUNBNPRM\_Norm\_Handle - set by caller, updated by service**

CUNBNPRM\_Norm\_Handle specifies the handle to the normalization tables. If a handle is present, it will be used, otherwise the CUNBNPRM\_Norm\_Type and CUNBNPRM\_UniVersion (if provided) parameters are used, and a normalization handle is returned in CUNBNPRM\_Norm\_Handle. Subsequent calls to stub routine CUNLNORM, requesting the same normalization, will be faster because then the handle is used and CUNBNPRM\_Norm\_Type does not need to be recomputed.

**Note:** For the first call to stub routine CUNLNORM, CUNBNPRM\_Norm\_Handle must be set to binary zero X'00'.

### **CUNBNPRM\_Norm\_Type - set by caller**

Specifies the normalization type as defined by the following constants (defined in CUNBNIDF):

CUNBNPRM_D	Normalize to canonical decomposition
CUNBNPRM_C	Normalize to canonical composition
CUNBNPRM_KD	Normalize to compatibility decomposition
CUNBNPRM_KC	Normalize to compatibility composition

### **CUNBNPRM\_Wrk\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller, updated by service**

Specifies the beginning address of an area of storage that the normalization service can use to store intermediate results.

### **CUNBNPRM\_Wrk\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller**

Specifies the ALET to be used to access the work buffer addressed by CUNBNPRM\_Wrk\_Buf\_Ptr. Use an ALET value of 0 to designate the primary address space.

### **CUNBNPRM\_Wrk\_Buf\_Len - set by caller, updated by service**

Specifies the length in bytes of the work buffer addressed by CUNBNPRM\_Wrk\_Buf\_Ptr. It is strongly suggested this length be at least the same size as CUNBNPRM\_Targ\_Buf\_Len

### **CUNBNPRM\_DDA\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller**

Specifies the beginning address of an area of storage that the normalization service is using internally as a dynamic data area.

**Note:** CUNBNPRM\_DDA\_Buf\_Ptr must be double-word boundary.

**CUNBNPRM\_DDA\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller**

Specifies the ALET to be used to access the dynamic data area addressed by CUNBNPRM\_DDA\_Buf\_Ptr. Use an ALET value of 0 to designate the primary address space.

**CUNBNPRM\_DDA\_Buf\_Len - set by caller**

Specifies the length in bytes of the dynamic data area addressed by CUNBNPRM\_DDA\_Buf\_Ptr. The required length is defined by constant CUNBNPRM\_DDA\_Req.

**CUNBNPRM\_Flag1 - set by caller**

Bit position	Name
1xxx xxxx	CUNBNPRM_Inv_Handle
x1xx xxxx	CUNBNPRM_Page_Fix

**CUNBNPRM\_Inv\_Handle**

Specifies the action to be taken when the normalization handle is invalid:

- **0**: Indicates that the normalization is to be terminated with an error.
- **1**: Indicates that the normalization is to be done with a new handle created by the normalization service and put into CUNBNPRM\_Norm\_Handle.

**CUNBNPRM\_Page\_Fix**

If the requested conversion is not currently loaded in memory, this flag indicates if it should be loaded in page-fixed memory.

- **0**: Indicates use of system storage management (default).
- **1**: Indicates use of page fixing.

**Note:** CUNBNPRM\_Page\_Fix applies to callers that run from Key 0 to Key 7 only. Callers with other keys (8-F) cannot exploit PAGE FIX storage in the Unicode Data Space.

**CUNBNPRM\_Return\_Code - set by service**

Specifies the return code.

**CUNBNPRM\_Reason\_Code - set by service**

Specifies the reason code.

**CUNBNPRM\_UniVersion - set by caller**

Specifies the normalization Unicode data version. This field is meaningful for the normalization algorithm and Unicode dynamic capabilities only if CUNBNPRM\_Version is set to CUNBNPRM\_Ver2. Valid values are:

- CUNBNPRM\_NONE (DEFAULT), 3.0.1 Unicode data version is requested.
- CUNBNPRM\_UNI301, 3.0.1 Unicode data version is requested.
- CUNBNPRM\_UNI320, 3.2.0 Unicode data version is requested.
- CUNBNPRM\_UNI401, 4.0.1 Unicode data version is requested.
- CUNBNPRM\_UNI410, 4.1.0 Unicode data version is requested.

## Mapping of parameters for AMODE (64)

The mapping of the parameter areas is supplied by the interface definition file CUN4BNID. This file is shipped in the SYS1.MACLIB data set, and contains the length of each parameter and any boundary alignment that may be necessary.

Table 14. Mapping of parameters in HLASM for normalization AMODE (64)

Offset Dec	Offset Hex	Type	Length in Bytes	Boundary	Name	Short Description - See full description following table for details
0	(0)	STRUCTURE	184	DWORD	CUN4BNPR	Parameter Area
0	(0)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BNPR_Version	Parameter Area VERSION
4	(4)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BNPR_Length	Parameter area Length
8	(8)	ADDRESS	8		CUN4BNPR_Src_Buf_Ptr	Source buffer pointer
16	(10)	ADDRESS	4		CUN4BNPR_Src_Buf_ALET	Source buffer ALET
20	(14)	UNSIGNED	4		*	Reserved
24	(18)	UNSIGNED	8		CUN4BNPR_Src_Buf_Len	Source buffer length
32	(20)	ADDRESS	8		CUN4BNPR_Targ_Buf_Ptr	Target buffer pointer
40	(28)	ADDRESS	4		CUN4BNPR_Targ_Buf_ALET	Target buffer ALET
44	(2C)	UNSIGNED	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
48	(30)	UNSIGNED	8		CUN4BNPR_Targ_Buf_Len	Target buffer length
56	(38)	CHARACTER	64	DWORD	CUN4BNPR_Norm_Handle	Normalization handle
120	(78)	UNSIGNED	1		CUN4BNPR_Norm_Type	Normalization Type
121	(79)	CHARACTER	7		*	Reserved
128	(80)	ADDRESS	8		CUN4BNPR_Wrk_Buf_Ptr	Work buffer pointer
136	(88)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BNPR_Wrk_Buf_ALET	Work buffer ALET
140	(8C)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved
144	(90)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BNPR_Wrk_Buf_Len	Work buffer length
152	(98)	ADDRESS	8	DWORD	CUN4BNPR_DDA_Buf_Ptr	Dynamic data area pointer
160	(A0)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BNPR_DDA_Buf_ALET	Dynamic data area ALET
164	(A4)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BNPR_DDA_Buf_Len	Dynamic data area length as defined by constant CUN4BNPR_DDA_Req.
168	(A8)	BITSTRING	1		CUN4BNPR_Flag1	FLAG Byte 1 set by caller
		1... ..			CUN4BNPR_Inv_Handle	Invalid handle at start: 0=TERMINATE WITH ERROR 1=GET NEW HANDLE AND CONTINUE.
		.1... ..			CUN4BNPR_Page_Fix	Page Fixing: 0=System storage management (default). 1=Page fixing.
		..11 1111			*	Reserved
169	(A9)	CHARACTER	3		*	Reserved
172	(AC)	CHARACTER	8	WORD	CUN4BNPR_RC_RS	Return/reason code
		UNSIGNED			CUN4BNPR_Return_Code	Return code
		UNSIGNED			CUN4BNPR_Reason_Code	Reason code



Table 14. Mapping of parameters in HLASM for normalization AMODE (64) (continued)

Offset Dec	Offset Hex	Type	Length in Bytes	Boundary	Name	Short Description - See full description following table for details
180	(B4)	CHARACTER	3		*	Reserved
183	(B7)	CHARACTER	1		CUN4BNPR_UniVersion	normalization Unicode data version
184	(B8)		0	WORD	CUN4BNPR_End	End of CUN4BNPR

## Description of parameters in area CUN4BNPR

This description applies to C and HLASM.

### CUN4BNPR\_Version - set by caller

Specifies the version of the parameter area. This field must be initialized for the first call to stub routine CUN4LNOR using the constant CUN4BNPR\_Ver which is supplied by the interface definition file CUN4BNID.

Also, if callers want to exploit new normalization data versions, this field must be set with CUN4BNPR\_Ver2, which is defined in CUN4BNID. With this value, normalization algorithm uses the normalization data version as specified in the new field CUN4BNPR\_UniVersion . See CUN4BNPR\_UniVersion parameter description for a list of valid values.

If **CUN4BNPR\_Version** is set with CUN4BNPR\_Ver, the contents of **CUN4BNPR\_UniVersion** is not significant, and normalization data version 3.0.1 is assumed.

### CUN4BNPR\_Length - set by caller

Specifies the length of the parameter area. HLASM users must initialize this field for the first call to CUN4LNOR using the constant CUN4BNPR\_Len which is supplied by the interface definition file CUN4BNID.

### CUN4BNPR\_Src\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller, updated by service

Specifies the beginning address of a string of text characters. At the completion of the normalization, CUN4BNPR\_Src\_Buf\_Ptr will be updated to point just past the last character that was successfully normalized. If all bytes are normalized, CUN4BNPR\_Src\_Buf\_Len will be zero.

**Note:** Source buffer pointed by CUN4BNPR\_Src\_Buf\_Ptr must contain UTF-16 BE characters format only. Otherwise, Normalization Service will cause unpredictable result.

### CUN4BNPR\_Src\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller

Specifies the ALET to be used to access the source buffer addressed by CUN4BNPR\_Src\_Buf\_Ptr. Use an ALET value of 0 to designate the primary address space.

### CUN4BNPR\_Src\_Buf\_Len - set by caller

Specifies the length in bytes of the string in the source buffer, addressed by CUN4BNPR\_Src\_Buf\_Ptr, to be normalized. The source buffer length may be zero. In this case nothing is normalized, but the CUN4BNPR\_Norm\_Handle is returned. This may be used to request a handle without normalizing.

## Normalization

### **CUN4BNPR\_Targ\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller**

Specifies the beginning address of an area of storage where the normalized text string will be stored. At the completion of the normalization, CUN4BNPR\_Targ\_Buf\_Ptr will point just past the last character stored, and CUN4BNPR\_Targ\_Buf\_Len will be updated to indicate the number of bytes not yet consumed in the buffer.

### **CUN4BNPR\_Targ\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller**

Specifies the ALET to be used to access the target buffer addressed by CUN4BNPR\_Targ\_Buf\_Ptr. Use an ALET value of 0 to designate the primary address space.

### **CUN4BNPR\_Targ\_Buf\_Len - set by caller, updated by service**

Specifies the length in bytes of the target buffer addressed by CUN4BNPR\_Targ\_Buf\_Ptr. It is strongly suggested this length be at least the same size as CUN4BNPR\_Src\_Buf\_Len.

### **CUN4BNPR\_Norm\_Handle - set by caller, updated by service**

Specifies the handle to the normalization tables. If a handle is present, it will be used, otherwise the CUN4BNPR\_Norm\_Type and CUN4BNPR\_UniVersion (if provided) parameters are used, and a normalization handle is returned in CUN4BNPR\_Norm\_Handle. Subsequent calls to stub routine CUN4LNOR, requesting the same normalization, will be faster because then the handle is used and CUN4BNPR\_Norm\_Type does not need to be recomputed.

**Note:** For the first call to stub routine CUN4LNOR, CUN4BNPR\_Norm\_Handle must be set to binary zero X'00'.

### **CUN4BNPR\_Norm\_Type - set by caller**

Specifies the normalization type as defined by the following constants (defined in CUNBNIDF):

CUN4BNPR_D	Normalize to canonical decomposition
CUN4BNPR_C	Normalize to canonical composition
CUN4BNPR_KD	Normalize to compatibility decomposition
CUN4BNPR_KC	Normalize to compatibility composition

### **CUN4BNPR\_Wrk\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller, updated by service**

Specifies the beginning address of an area of storage that the normalization service can use to store intermediate results.

### **CUN4BNPR\_Wrk\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller**

Specifies the ALET to be used to access the work buffer addressed by CUN4BNPR\_Wrk\_Buf\_Ptr. Use an ALET value of 0 to designate the primary address space.

### **CUN4BNPR\_Wrk\_Buf\_Len - set by caller, updated by service**

Specifies the length in bytes of the work buffer addressed by CUN4BNPR\_Wrk\_Buf\_Ptr. It is strongly suggested this length be at least the same size as CUN4BNPR\_Targ\_Buf\_Len

### **CUN4BNPR\_DDA\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller**

Specifies the beginning address of an area of storage that the normalization service is using internally as dynamic data area.

**Note:** CUN4BNPR\_DDA\_Buf\_Ptr must be double-word boundary.

**CUN4BNPR\_DDA\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller**

Specifies the ALET to be used to access the dynamic data area addressed by CUN4BNPR\_DDA\_Buf\_Ptr. Use an ALET value of 0 to designate the primary address space.

**CUN4BNPR\_DDA\_Buf\_Len - set by caller**

Specifies the length in bytes of the dynamic data area addressed by CUN4BNPR\_DDA\_Buf\_Ptr. The required length is defined by constant CUN4BNPR\_DDA\_Req.

**CUN4BNPR\_Flag1 - set by caller**

Bit position	Name
1xxx xxxx	CUN4BNPR_Inv_Handle
x1xx xxxx	CUN4BNPR_Page_Fix

**CUN4BNPR\_Inv\_Handle**

Specifies the action to be taken when the normalization handle is invalid.

- **0**: Indicates that the normalization is to be terminated with an error.
- **1**: Indicates that the normalization is to be done with a new handle created by the normalization service and put into CUN4BNPR\_Norm\_Handle.

**CUN4BNPR\_Page\_Fix**

If the requested conversion is not currently loaded in memory, this flag indicates if it should be loaded in page-fixed memory.

- **0**: Indicates use of system storage management (default).
- **1**: Indicates use of page fixing.

**Note:** CUN4BNPR\_Page\_Fix applies to callers that run from Key 0 to Key 7 only. Callers with other keys (8-F) cannot exploit PAGE FIX storage in the Unicode Data Space.

**CUN4BNPR\_Return\_Code - set by service**

Specifies the return code.

**CUN4BNPR\_Reason\_Code - set by service**

Specifies the reason code.

**CUN4BNPR\_UniVersion - set by caller**

Specifies the normalization Unicode data version. Possible values are: This field is meaningful for the normalization algorithm and Unicode dynamic capabilities only if CUN4BNPR\_Version is set to CUN4BNPR\_Ver2. Valid values are:

- CUN4BNPR\_NONE (DEFAULT), 3.0.1 Unicode data version is requested.
- CUN4BNPR\_UNI301, 3.0.1 Unicode data version is requested.
- CUN4BNPR\_UNI320, 3.2.0 Unicode data version is requested.
- CUN4BNPR\_UNI401, 3.0.1 Unicode data version is requested.
- CUN4BNPR\_UNI410, 4.1.0 Unicode data version is requested.

### Sample programs

Sample programs for normalization are provided in SYS1.SAMPLIB:

#### **31-bit samples**

- CUNSNSMC for C
- CUNSNSMA for HLASM

#### **64-bit samples**

- CUN4NSA for C
- CUN4NSC for HLASM

---

## Chapter 6. Collation

This chapter describes the programming required for the collation services.

The collation service provides a way for making culturally correct comparisons between two input Unicode strings according to the Unicode Services collation algorithm. It can also be used to generate a sort key for one or two Unicode strings. A sort key is a collection of weights which is optionally created in the collation process and is binary compared against another sort key to produce a compare result. Once a sort key is generated it can be kept and later used to do compares between other sort keys.

Collation supports customization, which means that collation service might behave according to some specific collation rules. Collation rules can be specified using a Locale or User Collation Rules (UCR). The following are the collation versions:

### **UCA301**

This collation version supports Unicode standard character suite 3.0.1 and does not support customization.

### **UCA400R1**

This collation version supports Unicode standard character suite 4.0.0 and uses Normalization Service under 4.0.1 Unicode character suite.

### **UCA410**

This collation version supports Unicode standard character suite 4.1.0 and uses Normalization Service under 4.1.0 Unicode character suite.

This z/OS Unicode implementation uses the instructions in the z/Architecture<sup>®</sup> Extended-Translation Facility 1 and 2 on models where those facilities are supported. The Extended-Translation Facility instructions can result in significant improvements in the performance of Unicode Services processing.

This z/OS collation implementation meets the specifications described in the Unicode Standard Versions 3.0.1, 4.0.0 and 4.1.0. For further information about the Unicode collation standard, refer to the Unicode Consortium technical report #10 (<http://www.Unicode.org/Unicode/reports/tr10>).

The collation service can be called through stub routine CUNLOCOL for AMODE (31) or CUN4LCOL for AMODE (64). To create a Unicode image with collation, the COLLATE control statement must be present in the image generator (job CUNMIUTL).

**IMPORTANT:** z/OS Unicode Collation Service requires the normalization services if a collation is called with parameter CUNBOPRM\_Norm\_Type, specifying a particular normalization form (see “Description of parameters in area CUNBOPRM” on page 107). In this case, the image generator requires the NORMALIZE statement be present also.

Collation version 4.0.0 requires normalization service 4.0.1 and collation version 4.1.0 requires normalization service 4.1.0, which are supported by z/OS V1R8 and later. See Chapter 5, “Normalization,” on page 71 for more information.

For detailed information, see “Creating a conversion image” on page 220 and “Collation conversion” on page 232.

---

### Calling the collation service

This section describes how the z/OS support for Unicode collation service is called.

Collation works under two basic schemes — the binary comparison between two Unicode strings, and the generation of a sort key vector. Following is a description of how the service is called, followed by an explanation of the uses of the two types of calls.

#### Binary comparison

The 31-bit caller has to provide:

- Source1 buffer pointer (31-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Source2 buffer pointer (31-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Target1 buffer pointer (31-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Target2 buffer pointer (31-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Collation level
- Work1 buffer pointer (31-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Work2 buffer pointer (31-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Dynamic data area pointer (DDA) (31-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Flag1 (handle options)
- Collation mask options (sort key option=0)

The 64-bit caller has to provide:

- Source1 buffer pointer (64-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Source2 buffer pointer (64-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Target1 buffer pointer (64-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Target2 buffer pointer (64-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Collation level
- Work1 buffer pointer (64-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Work2 buffer pointer (64-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Dynamic data area pointer (DDA) (64 bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Flag1 (handle options)
- Collation mask options (sort key option=0)

For new collation features (UCA400R1 and UCA410), there are two ways to set the APIs as part of Unicode Dynamic Capabilities:

1. Long Path. This way to perform Collation API settings has the intention to continue to use the existing collation settings "plus" the new ones
2. Short Path. This new way to set Collation API is a very simple and easy for all the collation features supported.

Another option is to use SETUNI or SET UNI=xx commands as part of an static initialization. For more information, see SETUNI command in *z/OS MVS System Commands*.

#### Long Path

The 31-bit caller has to provide:

- Set parameter area version2
- Source1 buffer pointer (31-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Source2 buffer pointer (31-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Target1 buffer pointer (31-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Target2 buffer pointer (31-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Collation level
- Work1 buffer pointer (31-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Work2 buffer pointer (31-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Dynamic data area pointer (DDA) (31-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Flag1 (handle options)
- Collation mask options (sort key option=0)
- Case Options Flags
- Hiragana support
- Locale or User Collation Rules file + DSN + Vol

The 64-bit caller has to provide:

- Set parameter area version2
- Source1 buffer pointer (64-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Source2 buffer pointer (64-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Target1 buffer pointer (64-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Target2 buffer pointer (64-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Collation level
- Work1 buffer pointer (64-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Work2 buffer pointer (64-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Dynamic data area pointer (DDA) (64 bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Flag1 (handle options)
- Collation mask options (sort key option=0)
- Case Options Flags
- Hiragana support
- Locale or User Collation Rules file + DSN + Vol

### Short Path

The 31-bit caller has to provide:

- Set parameter area version2
- Source1 buffer pointer (31-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (4 byte)
- Source2 buffer pointer (31-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (4 byte)
- Target1 buffer pointer (31-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (4 byte)
- Target2 buffer pointer (31-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (4 byte)
- Work2 buffer pointer (31-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (4 byte)
- Dynamic data area pointer (DDA) (31 bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (4 byte)
- Collation Keyword

## Collation

The 64-bit caller has to provide:

- Set parameter area version2
- Source1 buffer pointer (64-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Source2 buffer pointer (64-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Target1 buffer pointer (64-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Target2 buffer pointer (64-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Work2 buffer pointer (64-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Dynamic data area pointer (DDA) (64 bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Collation Keyword

**Note:** Short path settings has high priority over long path.

### Sort key vector

How you generate the sort key vector depends on how you set the sourceX buffer length. For example, you can use any of the following input combinations:

- Source1
- Source2
- Source1 and source2

In the first two cases, you only need to provide the pointers for the applicable source, work, and target buffers. In case number three, you must provide pointers for both sets of buffers.

You always must provide the following, regardless of which of the above scenarios applies:

- Collation level
- Dynamic data area pointer (DDA), ALET, and length
- Flag1 (handle options)
- Collation mask options (sort key option=1)

Following is an explanation of the two types of calls to the collation service.

#### 1. Binary comparison

This is the most common use of the collation service. Two Unicode strings are input by the caller to be compared (collated) in a culturally correct manner. Prior to collation, the caller must provide a desired collation level and optionally, the alternate weighting, and other options in the collation parameter area, to specify a particular comparison type. Once the collation service is called, it will return a compare result and a return and reason code. For two given Unicode input strings A and B, the compare result shows how one string is related to the other in the following way:

- -1, if A < B
- 0, if A = B
- 1, if A > B

The compare result and return codes are returned in the fields CUNBOPRM\_Result, CUNBOPRM\_Return\_Code, and CUNBOPRM\_Reason\_code (for 31-bit), or CUN4BOPR\_Result, CUN4BOPR\_Return\_Code and CUN4BOPR\_Reason\_code (for 64-bit), respectively. To set alternate weighting options and a collation level, parameter



fields CUNBOPRM\_Mask and CUNBOPRM\_Coll\_Level (for 31-bit) or CUN4BOPR\_Mask and CUN4BOPR\_Coll\_Level (for 64-bit) are used, respectively.

For more information on how to use these fields, see “Description of parameters in area CUNBOPRM” on page 107.

The two input Unicode strings to be compared are set in the same way as the other Unicode Services source buffers. A buffer pointer, length, and ALET are set for each source buffer.

The target buffers that are used to hold the converted bytes in the other Unicode services are not needed to be set in this case. That is because no bytes will be converted, except if the CUNBOPRM\_Norm\_Type or CUN4BOPR\_Norm\_Type field is equal to NFD, NFKD, NFC or NFKC.

For UCA400R1 and UCA410 versions, only NFD are supported. If Collation API is set with version 2 and there is an NF (Normalization Form) set differently from NFD, the NF will be ignored and Normalization will no longer be considered. Also RC = CUN\_RC\_WARN, RS = CUN\_RS\_INVALID\_NORMALIZATION\_VALUE will be set, even the process continues without any Normalization Form.

The results obtained from the comparison are returned in the result,return and reason code fields as described in the paragraph above. The work buffers are used as auxiliary buffers to hold data during the collation process. The work buffers should always be set in each collation call with the sufficient length needed during the collation process, otherwise a work buffer error will result.

For more information about the target and work buffers, see “Target buffer length considerations” on page 145 and “Work buffer length considerations” on page 144.

## 2. **Sort Key**

A sort key, or sort key vector, is a collection of weights for a given Unicode string which can be binary compared against another sort key to produce a compare result.

Sort keys can result from the collation process if the user sets the parameter area field CUNBOPRM\_Coll\_Mask or CUN4BOPR\_Coll\_Mask with constant CUNBOPRM\_MASK\_SK (see call samples). An associated comparison level and alternate weighting option can be specified by the user to form a particular sort key. Also, as part of new settings for Collation versions UCA400R1 and UCA410 consider the long and short path for sort key generation settings.

The sort key can be considered a "compare file", because it can be created as a data set if properly specified by the user. The usefulness of a sort key is that once created for an input string, it can be kept and used repeatedly by the caller in binary comparisons with other sort keys. This can represent a performance advantage for the caller, because in this case there would be no need to call the collation services, but only perform a binary comparison with the caller's preferred compare routine.

A sort key for a given Unicode character is formed by reading and processing the level weights found in the AllKeys.txt file provided by the Unicode consortium at: <http://www.Unicode.org/Unicode/reports/tr10/allkeys.txt>. Collation version 3.0.1 follows sort key generation as described on the Unicode Consortium TR#10, while recent Collation versions UCA400R1 and UCA410 do not due to tailoring features.

In order to use this collation functionality, the target buffers must be set by the caller in addition to the source and work buffers. The target buffers will hold the resulting sort key for their respective source buffers. Both or only one sort key

## Collation

can be generated on each call to the collation services. To assume that one of the source buffers is not being used you must set its length at zero.

If you plan on using your own binary compare algorithms for sort keys, it is important you can interpret the sort key format. This is explained in “Sort key vector format” on page 143. The size of the sort key is determined by the collation level chosen. The greater the collation level, the longer the sort key will be.

z/OS Unicode Services collation does not provide a way of making a binary comparison for any pair of sort keys provided by the user. It is the user's responsibility to do the binary comparisons. If, after a call to z/OS, collation returns a zero return code, you can check for the sort key left in the target buffer(s). Otherwise, you must interpret the return and reason code, and retry a collation call after taking the appropriate steps.

For new Collation versions UCA400R1 and UCA410, sort key weights have different values than their respective versions from the DUCET (Default Unicode Collation Element Table - <http://www.unicode.org/Public/UCA/latest/allkeys.txt>) because they were modified for tailoring reasons (Locales or User Collation Rules - UCR).

According to each UCA (Unicode Collation Algorithm) version and settings (Locales or UCR) the Sort keys might contain different weights and then comparisons between different UCA version sort keys, in combination with some Locales or UCR, might return with an undesired comparison result. A good practice to avoid undesired results with sort key previously generated would be making sort key comparisons if and only if they comes from the same settings, that is, same UCA version, Locale, Collation Level, case options, etc. Otherwise, results might be inconsistent.

### General considerations

A successful call to collation always returns a valid collation handle. This handle can be used as a fast path when recalling the collation services, because it specifies a direct access to the collation tables. IBM recommends providing the collation handle if successive collation calls are to be performed. If the caller only desires to request a collation handle, the fields CUNBOPRM\_Get\_New\_Handle or CUN4BOPR\_Get\_New\_Handle must be set to X'80'. See description of the field CUNBOPRM\_Flag1 in “Description of parameters in area CUNBOPRM” on page 107. A sample program, CUNSOSMC, is provided in SYS1.SAMPLIB.

The caller can put the source parameters in any data space. To allow the service to access data not in primary space, an ALET must be specified. An ALET of 0 indicates that the data is in the primary address space (default value), which is the case for most callers.

A dynamic data area (DDA) must always be specified. The required length is defined by constant CUNBOPRM\_DDA\_Req or CUN4BOPR\_DDA\_Req. Refer to the interface definition file (CUNBOIDF).

## Restrictions for the calling environment

The following table lists the restrictions for calling the collation service.

Table 15. Restrictions for the calling environment

Property	Restriction
Authorization	Problem state or supervisor state, and any PSW key
Dispatchable unit mode	Task or SRB
Cross memory mode	Any PASN, HASN, or SASN
AMODE	31-bit or 64-bit
ASC mode	Called in primary mode but exploiting AR mode
Interrupt status	Enabled for I/O and external interrupts
Locks	May be held by the caller, but not required to hold any
Control parameters	Must be in the primary address space
Recovery environment	Provided exclusively by the caller of the conversion services

## Using the C interface

This is the syntax call in C for calling the stub routine **CUNLOCOL** (collation). The mapping of the parameter area supplied by the header file `cunhc.h` is listed in “Mapping of parameters in C” on page 95.

```

/* Includes section                                     */
.....
#include <string.h>
#include <cunhc.h>
.....

/* Constants section                                   */

#define SLEN 10
#define WLEN 80
#define TLEN 80

/* Declaration section                                 */
/*          Group 1                                     */
unsigned char Sourcebuffer1 [SLEN ] = {
/* H E L L O */
/* ----- */
'\x00', '\x48', '\x00', '\x45', '\x00', '\x4C', '\x00', '\x4C', '\x00', '\x4F'
};
unsigned char Workbuffer1 [WLEN ];
unsigned char Targetbuffer1 [TLEN ];
/*          Group 2                                     */
unsigned char Sourcebuffer2 [SLEN ] = {
/* H E L I O */
/* ----- */
'\x00', '\x48', '\x00', '\x45', '\x00', '\x4C', '\x00', '\x6C', '\x00', '\x4F'
};

unsigned char Workbuffer2 [WLEN ];
unsigned char Targetbuffer2 [TLEN ];
/*          DDA                                         */
unsigned char DDA [CUNBOPRM_DDA_REQ ];

/* Declaring a user collation                           */

```

## Collation

```

                                /* parameter area                */
CUNBOPRM myparm = {CUNBOPRM_DEFAULT};
                                /* Making addressables PA buffers and */
                                /* setting buffers length             */
myparm.Src1_Buf_Ptr=Sourcebuffer1;
myparm.Src1_Buf_Len=SLEN;

myparm.Src2_Buf_Ptr=Sourcebuffer2;
myparm.Src2_Buf_Len=SLEN;

myparm.Wrk1_Buf_Ptr=Workbuffer1;
myparm.Wrk2_Buf_Len=WLEN;

myparm.Wrk_Buf_Ptr=Workbuffer2;
myparm.Wrk_Buf_Len=WLEN;

myparm.Targ1_Buf_Ptr=Targetbuffer1;
myparm.Targ2_Buf_Len=TLEN;

myparm.Targ_Buf_Ptr=Targetbuffer2;
myparm.Targ_Buf_Len=TLEN;

myparm.DDA_Buf_Ptr=DDA;
myparm.DDA_Buf_Len=CUNBOPRM_DDA_REQ;

                                /* Set collation                 */
                                /* Level 1 = CUNBOPRM_PRIMARY      */
myparm.Coll_Level = CUNBOPRM_PRIMARY;
                                /* Set collation scheme rules      */
myparm.Coll_Mask[0] = CUNBOPRM_MASK_DEFAULT;
                                /* Calling collation service       */
CUNLOCOL ( & myparm );
if(myparm.Return_Code == CUN_RC_OK) then
  If (myparm.Coll_Result = 0) then
    ..... /* SourceBuffer1 = SourceBuffer2 */
  else If (myparm.Coll_Result < 0) then
    ..... /* SourceBuffer1 < SourceBuffer2 */
  else
    ..... /* SourceBuffer1 > SourceBuffer2 */
else
  ..... /* an error had occurred */

```

The sample below shows how to use "long path" settings to call current Unicode Collation Version 4.0.1 (UCA401). For new collation features, the following interfaces can be used:

```

/* Includes section                */
.....
#include <string.h>
#include <cunhc.h>
.....
                                /* Constants section            */
#define SLEN 10
#define WLEN 80
#define TLEN 80

                                /* Declaration section          */
                                /* Group 1                        */
unsigned char Sourcebuffer1 [SLEN ] = {
/* H E L L O */
/* ----- */
'\x00', '\x48', '\x00', '\x45', '\x00', '\x4C', '\x00', '\x4C', '\x00', '\x4F'
};
unsigned char Workbuffer1 [WLEN ];
unsigned char Targetbuffer1 [TLEN ];
                                /* Group 2                        */
unsigned char Sourcebuffer2 [SLEN ] = {

```

```

/* H E L L O */
/* -----
'\x00', '\x48', '\x00', '\x45', '\x00', '\x4C', '\x00', '\x6C', '\x00', '\x4F'
};
unsigned char Workbuffer2 [WLEN ];
unsigned char Targetbuffer2 [TLEN ];
/* DDA */
unsigned char DDA [CUNBOPRM_DDA_REQ ];
/* Setting Collation PA version as 2 */
myparm.Version = CUNBOPRM_VERSION2;
/* Making addressables PA buffers and
/* setting buffers length */
myparm.Src1_Buf_Ptr=Sourcebuffer1;
myparm.Src1_Buf_Len=SLEN;
myparm.Src2_Buf_Ptr=Sourcebuffer2;
myparm.Src2_Buf_Len=SLEN;
myparm.Wrk1_Buf_Ptr=Workbuffer1;
myparm.Wrk2_Buf_Len=WLEN;
myparm.Wrk_Buf_Ptr=Workbuffer2;
myparm.Wrk_Buf_Len=WLEN;
myparm.Targ1_Buf_Ptr=Targetbuffer1;
myparm.Targ2_Buf_Len=TLEN;
myparm.Targ_Buf_Ptr=Targetbuffer2;
myparm.Targ_Buf_Len=TLEN;
myparm.DDA_Buf_Ptr=DDA;
myparm.DDA_Buf_Len=CUNBOPRM_DDA_REQ;

/* *****
/* Long path Collation settings */
/* *****

/* Collation PA version */
MyCollParm.Version = CUNBOPRM_VERSION2;
/* Coll mask settings */

MyCollParm.Coll_Mask.Variable_Opt = CUNBOPRM_MASK_NAVCE;
MyCollParm.Coll_Mask.Cmp_Order = CUNBOPRM_MASK_FORWARD;
MyCollParm.Coll_Mask.SKey_Opt = CUNBOPRM_MASK_nSK;
MyCollParm.Coll_Mask.Norm_Type = CUNBOPRM_MASK_nNORM;
MyCollParm.Coll_Mask.SKey_and_Cmp = CUNBOPRM_MASK_SKey_and_Cmp_OFF;

/* Coll Level settings */
MyCollParm.Coll_Level = CUNBOPRM_TERTIARY;
/* UCA version */
MyCollParm.UCA_Ver[0] = CUNBOPRM_UCA400R1;
/* Case Options settings */
MyCollParm.Case_Options.Case_First =
CUNBOPRM_CASE_OPTIONS_Case_First_Default;
MyCollParm.Case_Options.Case_Level=
CUNBOPRM_CASE_OPTIONS_Case_Level_OFF;
/* Hiragana settings */
MyCollParm.Special.Hiragana = CUNBOPRM_CASE_SPECIAL_Hiragana_OFF;

/* Locale Settings */
strcpy(MyCollParm.Locale.Language,"EN");
strcpy(MyCollParm.Locale.Region,"US");
strcpy(MyCollParm.Locale.Variant,"POSIX");

/* Calling collation service */
CUNLOCOL ( & myparm );
if(myparm.Return_Code == CUN_RC_OK) then
  If (myparm.Coll_Result = 0) then
    ..... /* SourceBuffer1 = SourceBuffer2 */
  else If (myparm.Coll_Result < 0) then
    ..... /* SourceBuffer1 < SourceBuffer2 */
  else

```

## Collation

```

else ..... /* SourceBuffer1 > SourceBuffer2 */
..... /* an error had occurred */

```

Calling Collation Service UCA400R1 short path settings:

```

/* Includes section */
.....
#include <string.h>
#include <cunhc.h>
.....
/* Constants section */
#define SLEN 10
#define WLEN 80
#define TLEN 80

/* Declaration section */
/* Group 1 */
unsigned char Sourcebuffer1 [SLEN ] = {
/* H E L L O */
/* ----- */
'\x00', '\x48', '\x00', '\x45', '\x00', '\x4C', '\x00', '\x4C', '\x00', '\x4F'
};
unsigned char Workbuffer1 [WLEN ];
unsigned char Targetbuffer1 [TLEN ];
/* Group 2 */
unsigned char Sourcebuffer2 [SLEN ] = {
/* H E L L O */
/* ----- */
'\x00', '\x48', '\x00', '\x45', '\x00', '\x4C', '\x00', '\x6C', '\x00', '\x4F'
};
unsigned char Workbuffer2 [WLEN ];
unsigned char Targetbuffer2 [TLEN ];
/* DDA */
unsigned char DDA [CUNBOPRM_DDA_REQ ];
/* Setting Collation PA version as 2 */
myparm.Version = CUNBOPRM_VERSION2;
/* Making addressables PA buffers and */
/* setting buffers length */
myparm.Src1_Buf_Ptr=Sourcebuffer1;
myparm.Src1_Buf_Len=SLEN;
myparm.Src2_Buf_Ptr=Sourcebuffer2;
myparm.Src2_Buf_Len=SLEN;
myparm.Wrk1_Buf_Ptr=Workbuffer1;
myparm.Wrk2_Buf_Len=WLEN;
myparm.Wrk_Buf_Ptr=Workbuffer2;
myparm.Wrk_Buf_Len=WLEN;
myparm.DDA_Buf_Ptr=DDA;
myparm.DDA_Buf_Len=CUNBOPRM_DDA_REQ;
/* Setting Collation Keywords as */
/* short path settings */
strcpy(myparm.Collation_Keyword, "UCA400R1_LEN_RUS_VPOSIX_S3");

/***** Collation Keywords Reference *****/
/* Sample: */
/*
/* UCA400R1_LEN_RGB_PREEURO_S1_KX_CD_AD_T0301xxxx_ND_FD_HD */
/* ++ ++ ++++++ + + + ++++++ +++++ + + + */
/* ?? ?? ?????? 1 X X N ????? ???? D D D */
/* 2 O L S X X X */
/* 3 D U D 0 0 0 */
/* 4 D */
/* I */
/* D */
/*
/* Collation Keywords Reference */

```

```

/* +-----+-----+
/* |Attribute Name |Key |Possible Values | */
/* +-----+-----+
/* |Locale |L.R.V |<Locale> | */
/* +-----+-----+
/* |Strength |S | 1, 2, 3, 4, I, D | */
/* +-----+-----+
/* |Case_Level |K | X, O, D | */
/* +-----+-----+
/* |Case_First |C | X, L, U, D | */
/* +-----+-----+
/* |Alternate |A | N, S, D | */
/* +-----+-----+
/* |Variable_Top |T | | */
/* +-----+-----+
/* |Normalization |N |X, O, D | */
/* +-----+-----+
/* |French |F |X, O, D | */
/* +-----+-----+
/* |Hiragana |H |X, O, D | */
/* +-----+-----+
/*
/*
/* Collation Keyword values description
/* +-----+-----+
/* |Description | Abbreviation|
/* +-----+-----+
/* |Default | D |
/* |On | 0 |
/* |Off | X |
/* |Primary | 1 |
/* |Secondary | 2 |
/* |Tertiary | 3 |
/* |Quaternary | 4 |
/* |Identical | I |
/* |Shifted | S |
/* |Non-Ignorable | N |
/* |Lower-First | L |
/* |Upper-First | U |
/* +-----+-----+
/*
/*
/*****
/* Calling collation service */
CUNLOCOL ( & myparm );
if(myparm.Return_Code == CUN_RC_OK) then
  If (myparm.Coll_Result = 0) then
    ..... /* SourceBuffer1 = SourceBuffer2 */
  else If (myparm.Coll_Result < 0) then
    ..... /* SourceBuffer1 < SourceBuffer2 */
  else
    ..... /* SourceBuffer1 > SourceBuffer2 */
else
  ..... /* an error had occurred */

```

---

## Mapping of parameters in C

A C header file is supplied (cunhc.h) that contains the function prototypes, default values, and constants to call the collation service. The structure tagCUNBOPRM contains the collation user parameter area mapped in C.

### 31-bit mapping

```

typedef struct tagCUNBOPRM {
long      Version;          /* Structure version number */
long      Length;          /* Length of structure */

```

## Collation

```

long          Res1;          /* Reserved */
void *        Src1_Buf_Ptr;  /* Pointer to Source 1 */
unsigned long Src1_Buf_ALET; /* ALET of source buffer 1 */
unsigned long Src1_Buf_Len;  /* Length of source data 1 */
long          Res2;          /* Reserved */
void *        Src2_Buf_Ptr;  /* Pointer to Source2 */
unsigned long Src2_Buf_ALET; /* ALET of source buffer 2 */
unsigned long Src2_Buf_Len;  /* Length of source data 2 */
long          Res3;          /* Reserved */
void *        Targ1_Buf_Ptr; /* Pointer to Target 1 */
unsigned long Targ1_Buf_ALET; /* ALET of target buffer 1 */
unsigned long Targ1_Buf_Len; /* Length of target data 1 */
long          Res4;          /* Reserved */
void *        Targ2_Buf_Ptr; /* Pointer to target 2 */
unsigned long Targ2_Buf_ALET; /* ALET of target buffer 2 */
unsigned long Targ2_Buf_Len; /* Length of target data 2 */
char          Coll_Handle[64]; /* Collation handle */
unsigned char Coll_Level;     /* Collation Level type */
unsigned char Res5[7];        /* Reserved */
long          Res6;          /* Reserved */
void *        Wrk1_Buf_Ptr;  /* Pointer to work1 buffer */
unsigned long Wrk1_Buf_ALET; /* ALET of work1 buffer */
unsigned long Wrk1_Buf_Len;  /* Length of work1 buffer */
long          Res7;          /* Reserved */
void *        Wrk2_Buf_Ptr;  /* Pointer to work2 buffer */
unsigned long Wrk2_Buf_ALET; /* ALET of work2 buffer */
unsigned long Wrk2_Buf_Len;  /* Length of work2 buffer */
long          Res8;          /* Reserved */
void *        DDA_Buf_Ptr;   /* Pointer to dynamic data area*/
unsigned long DDA_Buf_ALET;  /* ALET of DDA */
unsigned long DDA_Buf_Len;   /* Length of DDA */
struct {
    int      Inv_Handle      : 1, /* Invalid handle action: */
        /* 0 = Terminate with error */
        /* 1 = Get new handle and */
        Get_New_Handle      : 1, /* Get a new handle */
        /* Source Character */
        /* 0 = Get/Use a handle and */
        /* continue with the service */
        /* 1 = Get handle and return */
        /* to the caller */
        Page_Fix            : 1, /* Page Fixing: */
        /* 0=System storage */
        /* 1=Page Fixing. */
        : 5;
    } Flag1; /* FLAG Byte 1 set by caller */
    unsigned char Res9[1]; /* Reserved */
    struct {
        int      Variable_Opt : 3, /* Where : */
            /* 0 - Shifted */
            /* 1 - Blanked */
            /* 10 - Non Blanked */
            /* 11 - Shift-Trimmed and */
            Cmp_Order      : 1, /* Where : */
            /* 0 - Forward */
            /* 1 - Backward (French) */
            SKey_Opt       : 1, /* Where: */
            /* 0 - Not Get Sort Key */
            /* 1 - Get Sort Key */
            Norm_Type      : 3, /* Normalization Form */
            /* 000 - No Apply Normalization*/
            /* 001 - Apply NFD */
            /* 010 - Apply NFC */
            /* 011 - Apply NFKD */
            /* 100 - Apply NFKC */
            SKey_and_Cmp   : 1, /* Make binary comparison */
            /* (CUNBOPRM_RESULT), if and */

```



```

/* only if, CUN4BOPR_SKey_Opt */
/* is ON: */
/* 0 - Do not perform binary */
/* comparison */
/* 1 - Perform binary comparison*/
: 7; /* Padding */
} Coll_Mask;
signed long Coll_Result; /* Collation Result */
long Return_Code; /* Return code */
long Reason_Code; /* Reason code */
unsigned char UCA_Ver[1]; /* UCA Version */
unsigned char Res10[2]; /* Padding */
struct {
    int Case_First : 8, /* Where: */
        /* 000 - Default */
        /* 001 - Upper First */
        /* 010 - Lower First */
        Case_Level : 1, /* Where: */
        /* 0 - Default */
        /* 1 - Primary Level will */
        /* ignore accent but not */
        /* case */
: 7; /* Padding */
} Case_Options;
struct {
    int Hiragana : 1, /* Distinguish between Japanese*/
        /* hiragana and Katakana chars */
        /* Where: */
        /* 0 - Default */
        /* 1 - Conform to the */
        /* Japanese JIS X 4061 */
        /* standard with Primary */
        /* Level */
: 7; /* Reserved */
} Special;
unsigned char Res11[2]; /* Padding */
unsigned long Var_Top; /* Variable Top - UTF16BE */
struct {
    char Language [ 2]; /* Language */
    char Underscore1 [ 1]; /* Underscore */
    char Region [ 2]; /* Region */
    char Underscore2 [ 1]; /* Underscore */
    char Variant [26]; /* Variant */
} Locale;
unsigned char Res12[2]; /* Padding */
unsigned char Collation_Keyword[64]; /* Collation Keyword - ICU */
/* set short form */
unsigned char DSName[44]; /* Data Set Name */
unsigned char Res13[4]; /* Padding */
unsigned char Collation_Rules_File[8]; /* Member */
unsigned char Collation_Rules_Vol[6]; /* Data Set Name Volume */
unsigned char Res14[2]; /* Padding */
} CUNBOPRM;

```

## 64-bit mapping

```

typedef struct tagCUN4BOPR {
    unsigned int Version; /* Structure version number */
    unsigned int Length; /* Length of structure */
    void * Src1_Buf_Ptr; /* Pointer to Source 1 */
    unsigned int Res1; /* Reserved */
    unsigned int Src1_Buf_ALET; /* ALET of source buffer 1 */
    unsigned long Src1_Buf_Len; /* Length of source data 1 */
    void * Src2_Buf_Ptr; /* Pointer to Source2 */
    unsigned int Res2; /* Reserved */
    unsigned int Src2_Buf_ALET; /* ALET of source buffer 2 */
    unsigned long Src2_Buf_Len; /* Length of source data 2 */
}

```

## Collation

```

void *      Targ1_Buf_Ptr;      /* Pointer to Target 1      */
unsigned int Res3;             /* Reserved                  */
unsigned int Targ1_Buf_ALET;    /* ALET of target buffer 1  */
unsigned long Targ1_Buf_Len;    /* Length of target data 1  */
void *      Targ2_Buf_Ptr;      /* Pointer to target 2      */
unsigned int Res4;             /* Reserved                  */
unsigned int Targ2_Buf_ALET;    /* ALET of target buffer 2  */
unsigned long Targ2_Buf_Len;    /* Length of target data 2  */
char        Coll_Handle[64];    /* Collation handle         */
unsigned char Coll_Level;       /* Collation Level type     */
unsigned char Res5[7];         /* Reserved                  */
void *      Wrk1_Buf_Ptr;       /* Pointer to work1 buffer   */
unsigned int Res6;             /* Reserved                  */
unsigned int Wrk1_Buf_ALET;     /* ALET of work1 buffer     */
unsigned long Wrk1_Buf_Len;     /* Length of work1 buffer   */
void *      Wrk2_Buf_Ptr;       /* Pointer to work2 buffer   */
unsigned int Res7;             /* Reserved                  */
unsigned int Wrk2_Buf_ALET;     /* ALET of work2 buffer     */
unsigned long Wrk2_Buf_Len;     /* Length of work2 buffer   */
void *      DDA_Buf_Ptr;        /* Pointer to dynamic data area*/
unsigned int DDA_Buf_ALET;      /* ALET of DDA              */
unsigned int DDA_Buf_Len;       /* Length of DDA            */
struct {
    int      Inv_Handle      : 1, /* Invalid handle action:   */
                                     /* 0 = Terminate with error */
                                     /* 1 = Get new handle and   */
    Get_New_Handle : 1, /* Get a new handle        */
                                     /* Source Character         */
                                     /* 0 = Get/Use a handle and */
                                     /* continue with the service */
                                     /* 1 = Get handle and return */
                                     /* to the caller           */
    Page_Fix      : 1, /* Page Fixing:           */
                                     /* 0=System storage        */
                                     /* 1=Page Fixing.         */
                                     : 5; /* FLAG Byte 1 set by caller */
} Flag1;
unsigned char Res8;           /* Reserved                  */
struct {
    int      Variable_Opt : 3, /* Where :                  */
                                     /* 0 - Shifted              */
                                     /* 1 - Blanked              */
                                     /* 10 - Non Blanked         */
                                     /* 11 - Shift-Trimmed and   */
    Cmp_Order : 1, /* Where :                  */
                                     /* 0 - Forward              */
                                     /* 1 - Backward (French)    */
    SKey_Opt  : 1, /* Where:                   */
                                     /* 0 - Not Get Sort Key     */
                                     /* 1 - Get Sort Key         */
    Norm_Type : 3, /* Normalization Form      */
                                     /* 000 - No Apply Normalization*/
                                     /* 001 - Apply NFD          */
                                     /* 010 - Apply NFC          */
                                     /* 011 - Apply NFKD        */
                                     /* 100 - Apply NFKC        */
    SKey_and_Cmp : 1, /* Make binary comparison  */
                                     /* (CUNBOPRM_RESULT), if and */
                                     /* only if, CUN4BOPR_SKey_Opt */
                                     /* is ON:                   */
                                     /* 0- Do not perform binary */
                                     /* comparison                */
                                     /* 1- Perform binary comparison*/
                                     : 7; /* Padding                  */
} Coll_Mask;
int      Coll_Result; /* Collation Result        */
unsigned int Return_Code; /* Return code             */

```

```

unsigned int Reason_Code;          /* Reason code          */
unsigned char UCA_Ver[1];         /* UCA Version          */
unsigned char Res9[2];           /* Padding              */
struct {
    int Case_First : 8, /* Where:                */
        /* 000 - Default          */
        /* 001 - Upper First       */
        /* 010 - Lower First       */
        Case_Level : 1, /* Where:                */
        /* 0 - Default             */
        /* 1 - Primary Level will   */
        /* ignore accent but not   */
        /* case                     */
        : 7; /* Padding              */
} Case_Options;
struct {
    int Hiragana : 1, /* Distinguish between Japanese */
        /* hiragana and Katakana chars */
        /* Where:                */
        /* 0 - Default          */
        /* 1 - Conform to the     */
        /* Japanese JIS X 4061   */
        /* standard with Primary  */
        /* Level                 */
        : 7; /* Reserved              */
} Special;
unsigned char Res10[2];          /* Padding              */
unsigned long Var_Top;          /* Variable Top - UTF16BE */
struct {
    char Language [ 2]; /* Language            */
    char Underscore1 [ 1]; /* Underscore          */
    char Region [ 2]; /* Region              */
    char Underscore2 [ 1]; /* Underscore          */
    char Variant [26]; /* Variant             */
} Locale;
unsigned char Res11[2];          /* Padding              */
unsigned char Collation_Keyword[64]; /* Collation Keyword - ICU */
/* set short form              */
unsigned char DSName[44];        /* Data Set Name       */
unsigned char Res12[4];          /* Padding              */
unsigned char Collation_Rules_File[8]; /* Member              */
unsigned char Collation_Rules_Vol[6]; /* Data Set Name Volume */
unsigned char Res13[2];          /* Padding              */
} CUN4BOPR;

```

---

## Mapping of constants in C

Also, cunhc contains a group of constants to establish the Collation rules. These are the constants.

### Group 1 - Collation level

These constants set up the Coll\_Level, and must be specified individually.

#### DDA size

```

#ifdef _LP64
#define CUNBOPR_DDA_REQ 8192
#else
#define CUNBOPR_DDA_REQ 4096
#endif

```

#### Collation Parameter Area versions

## Collation

```
#define CUNBOPRM_VERSION      1
#define CUNBOPRM_VERSION2    2
```

### ALET Constant

```
#define CUNBOPRM_ALET        0
```

### Collation Levels (also named Collation strengths)

```
#define CUNBOPRM_IDENTICAL    5
#define CUNBOPRM_PRIMARY      1
#define CUNBOPRM_SECONDARY    2
#define CUNBOPRM_TERTIARY     3
#define CUNBOPRM_QUATERNARY   4
#define CUNBOPRM_QUINARY      5
```

### Collation Mask

```
#define CUNBOPRM_MASK_DEFAULT '\xE0' /* naVCE+Forward+nSK+nNorm */
```

### Used for Variable\_Opt field

```
#define CUNBOPRM_MASK_SHIFTED      0
#define CUNBOPRM_MASK_BLANKED      1
#define CUNBOPRM_MASK_nIGNORABLE   2
#define CUNBOPRM_MASK_STRIMMED     3
#define CUNBOPRM_MASK_NAVCE        14
```

### Used for Cmp\_Order field

```
#define CUNBOPRM_MASK_FORWARD      0
#define CUNBOPRM_MASK_BACKWARD     1
```

### Used for SKey\_Opt field

```
#define CUNBOPRM_MASK_nSK          0
#define CUNBOPRM_MASK_SK           1
```

### Used for Norm\_Type field

```
#define CUNBOPRM_MASK_nNORM        0
#define CUNBOPRM_MASK_NFD          1
#define CUNBOPRM_MASK_NFC          2
#define CUNBOPRM_MASK_NFKD        3
#define CUNBOPRM_MASK_NFKC        4
```

### Used for SKey\_and\_Cmp field

```
#define CUNBOPRM_MASK_SKey_and_Cmp_OFF 0
#define CUNBOPRM_MASK_SKey_and_Cmp_ON  1
```

### Used for Case\_First field

```
#define CUNBOPRM_CASE_OPTIONS_Case_First_Default 0
#define CUNBOPRM_CASE_OPTIONS_Case_First_UPPER  1
#define CUNBOPRM_CASE_OPTIONS_Case_First_lower  2
```

### Used for Case\_Level field

```
#define CUNBOPRM_CASE_OPTIONS_Case_Level_OFF 0
#define CUNBOPRM_CASE_OPTIONS_Case_Level_ON  1
```

### Used for Hiragana field

```
#define CUNBOPRM_CASE_SPECIAL_Hiragana_OFF 0
#define CUNBOPRM_CASE_SPECIAL_Hiragana_ON  1
```

### Used for Handle bit fields

```
#define CUNBOPRM_FLAG1_DEFAULT          '\x00'
#define CUNBOPRM_FLAG1_Ret_If_Inv_Handle_ON '\x80'
#define CUNBOPRM_FLAG1_Get_New_Handle_ON  '\x40'
```

### Null Handle

```
#define CUNBOPRM_EMPTY_COLLHDL '\0','\0','\0','\0','\0','\0','\0','\0',\
                                '\0','\0','\0','\0','\0','\0','\0','\0',\
                                '\0','\0','\0','\0','\0','\0','\0','\0',\
                                '\0','\0','\0','\0','\0','\0','\0','\0',\
                                '\0','\0','\0','\0','\0','\0','\0','\0',\
                                '\0','\0','\0','\0','\0','\0','\0','\0',\
                                '\0','\0','\0','\0','\0','\0','\0','\0',\
                                '\0','\0','\0','\0','\0','\0','\0','\0'
```

### UCA (Unicode Collation Algorithm) versions

```
#define CUNBOPRM_UCAempty              '\x00'
#define CUNBOPRM_UCA301                '\x01'
#define CUNBOPRM_UCA400R1              '\x02'
#define CUNBOPRM_UCA410                '\x03'
```

There is also a C example in the **CUNSOSMC** member in SYS1.SAMPLIB. For further sample information, see “Sample programs” on page 146.

---

## Using the HLASM interface

This is the call syntax in HLASM for calling the stub routine **CUNLOCOL** for AMODE (31) and **CUN4LCOL** for AMODE (64). Sample programs, **CUNSOSMA** for 31-bit and **CUN4SOSA** for 64-bit, are provided in SYS1.SAMPLIB.

Following is an example of how you can invoke the collation service with the HLASM interface. You can find this sample in the samples library (SYS1.SAMPLIB) as **CUNSOSMA** for 31-bit and **CUN4SOSA** for 64-bit.

For AMODE (31)

```
-----1-----2-----3-----4-----5-----6-----7--
.....
*****
* PREPARE PARAMETER AREA FOR CALL TO THE CONVERSION ROUTINES *
*****
SPACE 1
GETMAIN ..... Obtain storage for parameter area
* in primary address space.
LR R4,R1 ! Save parameter area
* ! address
LA R8,PARMAREA ! GET PARAMETER AREA ADDR
USING CUNBOPRM,R8 ! ESTABLISH ADDRESSABILITY
SPACE 1
* ! CLEAR PARAMETER AREA
XC CUNBOPRM(CUNBOPRM_LEN),CUNBOPRM
LA R0,CUNBOPRM_VER ! GET ACTUAL VERSION
ST R0,CUNBOPRM_VERSION ! STORE INTO PARAMETER
LA R0,CUNBOPRM_LEN ! GET ACTUAL LENGTH
ST R0,CUNBOPRM_LENGTH ! STORE INTO PARAMETER
* /*****
* /* Setting source buffers */
* /*****
SPACE 2
MVC CUNBOPRM_SRC1_BUF_PTR,ASRC1 ! SOURCE1 BUFFER PTR
MVC CUNBOPRM_SRC1_BUF_ALET,=F'0' ! PRIMARY MODE ALET
MVC CUNBOPRM_SRC1_BUF_LEN, SRC1LEN ! SOURCE1 BUFFER LENGTH
SPACE 1
MVC CUNBOPRM_SRC2_BUF_PTR,ASRC2 ! SOURCE2 BUFFER PTR
```

## Collation

```

MVC  CUNBOPRM_SRC2_BUF_ALET,=F'0'  ! PRIMARY MODE ALET
MVC  CUNBOPRM_SRC2_BUF_LEN, SRC2LEN ! SOURCE2 BUFFER LENGTH
*
*                               /*****
*                               /*      Setting Work buffers      */
*                               *****/
*
*                               /*****
*                               /*      Setting Target buffers     */
*                               *****/
*
*                               /*****
*                               /*      Setting DDA buffers        */
*                               *****/
*
SPACE 1
MVC  CUN4BOPR_DDA_BUF_PTR, ADDA      ! DYNAMIC DATA AREA
MVC  CUN4BOPR_DDA_BUF_ALET,=F'0'    ! PRIMARY MODE ALET
LG  R0,=A(CUN4BOPR_DDA_REQ)         ! GET DDA LENGTH
STG  R0,CUN4BOPR_DDA_BUF_LEN        ! STORE INTO PARAMETER
SPACE 1
*****
*                               NOW FILL PARAMETER AREA
*                               *****
SPACE 1
LA   R0,CUNBOPRM_TERTIARY           ! GET COLLATION LEVEL
STC  R0,CUNBOPRM_COLL_LEVEL        ! STORE TO PARAMETER AREA
SPACE 1
LA   R0,Mask_Default               ! SET COLLATION MASK
STC  R0,CUNBOPRM_MASK              ! STORE TO PARAMETER AREA
*
*                               /*      Copying to source 1      */
*
SPACE 1
L    R2,CUNBOPRM_SRC1_BUF_PTR       ! GET SRC1 BUFFER ADDRESS
L    R3,STR1LEN                     ! GET ACTUAL TO-LENGTH
L    R4,ASTRING1                    ! GET DATA BUFFER ADDRESS
LR   R5,R3                           ! GET ACTUAL FROM-LENGTH
ST   R5,CUNBOPRM_SRC1_BUF_LEN      ! UPDATE SRC BUFFER LENGTH
MVCL R2,R4                           ! MOVE DATA TO SOURCE BUFF
*
*                               /*      Copying to source 2      */
*
SPACE 1
L    R2,CUNBOPRM_SRC2_BUF_PTR       ! GET SRC1 BUFFER ADDRESS
L    R3,STR2LEN                     ! GET ACTUAL TO-LENGTH
L    R4,ASTRING2                    ! GET DATA BUFFER ADDRESS
LR   R5,R3                           ! GET ACTUAL FROM-LENGTH
ST   R5,CUNBOPRM_SRC2_BUF_LEN      ! UPDATE SRC BUFFER LENGTH
MVCL R2,R4                           ! MOVE DATA TO SOURCE BUFF
*****
*                               CALLING THE COLLATION SERVICE
*                               *****
SPACE 1
CALL CUNLOCOL, PARMAREA
SPACE 1
*****
*                               Check CUNBOPRM_Return_Code and CUNBOPRM_Reason_Code
*                               and CUNBOPRM_Result; where
*                               if CUNBOPRM_Result = -1, then String1 < String2;
*                               if CUNBOPRM_Result = 0, then String1 = String2;
*                               if CUNBOPRM_Result = 1, then String1 > String2;
*
*****
.....
For AMODE (64)

----+----1----+----2----+----3----+----4----+----5----+----6----+----7-
.....
*****

```

```

* PREPARE PARAMETER AREA FOR CALL TO THE CONVERSION ROUTINES          *
*****
SPACE 1
GETMAIN ..... Obtain storage for parameter area
*   in primary address space.
*   LR R4,R1                                ! Save parameter area
*                                           ! address
*   LA  R8,PARMAREA                          ! GET PARAMETER AREA ADDR
*   USING CUN4BOPR,R8                        ! ESTABLISH ADDRESSABILITY
*   SPACE 1
*                                           ! CLEAR PARAMETER AREA
*   XC  CUN4BOPR(CUN4BOPR_LEN),CUN4BOPR
*   LA  R0,CUN4BOPR_VER                      ! GET ACTUAL VERSION
*   ST  R0,CUN4BOPR_VERSION                  ! STORE INTO PARAMETER
*   LA  R0,CUN4BOPR_LEN                     ! GET ACTUAL LENGTH
*   ST  R0,CUN4BOPR_LENGTH                  ! STORE INTO PARAMETER
*                                           /*****
*                                           /*   Setting source buffers   */
*                                           /*****
SPACE 2
MVC  CUN4BOPR_SRC1_BUF_PTR,ASRC1           ! SOURCE1 BUFFER PTR
MVC  CUN4BOPR_SRC1_BUF_ALET,=F'0'         ! PRIMARY MODE ALET
MVC  CUN4BOPR_SRC1_BUF_LEN,SRC1LEN        ! SOURCE1 BUFFER LENGTH
SPACE 1
MVC  CUN4BOPR_SRC2_BUF_PTR,ASRC2           ! SOURCE2 BUFFER PTR
MVC  CUN4BOPR_SRC2_BUF_ALET,=F'0'         ! PRIMARY MODE ALET
MVC  CUN4BOPR_SRC2_BUF_LEN,SRC2LEN        ! SOURCE2 BUFFER LENGTH
*                                           /*****
*                                           /*   Setting Work buffers     */
*                                           /*****
.....
*                                           /*****
*                                           /*   Setting Target buffers   */
*                                           /*****
.....
*****
*   IMPORTANT: DDA IS ALWAYS REQUIRED          *
*****
*                                           /*****
*                                           /*   Setting DDA buffers     */
*                                           /*****
SPACE 1
MVC  CUN4BOPR_DDA_BUF_PTR,ADDA             ! DYNAMIC DATA AREA
MVC  CUN4BOPR_DDA_BUF_ALET,=F'0'         ! PRIMARY MODE ALET
L    R0,=A(CUN4BOPR_DDA_REQ)              ! GET DDA LENGTH
ST   R0,CUN4BOPR_DDA_BUF_LEN              ! STORE INTO PARAMETER
SPACE 1
*****
*   NOW FILL PARAMETER AREA                  *
*****
SPACE 1
LA   R0,CUN4BOPR_TERTIARY                  ! GET COLLATION LEVEL
STC  R0,CUN4BOPR_COLL_LEVEL                ! STORE TO PARAMETER AREA
SPACE 1
LA   R0,Mask_Default                      ! SET COLLATION MASK
STC  R0,CUN4BOPR_MASK                     ! STORE TO PARAMETER AREA
*                                           /*   Copying to source 1     */
SPACE 1
L    R2,CUN4BOPR_SRC1_BUF_PTR              ! GET SRC1 BUFFER ADDRESS
L    R3,STR1LEN                            ! GET ACTUAL TO-LENGTH
L    R4,ASTRING1                           ! GET DATA BUFFER ADDRESS
LR   R5,R3                                 ! GET ACTUAL FROM-LENGTH
ST   R5,CUN4BOPR_SRC1_BUF_LEN              ! UPDATE SRC BUFFER LENGTH
MVCL R2,R4                                 ! MOVE DATA TO SOURCE BUFF
*                                           /*   Copying to source 2     */
SPACE 1
L    R2,CUN4BOPR_SRC2_BUF_PTR              ! GET SRC1 BUFFER ADDRESS

```

## Collation

```

L      R3,STR2LEN          ! GET ACTUAL TO-LENGTH
L      R4,ASTRING2        ! GET DATA BUFFER ADDRESS
LR     R5,R3              ! GET ACTUAL FROM-LENGTH
ST     R5,CUN4BOPR_SRC2_BUF_LEN ! UPDATE SRC BUFFER LENGTH
MVCL  R2,R4              ! MOVE DATA TO SOURCE BUFF
*****
*                          CALLING THE COLLATION SERVICE                          *
*****
      SPACE 1
      CALL  CUN4LCOL,PARMAREA
      SPACE 1
*****
*      Check CUN4BOPR_Return_Code and CUN4BOPR_Reason_Code          *
*      and CUN4BOPR_Result; where                                     *
*      if CUN4BOPR_Result = -1, then String1 < String2;            *
*      if CUN4BOPR_Result = 0, then String1 = String2;            *
*      if CUN4BOPR_Result = 1, then String1 > String2;            *
*                                                                    *
*****
.....

```

For more HLASM samples, see “Sample programs” on page 146.

## Mapping of parameters for AMODE (31)

The mapping of the parameter areas is supplied by the interface definition file CUNBOIDF. This file is shipped in the SYS1.MACLIB data set and contains the length of each parameter and any boundary alignment that may be necessary.

Table 16. Mapping of parameters in HLASM for collation AMODE (31)

Offset Dec	Offset Hex	Type	Length in Bytes	Boundary	Name	Short Description - See full description following table for details
0	(0)	STRUCTURE	380	DWORD	CUNBOPRM	Parameter Area
0	(0)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBOPRM_Version	Parameter Area VERSION
4	(4)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBOPRM_Length	Parameter area Length
8	(8)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
12	(C)	ADDRESS	4		CUNBOPRM_Src1_Buf_Ptr	Source1 buffer pointer
16	(10)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBOPRM_Src1_Buf_ALET	Source1 buffer ALET
20	(14)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBOPRM_Src1_Buf_Len	Source1 buffer length
24	(18)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
28	(1C)	ADDRESS	4		CUNBOPRM_Src2_Buf_Ptr	Source2 buffer pointer
32	(20)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBOPRM_Src2_Buf_ALET	Source2 buffer ALET
36	(24)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBOPRM_Src2_Buf_Len	Source2 buffer length
40	(28)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
44	(2C)	ADDRESS	4		CUNBOPRM_Targ1_Buf_Ptr	Target1 buffer pointer
48	(30)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBOPRM_Targ1_Buf_ALET	Target1 buffer ALET
52	(34)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBOPRM_Targ1_Buf_Len	Target1 buffer length
56	(38)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
60	(3C)	ADDRESS	4		CUNBOPRM_Targ2_Buf_Ptr	Target2 buffer pointer
64	(40)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBOPRM_Targ2_Buf_ALET	Target2 buffer ALET
68	(44)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBOPRM_Targ2_Buf_Len	Target2 buffer length



Table 16. Mapping of parameters in HLASM for collation AMODE (31) (continued)

Offset Dec	Offset Hex	Type	Length in Bytes	Boundary	Name	Short Description - See full description following table for details
72	(48)	CHARACTER	64	DWORD	CUNBOPRM_Coll_Handle	Collation handle
136	(88)	CHARACTER	1		CUNBOPRM_Coll_Level	Collation level
137	(89)	CHARACTER	7		*	Reserved
144	(90)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
148	(94)	ADDRESS	4		CUNBOPRM_Wrk1_Buf_Ptr	Work1 buffer pointer
152	(98)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBOPRM_Wrk1_Buf_ALET	Work1 buffer ALET
156	(9C)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBOPRM_Wrk1_Buf_Len	Work1 buffer length
160	(A0)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
164	(A4)	ADDRESS	4		CUNBOPRM_Wrk2_Buf_Ptr	Work2 buffer pointer
168	(A8)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBOPRM_Wrk2_Buf_ALET	Work2 buffer ALET
172	(AC)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBOPRM_Wrk2_Buf_Len	Work2 buffer length
176	(80)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
180	(B4)	ADDRESS	4	DWORD	CUNBOPRM_DDA_Buf_Ptr	Dynamic data area pointer
184	(B8)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBOPRM_DDA_Buf_ALET	Dynamic data area ALET
188	(BC)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBOPRM_DDA_Buf_Len	Dynamic data area length as defined by constant CUNBOPRM_DDA_Req.
192	(C0)	BITSTRING	1		CUNBOPRM_Flag1	FLAG Byte 1 set by caller
		1... ..			CUNBOPRM_Inv_Handle	Invalid handle action: 0=TERMINATE WITH ERROR. 1=GET NEW HANDLE AND CONT.
		.1... ..			CUNBOPRM_Get_New_Handle	Get a new handle 0=Get/Use a handle and continue with the service 1=Get handle and return to the caller
		..1. ....			CUNBOPRM_Page_Fix	Page Fixing: 0=System storage management (default). 1=Page Fixing.
193	(C1)	CHARACTER	1		*	Reserved
194	(C2)	BITSTRING	2		CUNBOPRM_Mask	Collation Mask

## Collation

Table 16. Mapping of parameters in HLASM for collation AMODE (31) (continued)

Offset Dec	Offset Hex	Type	Length in Bytes	Boundary	Name	Short Description - See full description following table for details
194	(C2)	BITSTRING	1		CUNBOPRM_Mask1	
		111. ....			CUNBOPRM_Variable_Opt	Where: 0=Shifted 1=Blanked 10=Non Blanked 11=Shift Trimmed and Reserved
		...1 ....			CUNBOPRM_Cmp_Order	Where: 0=Forward 1=Backward (French)
		.... 1...			CUNBOPRM_Skey_Opt	Where: 0=No get sort key 1=Get sort key
		.... .111			CUNBOPRM_Norm_Type	Normalization form 000=No Apply Norm. 001=Apply NFD 010=Apply NFC 011=Apply NFKD 100=Apply NFKC
195	(C3)	BITSTRING	1		CUNBOPRM_Mask2	
		1... ....			CUNBOPRM_GenSKey_and_Cmp	Make binary comparison (CUNBOPRM_RESULT) if and only if, CUNBOPRM_SKey_Opt is ON  0 - Do not perform binary comparison (Default) 1 - Perform binary comparison
196	(C4)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBOPRM_Result	Comparison result: -1 if String1 < String2 0 if String1 = String2 1 if String1 > String2
200	(C8)	CHARACTER	8	WORD	CUNBOPRM_RC_RS	Return/reason code
200	(C8)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBOPRM_Return_Code	Return code
204	(CC)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBOPRM_Reason_Code	Reason code
208	(D0)	UNSIGNED	1		CUNBOPRM_UCA_Ver	Unicode Standard Version
209	(D1)	CHARACTER	2		*	Reserved
211	(D3)	CHARACTER	2		CUNBOPRM_Case_Options	Case Options
211	(D3)	UNSIGNED	1		CUNBOPRM_Case_First	Where: 0 - Default 1 - Upper First 10- Lower First
212	(D4)	BITSTRING	1		CUNBOPRM_Case_Options_Flags	Case Options

Table 16. Mapping of parameters in HLASM for collation AMODE (31) (continued)

Offset Dec	Offset Hex	Type	Length in Bytes	Boundary	Name	Short Description - See full description following table for details
		1... ..			CUNBOPRM_Case_Level	Where: 0 - Default 1 - Primary Level will ignore accent but not case
213	(D5)	BITSTRING	1		CUNBOPRM_Special	Special chars considerations
		1... ..			CUNBOPRM_Hiragana	Distinguish between Japanese Hiragana and Katakana characters. 0 - Default 1 - Conform to the Japanese JIS X 4061 standard with Primary Level
214	(D6)	CHARACTER	2		*	Reserved
216	(D8)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBOPRM_Var_Top	Variable Top - UTF16BE
220	(DC)	CHARACTER	32		CUNBOPRM_Locale	Locale Input (II_CC_Variant)
		CHARACTER	2		CUNBOPRM_Locale_II	Locale Language
		CHARACTER	1		*	Underscore
		CHARACTER	2		CUNBOPRM_Locale_CC	Locale Country/Region
		CHARACTER	1		*	Underscore
		CHARACTER	26		CUNBOPRM_Locale_Variant	Locale Variant
252	(FC)	CHARACTER	64		CUNBOPRM_Collation_Keyword	Collation parameters set - short form
316	(13C)	CHARACTER	44		CUNBOPRM_DSName	Collation rules DS Name
360	(168)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved
364	(16C)	CHARACTER	8		CUNBOPRM_Collation_Rules_File	File Name
372	(174)	CHARACTER	6		CUNBOPRM_Collation_Rules_Vol	Volume
378	(17A)	CHARACTER	2		*	Reserved
380	(17C)		0		CUNBOPRM_End	End of CUNBOPRM

## Description of parameters in area CUNBOPRM

### CUNBOPRM\_Version - set by caller

Specifies the version of the parameter area. This field must be initialized for the first call to stub routine CUNLOCOL using the constant CUNBOPRM\_Ver which is supplied by the interface definition file CUNBOIDF.

In order to exploit new Collation features (new UCA versions UCA400R1, UCA410 and tailoring features), CUNBOPRM\_Version must be set with CUNBOPRM\_Ver2 (Collation parameter area version 2). For backward compatibility purposes, the default value is CUNBOPRM\_Ver.

**CUNBOPRM\_Length - set by caller**

Specifies the length of the parameter area. HLASM users must initialize this field for the first call to CUNLOCOL using the constant CUNBOPRM\_Len which is supplied by the interface definition file CUNBOIDF.

**CUNBOPRM\_Src1\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller, updated by service**

Specifies the beginning address of the string of Unicode characters to be processed. No write operations are done in this field. The string has the length specified in the CUNBOPRM\_Src1\_Buf\_Len parameter.

**Note:** Source buffer pointed by CUNBOPRM\_Src1\_Buf\_Ptr must contain UTF-16 BE character format only. Otherwise, Collation Service will cause unpredictable results.

**CUNBOPRM\_Src1\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller**

Specifies the ALET to be used if the source 1 buffer addressed by CUNBOPRM\_Src1\_Buf\_Ptr resides in a different data space. If not the primary address, the default value is 0.

**CUNBOPRM\_Src1\_Buf\_Len - set by caller**

Specifies the length in bytes of the string in the source buffer, addressed by CUNBOPRM\_Src1\_Buf\_Ptr, to be collated.

**CUNBOPRM\_Src2\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller, updated by service**

Specifies the beginning address of the string of Unicode characters to be processed. No write operations are done in this field. The string has the length specified in the CUNBOPRM\_Src2\_Buf\_Len parameter.

**Note:** Source buffer pointed by CUNBOPRM\_Src2\_Buf\_Ptr must contain UTF-16 BE characters format only. Otherwise, Collation Service will cause unpredictable results. The UTF-16 BE character structure depends on the Unicode Standard Version specified at CUNBOPRM\_UCA\_Ver (The default is CUNBOPRM\_UCA301) or CUNBOPRM\_Collation\_Keyword.

**CUNBOPRM\_Src2\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller**

Specifies the ALET to be used if the source 2 buffer addressed by CUNBOPRM\_Src2\_Buf\_Ptr resides in a different data space. If not the primary address, the default value is 0.

**CUNBOPRM\_Src2\_Buf\_Len - set by caller**

Specifies the length in bytes of the string in the source buffer, addressed by CUNBOPRM\_Src2\_Buf\_Ptr, to be collated.

**CUNBOPRM\_Targ1\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller, updated by service**

This variable has two primary functions:

1. Binary comparison - If you need to do a comparison, you must specify two strings (to do a logical comparison). For this reason, CUNBOPRM\_Targ1\_Buf\_Ptr needs to specify the beginning address and its related fields (CUNBOPRM\_Targ1\_Buf\_ALET and CUNBOPRM\_Targ1\_Buf\_Len) .
2. Sort key vector generation - If you need to generate a sort key vector, and you choose to set the CUNBOPRM\_Src1\_Buf\_Ptr, you also need to set up its relative values (CUNBOPRM\_Src1\_Buf\_ALET and CUNBOPRM\_Src1\_Buf\_Len).

In both cases, it is important that you to set up this field correctly. For more information, see "Target buffer length considerations" on page 145 and "Sort key vector format" on page 143.

**CUNBOPRM\_Targ1\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller**

Specifies the ALET to be used if the target 1 buffer addressed by CUNBOPRM\_Targ1\_Buf\_Ptr resides in a different data space. If not the primary address, the default value is 0.

**CUNBOPRM\_Targ1\_Buf\_Len - set by caller, updated by service**

Specifies the length in bytes of the target buffer addressed by CUNBOPRM\_Targ1\_Buf\_Ptr. Certain conditions apply, dependent upon the collation level and the need for a sort key vector. See “Target buffer length considerations” on page 145 for more information.

**CUNBOPRM\_Targ2\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller, updated by service**

This variable has two primary functions:

1. Binary comparison - If you need to do a comparison, you must specify two strings (to do a logical comparison). For this reason, CUNBOPRM\_Targ2\_Buf\_Ptr needs to specify the beginning address and its related fields (CUNBOPRM\_Targ2\_Buf\_ALET and CUNBOPRM\_Targ2\_Buf\_Len) .
2. Sort key vector generation - If you need to generate a sort key vector, and you choose to set the CUNBOPRM\_Src2\_Buf\_Ptr, you also need to set up its relative values (CUNBOPRM\_Src2\_Buf\_ALET and CUNBOPRM\_Src2\_Buf\_Len).

In both cases, it is important that you to set up this field correctly. For more information, see “Target buffer length considerations” on page 145 and “Sort key vector format” on page 143.

**CUNBOPRM\_Targ2\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller**

Specifies the ALET to be used if the target 2 buffer addressed by CUNBOPRM\_Targ2\_Buf\_Ptr resides in a different data space. If not the primary address, the default value is 0.

**CUNBOPRM\_Targ2\_Buf\_Len - set by caller, updated by service**

Specifies the length in bytes of the target buffer addressed by CUNBOPRM\_Targ2\_Buf\_Ptr. Certain conditions apply, dependent upon the collation level and the need for a sort key vector. See “Target buffer length considerations” on page 145 for more information.

**CUNBOPRM\_Coll\_Handle - set by caller, updated by service**

Specifies the handle to the collation tables. If the handle is present, it will be used, otherwise a new handle will be returned in CUNBOPRM\_Coll\_Handle. Subsequent calls to stub routine CUNLOCOL, requesting the same collation properties, will be faster because then the handle is used and CUNBOPRM\_Coll\_Type does not need to be recomputed.

**Note:** For the first call to stub routine CUNLOCOL, CUNBOPRM\_Coll\_Handle must be set to binary zero X'00'.

**CUNBOPRM\_Coll\_Level - set by caller**

Specifies the collation level as defined by the following constants (defined in the interface definition file CUNBOIDF):

- CUNBOPRM\_PRIMARY
- CUNBOPRM\_SECONDARY
- CUNBOPRM\_TERTIARY
- CUNBOPRM\_QUATERNARY
- CUNBOPRM\_QUINARY (Supported by UCA400R1 and higher)
- CUNBOPRM\_IDENTICAL (Supported by UCA400R1 and higher)

**Note:**

1. CUNBOPRM\_QUINARY and CUNBOPRM\_IDENTICAL have exactly the same behavior and were added to cover multiple naming conventions for those Collation Levels.
2. Collation Levels are also named as "Collation Strength". See CUNBOPRM\_Collation\_Keyword field description.

**CUNBOPRM\_Wrk1\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller, updated by service**

Specifies the beginning address of the string addressed by CUNBOPRM\_Wrk1\_Buf\_Ptr. This variable is mainly used for internal purposes; however, it must always be set. See "Work buffer length considerations" on page 144 for more information.

**CUNBOPRM\_Wrk1\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller, updated by service**

Specifies the ALET to be used if the work 1 buffer addressed by CUNBOPRM\_Wrk1\_Buf\_Ptr resides in a different data space. If not the primary address, the default value is 0.

**CUNBOPRM\_Wrk1\_Buf\_Len - set by caller, updated by service**

Specifies the length in bytes of the work 1 buffer addressed by CUNBOPRM\_Wrk1\_Buf\_Ptr. The length addressed will depend on the collation rules, including the collation level. See "Work buffer length considerations" on page 144 for more information.

**CUNBOPRM\_Wrk2\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller, updated by service**

Specifies the beginning address of the string addressed by CUNBOPRM\_Wrk2\_Buf\_Ptr. This variable is mainly used for internal purposes; however, it must always be set. See "Work buffer length considerations" on page 144 for more information.

**CUNBOPRM\_Wrk2\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller, updated by service**

Specifies the ALET to be used if the work 2 buffer addressed by CUNBOPRM\_Wrk2\_Buf\_Ptr resides in a different data space. If not the primary address, the default value is 0.

**CUNBOPRM\_Wrk2\_Buf\_Len - set by caller, updated by service**

Specifies the length in bytes of the work 2 buffer addressed by CUNBOPRM\_Wrk2\_Buf\_Ptr. The length addressed will depend on the collation rules, including the collation level. See "Work buffer length considerations" on page 144 for more information.

**CUNBOPRM\_DDA\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller**

Specifies the beginning address of an area of storage that collation needs internally as a dynamic data area.

**Note:** CUNBOPRM\_DDA\_Buf\_Ptr must be double-word boundary.

**CUNBOPRM\_DDA\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller**

Specifies the ALET to be used if the dynamic data area addressed by CUNBOPRM\_DDA\_Buf\_Ptr resides in a different address or data space. If not the primary address, the default value is 0.

**CUNBOPRM\_DDA\_Buf\_Len - set by caller**

Specifies the length in bytes of the dynamic data area addressed by CUNBOPRM\_DDA\_Buf\_Ptr. The required length is defined by constant CUNBOPRM\_DDA\_Req, which is provided in the interface definition file (CUNBOIDF).

**CUNBOPRM\_Flag1 - set by caller**

Bit position	Name
1xxx xxxx	CUNBOPRM_Inv_Handle
x1xx xxxx	CUNBOPRM_Get_New_Handle
xx1x xxxx	CUNBOPRM_Page_Fix

**CUNBOPRM\_Inv\_Handle**

Specifies the action to be taken when the collation handle is invalid.

- **0**: Indicates that the collation is to be terminated with an error.
- **1**: Indicates that the collation is to be done with a new handle created by the collation service and put into CUNBOPRM\_Coll\_Handle.

**CUNBOPRM\_Get\_New\_Handle**

Specifies the action to be taken with the new collation handle.

- **0**: Get and use the new handle and continue with the service.
- **1**: Get the new handle and return to the caller.

**CUNBOPRM\_Page\_Fix**

If the requested conversion is not currently loaded in memory, this flag indicates if it should be loaded in page-fixed memory.

- **0**: Indicates use of system storage management (default).
- **1**: Indicates use of page fixing.

**Note:** CUNBOPRM\_Page\_Fix applies to callers that run from Key 0 to Key 7 only. Callers with other keys (8-F) cannot exploit PAGE FIX storage in the Unicode Data Space.

**CUNBOPRM\_Mask - set by caller**

This parameter is two bytes in length, and together with CUNBOPRM\_Coll\_Level defines the collation rules. The default value is MASK\_DEFAULT.

The following table shows the format and description of the sub fields.

Table 17. Collation mask sub fields descriptions

Sub fields	Description
CUNBOPRM_Variable_Opt	This sub field specifies if operations with variable collation elements must be performed. The options are: 0 - Shifted (SHIFTED) 1 - Blanked (BLANKED) 2 - Non-Ignored (NIGNORED) 3 - Shift-Trimmed (STRIMMED) 4 - No Variable Behavior (NAVARIABLECE)
CUNBOPRM_Cmp_Order	This sub field specifies following comparison orders: 0 - Forward (FORWARD) (Default) 1 - Backward (BACKWARD) (French behavior)
CUNBOPRM_SKey_Opt	This sub field specifies either a comparison or sort key: 0 - No get sort key (SKOFF) and perform binary comparison. 1 - Get sort key (SKON) and do not perform binary comparison.



Table 17. Collation mask sub fields descriptions (continued)

Sub fields	Description
CUNBOPRM_Norm_Type	<p>This sub field specifies the normalization form according to the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0 - No apply normalization (NNORM) (Default)</li> <li>1 - Apply NFD (NFD)</li> <li>2 - Apply NFC (NFC)</li> <li>3 - Apply NFKD (NFKD)</li> <li>4 - Apply NFKC (NFKC)</li> </ul>
CUNBOPRM_GenSKey_and_Cmp	<p>Perform Binary comparison when Sort Key is also requested.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0 - Do not perform binary comparison (default)</li> <li>1 - perform binary comparison</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> This bit flag will be meaningful if the following flags are set:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CUNBOPRM_Version = CUNBOPRM_Ver2</li> <li>• CUNBOPRM_SKey_Opt = SKON</li> <li>• CUNBOPRM_UCA_Ver = CUNBOPRM_UCA400R1 (or higher)</li> </ul> <p>Collation version 3.0.1, was able to generate either:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Perform Binary comparisons or</li> <li>• Generate Sort Key</li> </ul> <p>But not both.</p> <p>From UCA400R1 and higher, its possible to generate sort key and perform binary comparison at the same time.</p>

**CUNBOPRM\_RESULT - updated by Service**

Specifies the result of the binary comparison (between CUNBOPRM\_Src1\_Buf\_Ptr and CUNBOPRM\_Src2\_Buf\_Ptr).

The results can be evaluated according to the following values:

- 1 if CUNBOPRM\_Src1\_Buf\_Ptr < CUNBOPRM\_Src2\_Buf\_Ptr
- 0 if CUNBOPRM\_Src1\_Buf\_Ptr = CUNBOPRM\_Src2\_Buf\_Ptr
- 1 if CUNBOPRM\_Src1\_Buf\_Ptr > CUNBOPRM\_Src2\_Buf\_Ptr

**CUNBOPRM\_RC\_RS - set by service**

A structure that can be used to access CUNBOPRM\_Return\_Code and CUNBOPRM\_Reason\_Code as one unit.

**CUNBOPRM\_Return\_Code - set by service**

Specifies the return code.

**CUNBOPRM\_Reason\_Code - set by service**

Specifies the reason code.

**CUNBOPRM\_UCA\_VER - set by caller**

Specifies the Unicode Collation Algorithm version (UCA) which also makes reference to the specific Unicode Standard character suite.

**Note:** This field will be referenced if Collation Parameter Area is set as CUNBOPRM\_Version = CUNBOPRM\_Ver2, otherwise its content will be ignored.



**CUNBOPRM\_Case\_Options - set by caller**

Specifies CASE options.

**CUNBOPRM\_Case\_First - set by caller**

Specifies whether upper case characters collate before lower case characters or not:

- 0 - Default (default value will depend on Locale. Most of the locales use Lower First as default.)
- 1 - Upper First
- 2 - Lower First

**CUNBOPRM\_Case\_Options\_Flags - set by caller**

Setting CUNBOPRM\_Case\_Level to ON and CUNBOPRM\_Coll\_Level = CUNBOPRM\_PRIMARY will ignore accent but not case:

- 0 - Default
- 1 - Ignore accent but not under primary collation

**Note:** Those fields will be referenced if Collation Parameter Area is set as CUNBOPRM\_Version = CUNBOPRM\_Ver2 and CUNBOPRM\_UCA\_VER is set to CUNBOPRM\_UCA400R1 or CUNBOPRM\_UCA401, otherwise its content will be ignored.

**CUNBOPRM\_Special - set by caller****CUNBOPRM\_Hiragana - set by caller**

Specifies whether to distinguish between Japanese Hiragana and Katakana characters.

- 0 - Do not distinguish (default)
- 1 - Conform to the Japanese JIS X 4061 standard and use the CUNBOPRM\_Coll\_Level = CUNBOPRM\_QUATERNARY collation.

**Note:** This field will be referenced if Collation Parameter Area is set as CUNBOPRM\_Version = CUNBOPRM\_Ver2 and CUNBOPRM\_UCA\_VER is set to CUNBOPRM\_UCA400R1 or CUNBOPRM\_UCA401, otherwise its content will be ignored.

**CUNBOPRM\_Var\_Top - set by caller**

Specifies the "highest" character (in UCA order) weight that is to be considered ignorable. The Variable Top attribute is only meaningful if the CUNBOPRM\_Variable\_Opt attribute is not set to Non-Ignored (NIGNORED). In such case, it controls which characters count as ignorable.

For example, if callers want white-space to be ignorable but not any visible characters, they would use the value CUNBOPRM\_Var\_Top = X'0020' (space). All characters of the same primary weight are equivalent, so CUNBOPRM\_Var\_Top=X'3000' (ideographic space) has the same effect as CUNBOPRM\_Var\_Top =X'0020'.

**Note:**

1. All valid Code Points must be under UTF-16 format.
2. Those fields will be referenced if Collation Parameter Area is set as CUNBOPRM\_Version = CUNBOPRM\_Ver2 and CUNBOPRM\_UCA\_VER is set to CUNBOPRM\_UCA400R1 or CUNBOPRM\_UCA410, otherwise its content will be ignored.

**CUNBOPRM\_Locale - set by caller**

Specifies a locale, where specific Collation Rules will modify any of the default Unicode Collation tables specified (UCA400R1 or UCA410 - UCA301 does not support customization) and then Collation will behave according to those rules. Locales are set when you specify the following fields:

**CUNBOPRM\_Locale\_Language - set by caller**

Specify a language for desired locale.

**CUNBOPRM\_Locale\_Region - set by caller**

Specify a region for desired locale.

**CUNBOPRM\_Locale\_Variant - set by caller**

Specify a variant for desired locale.

**Note:**

1. For supported Locales settings (Language/Region/Variant), see Appendix E, "Locales," on page 421.
2. If there is no Locale information, UCA version will be set as default without any change.
3. Those fields will be referenced if Collation Parameter Area is set as CUNBOPRM\_Version = CUNBOPRM\_Ver2 and CUNBOPRM\_UCA\_VER is set to CUNBOPRM\_UCA400R1 or CUNBOPRM\_UCA401, otherwise its content will be ignored.

Unicode Locales repository data set name SYS1.SCUNLOCL contains a set of locales documented in Appendix E, "Locales," on page 421. All of those locales contain a section for Collation rules.

Users might want to copy locales and modify them as needed and then provide the locale name in CUNBOPRM\_Locale sub-fields. Then you have to provide CUNBOPRM\_DSName and CUNBOPRM\_Collation\_Rules\_Vol in case that you want to load the locales with the Unicode dynamic capabilities. If that locale (modified by the users) is already loaded in the Unicode environment, there is no need to set data set and volume information.

The following example (CUNENUSX) shows how a locale looks like:

```
*****
* Licensed Materials - Property of IBM                               *
*                                                                     *
* "Restricted Materials of IBM"                                     *
*                                                                     *
* 5694-A01                                                         *
*                                                                     *
* (C) Copyright IBM Corp. 2006                                     *
*                                                                     *
* Status = HUN7730                                               *
*                                                                     *
*****
```

```
<version $revision: 1.19 $ = default>
<collation>
  <rules>
    &\u0061\u0065
    <<\u00E6
```

```

    <<<\u00C6
  </rules>
</collation>
</version $revision: 1.19 $>

```

For further information about Locales, see Appendix E, "Locales," on page 421.

For further information about Collation rules syntax, see CUNBOPRM\_Collation\_Rules\_File field description.

From Appendix E, "Locales," on page 421 the value shown in Column 2 for the Collation API field CUNBOPRM\_Collation\_Keyword is used for "short path". Based on that field values for locales purpose, the following table shows some examples about how to get equivalencies between "short path" and "long path" settings.

*Table 18. Equivalencies between short path and long path locale settings*

CUNBOPRM_Collation_Keyword	CUNBOPRM_Locale_Language	CUNBOPRM_Locale_Region	CUNBOPRM_Locale_Variant
LAF	AF		
LAR_RBH	AR	BH	
LDE_RAT_VPREEURO	DE	AT	PREEURO
LZH_VPINYIN	ZH		PINYIN
LEN_RUS_VPOSIX	EN	US	POSIX

Locales information for CUNBOPRM\_Collation\_Keyword has the following prefixes:

- Lxx - For Language
- Ryy - For Region
- Vzz - For Variant

For CUNBOPRM\_Locale\_Language, CUNBOPRM\_Locale\_Region and CUNBOPRM\_Locale\_Variant, you can use exactly the same values but without the prefixes L, R or V.

**Note:** IBM does not recommend using CUNBOPRM\_Locale directly, instead of that, use sub-fields CUNBOPRM\_Locale\_Language, CUNBOPRM\_Locale\_Region or CUNBOPRM\_Locale\_Variant.

#### **CUNBOPRM\_Collation\_Keyword - set by caller**

Specifies the "short path" settings form compatible with International Components for Unicode (ICU). IBM suggests you use this field instead of the "long path" settings for new Collation callers for UCA400R1 and UCA410 versions in the Collation API. This field can be set according the following table:

## Collation

Table 19. Collation keywords descriptions

Attribute Name	Key	Possible Values	Description
Locale	L R V	<locale>	<p>Provide a specific locale for collation rules which are in SYS1.SCUNLOCL repository. For Locales supported, see Appendix E, "Locales," on page 421.</p> <p>Where "Attribute Name" has the following format:</p> <p>Lxx_Ryy_Vzz, where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• L means language</li> <li>• R means region</li> <li>• V means variant</li> </ul> <p><b>Example:</b> UCA400R1_LSV (Swedish) "Kyper" &lt; "Köpfe"</p> <p>For long path equivalent setting, see CUNBOPRM_Locale description.</p>
Strength	S	1, 2, 3, 4, I, D	<p>The Strength attribute determines whether accents or case are taken into account when collating or matching text (In UCA this is named Collation Levels. See CUNBOPRM_Coll_Level description).</p> <p><b>Example:</b> UCA400R1_S1 role = Role = rôle UCA400R1_S2 role = Role &lt; rôle UCA400R1_S3 role &lt; Role &lt; rôle</p> <p>For long path equivalent setting, see CUNBOPRM_Coll_Level description.</p>
Case_Level	K	X, O, D	<p>The Case Level attribute is used when ignoring accents but not case. In such case, set Strength to Primary, and Case_Level to On.</p> <p>In most locales, this setting is Off by default.</p> <p><b>Example:</b> UCA400R1_S1_KX role = Role = rôle UCA400R1_S1_KO role = rôle &lt; Role</p> <p>For long path equivalent setting, see CUNBOPRM_Case_Level description.</p>
Case_First	C	X, L, U, D	<p>The Case First attribute is used to control whether uppercase letters come before lowercase letters or vice versa in the absence of other differences in the strings. The possible values are Upper Case First (U) and Lower Case First (L), plus the standard Default and Off. There is almost no difference between the Off and Lower Case First options in terms of results, so typically users will not use Lower Case First but only Off or Upper Case First.</p> <p><b>Example:</b> UCA400R1_CX or UCA400R1_CL "china" &lt; "China" &lt; "denmark" &lt; "Denmark" UCA400R1_CU "China" &lt; "china" &lt; "Denmark" &lt; "denmark"</p> <p>For long path equivalent setting, see CUNBOPRM_Case_First description.</p>

Table 19. Collation keywords descriptions (continued)

Attribute Name	Key	Possible Values	Description
Alternate	A	N, S, D	<p>The Alternate attribute is used to control the handling of the so-called variable characters in the UCA: white-space, punctuation and symbols. If Alternate is set to Non-Ignorable (N), then differences among these characters are of the same importance as differences among letters.</p> <p>If Alternate is set to Shifted (S), then these characters are of only minor importance. The Shifted value is often used in combination with Strength set to Quaternary. In such case, white-space, punctuation, and symbols are considered when comparing strings, but only if all other aspects of the strings (base letters, accents, and case) are identical.</p> <p>If Alternate is not set to Shifted, then there is no difference between a Strength of 3 and a Strength of 4.</p> <p>For more information and examples, see Variable_Weighting in the UCA. The reason the Alternate values are not simply On and Off is that additional Alternate values may be added in the future. The UCA option <b>Blanked</b> is expressed with Strength set to 3, and Alternate set to Shifted.</p> <p><b>Example:</b></p> <pre>UCA400R1_S3_AN di Silva &lt; Di Silva &lt; diSilva &lt; U.S.A. &lt; USA UCA400R1_S3_AS di Silva = diSilva &lt; Di Silva &lt; U.S.A. = USA UCA400R1_S4_AS di Silva &lt; diSilva &lt; Di Silva &lt; U.S.A. &lt; USA</pre> <p>For long path equivalent setting, see CUNBOPRM_Variable_Opt description.</p>
Variable_Top	T	<hex digits>	<p>The Variable Top attribute is only meaningful if the Alternate attribute is not set to Non-Ignorable. In such a case, it controls which characters count as ignorable. The string value specifies the "highest" character (in UCA order) weight that is to be considered ignorable.</p> <p>Thus, for example, if a user wanted white-space to be ignorable, but not any visible characters, then s/he would use the value Variable Top="\u0020" (space). All characters of the same primary weight are equivalent, so Variable Top="\u3000" (ideographic space) has the same effect as Variable_Top="\u0020".</p> <p><b>Example:</b></p> <pre>UCA400R1_S3_AN di      Silva &lt; diSilva &lt; U.S.A. &lt; USA UCA400R1_S3_AS di      Silva = diSilva &lt; U.S.A. = USA UCA400R1_S3_AS_T0020 di Silva = diSilva &lt; U.S.A. = USA</pre> <p>For long path equivalent setting, see CUNBOPRM_Var_Top description.</p>
Normalization Checking	N	X, O, D	<p>The Normalization setting determines whether text is thoroughly normalized or not in comparison (see also CUN4BOPR_Norm_Type).</p> <p><b>Example:</b></p> <pre>UCA400R1_NX ä= a + ĩ% &lt; ä+ ĩ% &lt; i+ ĩ% UCA400R1_NO ä= a + ĩ% &lt; ä+ ĩ% &lt; i+ ĩ%</pre> <p>For long path equivalent setting, see CUNBOPRM_Norm_Type description.</p>
French	F	X, O, D	<p>The French sort strings with different accents from the back of the string. This attribute is automatically set to On for the French locales and a few others. Users normally would not need to explicitly set this attribute. There is a string comparison performance cost when it is set On, but sort key length is not affected (see also CUN4BOPR_Cmp_Order).</p> <p><b>Example:</b></p> <pre>UCA400R1_FX cote &lt; coté&lt; côte &lt; cõtê UCA400R1_F0 cote &lt; cõtê&lt; coté &lt; cõtê</pre> <p>For long path equivalent setting, see CUNBOPRM_Cmp_Order description.</p>

## Collation

Table 19. Collation keywords descriptions (continued)

Attribute Name	Key	Possible Values	Description
Hiragana	H	X, O, D	<p>Compatibility with JIS x 4061 requires the introduction of an additional level to distinguish Hiragana and Katakana characters. If compatibility with that standard is required, then this attribute should be set On, and the strength set to Quaternary. This will affect sort key length and string comparison string comparison performance.</p> <p><b>Example:</b></p> <pre>UCA400R1_HX_S4 M0... = -å&lt; M0†= -0æ UCA400R1_HO_S4 M0... &lt; -å&lt; M0†&lt; -0æ</pre> <p>For long path equivalent setting, see CUNBOPRM_Hiragana description.</p>

Valid values for collation keywords are listed in the following table:

Table 20. Valid values for collation keywords

Value	Abbreviation
Default	D
On	O
Off	X
Primary	1
Secondary	2
Tertiary	3
Quaternary	4
Identical	I
Shifted	S
Non-Ignorable	N
Lower-First	L
Upper-First	U

These abbreviations allow a 'short path settings' specification of a set of collation options, such as "UCA400R1\_AS\_LSV\_S2", which can be used to specify that the desired options are: UCA version 4.0.1; ignore spaces, punctuation and symbols; use Swedish linguistic conventions; compare case-insensitively.

A number of attribute values are common across different attributes; these include Default (abbreviated as D), On (O), and Off (X).

This form is compatible with ICU 3.2, however, the content of this short-set form fields is mutually exclusively from current collation configuration fields (long path settings), which means that this field will be the first one to be analyzed prior current collation fields content sets.

### Note:

All collation keywords sets must start with either of the following Collation versions followed by desired sets:

- \* UCA400R1\_...
- \* UCA410\_...

If there is an invalid Keyword or invalid keyword value, Collation will return RC8/RS24 (CUN\_RC\_USER\_ERR/CUN\_RS\_INVALID\_COLLATION\_KEYWORD\_VALUES). If some of the keywords appear more than once, RC8/RS31 will be returned (CUN\_RC\_USER\_ERR/CUN\_RS\_OVERLAYING\_COLLATION\_KEYWORD).

#### CUNBOPRM\_DSName - set by caller

Specifies the name of the alternative data set from where the rules are to be loaded. It enables callers to load Locales from non-official Unicode repository (SYS1.SCUNLOCL) or load User Collation Rules Files from private data spaces as well (see CUNBOPRM\_Collation\_Rules\_File).

#### CUNBOPRM\_Collation\_Rules\_File - set by caller

Specifies member name where the alternative collation rules are. You can use User Collation Rules (UCR) for full Collation customization environment. Those files can be considered as a variation of Collation Rules or Locales since both UCR and Locales follow exactly the same collation syntax.

Collation rules can be redefined using the following symbols:

Table 21. Collation rule symbols

Symbol	Example	Description
<	\u0061<\u0062	Identifies a primary (base letter) difference between "a" and "b"
<<	\u0061<<\u00E4	Signifies a secondary (accent) difference between "a" and "ä"
<<<	\u0061<<<\u0041	Identifies a tertiary difference between "a" and "A"
=	x = y	Signifies no difference between "x" and "y". <b>Note:</b> X means CP x and Y means CP Y (x,y are not chars but CPs)
&	&Z	These rules will be relative to this letter, but will not affect the position of Z itself. <b>Note:</b> Z means CP Z (Z is not char but a CP)
/	æ/e	Expansion. Add the collation element for 'e' to the collation element for æ. After a reset "&æ << æ" is equivalent to "&a << æ/e".
	alb	Prefix processing. If 'b' is encountered and it follows 'a', output the appropriate collation element. If 'b' follows any other letter, output the normal collation element for 'b'. Collation element for 'a' is not affected.

Also the following tags might be part of the Collation syntax rules (default values are in BOLD and italic) as an easier way to set collation behavior:

Table 22. Collation syntax rules

Option	Example	Description
... ..	See CUNBOPRM_Locale parameter description field.	Describes the start/end block of sets for a locale. X.x and default denotes a locale revision/version, however, Locales versions are not meaningful at this time.
... ..	Refer to your default Unicode locales repository SYS1.SCUNLOCL and look for CUNAF locale.	Describes the start/end block of sets for a locale, where no revision and version are required, because default UCA rules are part of this locale.
... ..	See this table below .	Describes the start/end block of sets for a User Collation Rules (UCR). Default denotes an "UCR" version which is not meaningful at this time.
Alternate	<b>[alternate non-ignorable]</b> [alternate shifted]	Sets the default value for Alternate attribute. If set to shifted, variable code points will be ignored on the primary level.





```

*
*
*
*****
<version $UCR$ = default>
<collation>
  <rules>
    [strength 1]           * Collation Settings ...
    [alternate non-ignorable]
    [backwards 2]
    [normalization on]
    [caseLevel on]
    [caseFirst off]
    [hiraganaQ off]
    &\u0061\u0065           * Modifying CPs
      <<\u00E6
      <<<\u00C6
    &\u0062<\u0061
  </rules>
</collation>
</version $UCR$ = default>

```

For Collation Rules Files or locales files consider the following:

- Use the asterisk "\*" as a comment line, starting at column 1.
- Whatever collation settings must be specified inside of the tags <rules> ... </rules>.
- All collation tags and values are key sensitive. Use exact same tags and UTF-16 CP format as specified on this section .
- As part of code points, use the following UTF-16, that is, \u0061. "\u" denotes a UTF-16 CP.
- Blanks are not allowed after each one of the following symbols:
  - =\u
  - <\u
  - <<\u
  - <<<\u
  - ^\u

For this new collation implementation (tailoring for UCA400R1 and higher - not available for UCA301), there are two ways to perform collation settings in the Collation API. You must follow the following order in case that more than one is specified in the Collation API.

1. Short path - This setting is based on the contents of CUNBOPRM\_Collation\_Keyword  
For example, "UCA400R1\_LEN\_RUS\_VPOSIX"
2. Long path - This setting is used when some of the following fields are set and values are followed according to its order in the following list:
  - CUNBOPRM\_Coll\_Level
  - CUNBOPRM\_Variable\_Opt
  - CUNBOPRM\_Cmp\_Order
  - CUNBOPRM\_SKey\_Opt
  - CUNBOPRM\_Norm\_Type
  - CUNBOPRM\_Case\_First
  - CUNBOPRM\_Case\_Level
  - CUNBOPRM\_Hiragana
  - CUNBOPRM\_Var\_Top

## Collation

- CUNBOPRM\_Locale\_Language, CUNBOPRM\_Locale\_Region or CUNBOPRM\_Locale\_Variant
- CUNBOPRM\_Collation\_Rules\_File

**Note:** For long path settings, collation API fields like CUNBOPRM\_Coll\_Level , CUNBOPRM\_Variable ... CUNBOPRM\_Var\_Top override any Collation settings on Locales (CUNBOPRM\_Locale) or UCR (CUNBOPRM\_Collation\_Rules\_File).

### CUNBOPRM\_Collation\_Rules\_Vol - set by caller

Specifies the volume for data set specified by CUNBOPRM\_DSName.

---

## Mapping of constants for AMODE (31)

For HLASM, you can set up the parameter area CUNBOPRM with a group of constants that are provided in the interface definition file for collation (CUNBOIDF).

```
* *****
* *                               CUNBOPRM_Mask Constants                               *
* * xxx- ---- CUNBOPRM_Mask field into CUNBOPRM                                     *
* * Where CUNBOPRM_Mask is a sub-structure into CUNBOPRM structure *
* *****
*
*
MASK_DEFAULT EQU X'E0'           Non-ApplyVCE + Not Backward +
*
* *****!
* *                               !
* * * NSK + Not Norm                               !
* * *                               !
* *****!
*
*
* *****
* * xxx- ---- *
* *           Where xxx is CUNBOPRM_Variable_Opt field *
* *****
*
*
SHIFTED EQU X'00'           Shift
BLANKED EQU X'20'           Blanked
NIGNORED EQU X'40'         Not-Ignored
STRIMMED EQU X'60'         Shift-Trimmed
NAVARIABLECE EQU X'E0'     No Variable CE
*
* *****
* * ---X ---- *
* *           Where ---x is CUNBOPRM_Cmp_Order field *
* *****
*
*
BACKWARD EQU X'10'         Backward Order
FORWARD EQU X'00'         Frowand Order
*
* *****
* * ---- X--- *
* *           Where x is CUNBOPRM_SKey_Opt field *
* *****
*
*
SKOFF EQU X'00'           Sort Key OFF
SKON EQU X'08'           Sort Key ON
*
* *****
* * ---- -XXX *
* *****
```

```

* *           Where xxx is CUNBOPRM_Norm_Type field *
* *****
*
*
NNORM EQU X'00' Not Norm
NFD EQU X'01' Can Decomp
NFC EQU X'02' Can Comp
NFKD EQU X'03' Compat Dec
NFKC EQU X'04' Compat Com
*
* *****
* *           CUNBOPRM_Flag1 Constants *
* * xy-- ---- CUNBOPRM_Flag1 field into CUNBOPRM *
* *           Where x--- ---- CUNBOPRM_Inv_Handle; and *
* *           -y-- ---- CUNBOPRM_Get_New_Handle *
* *****
*
FLAG1_DEFAULT EQU X'00' Flag1 Default
INV_HANDLE_ON EQU X'80' Get Handle ON
GET_NEW_HANDLE_ON EQU X'40' Get_New_Handle ON
*
* *****
* *           Other Collation Constants *
* *****
*
* *           * Maximum Collation Level
*
MAXVALIDLEVEL EQU 5 Available
ALTERNATE_NON_IGNOREABLE EQU B'0'
ALTERNATE_SHIFTED EQU B'1'
BACKWARDS_OFF EQU B'0'
BACKWARDS_ON EQU B'1'
NORMALIZATION_OFF EQU B'0'
NORMALIZATION_ON EQU B'1'
CASELEVEL_OFF EQU B'0'
CASELEVEL_ON EQU B'1'
CASEFIRST_OFF EQU 0
CASEFIRST_UPPER EQU 1
CASEFIRST_LOWER EQU 2
STRENGTH_I EQU 5
STRENGTH_1 EQU 1
STRENGTH_2 EQU 2
STRENGTH_3 EQU 3
STRENGTH_4 EQU 4
STRENGTH_5 EQU 5
HIRAGANAQ_OFF EQU B'0'
HIRAGANAQ_ON EQU B'1'
CUNBOPRM_LEN EQU *-CUNBOPRM
*
* *****
* *           Constant to initialize CUNBOPRM_Version. *
* *****
*
CUNBOPRM_VER EQU 1
CUNBOPRM_VER2 EQU 2
*
* *****
* *           Constant defining the required Dynamic Data Area (DDA) size. *
* *****
*
CUNBOPRM_DDA_BUF_MIN EQU 800 DDa min Buf
CUNBOPRM_DDA_REQ EQU 4096 Required Dynamic data area size.
*
* *****

```

## Collation

```

* *                               Constant UCA Versions                               *
* *****
*
*
CUNBOPRM_UCAEMPTY EQU 0
CUNBOPRM_UCA301 EQU 1
CUNBOPRM_UCA400R1 EQU 2
CUNBOPRM_UCA410 EQU 3
*
* *****
* *                               CUNBOPRM_Coll_Level Constants                       *
* *****
*
*
CUNBOPRM_IDENTICAL EQU 5 Identical
CUNBOPRM_PRIMARY EQU 1 First Level
CUNBOPRM_SECONDARY EQU 2 Second Level
CUNBOPRM_TERTIARY EQU 3 Third Level
CUNBOPRM_QUATERNARY EQU 4 Fourth Level
CUNBOPRM_QUINARY EQU 5 Fifth Level

```

**Note:** IBM suggests you use "OR" operations to add collation rules. If you add any value directly, the field will lose the previous designation.

## Mapping of parameters for AMODE (64)

The mapping of the parameter areas is supplied by the interface definition file CUN4BOID. This file is shipped in the SYS1.MACLIB data set, and contains the length of each parameter and any boundary alignment that may be necessary.

Table 23. Mapping of parameters in HLASM for collation AMODE (64)

Offset Dec	Offset Hex	Type	Length in Bytes	Boundary	Name	Short Description - See full description following table for details
0	(0)	STRUCTURE	428	DWORD	CUN4BOPR	Parameter Area
0	(0)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BOPR_Version	Parameter Area VERSION
4	(4)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BOPR_Length	Parameter area Length
8	(8)	ADDRESS	8		CUN4BOPR_Src1_Buf_Ptr	Source1 buffer pointer
16	(10)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
20	(14)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BOPR_Src1_Buf_ALET	Source1 buffer ALET
24	(18)	UNSIGNED	8		CUN4BOPR_Src1_Buf_Len	Source1 buffer length
32	(20)	ADDRESS	8		CUN4BOPR_Src2_Buf_Ptr	Source2 buffer pointer
40	(28)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
44	(2C)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BOPR_Src2_Buf_ALET	Source2 buffer ALET
48	(30)	UNSIGNED	8		CUN4BOPR_Src2_Buf_Len	Source2 buffer length
56	(38)	ADDRESS	8		CUN4BOPR_Targ1_Buf_Ptr	Target1 buffer pointer
64	(40)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
68	(44)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BOPR_Targ1_Buf_ALET	Target1 buffer ALET
72	(48)	UNSIGNED	8		CUN4BOPR_Targ1_Buf_Len	Target1 buffer length
80	(50)	ADDRESS	8		CUN4BOPR_Targ2_Buf_Ptr	Target2 buffer pointer
88	(58)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
92	(5C)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BOPR_Targ2_Buf_ALET	Target2 buffer ALET
96	(60)	UNSIGNED	8		CUN4BOPR_Targ2_Buf_Len	Target2 buffer length

Table 23. Mapping of parameters in HLASM for collation AMODE (64) (continued)

Offset Dec	Offset Hex	Type	Length in Bytes	Boundary	Name	Short Description - See full description following table for details
104	(68)	CHARACTER	64	DWORD	CUN4BOPR_Coll_Handle	Collation handle
168	(A8)	CHARACTER	1		CUN4BOPR_Coll_Level	Collation level
169	(A9)	CHARACTER	7		*	Reserved
176	(B0)	ADDRESS	8		CUN4BOPR_Wrk1_Buf_Ptr	Work1 buffer pointer
184	(B8)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
188	(BC)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BOPR_Wrk1_Buf_ALET	Work1 buffer ALET
192	(C0)	UNSIGNED	8		CUN4BOPR_Wrk1_Buf_Len	Work1 buffer length
200	(C8)	ADDRESS	8		CUN4BOPR_Wrk2_Buf_Ptr	Work2 buffer pointer
208	(D0)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
212	(D4)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BOPR_Wrk2_Buf_ALET	Work2 buffer ALET
216	(D8)	UNSIGNED	8		CUN4BOPR_Wrk2_Buf_Len	Work2 buffer length
224	(E0)	ADDRESS	8	DWORD	CUN4BOPR_DDA_Buf_Ptr	Dynamic data area pointer
232	(E8)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BOPR_DDA_Buf_ALET	Dynamic data area ALET
236	(EC)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BOPR_DDA_Buf_Len	Dynamic data area length as defined by constant CUN4BOPR_DDA_Req.
240	(F0)	BITSTRING	1		CUN4BOPR_Flag1	FLAG Byte 1 set by caller
		1... ..			CUN4BOPR_Inv_Handle	Invalid handle action: 0=TERMINATE WITH ERROR. 1=GET NEW HANDLE AND CONT.
		.1... ..			CUN4BOPR_Get_New_Handle	Get a new handle 0=Get/Use a handle and continue with the service 1=Get handle and return to the caller
		..1. ....			CUN4BOPR_Page_Fix	Page Fixing: 0=System storage management (default). 1=Page Fixing.
241	(F1)	CHARACTER	1		*	Reserved
242	(F2)	BITSTRING	2		CUN4BOPR_Mask	Collation Mask
242	(F2)	BITSTRING	1		CUN4BOPR_Mask1	

## Collation

Table 23. Mapping of parameters in HLASM for collation AMODE (64) (continued)

Offset Dec	Offset Hex	Type	Length in Bytes	Boundary	Name	Short Description - See full description following table for details
		111. ....			CUN4BOPR_Variable_Opt	Where: 0=Shifted 1=Blanked 10=Non Blanked 11=Shift Trimmed and Reserved
		...1 ....			CUN4BOPR_Cmp_Order	Where: 0=Forward 1=Backward (French)
		.... 1...			CUN4BOPR_SKey_Opt	Where: 0=No get sort key 1=Get sort key
		.... .111			CUN4BOPR_Norm_Type	Normalization form 000=No Apply Norm. 001=Apply NFD 010=Apply NFC 011=Apply NFKD 100=Apply NFKC
243	(F3)	BITSTRING	1		CUN4BOPR_Mask2	
		1... ....			CUN4BOPR_GenSKey_and_Cmp	Make binary comparison (CUNBOPRM_RESULT) if and only if, CUN4BOPR_SKey_Opt is ON  0 - Do not perform binary comparison (Default) 1 - Perform binary comparison
244	(F4)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BOPR_Result	Comparison result: -1 if String1 < String2 0 if String1 = String2 1 if String1 > String2
248	(F8)	CHARACTER	8	WORD	CUN4BOPR_RC_RS	Return/reason code
248	(F8)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BOPR_Return_Code	Return code
252	(FC)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BOPR_Reason_Code	Reason code
256	(100)	UNSIGNED	1		CUN4BOPR_UCA_Ver	Unicode Standard Version
257	(101)	CHARACTER	2		*	Reserved
259	(103)	CHARACTER	2		CUN4BOPR_Case_Options	Case Options
259	(103)	UNSIGNED	1		CUN4BOPR_Case_First	Where: 0 - Default 1 - Upper First 10- Lower First
260	(104)	BITSTRING	1		CUN4BOPR_Case_Options_Flags	Case Options

Table 23. Mapping of parameters in HLASM for collation AMODE (64) (continued)

Offset Dec	Offset Hex	Type	Length in Bytes	Boundary	Name	Short Description - See full description following table for details
		1... ..			CUN4BOPR_Case_Level	Where: 0 - Default 1 - Primary Level will ignore accent but not case
261	(105)	BITSTRING	1		CUN4BOPR_Special	Special chars considerations
		1... ..			CUN4BOPR_Hiragana	Distinguish between Japanese Hiragana and Katakana characters. 0 - Default 1 - Conform to the Japanese JIS X 4061 standard with Primary Level
262	(106)	CHARACTER	2		*	Reserved
264	(108)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BOPRM_Var_Top	Variable Top - UTF16BE
268	(10C)	CHARACTER	32		CUN4BOPRM_Locale	Locale Input (II_CC_Variant)
		CHARACTER	2		CUN4BOPRM_Locale_II	Locale Language
		CHARACTER	1		*	Underscore
		CHARACTER	2		CUN4BOPRM_Locale_CC	Locale Country/Region
		CHARACTER	1		*	Underscore
		CHARACTER	26		CUN4BOPRM_Locale_Variant	Locale Variant
300	(12C)	CHARACTER	64		CUN4BOPRM_Collation_Keyword	Collation parameters set - short form
364	(16C)	CHARACTER	44		CUN4BOPRM_DSName	Collation rules DSName
408	(198)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved
412	(19C)	CHARACTER	8		CUN4BOPRM_Collation_Rules_File	File Name
420	(1A4)	CHARACTER	6		CUN4BOPRM_Collation_Rules_Vol	Volume
426	(1AA)	CHARACTER	2		*	Reserved
428	(1AC)		0		CUN4BOPR_End	End of CUN4BOPR

## Description of parameters in area CUN4BOPR

### CUN4BOPR\_Version - set by caller

Specifies the version of the parameter area. This field must be initialized for the first call to stub routine CUN4LCOL using the constant CUN4BOPR\_Ver which is supplied by the interface definition file CUN4BOID.

In order to exploit new Collation features (new UCA versions UCA400R1, UCA410 and tailoring features), CUN4BOPR\_Version must be set with CUN4BOPR\_Ver2 (Collation parameter area version 2). For backward compatibility purposes, the default value is CUN4BOPR\_Ver.

### **CUN4BOPR\_Length - set by caller**

Specifies the length of the parameter area. HLASM users must initialize this field for the first call to CUN4LCOL using the constant CUN4BOPR\_Len which is supplied by the interface definition file CUN4BOID.

### **CUN4BOPR\_Src1\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller, updated by service**

Specifies the beginning address of the string of Unicode characters to be processed. No write operations are done in this field. The string has the length specified in the CUN4BOPR\_Src1\_Buf\_Len parameter.

**Note:** Source buffer pointed by CUN4BOPR\_Src1\_Buf\_Ptr must contain UTF-16 BE characters format only. Otherwise, Collation Service will cause unpredictable results.

### **CUN4BOPR\_Src1\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller**

Specifies the ALET to be used if the source 1 buffer addressed by CUN4BOPR\_Src1\_Buf\_Ptr resides in a different data space. If not the primary address, the default value is 0.

### **CUN4BOPR\_Src1\_Buf\_Len - set by caller**

Specifies the length in bytes of the string in the source buffer, addressed by CUN4BOPR\_Src1\_Buf\_Ptr, to be collated.

### **CUN4BOPR\_Src2\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller, updated by service**

Specifies the beginning address of the string of Unicode characters to be processed. No write operations are done in this field. The string has the length specified in the CUN4BOPR\_Src2\_Buf\_Len parameter.

**Note:** Source buffer pointed to by CUN4BOPR\_Src2\_Buf\_Ptr must contain UTF-16 BE character format only. Otherwise, Collation Service will cause unpredictable results.

### **CUN4BOPR\_Src2\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller**

Specifies the ALET to be used if the source 2 buffer addressed by CUN4BOPR\_Src2\_Buf\_Ptr resides in a different data space. If not the primary address, the default value is 0.

### **CUN4BOPR\_Src2\_Buf\_Len - set by caller**

Specifies the length in bytes of the string in the source buffer, addressed by CUN4BOPR\_Src2\_Buf\_Ptr, to be collated.

### **CUN4BOPR\_Targ1\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller, updated by service**

This variable has two primary functions:

1. Binary comparison - If you need to do a comparison, you must specify two strings (to do a logical comparison). For this reason, CUN4BOPR\_Targ1\_Buf\_Ptr needs to specify the beginning address and its related fields (CUN4BOPR\_Targ1\_Buf\_ALET and CUN4BOPR\_Targ1\_Buf\_Len).
2. Sort key vector generation - If you need to generate a sort key vector, and you choose to set the CUN4BOPR\_Src1\_Buf\_Ptr, you also need to set up its relative values (CUN4BOPR\_Src1\_Buf\_ALET and CUN4BOPR\_Src1\_Buf\_Len).

In both cases, it is important that you to set up this field correctly. For more information, see "Target buffer length considerations" on page 145 and "Sort key vector format" on page 143.

### **CUN4BOPR\_Targ1\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller**

Specifies the ALET to be used if the target 1 buffer addressed by



CUN4BOPR\_Targ1\_Buf\_Ptr resides in a different data space. If not the primary address, the default value is 0.

**CUN4BOPR\_Targ1\_Buf\_Len - set by caller, updated by service**

Specifies the length in bytes of the target buffer addressed by CUN4BOPR\_Targ1\_Buf\_Ptr. Certain conditions apply, dependent upon the collation level and the need for a sort key vector. See “Target buffer length considerations” on page 145 for more information.

**CUN4BOPR\_Targ2\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller, updated by service**

This variable has two primary functions:

1. Binary comparison - If you need to do a comparison, you must specify two strings (to do a logical comparison). For this reason, CUN4BOPR\_Targ2\_Buf\_Ptr needs to specify the beginning address and its related fields (CUN4BOPR\_Targ2\_Buf\_ALET and CUN4BOPR\_Targ2\_Buf\_Len).
2. Sort key vector generation - If you need to generate a sort key vector, and you choose to set the CUN4BOPR\_Src2\_Buf\_Ptr, you also need to set up its relative values (CUN4BOPR\_Src2\_Buf\_ALET and CUN4BOPR\_Src2\_Buf\_Len).

In both cases, it is important that you to set up this field correctly. For more information, see “Target buffer length considerations” on page 145 and “Sort key vector format” on page 143.

**CUN4BOPR\_Targ2\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller**

Specifies the ALET to be used if the target 2 buffer addressed by CUN4BOPR\_Targ2\_Buf\_Ptr resides in a different data space. If not the primary address, the default value is 0.

**CUN4BOPR\_Targ2\_Buf\_Len - set by caller, updated by service**

Specifies the length in bytes of the target buffer addressed by CUN4BOPR\_Targ2\_Buf\_Ptr. Certain conditions apply, dependent upon the collation level and the need for a sort key vector. See “Target buffer length considerations” on page 145 for more information.

**CUN4BOPR\_Coll\_Handle - set by caller, updated by service**

Specifies the handle to the collation tables. If the handle is present, it will be used, otherwise a new handle will be returned in CUN4BOPR\_Coll\_Handle. Subsequent calls to stub routine CUN4LCOL, requesting the same collation properties, will be faster because then the handle is used and CUN4BOPR\_Coll\_Type does not need to be recomputed.

**Note:** For the first call to stub routine CUN4LCOL, CUN4BOPR\_Coll\_Handle must be set to binary zero X'00'.

**CUN4BOPR\_Coll\_Level - set by caller**

Specifies the collation level as defined by the following constants (defined in the interface definition file CUN4BOLD):

- CUN4BOPR\_PRIMARY
- CUN4BOPR\_SECONDARY
- CUN4BOPR\_TERTIARY
- CUN4BOPR\_QUATERNARY
- CUN4BOPR\_QUINARY (Supported by UCA400R1 and higher)
- CUN4BOPR\_IDENTICAL (Supported by UCA400R1 and higher)

**Note:**

## Collation

1. CUN4BOPR\_QUINARY and CUN4BOPR\_IDENTICAL have exactly the same behavior and were added to cover multiple naming conventions for those Collation Levels.
2. Collation Levels are also named as "Collation Strength". See CUN4BOPR\_Collation\_Keyword field description.

### **CUN4BOPR\_Wrk1\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller, updated by service**

Specifies the beginning address of the string addressed by CUN4BOPR\_Wrk1\_Buf\_Ptr. This variable is mainly used for internal purposes; however, it must always be set. See "Work buffer length considerations" on page 144 for more information.

### **CUN4BOPR\_Wrk1\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller, updated by service**

Specifies the ALET to be used if the work 1 buffer addressed by CUN4BOPR\_Wrk1\_Buf\_Ptr resides in a different data space. If not the primary address, the default value is 0.

### **CUN4BOPR\_Wrk1\_Buf\_Len - set by caller, updated by service**

Specifies the length in bytes of the work 1 buffer addressed by CUN4BOPR\_Wrk1\_Buf\_Ptr. The length addressed will depend on the collation rules, including the collation level. See "Work buffer length considerations" on page 144 for more information.

### **CUN4BOPR\_Wrk2\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller, updated by service**

Specifies the beginning address of the string addressed by CUN4BOPR\_Wrk2\_Buf\_Ptr. This variable is mainly used for internal purposes; however, it must always be set. See "Work buffer length considerations" on page 144 for more information.

### **CUN4BOPR\_Wrk2\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller, updated by service**

Specifies the ALET to be used if the work 2 buffer addressed by CUN4BOPR\_Wrk2\_Buf\_Ptr resides in a different data space. If not the primary address, the default value is 0.

### **CUN4BOPR\_Wrk2\_Buf\_Len - set by caller, updated by service**

Specifies the length in bytes of the work 2 buffer addressed by CUN4BOPR\_Wrk2\_Buf\_Ptr. The length addressed will depend on the collation rules, including the collation level. See "Work buffer length considerations" on page 144 for more information.

### **CUN4BOPR\_DDA\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller**

Specifies the beginning address of an area of storage that collation needs internally as a dynamic data area.

**Note:** CUN4BOPR\_DDA\_Buf\_Ptr must be double-word boundary.

### **CUN4BOPR\_DDA\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller**

Specifies the ALET to be used if the dynamic data area addressed by CUN4BOPR\_DDA\_Buf\_Ptr resides in a different address or data space. If not the primary address, the default value is 0.

### **CUN4BOPR\_DDA\_Buf\_Len - set by caller**

Specifies the length in bytes of the dynamic data area addressed by CUN4BOPR\_DDA\_Buf\_Ptr. The required length is defined by constant CUN4BOPR\_DDA\_Req, which is provided in the interface definition file (CUN4BOLD).

### **CUN4BOPR\_Flag1 - set by caller**

Bit position	Name
1xxx xxxx	CUN4BOPR_Inv_Handle
x1xx xxxx	CUN4BOPR_Get_New_Handle
xx1x xxxx	CUN4BOPR_Page_Fix

**CUN4BOPR\_Inv\_Handle**

Specifies the action to be taken when the collation handle is invalid.

- **0**: Indicates that the collation is to be terminated with an error.
- **1**: Indicates that the collation is to be done with a new handle created by the collation service and put into CUN4BOPR\_Coll\_Handle.

**CUN4BOPR\_Get\_New\_Handle**

Specifies the action to be taken with the new collation handle.

- **0**: Get and use the new handle and continue with the service.
- **1**: Get the new handle and return to the caller.

**CUN4BOPR\_Page\_Fix**

If the requested conversion is not currently loaded in memory, this flag indicates if it should be loaded in page-fixed memory.

- **0**: Indicates use of system storage management (default).
- **1**: Indicates use of page fixing.

**Note:** CUN4BOPR\_Page\_Fix applies to callers that run from Key 0 to Key 7 only. Callers with other keys (8-F) cannot exploit PAGE FIX storage in the Unicode Data Space.

**CUN4BOPR\_Mask - set by caller**

This parameter is two bytes in length, and together with CUN4BOPR\_Coll\_Level defines the collation rules. The default value is MASK\_DEFAULT.

The following table shows the format and description of the sub fields.

Table 24. Collation mask sub fields descriptions

Sub fields	Description
CUN4BOPR_Variable_Opt	This sub field specifies if operations with variable collation elements must be performed. The options are: 0 - Shifted (SHIFTED) 1 - Blanked (BLANKED) 2 - Non-Ignored (NIGNORED) 3 - Shift-Trimmed (STRIMMED) 4 - No Variable Behavior (NAVARIABLECE)
CUN4BOPR_Cmp_Order	This sub field specifies following comparison orders: 0 - Forward (FORWARD) (Default) 1 - Backward (BACKWARD) (French behavior)
CUN4BOPR_SKey_Opt	This sub field specifies either a comparison or sort key: 0 - No get sort key (SKOFF) and perform binary comparison. (Default) 1 - Get sort key (SKON) and do not perform binary comparison.

Table 24. Collation mask sub fields descriptions (continued)

Sub fields	Description
CUN4BOPR_Norm_Type	This sub field specifies the normalization form according to the following values: 0 - No apply normalization (NNORM) (Default) 1 - Apply NFD (NFD) 2 - Apply NFC (NFC) 3 - Apply NFKD (NFKD) 4 - Apply NFKC (NFKC)
CUN4BOPR_GenSKey_and_Cmp	Perform Binary comparison when Sort Key is also requested. 0 - Do not perform binary comparison (default) 1 - perform binary comparison  <b>Note:</b> This bit flag will be meaningful if the following flags are set: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CUN4BOPR_Version = CUN4BOPR_Ver2</li> <li>• CUN4BOPR_SKey_Opt = SKON</li> <li>• CUN4BOPR_UCA_Ver = CUN4BOPR_UCA400R1 (or higher)</li> </ul> Collation version 3.0.1, was able to generate either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Perform Binary comparisons or</li> <li>• Generate Sort Key</li> </ul> But not both.  From UCA400R1 and higher, its possible to generate sort key and perform binary comparison at the same time.

**CUN4BOPR\_RESULT - updated by service**

Specifies the result of the binary comparison (between CUN4BOPR\_Src1\_Buf\_Ptr and CUN4BOPR\_Src2\_Buf\_Ptr).

The results can be evaluated according to the following values:

```
-1 if CUN4BOPR_Src1_Buf_Ptr < CUN4BOPR_Src2_Buf_Ptr
0 if CUN4BOPR_Src1_Buf_Ptr = CUN4BOPR_Src2_Buf_Ptr
1 if CUN4BOPR_Src1_Buf_Ptr > CUN4BOPR_Src2_Buf_Ptr
```

**CUN4BOPR\_RC\_RS - set by service**

A structure that can be used to access CUN4BOPR\_Return\_Code and CUN4BOPR\_Reason\_Code as one unit.

**CUN4BOPR\_Return\_Code - set by service**

Specifies the return code.

**CUN4BOPR\_Reason\_Code - set by service**

Specifies the reason code.

**CUN4BOPR\_UCA\_VER - set by caller**

Specifies the Unicode Collation Algorithm version (UCA) which also makes reference to the specific Unicode Standard character suite.

**Note:** This field will be referenced if Collation Parameter Area is set as CUN4BOPR\_Version = CUN4BOPR\_Ver2, otherwise its content will be ignored.

**CUN4BOPR\_Case\_Options - set by caller**

Specifies CASE options.

**CUN4BOPR\_Case\_First - set by caller**

Specifies whether upper case characters collate before lower case characters or not:

- 0 - Default (default value will depend on Locale. Most of the locales use Lower First as default.)
- 1 - Upper First
- 2 - Lower First

**CUN4BOPR\_Case\_Options\_Flags - set by caller**

Setting CUN4BOPR\_Case\_Level to ON and CUN4BOPR\_Coll\_Level = CUN4BOPR\_PRIMARY will ignore accent but not case:

- 0 - Default
- 1 - Ignore accent but not under primary collation

**Note:** Those fields will be referenced if Collation Parameter Area is set as CUN4BOPR\_Version = CUN4BOPR\_Ver2 and CUN4BOPR\_UCA\_VER is set to CUN4BOPR\_UCA400R1 or CUN4BOPR\_UCA410, otherwise its content will be ignored.

**CUN4BOPR\_Special - set by caller****CUN4BOPR\_Hiragana - set by caller**

Specifies whether to distinguish between Japanese Hiragana and Katakana characters.

- 0 - Do not distinguish (default)
- 1 - Conform to the Japanese JIS X 4061 standard and use the CUN4BOPR\_Coll\_Level = CUN4BOPR\_QUATERNARY collation.

**Note:** This field will be referenced if Collation Parameter Area is set as CUN4BOPR\_Version = CUN4BOPR\_Ver2 and CUN4BOPR\_UCA\_VER is set to CUN4BOPR\_UCA400R1 or CUN4BOPR\_UCA410, otherwise its content will be ignored.

**CUN4BOPR\_Var\_Top - set by caller**

Specifies the "highest" character (in UCA order) weight that is to be considered ignorable. The Variable Top attribute is only meaningful if the CUN4BOPR\_Variable\_Opt attribute is not set to Non-Ignored (NIGNORED). In such case, it controls which characters count as ignorable.

For example, if callers want white-space to be ignorable but not any visible characters, they would use the value CUN4BOPR\_Var\_Top=X'0020' (space). All characters of the same primary weight are equivalent, so CUN4BOPR\_Var\_Top=X'3000' (ideographic space) has the same effect as CUNBOPR\_Var\_Top=X'0020'.

**Note:**

1. All valid Code Points must be under UTF-16 format.
2. Those fields will be referenced if Collation Parameter Area is set as CUN4BOPR\_Version = CUN4BOPR\_Ver2 and CUN4BOPR\_UCA\_VER is set to CUN4BOPR\_UCA400R1 or CUN4BOPR\_UCA410, otherwise its content will be ignored.

**CUN4BOPR\_Locale - set by caller**

Specifies a locale, where specific Collation Rules will modify any of the default Unicode Collation tables specified (UCA400R1 or UCA410 - UCA301 does not support customization) and then Collation will behave according to those rules. Locales are set when you specify the following fields:

**CUN4BOPR\_Locale\_Language - set by caller**

Specify a language for desired locale.

**CUN4BOPR\_Locale\_Region - set by caller**

Specify a region for desired locale.

**CUN4BOPR\_Locale\_Variant - set by caller**

Specify a variant for desired locale.

**Note:**

1. For supported Locales settings (Language/Region/Variant), see Appendix E, "Locales," on page 421.
2. If there is no Locale information, UCA version will be set as default without any change.
3. Those fields will be referenced if Collation Parameter Area is set as CUN4BOPR\_Version = CUN4BOPR\_Ver2 and CUN4BOPR\_UCA\_VER is set to CUN4BOPR\_UCA400R1 or CUN4BOPR\_UCA410 , otherwise its content will be ignored.

Unicode Locales repository data set name SYS1.SCUNLOCL contains a set of locales documented in Appendix E, "Locales," on page 421. All of those locales contain a section for Collation rules.

Users might want to copy locales and modify them as needed and then provide the locale name in CUN4BOPR\_Locale sub-fields. Then you have to provide CUN4BOPR\_DSName and CUN4BOPR\_Collation\_Rules\_Vol in case that you want to load the locales with the Unicode dynamic capabilities. If that locale (modified by the users) is already loaded in the Unicode environment, there is no need to set data set and volume information.

The following example (CUNENUSX) shows how a locale looks like:

```
*****
* Licensed Materials - Property of IBM *
* * *
* "Restricted Materials of IBM" *
* * *
* 5694-A01 *
* * *
* (C) Copyright IBM Corp. 2006 *
* * *
* Status = HUN7730 *
* * *
*****
```

```
<version $revision: 1.19 $ = default>
<collation>
  <rules>
    &\u0061\u0065
    <<\u00E6
    <<<\u00C6
  </rules>
</collation>
</version $revision: 1.19 $>
```

For further information about Locales, see Appendix E, "Locales," on page 421.

For further information about Collation rules syntax, see CUN4BOPR\_Collation\_Rules\_File field description.

From Appendix E, "Locales," on page 421 the value shown in Column 2 for the Collation API field CUN4BOPR\_Collation\_Keyword is used for "short path". Based on that field values for locales purpose, the following table shows some examples about how to get equivalencies between "short path" and "long path" settings.

Table 25. Equivalencies between short path and long path local settings

CUN4BOPR_Collation_Keyword	CUN4BOPR_Locale_Language	CUN4BOPR_Locale_Region	CUN4BOPR_Locale_Variant
LAF	AF		
LAR_RBH	AR	BH	
LDE_RAT_VPREEURO	DE	AT	PREEURO
LZH_VPINYIN	ZH		PINYIN
LEN_RUS_VPOSIX	EN	US	POSIX

Locales information for CUN4BOPR\_Collation\_Keyword has the following prefixes:

- Lxx - For Language
- Ryy - For Region
- Vzz - For Variant

For CUN4BOPR\_Locale\_Language, CUN4BOPR\_Locale\_Region and CUN4BOPR\_Locale\_Variant, you can use exactly the same values but without the prefixes L, R or V.

**Note:** IBM does not recommend to use CUN4BOPR\_Locale directly, instead of that, use sub-fields CUN4BOPR\_Locale\_Language, CUN4BOPR\_Locale\_Region or CUN4BOPR\_Locale\_Variant.

#### CUN4BOPR\_Collation\_Keyword - set by caller

Specifies the "short path" settings form compatible with International Components for Unicode (ICU). IBM suggests you use this field instead of the "long path" settings for new Collation callers for UCA400R1 and UCA410 versions in the Collation API. This field can be set according the following table:

Table 26. Collation keywords descriptions

Attribute Name	Key	Possible Values	Description
Locale	L R V	<locale>	<p>Provide a specific locale for collation rules which are in SYS1.SCUNLOCL repository. For Locales supported, see Appendix E, "Locales," on page 421.</p> <p>Where "Attribute Name" has the following format:</p> <p>Lxx_Ryy_Vzz, where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• L means language</li> <li>• R means region</li> <li>• V means variant</li> </ul> <p><b>Example:</b></p> <p>UCA400R1_LSV (Swedish) "Kypper" &lt; "Köpfe"</p> <p>For long path equivalent setting, see CUNBOPRM_Locale description.</p>

## Collation

Table 26. Collation keywords descriptions (continued)

Attribute Name	Key	Possible Values	Description
Strength	S	1, 2, 3, 4, I, D	<p>The Strength attribute determines whether accents or case are taken into account when collating or matching text (In UCA this is named Collation Levels. See CUNBOPRM_Coll_Level description).</p> <p><b>Example:</b></p> <pre>UCA400R1_S1 role = Role = rôle UCA400R1_S2 role = Role &lt; rôle UCA400R1_S3 role &lt; Role &lt; rôle</pre> <p>For long path equivalent setting, see CUNBOPRM_Coll_Level description.</p>
Case_Level	K	X, O, D	<p>The Case Level attribute is used when ignoring accents but not case. In such case, set Strength to Primary, and Case_Level to On.</p> <p>In most locales, this setting is Off by default.</p> <p><b>Example:</b></p> <pre>UCA400R1_S1_KX role = Role = rôle UCA400R1_S1_KO role = rôle &lt; Role</pre> <p>For long path equivalent setting, see CUNBOPRM_Case_Level description.</p>
Case_First	C	X, L, U, D	<p>The Case First attribute is used to control whether uppercase letters come before lowercase letters or vice versa in the absence of other differences in the strings. The possible values are Upper Case First (U) and Lower Case First (L), plus the standard Default and Off. There is almost no difference between the Off and Lower Case First options in terms of results, so typically users will not use Lower Case First but only Off or Upper Case First.</p> <p><b>Example:</b></p> <pre>UCA400R1_CX or UCA400R1_CL "china" &lt; "China" &lt; "denmark" &lt; "Denmark" UCA400R1_CU "China" &lt; "china" &lt; "Denmark" &lt; "denmark"</pre> <p>For long path equivalent setting, see CUNBOPRM_Case_First description.</p>
Alternate	A	N, S, D	<p>The Alternate attribute is used to control the handling of the so-called variable characters in the UCA: white-space, punctuation and symbols. If Alternate is set to Non-Ignorable (N), then differences among these characters are of the same importance as differences among letters.</p> <p>If Alternate is set to Shifted (S), then these characters are of only minor importance. The Shifted value is often used in combination with Strength set to Quaternary. In such case, white-space, punctuation, and symbols are considered when comparing strings, but only if all other aspects of the strings (base letters, accents, and case) are identical.</p> <p>If Alternate is not set to Shifted, then there is no difference between a Strength of 3 and a Strength of 4.</p> <p>For more information and examples, see Variable_Weighting in the UCA. The reason the Alternate values are not simply On and Off is that additional Alternate values may be added in the future. The UCA option <b>Blanked</b> is expressed with Strength set to 3, and Alternate set to Shifted.</p> <p><b>Example:</b></p> <pre>UCA400R1_S3_AN di Silva &lt; Di Silva &lt; diSilva &lt; U.S.A. &lt; USA UCA400R1_S3_AS di Silva = diSilva &lt; Di Silva &lt; U.S.A. = USA UCA400R1_S4_AS di Silva &lt; diSilva &lt; Di Silva &lt; U.S.A. &lt; USA</pre> <p>For long path equivalent setting, see CUNBOPRM_Variable_Opt description.</p>



Table 26. Collation keywords descriptions (continued)

Attribute Name	Key	Possible Values	Description
Variable_Top	T	<hex digits>	<p>The Variable Top attribute is only meaningful if the Alternate attribute is not set to Non-Ignorable. In such a case, it controls which characters count as ignorable. The string value specifies the "highest" character (in UCA order) weight that is to be considered ignorable.</p> <p>Thus, for example, if a user wanted white-space to be ignorable, but not any visible characters, then s/he would use the value Variable Top="\u0020" (space). All characters of the same primary weight are equivalent, so Variable Top="\u3000" (ideographic space) has the same effect as Variable_Top="\u0020".</p> <p><b>Example:</b></p> <pre>UCA400R1_S3_AN di      Silva &lt; diSilva &lt; U.S.A. &lt; USA UCA400R1_S3_AS di      Silva = diSilva &lt; U.S.A. = USA UCA400R1_S3_AS_T0020 di Silva = diSilva &lt; U.S.A. = USA</pre> <p>For long path equivalent setting, see CUNBOPRM_Var_Top description.</p>
Normalization Checking	N	X, O, D	<p>The Normalization setting determines whether text is thoroughly normalized or not in comparison (see also CUN4BOPR_Norm_Type).</p> <p><b>Example:</b></p> <pre>UCA400R1_NX ä= a + Ì% &lt; ä+ Ì% &lt; i+ Ì% UCA400R1_NO ä= a + Ì% &lt; ä+ Ì% &lt; i+ Ì%</pre> <p>For long path equivalent setting, see CUNBOPRM_Norm_Type description.</p>
French	F	X, O, D	<p>The French sort strings with different accents from the back of the string. This attribute is automatically set to On for the French locales and a few others. Users normally would not need to explicitly set this attribute. There is a string comparison performance cost when it is set On, but sort key length is not affected (see also CUN4BOPR_Cmp_Order).</p> <p><b>Example:</b></p> <pre>UCA400R1_FX cote &lt; coté&lt; côte &lt; cõtê UCA400R1_F0 cote &lt; cõtê&lt; coté &lt; cõtê</pre> <p>For long path equivalent setting, see CUNBOPRM_Cmp_Order description.</p>
Hiragana	H	X, O, D	<p>Compatibility with JIS x 4061 requires the introduction of an additional level to distinguish Hiragana and Katakana characters. If compatibility with that standard is required, then this attribute should be set On, and the strength set to Quaternary. This will affect sort key length and string comparison string comparison performance.</p> <p><b>Example:</b></p> <pre>UCA400R1_HX_S4 M0...= -â&lt; M0†= -0æ UCA400R1_HO_S4 M0...&lt; -â&lt; M0†&lt; -0æ</pre> <p>For long path equivalent setting, see CUNBOPRM_Hiragana description.</p>

Valid values for collation keywords are listed in the following table:

Table 27. Valid values for collation keywords

Value	Abbreviation
Default	D
On	O
Off	X
Primary	1
Secondary	2
Tertiary	3
Quaternary	4

Table 27. Valid values for collation keywords (continued)

Value	Abbreviation
Identical	I
Shifted	S
Non-Ignorable	N
Lower-First	L
Upper-First	U

These abbreviations allow a 'short path settings' specification of a set of collation options, such as "UCA400R1\_AS\_LSV\_S2", which can be used to specify that the desired options are: UCA version 4.0.1; ignore spaces, punctuation and symbols; use Swedish linguistic conventions; compare case-insensitively.

A number of attribute values are common across different attributes; these include Default (abbreviated as D), On (O), and Off (X).

This form is compatible with ICU 3.2, however, the content of this short-set form fields is mutually exclusively from current collation configuration fields (long path settings), which means that this field will be the first one to be analyzed prior current collation fields content sets.

**Note:**

All collation keywords sets must start with either of the following Collation versions followed by desired sets:

- \* UCA400R1\_...
- \* UCA410\_...

If there is an invalid Keyword or invalid keyword value, Collation will return RC8/RS24 (CUN\_RC\_USER\_ERR/CUN\_RS\_INVALID\_COLLATION\_KEYWORD\_VALUES). If some of the keywords appear more than once, RC8/RS31 will be returned (CUN\_RC\_USER\_ERR/CUN\_RS\_OVERLAYING\_COLLATION\_KEYWORD).

**CUN4BOPR\_DSName - set by caller**

Specifies the name of the alternative data set from where the rules are to be loaded. It enables callers to load Locales from non-official Unicode repository (SYS1.SCUNLOCL) or load User Collation Rules Files from private data spaces as well (see CUN4BOPR\_Collation\_Rules\_File).

**CUN4BOPR\_Collation\_Rules\_File - set by caller**

Specifies member name where the alternative collation rules are. You can use User Collation Rules (UCR) for full Collation customization environment. Those files can be considered as a variation of Collation Rules or Locales since both UCR and Locales follow exactly the same collation syntax.

Collation rules can be redefined using the following symbols:

Table 28. Collation rule symbols

Symbol	Example	Description
<	\u0061<\u0062	Identifies a primary (base letter) difference between "a" and "b"
<<	\u0061<<\u00E4	Signifies a secondary (accent) difference between "a" and "ä"

Table 28. Collation rule symbols (continued)

Symbol	Example	Description
<<<	\u0061<<<\u0041	Identifies a tertiary difference between "a" and "A"
=	x = y	Signifies no difference between "x" and "y". <b>Note:</b> X means CP x and Y means CP Y (x,y are not chars but CPs)
&	&Z	These rules will be relative to this letter, but will not affect the position of Z itself. <b>Note:</b> Z means CP Z (Z is not char but a CP)
/	æ/e	Expansion. Add the collation element for 'e' to the collation element for æ. After a reset "&ae << æ" is equivalent to "&a << æ/e".
l	alb	Prefix processing. If 'b' is encountered and it follows 'a', output the appropriate collation element. If 'b' follows any other letter, output the normal collation element for 'b'. Collation element for 'a' is not affected.

Also the following tags might be part of the Collation syntax rules (default values are in BOLD and italic) as an easier way to set collation behavior:

Table 29. Collation syntax rules

Option	Example	Description
... ..	See CUNBOPRM_Locale parameter description field.	Describes the start/end block of sets for a locale. X.x and default denotes a locale revision/version, however, Locales versions are not meaningful at this time.
... ..	Refer to your default Unicode locales repository SYS1.SCUNLOCL and look for CUNAF locale.	Describes the start/end block of sets for a locale, where no revision and version are required, because default UCA rules are part of this locale.
... ..	See this table below .	Describes the start/end block of sets for a User Collation Rules (UCR). Default denotes an "UCR" version which is not meaningful at this time.
Alternate	<b>[alternate non-ignorable]</b> [alternate shifted]	Sets the default value for Alternate attribute. If set to shifted, variable code points will be ignored on the primary level.
Backwards	<b>[backwards 2]</b>	Sets the default value for Backwards attribute. If set to on, secondary level will be reversed.
Variable top	& X < [variable top]	Sets the default value for Variable Top attribute. All the code points with primary strengths less than variable top will be considered variable.
Normalization Case Level	<b>[normalization off]</b> [normalization on]	Turns on or off the Normalization attribute . If set to on, a quick check and necessary normalization will be performed.
Case Level	<b>[caseLevel off]</b> [caseLevel on]	Turns on or off the Case Level attribute. If set to on a level consisting only of case characteristics will be inserted in front of tertiary level. To ignore accents but take cases into account, set strength to primary and case level to on.
Case First	<b>[caseFirst off]</b> [caseFirst upper] [caseFirst lower]	Sets the value for Case First attribute. If set to upper, causes upper case to sort before lower case. If set to lower, lower case will sort before upper case. Useful for locales that have already supported ordering but require different order of cases. Affects case and tertiary levels.

Table 29. Collation syntax rules (continued)

Option	Example	Description
Strength	[strength 1] [strength 2] <b>[strength 3]</b> [strength 4] [strength 5] [strength l]	Sets the default strength attribute.
Hiragana	<b>[hiraganaQ off]</b> [hiraganaQ on]	Controls special treatment of Hiragana code points on quaternary level. If turned on, Hiragana code points will get lower values than all the other non-variable code points. Strength must be greater or equal than quaternary if you want this attribute to take effect. Set UCOE_HIRAGANAQ.
[before 1 2 3]	&[before 1] a<?<à<?<á?	Enables users to order characters before a given character. In UCA 3.0, the example is equivalent to &?<?<à<?<á? (?= \u3029, Hangzhou numeral nine) * and makes accented 'a' letters sort before 'a'. Accents are often used to indicate the intonations in Pinyin. In this case, the non-accented letters sort after the accented letters.
[last non ignorable]	&[last non ignorable]<\u4E9C	Defines a list of CP's which will be positioned right after [last non-ignorable] CP.
[last regular]	&[last regular]<\u4E9C	Equivalent as [last non-ignorable]
[suppressContractions [FromCP-ToCP]]	&[suppressContractions [\u0400-\u045F]]	Suppress all contraction defined in a range defined by FromCP - ToCP. After this rule, all of them will be treated as Normal CP's.
[last secondary ignorable]	&[last secondary ignorable]<<\u0020	All CP's after [last secondary ignorable] will be placed after last secondary ignorable CP.

The following is an example which can be used as UCR files:

```

*****
* Owner: My Name *
* Prof Description: User Collation Rules profile sample *
* *
* *
* *
* *
* *
* *
* *
* *
* *
* *
*****
<version $UCR$ = default>
<collation>
  <rules>
    [strength 1] * Collation Settings ...
    [alternate non-ignorable]
    [backwards 2]
    [normalization on]
    [caseLevel on]
    [caseFirst off]
    [hiraganaQ off]
    &\u0061\u0065 * Modifying CPs
      <<\u00E6
      <<<\u00C6
    &\u0062<\u0061
  </rules>
</collation>
</version $UCR$ = default>

```

For Collation Rules Files or locales files consider the following:

- Use the asterisk "\*" as a comment line, starting at column 1.
- Whatever collation settings must be specified inside of the tags <rules> ... </rules>.
- All collation tags and values are key sensitive. Use exact same tags and UTF-16 CP format as specified on this section .
- As part of code points, use the following UTF-16, that is, \u0061. "\u" denotes a UTF-16 CP.
- Blanks are not allowed after each one of the following symbols:
  - =\u
  - <\u
  - <<\u
  - <<<\u
  - ^\u

For this new collation implementation (tailoring for UCA400R1 and higher - not available for UCA301), there are two ways to perform collation settings in the Collation API. You must follow the following order in case that more than one is specified in the Collation API.

1. Short path - This setting is based on the contents of CUN4BOPR\_Collation\_Keyword  
For example, "UCA400R1\_LEN\_RUS\_VPOSIX"
2. Long path - This setting is used when some of the following fields are set and values are followed according to its order in the following list:
  - CUN4BOPR\_Coll\_Level
  - CUN4BOPR\_Variable\_Opt
  - CUN4BOPR\_Cmp\_Order
  - CUN4BOPR\_SKey\_Opt
  - CUN4BOPR\_Norm\_Type
  - CUN4BOPR\_Case\_First
  - CUN4BOPR\_Case\_Level
  - CUN4BOPR\_Hiragana
  - CUN4BOPR\_Var\_Top
  - CUN4BOPR\_Locale\_Language, CUN4BOPR\_Locale\_Region or CUN4BOPR\_Locale\_Variant
  - CUN4BOPR\_Collation\_Rules\_File

**Note:** For long path settings, collation API fields like CUN4BOPR\_Coll\_Level , CUN4BOPR\_Variable ... CUN4BOPR\_Var\_Top override any Collation settings on Locales (CUN4BOPR\_Locale) or UCR (CUN4BOPR\_Collation\_Rules\_File).

#### **CUN4BOPR\_Collation\_Rules\_Vol - set by service**

Specify the volume for data set specified by CUN4BOPR\_DSName.

---

## **Mapping of constants for AMODE (64)**

For HLASM, you can set up the parameter area (CUN4BOPR) with a group of constants that are provided in the interface definition file for collation (CUN4BOLD).

## Collation

```

* *****
* *                               CUN4BOPR_Mask Constants                               *
* * xxx- ---- CUN4BOPR_Mask field into CUN4BOPR                                     *
* * Where CUN4BOPR_Mask is a sub-structure into CUN4BOPR structure *
* *****
*
*
MASK_DEFAULT EQU X'E0'           Non-ApplyVCE + Not Backward +
*
* *****!
* *                               !
* * * NSK + Not Norm                               !
* * *                               !
* * *****!
*
*
* *****
* * xxx- ---- *
* * Where xxx is CUN4BOPR_Variable_Opt field *
* *****
*
*
SHIFTED EQU X'00'           Shift
BLANKED EQU X'20'           Blanked
NIGNORED EQU X'40'           Not-Ignored
STRIMMED EQU X'60'           Shift-Trimmed
NAVARIABLECE EQU X'E0'       No Variable CE
*
* *****
* * ---x ---- *
* * Where ---x is CUN4BOPR_Cmp_Order field *
* *****
*
*
BACKWARD EQU X'10'           Backward Order
FORWARD EQU X'00'           Forward Order
*
* *****
* * ---- X--- *
* * Where x is CUN4BOPR_SKey_Opt field *
* *****
*
*
SKOFF EQU X'00'           Sort Key OFF
SKON EQU X'08'           Sort Key ON
*
* *****
* * ---- -xxx *
* * Where xxx is CUN4BOPR_Norm_Type field *
* *****
*
*
NNORM EQU X'00'           Not Norm
NFD EQU X'01'           Can Decomp
NFC EQU X'02'           Can Comp
NFKD EQU X'03'           Compat Dec
NFKC EQU X'04'           Compat Com
*
* *****
* *                               CUN4BOPR_Flag1 Constants                               *
* * xy-- ---- CUN4BOPR_Flag1 field into CUN4BOPR *
* * Where x--- ---- CUN4BOPR_Inv_Handle; and *
* * -y-- ---- CUN4BOPR_Get_New_Handle *
* *****
*
*
FLAG1_DEFAULT EQU X'00'           Flag1 Default

```

```

INV_HANDLE_ON      EQU X'80'      Get Handle ON
GET_NEW_HANDLE_ON EQU X'40'      Get_New_Handle ON
*
* *****
* *                               Other Collation Constants *
* *****
*
*                               * Maximum Collation Level
*
MAXVALIDLEVEL EQU 4      Available
*
CUN4BOPR_DDA_BUF_MIN EQU 800 DDA min Buf
CUN4BOPR_DDA_REQ EQU 4096 Required Dynamic data area size.
*
* *****
* *                               CUN4BOPR_Coll_Level Constants *
* *****
*
CUN4BOPR_IDENTICAL EQU 0 Identical
CUN4BOPR_PRIMARY EQU 1 First Level
CUN4BOPR_SECONDARY EQU 2 Second Level
CUN4BOPR_TERTIARY EQU 3 Third Level
CUN4BOPR_QUATERNARY EQU 4 Fourth Level

```

**Note:** IBM suggests you use "OR" operations to add collation rules. If you add any value directly, the field will lose the previous designation.

---

## Sort key vector format

The sort key, or sort key vector, is a collection of weights which come from the file allkeys.txt. This vector is stored in the target buffers of the parameter area, followed by two main restrictions:

- Sort key option ON (CUNBOPRM\_SKey\_Opt = SKON)
- The CUNBOPRM\_SrcX\_Buf\_Ptr, with some valid addressed information (where X could be 1 or 2)

Also, the sort key vector has two principal variations:

1. Contents - depends on the CUNBOPRM\_MASK, which can generate some different results according its combinations.
2. Size - defined by collation level specified in the CUNBOPRM\_Coll\_Level field, and by CUNBOPRM\_Norm\_Type, which is a sub field from the CUNBOPRM\_MASK.

Consequently, the length of the sort key vector will depend on the number of Unicode characters set to the respective source (1 or 2), and the collation rules (CUNBOPRM\_Coll\_Level and CUNBOPRM\_MASK).

The weights of the Unicode characters will be combined by level, then a separator must be inserted (X'0000') before the concatenated weight for the next level, and so on. This process is executed for as many collation levels as have been specified (1 to 4).

The size of the sort key vector is related to the collation level, as shown in the following table:

Table 30. Collation level weight length

Collation Level	Weight length in bytes
L1	2
L2	2
L3	1
L4	2

For any given Unicode character with a selected collation level, its collation sort key will be formed in the following format:

```
www0000xxxx0000yy0000zzzz
```

where:

```
www represents level one (two bytes)
xxx represents level two (two bytes)
yy represents level three (one byte)
zzzz represents level four (two bytes)
```

0000 represents the collation level separator (two bytes). For an example:

Unicode characters: FD3F,2495,FE30

Weight entries:

```
FD3F ; [*0287.0020.0002.FD3F]
      # ORNATE RIGHT PARENTHESIS
2495 ; [.0858.0020.0004.2495] [.085B.0020.0004.2495] [*0241.0020.0004.2495]
      # NUMBER FOURTEEN
FE30 ; [*0241.0020.0016.FE30] [*0241.0020.0016.FE30]
      # PRESENTATION FORM FOR VERTICAL TWO DOT
```

The collation options assumed are collation level=3, and variable\_opt = ignored.

Sort key formed, would be:

```
02870858085B0241024102410000002000200020002000200020000020404041616
```

For UCA version UCA400R1 and higher, size of sort key is increased due to new infrastructure for tailoring purposes and also add support for surrogates as part of new Collation versions (UCA400R1 and UCA410). Even the size of the sort key per Code Point might have many variations according the settings. For target buffers size, see section on “Target buffer length considerations” on page 145.

---

## Work buffer length considerations

The work buffer length has the same considerations for both 31-bit and 64-bit. There are two main considerations, both of them are related to the collation level you specify. Following are the two possibilities:

- Case 1 - CUNBOPRM\_Coll\_Level = 1, 2 or 3. For this case, you must consider at least twice the value of the source length (CUNBOPRM\_SrcX\_Buf\_Len \* 2), where X could be 1 or 2.
- Case 2 - CUNBOPRM\_Coll\_Level = 4. For this level, you must require at least three times the value of the source (SrcX\_Buf\_Len \* 3), where X could be 1 or 2.

For UCA version UCA400R1 and higher, the following table shows the size of the work buffers for most common UTF-16BE Code Points:



Table 31. Size of the work buffers for UTF-16BE Code Points

Collation Level / Strength	Work Buffer length per Code Point in Source buffer
1	4 - Bytes
2	7 - Bytes
3	9 - Bytes
4	12 - Bytes
5	15 - Bytes

**Note:**

Most common UTF-16BE Code Points require 2-bytes in Source buffer. Non-normal CP's are expansions, contractions, surrogates, surrogates expansions and surrogates contractions.

IBM recommends allocating the same bytes for work buffer as for target buffer, see section on "Target buffer length considerations." If Collation returns with RC = CUN\_RC\_USER\_ERR, RS = CUN\_RS\_WRK\_EXHAUSTED by following this recommendation (Wrk Buffer Len = Target buffer length), it is recommended to multiply failed work buffer length by 2 and so on.

---

## Target buffer length considerations

The target buffer length has the same considerations for both 31-bit and 64-bit. The following explains how you can set the size of the CUNBOPRM\_TargX\_Buf\_Len parameter (where X could be 1 or 2).

1. Binary comparison - In this case, many combinations must be considered, due to the kind of normalization that has been specified. see Chapter 5, "Normalization," on page 71 for more information.
2. Sort key vector - the main use of the target buffer is to keep the sort key vector from CUNBOPRM\_TargX\_Buf\_Ptr (where x could be 1 or 2). The size of this parameter is based upon several factors.

The following table shows a brief reference of recommended lengths for the various collation levels.

Table 32. Recommended target buffer lengths for collation

Collation Level	IBM recommended length
L1	Len1 = CUNBOPRM_SrcX_Buf_Len
L2	Len2 = CUNBOPRM_SrcX_Buf_Len * 2 + 2
L3	Len3 = (CUNBOPRM_SrcX_Buf_Len * 3) + 2
L4	Len4 = (CUNBOPRM_SrcX_Buf_Len * 4) + 2

For UCA version UCA400R1 and higher, the following table shows the size of the target buffers for most common UTF-16BE Code Points:

Table 33. Size of the target buffers for UTF-16BE Code Points

Collation Level / Strength	Target Buffer length per Code Point in Source buffer	Collation Separator size between intermediate Collation Levels
1	4 - Bytes	4 - Bytes

## Collation

Table 33. Size of the target buffers for UTF-16BE Code Points (continued)

Collation Level / Strength	Target Buffer length per Code Point in Source buffer	Collation Separator size between intermediate Collation Levels
2	7 - Bytes	3 - Bytes
3	9 - Bytes	2 - Bytes
4	12 - Bytes	2 - Bytes
5	15 - Bytes	Not required

For Collation sort keys which live on target buffers, it is required to consider the Collation separator size.

Consider the following example:

Source Buffer Len = 4 (two UTF-16BE CP's  
 CP' on Src Buffer = Source Buffer Len / 2

Table 34. Target Buffer Formula

Collation Level / Strength	Target Buffer Formula
1	(CP' on Src Buffer * 4)
2	(CP' on Src Buffer * 4) + 4 (CP' on Src Buffer * 3)
3	(CP' on Src Buffer * 4) + 4 (CP' on Src Buffer * 3) + 3 (CP' on Src Buffer * 2)
4	(CP' on Src Buffer * 4) + 4 (CP' on Src Buffer * 3) + 3 (CP' on Src Buffer * 2) + 2 (CP' on Src Buffer * 3)
5 or I	(CP' on Src Buffer * 4) + 4 (CP' on Src Buffer * 3) + 3 (CP' on Src Buffer * 2) + 2 (CP' on Src Buffer * 3)

**Note:** For target buffers size when current work buffer length does not satisfy Collation requirements and returns with RC = CUN\_RC\_ERR, RS = CUN\_RS\_TARG\_EXHAUSTED), it is recommended to multiply failed target buffer length by 2 and so on.

See “Sort key vector format” on page 143 for more information.

---

## Sample programs

Sample programs for collation are provided in SYS1.SAMPLIB. The following table shows the AMODE and the API used (C/C++ or HLASM) in combination with long or short path settings.

Table 35. The AMODE and API (C/C++ or HLASM) in combination with long or short path settings

Program Name	AMODE 31-Bit	AMODE 64-Bit	Coll API C/C++	Coll API HLASM	UCA Version	Long Path	Short Path
CUNSOSMC	X		X		UCA301		
CUNSOSMA	X			X	UCA301		
CUN4SOSA		X		X			
CUN4SOSC		X	X				
CUNSO00C	X		X		UCA400R1	X	

Table 35. The AMODE and API (C/C++ or HLASM) in combination with long or short path settings (continued)

Program Name	AMODE 31-Bit	AMODE 64-Bit	Coll API C/C++	Coll API HLASM	UCA Version	Long Path	Short Path
CUNSO01C	X		X		UCA400R1		X
CUNSO02C		X	X		UCA400R1	X	
CUNSO03C		X	X		UCA400R1		X
CUNSO04A	X			X	UCA400R1	X	
CUNSO05A	X			X	UCA400R1		X
CUNSO06A		X		X	UCA400R1	X	
CUNSO07A		X		X	UCA400R1		X

## Collation

---

## Chapter 7. Bidi transformation

This chapter describes the programming required for the Bidi transformation service.

Bidi is also referred to as Unicode System Services for Bidi and character shaping services. The Bidi transformation service is called using a stub routine named CUNLBIDI for AMODE (31), and CUN4LBID for AMODE (64).

Bidi defines a minimal set of directional formatting codes to control the ordering of characters when rendered. This allows exact control of the display ordering for legible interchange and also ensures that plain text used for simple items like filenames or labels can always be correctly ordered for display.

This z/OS Unicode implementation meets some specifications described in the Unicode Standard Annex #9 "The bidirectional Algorithm" (For z/OS v1R8 Bidi only supports mirroring and character inversion). For further information about the Bidi and Character Shaping Service, see the Unicode Standard Annex #9 (<http://www.unicode.org/reports/tr9/>).

Bidi transformation services for Unicode provide two different ways to invoke them, with a new API and also for an ease of use, conversion character services now support a brand new technique "B" which makes the transformation on the output buffer but preserving the current behavior.

---

### Calling Bidi transformation service

This section describes how to call the Bidi transformation and character shaping service.

The 31-bit caller has to provide:

- Source buffer pointer (31-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (4 byte)
- Target buffer pointer (31-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (4 byte)
- Work buffer pointer (31-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (4 byte)
- Source CCSID (4 byte)
- Target CCSID (4 byte)
- Flags

The 64-bit caller has to provide:

- Source buffer pointer (64-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Target buffer pointer (64-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Work buffer pointer (64-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Source CCSID (4 byte)
- Target CCSID (4 byte)
- Flags

---

### Using the C interface

This topic describes the syntax in C for calling the stub routine **CUNLBIDI** or **CUN4LBID** (Bidi). Mapping of the parameter area is supplied by the header file `cunhc.h` listed in "Mapping of parameters in C" on page 150.

## Bidi transformation

```
#include<cunhc.h>
#define SLEN 1024
#define WLEN 4096
#define TLEN 4096
.....
unsigned char Sourcebuffer [SLEN];
unsigned char Workbuffer   [WLEN];
unsigned char Targetbuffer [TLEN];

#ifdef_LP64      /* 64 bit */
CUN4BBPR myparm = {CUN4BBPR_DEFAULT};
#else           /* 31 bit */
CUNBBPRM myparm = {CUNBBPRM_DEFAULT};
#endif

Myparm.Src_Buf_Ptr = Sourcebuffer;
Myparm.Wrk_Buf_Ptr = Workbuffer;
myparm.Targ_Buf_Ptr = Targetbuffer;
Myparm.Src_Buf_Len = SLEN;
Myparm.Wrk_Buf_Len = WLEN;
myparm.Targ_Buf_Len = TLEN;
Myparm.ccsid_src   = 1200;
Myparm.ccsid_trt   = 425;

#ifdef_LP64      /* 31 bit */
CUNLBIDI(&myparm);
#else           /* 64 bit */
CUN4LBID(&myparm);
#endif

if((myparm.Return_Code != CUN_RC_OK).....
```

---

## Mapping of parameters in C

A C header file is supplied (cunhc.h) that contains the function prototypes for the Bidi service. The following structure is used in the interface to the Bidi service.

### 31-bit mapping

```
typedef struct tag_CUNBBPRM{
    int version;                /* Parameter Area Version */
    int length;                 /* Parameter Area Length */
    int res1;                   /* Reserved for 64 bit */
    void *Src_Buf_Ptr;          /* Pointer to Source */
    int res2;                   /* Reserved for 64 bit */
    unsigned int Src_Buf_ALET;   /* ALET of source buffer */
    int res3;                   /* Reserved for 64 bit */
    unsigned long Src_Buf_Len;   /* Length of source data */
    int res4;                   /* Reserved for 64 bit */
    void *Targ_Buf_Ptr;         /* Pointer to Target */
    int res5;                   /* Reserved for 64 bit */
    unsigned int Targ_Buf_ALET;  /* ALET of target buffer */
    int res6;                   /* Reserved for 64 bit */
    unsigned long Targ_Buf_Len; /* Length of target buffer */
    int res7;                   /* Reserved for 64 bit */
    void *Wrk_Buf_Ptr;          /* Pointer to Work Buffer */
    int res8;                   /* Reserved for 64 bit */
    unsigned int Wrk_Buf_ALET;   /* ALET of Work buffer */
    int res9;                   /* Reserved for 64 bit */
    unsigned long Wrk_Buf_Len;   /* Length of Work buffer */
    unsigned int ccsid_src;      /* str type source */
    unsigned int ccsid_trt;      /* str type target */
    struct {
        int Bidi_Context : 1, /* Bidi Context */
        /* 0 = Context LTR */
    }
};
```

```

        Bidi_ImpAlg      : 1,      /* 1 = Context RTL          */
                                /* Bidi Implicit Alg       */
                                /* 0 = Algor Basic         */
                                /* 1 = Algor Implicit      */
                                : 6; /* FLAG Byte 1 set by caller*/
    } Flag1;
    char res10[3];
    int Return_Code;      /* Return code              */
    int Reason_Code;     /* Reason code              */
}CUNBBPRM;

```

## 64-bit mapping

```

typedef struct tag_CUN4BBPR{
    int version;          /* Parameter Area Version  */
    int length;          /* Parameter Area Length   */
    void *Src_Buf_Ptr;   /* Pointer to Source       */
    int res1;
    unsigned int Src_Buf_ALET; /* ALET of source buffer  */
    unsigned long Src_Buf_Len; /* Length of source data  */
    void *Targ_Buf_Ptr;  /* Pointer to Target       */
    int res2;
    unsigned int Targ_Buf_ALET; /* ALET of target buffer  */
    unsigned long Targ_Buf_Len; /* Length of target buffer */
    void *Wrk_Buf_Ptr;   /* Pointer to Work Buffer   */
    int res3;
    unsigned int Wrk_Buf_ALET; /* ALET of Work buffer    */
    unsigned long Wrk_Buf_Len; /* Length of Work buffer  */
    unsigned int ccsid_src; /* str type source        */
    unsigned int ccsid_trt; /* str type target        */
    struct {
        int      Bidi_Context : 1, /* Bidi Context           */
                                /* 0 = Context LTR       */
                                /* 1 = Context RTL       */
                                Bidi_ImpAlg : 1, /* Bidi Implicit Alg     */
                                /* 0 = Algor Basic      */
                                /* 1 = Algor Implicit   */
                                : 6; /* FLAG Byte 1 set by caller*/
    } Flag1;
    char res4[3];
    int Return_Code;      /* Return code              */
    int Reason_Code;     /* Reason code              */
}CUN4BBPR;

```

---

## Using the HLASM interface

This topic describes the syntax in HLASM to call stub routines for Bidi **CUNLBIDI** (AMODE (31)) and **CUN4LBID** (AMODE (64)).

For AMODE (31)

```

-----1-----2-----3-----4-----5-----6-----7--
GETMAIN .....Obtain storage for parameter area
*in primary address space.

LR   R4,R1   Save parameter area address
USING CUNBBPRM,R4 Make parameter area addressable
XC   CUNBBPRM,CUNBBPRM Init PARAMETER AREA TO BINARY 0
LA   R15,CUNBBPRM_VER Get Version
ST   R15,CUNBBPRM_VERSION Store to parameter area
LA   R15,CUNBBPRM_LEN Initialize Length
ST   R15,CUNBBPRM_LENGTH Move to parameter area
LA   R15,CUNBBPRM_SRCSSID Initialize String Type Src
ST   R15,CUNBBPRM_CCSID_Src
LA   R15,CUNBBPRM_TRGCCSID Initialize String Type Trg
ST   R15,CUNBBPRM_CCSID_Trtr

```

## Bidi transformation

\*Supply source buffer pointer,length and ALET.  
 \*Supply work buffer pointer,length and ALET.  
 \*Supply target buffer pointer,length and ALET.  
 \*Fill all required fields of the parameter area.

CALL CUNLBIDI,((R4)) Call stub routine with CUNBBPRM  
 \*address as argument.

CUNBBIDF DSECT=YES Provide Mappings (CUNBBPRM,return and  
 \*reason codes,constants for version  
 \*and length).

For AMODE (64)

-----1-----2-----3-----4-----5-----6-----7--  
 GETMAIN .....Obtain storage for parameter area  
 \*in primary address space.

```
LR R4,R1 Save parameter area address
USING CUN4BBPR,R4 Make parameter area addressable
XC CUN4BBPR,CUN4BBPR Init PARAMETER AREA TO BINARY 0
LA R15,CUN4BBPR_VER Get Version
ST R15,CUN4BBPR_VERSION Store to parameter area
LA R15,CUN4BBPR_LEN Initialize Length
ST R15,CUN4BBPR_LENGTH Move to parameter area
LA R15,CUN4BBPR_SRCCSID Initialize String Type Src
ST R15,CUN4BBPR_CC SID_Src
LA R15,CUN4BBPR_TRGCCSID Initialize String Type Trg
ST R15,CUN4BBPR_CC SID_Tr
```

\*Supply source buffer pointer,length and ALET.  
 \*Supply work buffer pointer,length and ALET.  
 \*Supply target buffer pointer,length and ALET.  
 \*Fill all required fields of the parameter area.

CALL CUN4LBID,((R4)) Call stub routine with CUN4BBPR  
 \*address as argument.

CUN4BPID DSECT=YES Provide Mappings (CUN4BBPR,return and  
 \*reason codes,constants for version  
 \*and length).

---

## Mapping of parameters for AMODE (31)

The mapping of the parameter areas is supplied by the interface definition file CUNBBIDF. This file is shipped in the SYS1.MACLIB data set and contains the length of each parameter and any boundary alignment that may be necessary.

Table 36. Mapping of parameters in HLASM for Bidi AMODE (31)

Offset Dec	Offset Hex	Type	Length in Bytes	Boundary	Name	Description
0	(0)	STRUCTURE	100	DWORD	CUNBBPRM	Parameter Area
0	(0)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBBPRM_Version	Parameter Area VERSION
4	(4)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBBPRM_Length	Parameter area Length
8	(8)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
12	(0C)	ADDRESS	4		CUNBBPRM_Src_Buf_Ptr	Source buffer pointer
16	(0A)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
20	(14)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBBPRM_Src_Buf_ALET	Source buffer ALET
24	(18)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit



Table 36. Mapping of parameters in HLASM for Bidi AMODE (31) (continued)

Offset Dec	Offset Hex	Type	Length in Bytes	Boundary	Name	Description
28	(1C)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBBPRM_Src_Buf_Len	Source buffer length
32	(20)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
36	(24)	ADDRESS	4		CUNBBPRM_Targ_Buf_Ptr	Target buffer pointer
40	(28)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
44	(2C)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBBPRM_Targ_Buf_ALET	Target buffer ALET
48	(30)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
52	(34)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBBPRM_Targ_Buf_Len	Target buffer length
56	(38)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
60	(3C)	ADDRESS	4		CUNBBPRM_Wrk_Buf_Ptr	Work buffer pointer
64	(40)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
68	(44)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBBPRM_Wrk_Buf_ALET	Work buffer ALET
72	(48)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
76	(4C)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBBPRM_Wrk_Buf_Len	Work buffer length
80	(50)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBBPRM_CCSID_Src	CCSID Source
84	(54)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBBPRM_CCSID_Trg	CCSID Target
88	(58)	BITSTRING	1		CUNBBPRM_Flag1	FLAG Byte 1 set by caller
		1... ..			CUNBBPRM_Bidi_Context	Bidi Context: 0=Context LTR 1=Context RTL
		.1... ..			CUNBBPRM_Bidi_ImpAlg	Bidi Implicit Alg: 0=Algor Basic 1=Algor Implicit
89	(59)	CHARACTER	3		*	Reserved
92	(5C)	CHARACTER	8	WORD	CUNBBPRM_RC_RS	Return/reason code
		UNSIGNED	4		CUNBBPRM_Return_Code	Return code
		UNSIGNED	4		CUNBBPRM_Reason_Code	Reason code
100	(64)	CHARACTER	0		CUNBBPRM_End	End of CUNBBPRM

## Description of parameters in area CUNBBPRM

This topic describes the fields in the parameter area for the Bidi service:

### **CUNBBPRM\_Version - set by caller - Required**

Specifies the version of the parameter area for Bidi.

### **CUNBBPRM\_Length - set by caller - Required**

Specifies the length of the parameter area.

### **CUNBBPRM\_Src\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller, updated by service - Required**

Specifies the beginning address of a string of text characters, with a length specified in the CUNBBPRM\_Src\_Buf\_Len parameter.

### **CUNBBPRM\_Src\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller**

Specifies the ALET to be used to access the source buffer addressed by CUNBBPRM\_Src\_Buf\_Ptr.

## Bidi transformation

### **CUNBBPRM\_Src\_Buf\_Len - set by caller**

Specifies the length in bytes of the string in the source buffer, addressed by CUNBBPRM\_Src\_Buf\_Ptr, to be transformed.

### **CUNBBPRM\_Targ\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller**

Specifies the beginning address of an area of storage to be used to store the final string layout.

### **CUNBBPRM\_Targ\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller**

Specifies the ALET to be used to access the target buffer addressed by CUNBBPRM\_Targ\_Buf\_Ptr.

### **CUNBBPRM\_Targ\_Buf\_Len - set by caller**

Specifies the length in bytes of the target buffer addressed by CUNBBPRM\_Targ\_Buf\_Ptr. It should be at least the same size of the CUNBBPRM\_Src\_Buf\_Len.

### **CUNBBPRM\_Wrk\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller, used by service for conversion purposes.**

Specifies the beginning address of an area of storage that the conversion services can use to store intermediate results.

### **CUNBBPRM\_Wrk\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller**

Specifies the ALET to be used to access the work buffer addressed by CUNBBPRM\_Wrk\_Buf\_Ptr.

### **CUNBBPRM\_Wrk\_Buf\_Len - set by caller**

Specifies the length in bytes of the work buffer addressed by CUNBBPRM\_Wrk\_Buf\_Ptr. It should be at least the same size of the CUNBBPRM\_Src\_Buf\_Len.

### **CUNBBPRM\_CCSID\_Src - set by caller**

Specifies the CCSID of the source.

### **CUNBBPRM\_CCSID\_Trg - set by caller**

Specifies the CCSID of the target.

### **CUNBBPRM\_Flag1 - set by caller**

Bit position	Name
1xxx xxxx	CUNBBPRM_Bidi_context
x1xx xxxx	CUNBBPRM_Bidi_impalg

### **CUNBBPRM\_Bidi\_context**

Specifies the context of the text to be transformed.

- **0**: Indicates the context is Left to Right (LTR).
- **1**: Indicates the context is Right to Left (RTL).

### **CUNBBPRM\_Bidi\_impalg**

Specifies the algorithm to be used.

- **0**: Indicates the basic algorithm will be used.
- **1**: Indicates the implicit algorithm will be used.

### **CUNBBPRM\_Return\_Code - set by service**

Specifies the return code.

### **CUNBBPRM\_Reason\_Code - set by service**

Specifies the reason code.

## Mapping of parameters for AMODE (64)

The mapping of the parameter areas is supplied by the interface definition file CUN4BBID. This file is shipped in the SYS1.MACLIB data set and contains the length of each parameter and any boundary alignment that may be necessary.

Table 37. Mapping of parameters in HLASM for Bidi AMODE (64)

Offset Dec	Offset Hex	Type	Length in Bytes	Boundary	Name	Description
0	(0)	STRUCTURE	100	DWORD	CUN4BBPR	Parameter Area
0	(0)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BBPR_Version	Parameter Area VERSION
4	(4)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BBPR_Length	Parameter area Length
8	(8)	ADDRESS	8		CUN4BBPR_Src_Buf_Ptr	Source buffer pointer
16	(10)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
20	(14)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BBPR_Src_Buf_ALET	Source buffer ALET
24	(18)	UNSIGNED	8		CUN4BBPR_Src_Buf_Len	Source buffer length
32	(20)	ADDRESS	8		CUN4BBPR_Targ_Buf_Ptr	Target buffer pointer
40	(28)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
44	(2C)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BBPR_Targ_Buf_ALET	Target buffer ALET
48	(30)	UNSIGNED	8		CUN4BBPR_Targ_Buf_Len	Target buffer length
56	(38)	ADDRESS	8		CUN4BBPR_Wrk_Buf_Ptr	Work buffer pointer
64	(40)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
68	(44)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BBPR_Wrk_Buf_ALET	Work buffer ALET
72	(48)	UNSIGNED	8		CUN4BBPR_Wrk_Buf_Len	Work buffer length
80	(50)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BBPR_CCSID_Src	CCSID Source
84	(54)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BBPR_CCSID_Trg	CCSID Target
88	(58)	BITSTRING	1		CUN4BBPR_Flag1	FLAG Byte 1 set by caller
		1... ..			CUN4BBPR_Bidi_Context	Bidi Context: 0=Context LTR 1=Context RTL
		.1.. ..			CUN4BBPR_Bidi_ImpAlg	Bidi Implicit Alg: 0=Algor Basic 1=Algor Implicit
89	(59)	CHARACTER	3		*	Reserved
92	(5C)	CHARACTER	8	WORD	CUN4BBPR_RC_RS	Return/reason code
		UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BBPR_Return_Code	Return code
		UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BBPR_Reason_Code	Reason code
100	(64)	CHARACTER	0		CUN4BBPR_End	End of CUN4BBPR

## Description of parameters in area CUN4BBPR

This topic describes the fields in the parameter area for the Bidi service:

### **CUN4BBPR\_Version - set by caller - Required**

Specifies the version of the parameter area for Bidi.

## Bidi transformation

### **CUN4BBPR\_Length - set by caller - Required**

Specifies the length of the parameter area.

### **CUN4BBPR\_Src\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller, updated by service - Required**

Specifies the beginning address of a string of text characters, with a length specified in the CUN4BBPR\_Src\_Buf\_Len parameter.

### **CUN4BBPR\_Src\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller**

Specifies the ALET to be used to access the source buffer addressed by CUN4BBPR\_Src\_Buf\_Ptr.

### **CUN4BBPR\_Src\_Buf\_Len - set by caller, updated by service**

Specifies the length in bytes of the string in the source buffer, addressed by CUN4BBPR\_Src\_Buf\_Ptr, to be transformed.

### **CUN4BBPR\_Targ\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller**

Specifies the beginning address of an area of storage to be used to store the final string layout.

### **CUN4BBPR\_Targ\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller**

Specifies the ALET to be used to access the target buffer addressed by CUN4BBPR\_Targ\_Buf\_Ptr.

### **CUN4BBPR\_Targ\_Buf\_Len - set by caller**

Specifies the length in bytes of the target buffer addressed by CUN4BBPR\_Targ\_Buf\_Ptr. It should be at least the same size of the CUN4BBPR\_Src\_Buf\_Len.

### **CUN4BBPR\_Wrk\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller, used by service for conversion purposes.**

Specifies the beginning address of an area of storage that the conversion services can use to store intermediate results.

### **CUN4BBPR\_Wrk\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller**

Specifies the ALET to be used to access the work buffer addressed by CUN4BBPR\_Wrk\_Buf\_Ptr.

### **CUN4BBPR\_Wrk\_Buf\_Len - set by caller**

Specifies the length in bytes of the work buffer addressed by CUN4BBPR\_Wrk\_Buf\_Ptr. It should be at least the same size of the CUN4BBPR\_Src\_Buf\_Len.

### **CUN4BBPR\_CCSID\_Src - set by caller**

Specifies the CCSID of the source.

### **CUN4BBPR\_CCSID\_Trg - set by caller**

Specifies the CCSID of the target.

### **CUN4BBPR\_Flag1 - set by caller**

Bit position	Name
1xxx xxxx	CUN4BBPR_Bidi_context
x1xx xxxx	CUN4BBPR_Bidi_impalg

### **CUN4BBPR\_Bidi\_context**

Specifies the context of the text to be transformed.

- **0**: Indicates the context is Left to Right (LTR).
- **1**: Indicates the context is Right to Left (RTL).

### **CUN4BBPR\_Bidi\_impalg**

Specifies the algorithm to be used.

- **0**: Indicates the basic algorithm will be used.
- **1**: Indicates the implicit algorithm will be used.

**CUN4BBPR\_Return\_Code - set by service**

Specifies the return code.

**CUN4BBPR\_Reason\_Code - set by service**

Specifies the reason code.

---

## Character conversion service and the new B technique

As mentioned in Character Conversion Service, Bidi Transformation Service can be called through CUNLCNV or CUN4LCNV by a special technique "B" that can be used along with the rest of the technique search order. For more information, see "Character conversion service and the new B technique" on page 51.

This new "B" technique is searched at the end of current "RECLM" search order when a technique search order has not been specified. Instead, it is used with RECLM. Bidi transformation services are called only when "B" is specified. Character conversion services work the same as specifying any of the existing techniques without technique "B".



---

## Chapter 8. Stringprep conversion

This chapter describes the programming required for the stringprep conversion services.

Unicode System Services for International String preparation is also referred to as 'stringprep'. The stringprep conversion service can be called using a stub routine named CUNLSTRP for AMODE (31), and CUN4LSTP for AMODE (64).

Preparation of Internationalized Strings, better known as "Stringprep," is a way of preparing Unicode text strings in order to increase the likelihood that string input and string comparison work in ways that make sense for typical users throughout the world. The stringprep protocol is useful for identifier values, company and personal names, internationalized domain names, and other text strings.

This z/OS Unicode implementation meets the specifications described in the RFC 3454. For further information about the string preparation standard, see <http://ietfreport.isoc.org/idref/rfc3454/>.

**IMPORTANT:** z/OS stringprep service requires the normalization services to be active on the current Unicode Environment. Also, ensure that Bidi services are installed on the system.

---

### Calling the stringprep services

This is a general description of how the stringprep services are called.

The 31-bit caller has to provide:

- Profile Name (8 char string)
- Source buffer pointer (31-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (4 byte)
- Target buffer pointer (31-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (4 byte)
- Work1 buffer pointer (31-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (4 byte)
- Work2 buffer pointer (31-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (4 byte)
- DDA buffer pointer (31-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (4 byte)
- Flags

The 64-bit caller has to provide:

- Profile Name (8 char string)
- Source buffer pointer (64-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Target buffer pointer (64-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Work1 buffer pointer (64-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Work2 buffer pointer (64-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- DDA buffer pointer (64-bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (8 byte)
- Flags

---

### Using the C interface

This is the call syntax in C for calling the stub routine **CUNLSTRP** or **CUN4LSTP** (stringprep conversion). The mapping of the parameter area supplied by the header file `cunhc.h` is listed in "Mapping of parameters in C" on page 160.

## Stringprep conversion

```
#include<cunhc.h>
#define SLEN 1024
#define W1LEN 4096
#define W2LEN 4096
#define DDAL 4096
#define TLEN 4096
.....
unsigned char Sourcebuffer [SLEN];
unsigned char Workbuffer1 [W1LEN];
unsigned char Workbuffer2 [W2LEN];
unsigned char DDABuffer [DDAL];
unsigned char Targetbuffer [TLEN];

#ifdef _LP64 /* 64 bit */
CUN4BPPR myparm = {CUN4BPPR_DEFAULT};
#else /* 31 bit */
CUNBPPRM myparm = {CUNBPPRM_DEFAULT};
#endif

strcpy(Myparm.Profile_name, "CUNSTCIS");
Myparm.Src_Buf_Ptr = Sourcebuffer;
myparm.Wrk1_Buf_Ptr = Workbuffer1;
myparm.Wrk2_Buf_Ptr = Workbuffer2;
myparm.Targ_Buf_Ptr = Targetbuffer;
Myparm.Src_Buf_Len = SLEN;
Myparm.Wrk1_Buf_Len = W1LEN;
Myparm.Wrk2_Buf_Len = W2LEN;
myparm.Targ_Buf_Len = TLEN;

#ifdef _LP64 /* 31 bit */
CUNLSTRP(&myparm);
#else /* 64 bit */
CUN4LSTP(&myparm);
#endif

if((myparm.Return_Code != CUN_RC_OK).....
```

---

## Mapping of parameters in C

A C header file is supplied (cunhc.h) that contains the function prototypes for the stringprep service. The following structure is used in the interface to the stringprep service.

### 31-bit mapping

```
typedef struct tag_CUNBPPRM{
    int version; /* Parameter Area Version */
    int length; /* Parameter Area Length */
    char prof_name[8]; /* Profile name */
    int res1; /* Reserved for 64 bit */
    void *Src_Buf_Ptr; /* Pointer to Source */
    int res2; /* Reserved for 64 bit */
    unsigned int Src_Buf_ALET; /* ALET of source buffer */
    int res3; /* Reserved for 64 bit */
    unsigned long Src_Buf_Len; /* Length of source data */
    int res4; /* Reserved for 64 bit */
    void *Targ_Buf_Ptr; /* Pointer to Target */
    int res5; /* Reserved for 64 bit */
    unsigned int Targ_Buf_ALET; /* ALET of target buffer */
    int res6; /* Reserved for 64 bit */
    unsigned long Targ_Buf_Len; /* Length of target buffer */
    int res7; /* Reserved for 64 bit */
    void *Wrk1_Buf_Ptr; /* Pointer to Work1 Buffer */
    int res8; /* Reserved for 64 bit */
    unsigned int Wrk1_Buf_ALET; /* ALET of Work1 buffer */
    int res9; /* Reserved for 64 bit */
}
```



```

unsigned long Wrk1_Buf_Len; /* Length of Work1 buffer */
int res10; /* Reserved for 64 bit */
void *Wrk2_Buf_Ptr; /* Pointer to Work2 Buffer */
int res11; /* Reserved for 64 bit */
unsigned int Wrk2_Buf_ALET; /* ALET of Work2 buffer */
int res12; /* Reserved for 64 bit */
unsigned long Wrk2_Buf_Len; /* Length of Work2 buffer */
int res13; /* Reserved for 64 bit */
void *DDA_Buf_Ptr; /* Pointer to DDA Buffer */
int res14; /* Reserved for 64 bit */
unsigned int DDA_Buf_ALET; /* ALET of DDA buffer */
int res15; /* Reserved for 64 bit */
unsigned long DDA_Buf_Len; /* Length of DDA buffer */
struct {
    UTF_version : 4, /* UTF version to use */
                /* 0 = UTF-8 */
                /* 1 = UTF-16 */
    UnassignedEr : 1, /* If an unassigned code */
                /* point found: */
                /* 0 = Terminate processing */
                /* and sets RC=8 */
                /* 1 = Continues processing */
                /* and sets RC=4 */
    Page_fix : 1, /* for Page fixing */
                /* 0 = No Page Fix */
                /* 1 = Page fix */
                : 2; /* FLAG Byte 1 set by caller*/
} Flags; /* Flags */
unsigned char Res16[7]; /* Reserved */
int Return_Code; /* Return code */
int Reason_Code; /* Reason code */
}CUNBPPRM;

```

## 64-bit mapping

```

typedef struct tag_CUN4BPPR{
    int version; /* Parameter Area Version */
    int length; /* Parameter Area Length */
    char prof_name[8]; /* Profile name */
    void *Src_Buf_Ptr; /* Pointer to Source */
    int res1;
    unsigned int Src_Buf_ALET; /* ALET of source buffer */
    unsigned long Src_Buf_Len; /* Length of source data */
    void *Targ_Buf_Ptr; /* Pointer to Target */
    int res2;
    unsigned int Targ_Buf_ALET; /* ALET of target buffer */
    unsigned long Targ_Buf_Len; /* Length of target buffer */
    void *Wrk1_Buf_Ptr; /* Pointer to Work1 Buffer */
    int res3;
    unsigned int Wrk1_Buf_ALET; /* ALET of Work1 buffer */
    unsigned long Wrk1_Buf_Len; /* Length of Work1 buffer */
    void *Wrk2_Buf_Ptr; /* Pointer to Work2 Buffer */
    int res4;
    unsigned int Wrk2_Buf_ALET; /* ALET of Work2 buffer */
    unsigned long Wrk2_Buf_Len; /* Length of Work2 buffer */
    void *DDA_Buf_Ptr; /* Pointer to DDA Buffer */
    int res5;
    unsigned int DDA_Buf_ALET; /* ALET of DDA buffer */
    unsigned long DDA_Buf_Len; /* Length of DDA buffer */
    struct {
        UTF_version : 4, /* UTF version to use */
                    /* 0 = UTF-8 */
                    /* 1 = UTF-16 */
        UnassignedEr : 1, /* If an unassigned code */
                    /* point found: */
                    /* 0 = Terminate processing */
                    /* and sets RC=8 */
    }

```

## Stringprep conversion

```

/* 1 = Continues processing */
/* and sets RC=4          */
Page_fix      : 1,      /* for Page fixing      */
/* 0 = No Page Fix       */
/* 1 = Page fix         */
                : 2;    /* FLAG Byte 1 set by caller*/
} Flags;      /* Flags                */
unsigned char Res6[7]; /* Reserved            */
int Return_Code; /* Return code          */
int Reason_Code; /* Reason code          */
}CUN4BPPR;
```

**Note:** C constants for the parameter area are defined in the header file cunhc.h.

---

## Using the HLASM interface

This topic describes the syntax in HLASM to call stub routines for stringprep **CUNLSTRP** (AMODE (31)), and **CUN4LSTP** (AMODE (64)).

For AMODE (31)

```
-----1-----2-----3-----4-----5-----6-----7--
GETMAIN .....Obtain storage for parameter area
*in primary address space.
```

```
LR   R4,R1   Save parameter area address
USING CUNBPPRM,R4   Make parameter area addressable
XC   CUNBBPRM(CUNBBPRM_LEN),CUNBBPRM Init PARAMETER AREA TO BINARY 0
LA   R15,CUNBPPRM_VER   Get Version
ST   R15,CUNBPPRM_VERSION Store to parameter area
LA   R15,CUNBPPRM_LEN   Initialize Length
ST   R15,CUNBPPRM_LENGTH Move to parameter area
MVC  CUNBPPRM_PROF_NAME,=CL8'CUNSTCIS' Provide profile name
```

\*Supply source buffer pointer,length and ALET.  
\*Supply work buffer pointer,length and ALET.  
\*Supply target buffer pointer,length and ALET.  
\*Fill all required fields of the parameter area.

CALL CUNLSTRP,((R4)) Call stub routine with CUNBPPRM  
\*address as argument.

CUNBPIDF DSECT=YES Provide Mappings (CUNBPPRM,return and  
\*reason codes,constants for version  
\*and length).

For AMODE (64)

```
-----1-----2-----3-----4-----5-----6-----7--
GETMAIN .....Obtain storage for parameter area
*in primary address space.
```

```
LR   R4,R1   Save parameter area address
USING CUN4BPPR,R4   Make parameter area addressable
XC   CUN4BBPR(CUN4BBPR_LEN),CUN4BBPR CLEAR PARAMETER AREA
LA   R15,CUN4BPPR_VER   Get Version
ST   R15,CUN4BPPR_VERSION Store to parameter area
LA   R15,CUN4BPPR_LEN   Initialize Length
ST   R15,CUN4BPPR_LENGTH Move to parameter area
MVC  CUN4BPPR_PROF_NAME,=CL8'CUNSTCIS' Provide profile name
```

\*Supply source buffer pointer,length and ALET.  
\*Supply work buffer pointer,length and ALET.  
\*Supply target buffer pointer,length and ALET.  
\*Fill all required fields of the parameter area.

CALL CUN4LSTP,((R4)) Call stub routine with CUNBPPRM

\*address as argument.

CUN4BPID DSECT=YES Provide Mappings (CUN4BPPR,return and  
\*reason codes,constants for version  
\*and length).

## Mapping of parameters for AMODE (31)

The mapping of the parameter areas is supplied by the interface definition file CUNBPIDF. This file is shipped in the SYS1.MACLIB data set and contains the length of each parameter and any boundary alignment that may be necessary.

Table 38. Mapping of parameters in HLASM for stringprep AMODE (31)

Offset Dec	Offset Hex	Type	Length in Bytes	Boundary	Name	Short Description - See full description following table for details
0	(0)	STRUCTURE	156	DWORD	CUNBPPRM	Parameter Area
0	(0)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBPPRM_Version	Parameter Area VERSION
4	(4)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBPPRM_Length	Parameter area Length
8	(8)	CHARACTER	8		CUNBPPRM_Prof_Name	Profile name
16	(10)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
20	(14)	ADDRESS	4		CUNBPPRM_Src_Buf_Ptr	Source buffer pointer
24	(18)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
28	(1C)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBPPRM_Src_Buf_ALET	Source buffer ALET
32	(20)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
36	(24)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBPPRM_Src_Buf_Len	Source buffer length
40	(28)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
44	(2C)	ADDRESS	4		CUNBPPRM_Targ_Buf_Ptr	Target buffer pointer
48	(30)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
52	(34)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBPPRM_Targ_Buf_ALET	Target buffer ALET
56	(38)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
60	(3C)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBPPRM_Targ_Buf_Len	Target buffer length
64	(40)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
68	(44)	ADDRESS	4		CUNBPPRM_Wrk1_Buf_Ptr	Wrk1 buffer pointer
72	(48)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
76	(4C)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBPPRM_Wrk1_Buf_ALET	Wrk1 buffer ALET
80	(50)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
84	(54)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBPPRM_Wrk1_Buf_Len	Wrk1 buffer length
88	(58)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
92	(5C)	ADDRESS	4		CUNBPPRM_Wrk2_Buf_Ptr	Wrk2 buffer pointer
96	(60)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
100	(64)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBPPRM_Wrk2_Buf_ALET	Wrk2 buffer ALET
104	(68)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
108	(6C)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBPPRM_Wrk2_Buf_Len	Wrk2 buffer length
112	(70)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
116	(74)	ADDRESS	4	DWORD	CUNBPPRM_DDA_Buf_Ptr	Dynamic data area pointer

## Stringprep conversion

Table 38. Mapping of parameters in HLASM for stringprep AMODE (31) (continued)

Offset Dec	Offset Hex	Type	Length in Bytes	Boundary	Name	Short Description - See full description following table for details
120	(78)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
124	(7C)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBPPRM_DDA_Buf_ALET	Dynamic data area ALET
128	(80)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
132	(84)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBPPRM_DDA_Buf_Len	Dynamic data area length
136	(88)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
140	(8C)	BITSTRING	1		CUNBPPRM_Flags	Flags
		000. ....		*	Reserved	
		...1 ....			CUNBPPRM_UTF_Version	UTF version to use: 0000 = UTF-8 0001 = UTF-16
		.... 1...			CUNBPPRM_UnassignedEr	If an unassigned code point found: 0 = Terminate processing and sets RC=8 1 = Continues processing
		.... .1..			CUNBPPRM_Page_fix	Page fix: 0 = No Page fix 1 = Page fix
		.... ..11			*	Reserved
141	(8D)	CHARACTER	7		*	Reserved for 64 bit
148	(94)	CHARACTER	8	WORD	CUNBPPRM_RC_RS	Return/reason code
		UNSIGNED	4		CUNBPPRM_Return_Code	Return code
		UNSIGNED	4		CUNBPPRM_Reason_Code	Reason code
156	(9C)	CHARACTER	0		CUNBPPRM_End	End of CUNBPPRM

## Description of parameters in area CUNBPPRM

This description applies to C and HLASM.

### **CUNBPPRM\_Version - set by caller - Required**

Specifies the version of the parameter area. This field must be initialized for the first call to stub routine CUNLSTRP using the constant CUNBPPRM\_Ver, which is supplied by the interface definition file CUNBPIDF.

### **CUNBPPRM\_Length - set by caller - Required**

Specifies the length of the parameter area. HLASM users must initialize this field for the first call to CUNLSTRP using the constant CUNBPPRM\_Len, which is supplied by the interface definition file CUNBPIDF.

### **CUNBPPRM\_Prof\_Name - set by caller - Required**

Specifies the name of the profile to be applied on the Source buffer.

### **CUNBPPRM\_Src\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller, updated by service - Required**

Specifies the beginning address of a string of text characters. At the completion of the stringprep, the service updates CUNBPPRM\_Src\_Buf\_Ptr to point just past the last character that is successfully prepared.

**CUNBPPRM\_Src\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller**

Specifies the ALET to be used to access the source buffer addressed by CUNBPPRM\_Src\_Buf\_Ptr. Use an ALET value of 0 to designate the primary address space.

**CUNBPPRM\_Src\_Buf\_Len - set by caller**

Specifies the length in bytes of the string in the source buffer, addressed by CUNBPPRM\_Src\_Buf\_Ptr, to be prepared.

**CUNBPPRM\_Targ\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller**

Specifies the beginning address of an area of storage where the string text to be prepared is stored. At the completion of the preparation, the service updates CUNBPPRM\_Targ\_Buf\_Ptr to point just past the last stored character, and updates CUNBPPRM\_Targ\_Buf\_Len to indicate the number of bytes not yet consumed in the buffer.

**CUNBPPRM\_Targ\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller**

Specifies the ALET to be used to access the target buffer addressed by CUNBPPRM\_Targ\_Buf\_Ptr. Use an ALET value of 0 to designate the primary address space.

**CUNBPPRM\_Targ\_Buf\_Len - set by caller**

Specifies the length in bytes of the target buffer addressed by CUNBPPRM\_Targ\_Buf\_Ptr. It is strongly suggested this length be at least 4 times the size as CUNBPPRM\_Src\_Buf\_Len.

**CUNBPPRM\_Wrk1\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller, updated by service**

Specifies the beginning address of the area of storage that the stringprep service can use to store intermediate results.

**CUNBPPRM\_Wrk1\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller**

Specifies the ALET to be used to access the work buffers addressed by CUNBPPRM\_Wrk1\_Buf\_Ptr. Use an ALET value of 0 to designate the primary address space.

**CUNBPPRM\_Wrk1\_Buf\_Len - set by caller, updated by service**

Specifies the length in bytes of the work buffers addressed by CUNBPPRM\_Wrk1\_Buf\_Ptr. It is strongly suggested this length to be the same size as CUNBPPRM\_Targ\_Buf\_Len.

**CUNBPPRM\_Wrk2\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller, updated by service**

Specifies the beginning address of the area of storage that the stringprep service can use to store immediate results.

**CUNBPPRM\_Wrk2\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller**

Specifies the ALET to be used to access the work buffers addressed by CUNBPPRM\_Wrk2\_Buf\_Ptr. Use an ALET value of 0 to designate the primary address space.

**CUNBPPRM\_Wrk2\_Buf\_Len - set by caller, updated by service**

Specifies the length in bytes of the work buffers addressed by CUNBPPRM\_Wrk2\_Buf\_Ptr. It is strongly suggested this length to be the same size as CUNBPPRM\_Targ\_Buf\_Len.

**CUNBPPRM\_DDA\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller**

Specifies the beginning address of an area of storage that the stringprep conversion service is using internally as dynamic data area.

**Note:** CUNBPPRM\_DDA\_Buf\_Ptr must be double-word boundary.

## Stringprep conversion

### **CUNBPPRM\_DDA\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller**

Specifies the ALET to be used if the dynamic data area addressed by CUNBPPRM\_DDA\_Buf\_Ptr resides in a different address or data space.

### **CUNBPPRM\_DDA\_Buf\_Len - set by caller**

Specifies the length in bytes of the dynamic data area addressed by CUNBPPRM\_DDA\_Buf\_Ptr.

### **CUNBPPRM\_Flags - set by caller**

Bit position	Name
000x xxxx	Reserved
xxx1 xxxx	CUNBPPRM_UTF_Version
xxxx 1xxx	CUNBPPRM_UnAssignedEr
xxxx x1xx	CUNBPPRM_Page_Fix

#### **Reserved**

These flag bits are reserved for internal service use and should be set to 0.

#### **CUNBPPRM\_UTF\_Version**

Specifies UTF version source buffer is being passed to the service.

- **0**: UTF-8.
- **1**: UTF-16.

#### **CUNBPPRM\_UnAssignedEr**

According to RFC 3454.

- **0**: Indicates that the string prep is to be terminated with an error.
- **1**: Indicates that the string prep is to be given a warning and continues processing.

#### **CUNBPPRM\_Page\_Fix**

If the requested conversion is not currently loaded in memory, this flag indicates if it should be loaded in page-fixed memory.

- **0**: Indicates the profile will not be stored on page fix.
- **1**: Indicates the profile will be stored on page fix.

**Note:** CUNBPPRM\_Page\_Fix applies to callers that run from Key 0 to Key 7 only. Callers with other keys (8-F) cannot exploit PAGE FIX storage in the Unicode Data Space.

### **CUNBPPRM\_Return\_Code - set by service**

Specifies the return code.

### **CUNBPPRM\_Reason\_Code - set by service**

Specifies the reason code.

## Mapping of parameters for AMODE (64)

The mapping of the parameter areas is supplied by the interface definition file CUN4BPID. This file is shipped in the SYS1.MACLIB data set and contains the length of each parameter and any boundary alignment that may be necessary.

Table 39. Mapping of parameters in HLASM for stringprep AMODE (64)

Offset Dec	Offset Hex	Type	Length in Bytes	Boundary	Name	Short Description - See full description following table for details
0	(0)	STRUCTURE	152	DWORD	CUN4BPPR	Parameter Area
0	(0)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BPPR_Version	Parameter Area VERSION
4	(4)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BPPR_Length	Parameter area Length
8	(8)	CHARACTER	8		CUN4BPPR_Prof_Name	Profile name
16	(10)	ADDRESS	8		CUN4BPPR_Src_Buf_Ptr	Source buffer pointer
24	(18)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
28	(1C)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BPPR_Src_Buf_ALET	Source buffer ALET
32	(20)	UNSIGNED	8		CUN4BPPR_Src_Buf_Len	Source buffer length
40	(28)	ADDRESS	8		CUN4BPPR_Targ_Buf_Ptr	Target buffer pointer
48	(30)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
52	(34)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BPPR_Targ_Buf_ALET	Target buffer ALET
56	(38)	UNSIGNED	8		CUN4BPPR_Targ_Buf_Len	Target buffer length
64	(40)	ADDRESS	8		CUN4BPPR_Wrk1_Buf_Ptr	Wrk1 buffer pointer
72	(48)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
76	(4C)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BPPR_Wrk1_Buf_ALET	Wrk1 buffer ALET
80	(50)	UNSIGNED	8		CUN4BPPR_Wrk1_Buf_Len	Wrk1 buffer length
88	(58)	ADDRESS	8		CUN4BPPR_Wrk2_Buf_Ptr	Wrk2 buffer pointer
96	(60)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
100	(64)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BPPR_Wrk2_Buf_ALET	Wrk2 buffer ALET
104	(68)	UNSIGNED	8		CUN4BPPR_Wrk2_Buf_Len	Wrk2 buffer length
112	(70)	ADDRESS	8	DWORD	CUN4BPPR_DDA_Buf_Ptr	Dynamic data area pointer
120	(78)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved for 64 bit
124	(7C)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BPPR_DDA_Buf_ALET	Dynamic data area ALET
128	(80)	UNSIGNED	8		CUN4BPPR_DDA_Buf_Len	Dynamic data area length

## Stringprep conversion

Table 39. Mapping of parameters in HLASM for stringprep AMODE (64) (continued)

Offset Dec	Offset Hex	Type	Length in Bytes	Boundary	Name	Short Description - See full description following table for details
136	(88)	BITSTRING	1		CUN4BPPR_Flags	Flags
		000. ....			*	Reserved
		...1 ....			CUN4BPPR_UTF_Version	UTF version to use: 0000 = UTF-8 0001 = UTF-16
		.... 1...			CUN4BPPR_UnassignedEr	If an unassigned code point found: 0 = Terminate processing and sets RC=8 1 = Continues processing
		.... .1..			CUN4BPPR_Page_fix	Page fix: 0 = No Page fix 1 = Page fix
		.... ..11			*	Reserved
137	(89)	CHARACTER	7		*	Reserved for 64 bit
144	(90)	CHARACTER	8	WORD	CUN4BPPR_RC_RS	Return/reason code
		UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BPPR_Return_Code	Return code
		UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BPPR_Reason_Code	Reason code
152	(98)	CHARACTER	0		CUN4BPPR_End	End of CUN4BPPR

## Description of parameters in area CUN4BPPR

This description applies to C and HLASM.

### **CUN4BPPR\_Version - set by caller - Required**

Specifies the version of the parameter area. This field must be initialized for the first call to stub routine CUN4LSTP using the constant CUN4BPPR\_Ver, which is supplied by the interface definition file CUN4BPID.

### **CUN4BPPR\_Length - set by caller - Required**

Specifies the length of the parameter area. HLASM users must initialize this field for the first call to CUN4LSTP using the constant CUN4BPPR\_Len, which is supplied by the interface definition file CUN4BPID.

### **CUN4BPPR\_Prof\_Name - set by caller - Required**

Specifies the name of the profile to be applied on the Source buffer.

### **CUN4BPPR\_Src\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller, updated by service - Required**

Specifies the beginning address of a string of text characters. At the completion of the stringprep, the service updates CUN4BPPR\_Src\_Buf\_Ptr to point just past the last character that is successfully prepared.

### **CUN4BPPR\_Src\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller**

Specifies the ALET to be used to access the source buffer addressed by CUN4BPPR\_Src\_Buf\_Ptr. Use an ALET value of 0 to designate the primary address space.

### **CUN4BPPR\_Src\_Buf\_Len - set by caller**

Specifies the length in bytes of the string in the source buffer, addressed by CUN4BPPR\_Src\_Buf\_Ptr, to be prepared.



**CUN4BPPR\_Targ\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller**

Specifies the beginning address of an area of storage where the string text to be prepared is stored. At the completion of the preparation, the service updates CUN4BPPR\_Targ\_Buf\_Ptr to point just past the last stored character, and updates CUN4BPPR\_Targ\_Buf\_Len to indicate the number of bytes not yet consumed in the buffer.

**CUN4BPPR\_Targ\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller**

Specifies the ALET to be used to access the target buffer addressed by CUN4BPPR\_Targ\_Buf\_Ptr. Use an ALET value of 0 to designate the primary address space.

**CUN4BPPR\_Targ\_Buf\_Len - set by caller**

Specifies the length in bytes of the target buffer addressed by CUN4BPPR\_Targ\_Buf\_Ptr. It is strongly suggested this length be at least 4 times the size as CUN4BPPR\_Src\_Buf\_Len.

**CUN4BPPR\_Wrk1\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller, updated by service**

Specifies the beginning address of the area of storage that the stringprep service can use to store intermediate results.

**CUN4BPPR\_Wrk1\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller**

Specifies the ALET to be used to access the work buffers addressed by CUN4BPPR\_Wrk1\_Buf\_Ptr. Use an ALET value of 0 to designate the primary address space.

**CUN4BPPR\_Wrk1\_Buf\_Len - set by caller, updated by service**

Specifies the length in bytes of the work buffers addressed by CUN4BPPR\_Wrk1\_Buf\_Ptr. It is strongly suggested this length to be the same size as CUN4BPPR\_Targ\_Buf\_Len.

**CUN4BPPR\_Wrk2\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller, updated by service**

Specifies the beginning address of the area of storage that the stringprep service can use to store immediate results.

**CUN4BPPR\_Wrk2\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller**

Specifies the ALET to be used to access the work buffers addressed by CUN4BPPR\_Wrk2\_Buf\_Ptr. Use an ALET value of 0 to designate the primary address space.

**CUN4BPPR\_Wrk2\_Buf\_Len - set by caller, updated by service**

Specifies the length in bytes of the work buffers addressed by CUN4BPPR\_Wrk2\_Buf\_Ptr. It is strongly suggested this length to be the same size as CUN4BPPR\_Targ\_Buf\_Len.

**CUN4BPPR\_DDA\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller**

Specifies the beginning address of an area of storage that the stringprep conversion service is using internally as dynamic data area.

**Note:** CUN4BPPR\_DDA\_Buf\_Ptr must be double-word boundary.

**CUN4BPPR\_DDA\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller**

Specifies the ALET to be used if the dynamic data area addressed by CUN4BPPR\_DDA\_Buf\_Ptr resides in a different address or data space.

**CUN4BPPR\_DDA\_Buf\_Len - set by caller**

Specifies the length in bytes of the dynamic data area addressed by CUN4BPPR\_DDA\_Buf\_Ptr.

**CUN4BPPR\_Flags - set by caller**

## Stringprep conversion

Bit position	Name
000x xxxx	Reserved
xxx1 xxxx	CUN4BPPR_UTF_Version
xxxx 1xxx	CUN4BPPR_UnAssignedEr
xxxx x1xx	CUN4BPPR_Page_Fix

### Reserved

These flag bits are reserved for internal service use and should be set to 0.

### CUN4BPPR\_UTF\_Version

Specifies UTF version source buffer is being passed to the service.

- **0**: UTF-8.
- **1**: UTF-16.

### CUN4BPPR\_UnAssignedEr

According to RFC 3454.

- **0**: Indicates that the string prep is to be terminated with an error.
- **1**: Indicates that the string prep is to be given a warning and continues processing.

### CUN4BPPR\_Page\_Fix

If the requested conversion is not currently loaded in memory, this flag indicates if it should be loaded in page-fixed memory.

- **0**: Indicates the profile will not be stored on page fix.
- **1**: Indicates the profile will be stored on page fix.

**Note:** CUN4BPPR\_Page\_Fix applies to callers that run from Key 0 to Key 7 only. Callers with other keys (8-F) cannot exploit PAGE FIX storage in the Unicode Data Space.

### CUN4BPPR\_Return\_Code - set by service

Specifies the return code.

### CUN4BPPR\_Reason\_Code - set by service

Specifies the reason code.

---

## Sample programs

Sample programs for Stringprep services are provided in SYS1.SAMPLIB:

- CUNSPSMC for C
- CUNSPSMA for HLASM

---

## Chapter 9. Conversion information service

This chapter describes the programming required for the conversion information service.

You can use the conversion information service to obtain information about details of one specific coded character set identifier (CCSID) or two CCSIDs. Use the conversion information service separately, or use the service before the z/OS Unicode character conversion service. The conversion information services are called using a stub routine named **CUNLINFO** for AMODE (31) and **CUN4LINF** for AMODE (64). Callers for conversion information service must provide at least one CCSID to obtain the following CCSID information:

- Encoding scheme ID and encoding scheme name
- Encoding Minimum size and maximum size
- CCSID description
- Number of substitution characters and these substitution characters
- SubCCSIDs information (if any)
- Supported CCSID or unsupported CCSID

When two CCSIDs are provided, and these CCSIDs are supported, conversion information service returns the techniques supported between those CCSIDs in addition to the CCSID information for each one of them.

**Note:** The information returned by this service reflects the status when the release was made available.

---

### Calling the conversion information service

This is a general description of how to call the conversion information services.

The 31 bit caller has to provide the following information:

- Parameter area version.
- Dynamic data area pointer (31 bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (4 byte).
- SubCCSID buffer pointer (31 bit pointer), ALET (4 byte) - This is optional.
- One or more CCSIDs to retrieve information.
- Flags. Specifies whether techniques supported can be retrieved from CCSID2 to CCSID1 and from CCSID1 to CCSID2.

The 64-bit caller has to provide the following information:

- Parameter area version.
- Dynamic data area pointer (64 bit pointer), ALET (4 byte), and length (4 byte).
- SubCCSID buffer pointer (64 bit pointer), ALET (4 byte). This is optional.
- One or more CCSIDs to retrieve information.
- Flags. Specifies whether techniques supported can be retrieved from CCSID2 to CCSID1 and from CCSID1 to CCSID2.

## Restrictions for the calling environment

Table 40. Restrictions while calling the conversion information service services

Property	Restriction
Authorization	Problem state or supervisor state, and any PSW key
Dispatchable unit mode	Task or SRB
Cross memory mode	Any PASN, any HASN, any SASN
AMODE	31-bit and 64-bit
ASC mode	Called in primary mode but using AR mode
Interrupt status	Enabled for I/O and external interrupts.
Locks	May be held by the caller, but is not required to hold any
Control parameters	Must be in the primary address space
Recovery environment	Provided exclusively by the caller of the conversion services

## Using the C interface

This is the call syntax in C for calling the stub routine **CUNLINFO** (conversion information service). The mapping of the parameter area supplied by the header file `cunhc.h` (SYS1.SCUNHF) is listed in "Mapping of parameters in C." A sample program, `CUNSISMC`, is provided in `SYS1.SAMPLIB`.

```
#include<stdio.h>
#include<string.h>
#include<stdlib.h>
#include<ctype.h>
#include "cunhc.h"
.....
CUNBIPRM MyCInfParm = {CUNBIPRM_DEFAULT};
char DDA[CUNBIPRM_DDA_REQ];
char subCCSIDsBuffer[CUNBIPRM_SUBCCSIDS_INFO_LEN_REQ];
CUNBIPRM_subCCSIDs_Info * subCCSIDsBuff;
MyCInfParm.DDA_Buf_Ptr = DDA;
MyCInfParm.DDA_Buf_Len = CUNBIPRM_DDA_REQ;
memset(DDA, '\x00', CUNBIPRM_DDA_REQ);
memset(subCCSIDsBuffer, '\x00', CUNBIPRM_SUBCCSIDS_INFO_LEN_REQ);
MyCInfParm.CCSID1_subCCSIDs_Info_Ptr = subCCSIDsBuffer;
MyCInfParm.CCSID1_subCCSIDs_Info_ALET = 0;
MyCInfParm.CCSID1 = 1047;
MyCInfParm.CCSID2 = 0;
CUNLINFO(&MyCInfParm);
if (MyCInfParm.Gen_Flags_Out.CCSID1_Supported).....
```

## Mapping of parameters in C

A C header file `cunhc.h` is supplied that contains the function prototypes for the conversion information service. The following structure is used in the interface to the conversion information service.

### 31-bit mapping

```
typedef struct tagCUNBIPRM {
    unsigned int    Version;                /* Structure version number */
    unsigned int    Length;                /* Length of structure */
    unsigned int    CCSID1;                /* CCSID1 Info ----- */
    struct {
        unsigned int    CCSID1;            /* CCSID1 */
    }
};
```

```

char    Res1[2];                /* Reserved */
short   int CCSID1_ES_ID;       /* Encoding Scheme ID */
char    CCSID1_ES_Name[28];     /* Encoding Scheme Name */
} CCSID1_ES;                    /* CCSID1 Encoding Scheme info */
struct {
    unsigned char CCSID1_ES_Size_Min; /* ES Size Min */
    unsigned char CCSID1_ES_Size_Max; /* ES Size Max */
} CCSID1_ES_Size;              /* Encoding scheme size */
char Res2[2];                  /* Reserved */
char CCSID1_Description[64];    /* CCSID1 Description */
struct {
    unsigned char CCSID1_Num_Subs_SBCS; /* Num of Subs for SBCS */
    unsigned char CCSID1_Num_Subs_DBCS; /* Num of Subs for DBCS */
    unsigned char CCSID1_Num_Subs_TBCS; /* Num of Subs for TBCS */
    unsigned char CCSID1_Num_Subs_QBCS; /* Num of Subs for QBCS */
} CCSID1_Num_Subs;            /* Num of Subs per Code Set */
char Res3[4];                  /* Reserved */
struct {
    struct {
        char CCSID1_Sub_Char_SBCS_1[1];
        char CCSID1_Sub_Char_SBCS_2[1];
    } CCSID1_Sub_Char_SBCS; /* SBCS subs chars - right aligned */

    struct {
        char CCSID1_Sub_Char_DBCS_1[2];
        char CCSID1_Sub_Char_DBCS_2[2];
    } CCSID1_Sub_Char_DBCS; /* DBCS subs chars - right aligned */

    struct {
        char CCSID1_Sub_Char_TBCS_1[3];
        char CCSID1_Sub_Char_TBCS_2[3];
    } CCSID1_Sub_Char_TBCS; /* TBCS subs chars - right aligned */

    struct {
        char CCSID1_Sub_Char_QBCS_1[4];
        char CCSID1_Sub_Char_QBCS_2[4];
    } CCSID1_Sub_Char_QBCS; /* QBCS subs chars - right aligned */
} CCSID1_Sub_Char;            /* Substitution characters per CS */
char Res4[4];                  /* Reserved */
char Res5[4];                  /* Reserved */
void * CCSID1_subCCSIDs_Info_Ptr; /* Pointer to CUNBIPRM_subCCSIDs_Info (Optional) */
unsigned int CCSID1_subCCSIDs_Info_ALET; /* ALET for CCSID1_subCCSIDs_Info_Ptr */
unsigned char CCSID1_subCCSIDs_Info_Num; /* Num of subCCSIDs */
char Res6[3];                  /* Reserved */
/* CCSID2 Info ----- */
unsigned int CCSID2;           /* CCSID2 */
struct {
    char Res1a[2];             /* Reserved */
    short int CCSID2_ES_ID;    /* Encoding Scheme ID */
    char CCSID2_ES_Name[28];   /* Encoding Scheme Name */
} CCSID2_ES;                  /* CCSID2 Encoding Scheme info */
struct {
    unsigned char CCSID2_ES_Size_Min; /* ES Size Min */
    unsigned char CCSID2_ES_Size_Max; /* ES Size Max */
} CCSID2_ES_Size;            /* Encoding scheme size */
char Res2a[2];                /* Reserved */
char CCSID2_Description[64];   /* CCSID2 Description */
struct {
    unsigned char CCSID2_Num_Subs_SBCS; /* Num of Subs for SBCS */
    unsigned char CCSID2_Num_Subs_DBCS; /* Num of Subs for DBCS */
    unsigned char CCSID2_Num_Subs_TBCS; /* Num of Subs for TBCS */
    unsigned char CCSID2_Num_Subs_QBCS; /* Num of Subs for QBCS */
} CCSID2_Num_Subs;            /* Num of Subs per Code Set */
char Res3a[4];                /* Reserved */

```

## Conversion information service

```

struct {
    struct {
        char CCSID2_Sub_Char_SBCS_1[1];
        char CCSID2_Sub_Char_SBCS_2[1];
    } CCSID2_Sub_Char_SBCS;           /* SBCS subs chars - right aligned */

    struct {
        char CCSID2_Sub_Char_DBCS_1[2];
        char CCSID2_Sub_Char_DBCS_2[2];
    } CCSID2_Sub_Char_DBCS;         /* DBCS subs chars - right aligned */

    struct {
        char CCSID2_Sub_Char_TBCS_1[3];
        char CCSID2_Sub_Char_TBCS_2[3];
    } CCSID2_Sub_Char_TBCS;         /* TBCS subs chars - right aligned */

    struct {
        char CCSID2_Sub_Char_QBCS_1[4];
        char CCSID2_Sub_Char_QBCS_2[4];
    } CCSID2_Sub_Char_QBCS;         /* QBCS subs chars - right aligned */
    char Res4a[4];                   /* Reserved */
    } CCSID2_Sub_Char;               /* Substitution characters per CS */
char Res5a[4];                       /* Reserved */
void * CCSID2_subCCSIDs_Info_Ptr ;   /* Pointer to
/* CUNBIPRM_subCCSIDs_Info (Optional) */

unsigned int CCSID2_subCCSIDs_Info_ALET; /* ALET for
/* CCSID2_subCCSIDs_Info_Ptr */

unsigned char CCSID2_subCCSIDs_Info_Num ; /* Num of subCCSIDs */
char Res6a[3];                       /* Reserved */
/* Conversion Info ----- */

struct {
    int CCSID1_Supported : 1,         /* CCSID1 Supported:
/* 0 - CCSID1 not supported
/* 1 - CCSID1 supported
/* Note. Meaningful if CCSID1
/* was provided only

    CCSID2_Supported : 1,           /* CCSID2 Supported:
/* 0 - CCSID2 not supported
/* 1 - CCSID2 supported
/* Note. Meaningful if CCSID2
/* was provided only
/* Conversion From CCSID TO
/* CCSID2 supported:
/* 0 = No
/* 1 = Yes
/* Note. Meaningful in case that
/* CCSID1 and CCSID2 are
/* provided

    Conversion_Supported : 1,       /* Reserved
/* Out Flags-Set by the Service

} Gen_Flags_Out; : 5;

struct {
    int Get_Tech_Supp_fCCSID2_tCCSID1 /* Get techniques supported from
/* CCSID2 to CCSID1
/* 0 - Do not obtain techniques
/* from CCSID2 to CCSID1
/* (default)
/* 1 - Obtain techniques
/* from CCSID2 to CCSID1

    : 7;                             /* Reserved
/* In Flags-Set by the Caller

} Gen_Flags_In; /* Reserved
char Res7[6]; /* Conversion techniques sup-
/* ported From CCSID1 To
/* CCSID2
/* Note. Meaningful in case that
/* Conversion_Supported is
/* Turned ON

```

```

char Conv_Tech_fCCSID2_tCCSID1[8];      /* Conversion techniques sup-   */
                                        /* ported From CCSID2 To       */
                                        /* CCSID1                      */
                                        /* Note. Meaningful in case that */
                                        /* Conversion_Supported is     */
                                        /* Turned ON                   */
                                        /* DDA Info -----          */

char Res8[4];                          /* Reserved                     */
void * DDA_Buf_Ptr;                    /* Dynamic data area pointer    */
unsigned int DDA_Buf_ALET;              /* Dynamic data area ALET      */
unsigned int DDA_Buf_Len;               /* Dynamic data area length    */
                                        /* RC / RS                     */

struct {
    int Return_Code;                   /* Return_Code                 */
    int Reason_Code;                   /* Reason_Code                 */
} RC_RS;                                /* Return/Reason code         */
} CUNBIPRM;

```

**Note:** C constants for the parameter area are defined in the header file cunhc.h.

## 64-bit mapping

```

typedef struct tagCUN4BIPR {
    unsigned int Version;                /* Structure version number     */
    unsigned int Length;                 /* Length of structure         */
                                        /* CCSID1 Info -----          */
    unsigned int CCSID1;                 /* CCSID1                      */
    struct {
        char Res1[2];                   /* Reserved                     */
        short int CCSID1_ES_ID;          /* Encoding Scheme ID          */
        char CCSID1_ES_Name[28];         /* Encoding Scheme Name        */
    } CCSID1_ES;                         /* CCSID1 Encoding Scheme info */

    struct {
        unsigned char CCSID1_ES_Size_Min; /* ES Size Min                 */
        unsigned char CCSID1_ES_Size_Max; /* ES Size Max                 */
    } CCSID1_ES_Size;                   /* Encoding scheme size        */
    char Res2[2];                       /* Reserved                     */
    char CCSID1_Description[64];         /* CCSID1 Description          */
    struct {
        unsigned char CCSID1_Num_Subs_SBCS; /* Num of Subs for SBCS       */
        unsigned char CCSID1_Num_Subs_DBCS; /* Num of Subs for DBCS       */
        unsigned char CCSID1_Num_Subs_TBCS; /* Num of Subs for TBCS       */
        unsigned char CCSID1_Num_Subs_QBCS; /* Num of Subs for QBCS       */
        char Res3[4];                   /* Reserved                     */
    } CCSID1_Num_Subs;                 /* Num of Subs per Code Set    */

    struct {
        struct {
            char CCSID1_Sub_Char_SBCS_1[1];
            char CCSID1_Sub_Char_SBCS_2[1];
        } CCSID1_Sub_Char_SBCS;         /* SBCS subs chars - right aligned */

        struct {
            char CCSID1_Sub_Char_DBCS_1[2];
            char CCSID1_Sub_Char_DBCS_2[2];
        } CCSID1_Sub_Char_DBCS;         /* DBCS subs chars - right aligned */

        struct {
            char CCSID1_Sub_Char_TBCS_1[3];
            char CCSID1_Sub_Char_TBCS_2[3];
        } CCSID1_Sub_Char_TBCS;         /* TBCS subs chars - right aligned */

        struct {
            char CCSID1_Sub_Char_QBCS_1[4];

```

## Conversion information service

```

        char CCSID1_Sub_Char_QBCS_2[4];
        } CCSID1_Sub_Char_QBCS;           /* QBCS subs chars - right aligned */
        char Res4[4];                     /* Reserved */
    } CCSID1_Sub_Char;                   /* Substitution characters per CS */
void *  CCSID1_subCCSIDs_Info_Ptr ;     /* Pointer to
                                        /* CUN4BIPR_subCCSIDs_Info (Optional)
unsigned int  CCSID1_subCCSIDs_Info_ALET; /* ALET for
                                        /* CCSID1_subCCSIDs_Info_Ptr
unsigned char CCSID1_subCCSIDs_Info_Num ; /* Num of subCCSIDs
char          Res5[3];                  /* Reserved
                                        /* CCSID2 Info -----
unsigned int  CCSID2;                    /* CCSID2
struct {
    char Res1a[2];                       /* Reserved
    short int CCSID2_ES_ID;               /* Encoding Scheme ID
    char CCSID2_ES_Name[28];              /* Encoding Scheme Name
    } CCSID2_ES;                           /* CCSID2 Encoding Scheme info
struct {
    unsigned char CCSID2_ES_Size_Min;     /* ES Size Min
    unsigned char CCSID2_ES_Size_Max;     /* ES Size Max
    } CCSID2_ES_Size;                     /* Encoding scheme size
char Res2a[2];                           /* Reserved
char CCSID2_Description[64];              /* CCSID2 Description
struct {
    unsigned char CCSID2_Num_Subs_SBCS;   /* Num of Subs for SBCS
    unsigned char CCSID2_Num_Subs_DBCS;   /* Num of Subs for DBCS
    unsigned char CCSID2_Num_Subs_TBCS;   /* Num of Subs for TBCS
    unsigned char CCSID2_Num_Subs_QBCS;   /* Num of Subs for QBCS
    char Res3a[4];                         /* Reserved
    } CCSID2_Num_Subs;                     /* Num of Subs per Code Set
struct {
    struct {
        char CCSID2_Sub_Char_SBCS_1[1];
        char CCSID2_Sub_Char_SBCS_2[1];
    } CCSID2_Sub_Char_SBCS;               /* SBCS subs chars - right aligned
                                        /*
struct {
    char CCSID2_Sub_Char_DBCS_1[2];
    char CCSID2_Sub_Char_DBCS_2[2];
    } CCSID2_Sub_Char_DBCS;               /* DBCS subs chars - right aligned
                                        /*
struct {
    char CCSID2_Sub_Char_TBCS_1[3];
    char CCSID2_Sub_Char_TBCS_2[3];
    } CCSID2_Sub_Char_TBCS;               /* TBCS subs chars - right aligned
                                        /*
struct {
    char CCSID2_Sub_Char_QBCS_1[4];
    char CCSID2_Sub_Char_QBCS_2[4];
    } CCSID2_Sub_Char_QBCS;               /* QBCS subs chars - right aligned
                                        /*
    char Res4a[4];                         /* Reserved
    } CCSID2_Sub_Char;                   /* Substitution characters per CS
void *  CCSID2_subCCSIDs_Info_Ptr ;     /* Pointer to
                                        /* CUN4BIPR_subCCSIDs_Info (Optional)
unsigned int  CCSID2_subCCSIDs_Info_ALET; /* ALET for
                                        /* CCSID2_subCCSIDs_Info_Ptr
unsigned char CCSID2_subCCSIDs_Info_Num; /* Num of subCCSIDs
char          Res5a[3];                  /* Reserved
                                        /* Conversion Info -----
struct {
    int  CCSID1_Supported    : 1,        /* CCSID1 Supported:
                                        /* 0 - CCSID1 not supported
                                        /* 1 - CCSID1 supported
                                        /* Note. Meaningful if CCSID1
                                        /*      was provided only
        CCSID2_Supported    : 1,        /* CCSID2 Supported:
                                        /* 0 - CCSID2 not supported

```



```

Conversion_Supported : 1,
} Gen_Flags_Out;
struct {
  int Get_Tech_Supp_fCCSID2_tCCSID1
    : 1,
    : 7;
} Gen_Flags_In;
char Res6[6];
char Conv_Tech_fCCSID1_tCCSID2[8];

char Conv_Tech_fCCSID2_tCCSID1[8];

void *      DDA_Buf_Ptr;
unsigned int DDA_Buf_ALET;
unsigned int DDA_Buf_Len;

struct {
  int Return_Code;
  int Reason_Code;
} RC_RS;
} CUN4BIPR;
    /* 1 - CCSID2 supported */
    /* Note. Meaningful if CCSID2 */
    /* was provided only */
    /* Conversion From CCSID TO */
    /* CCSID2 supported: */
    /* 0 = No */
    /* 1 = Yes */
    /* Note. Meaningful in case that */
    /* CCSID1 and CCSID2 are */
    /* provided */
    /* Reserved */
    /* Out Flags-Set by the Service */
    /* Get techniques supported from */
    /* CCSID2 to CCSID1 */
    /* 0 - Do not obtain techniques */
    /* from CCSID2 to CCSID1 */
    /* (default) */
    /* 1 - Obtain techniques */
    /* from CCSID2 to CCSID1 */
    /* Reserved */
    /* In Flags-Set by the Caller */
    /* Reserved */
    /* Conversion techniques sup- */
    /* ported From CCSID1 To */
    /* CCSID2 */
    /* Note. Meaningful in case that */
    /* Conversion_Supported is */
    /* Turned ON */
    /* Conversion techniques sup- */
    /* ported From CCSID2 To */
    /* CCSID1 */
    /* Note. Meaningful in case that */
    /* Conversion_Supported is */
    /* Turned ON */
    /* DDA Info ----- */
    /* Dynamic data area pointer */
    /* Dynamic data area ALET */
    /* Dynamic data area length */
    /* RC / RS */
    /* Return_Code */
    /* Reason_Code */
    /* Return/Reason code */

```

## Using the HLASM interface

This is the call syntax in HLASM for calling the stub routine **CUNLINFO** (conversion information service for 31-bit callers) and **CUN4LINF** (conversion information service for 64-bit callers). A sample program, CUNSI5MA, is provided in SYS1.SAMPLIB.

For AMODE (31)

```

-----1-----2-----3-----4-----5-----6-----7--
      EJECT
CUNSI5MA CSECT
CUNSI5MA AMODE 31
CUNSI5MA RMODE ANY
      SPACE 1
      BRAS R15,PSTART      ! ESTABLISH ADDRESSABILITY
PSTART EQU *
      USING PSTART,R15
      B START
SAVE DC 36F'0'

```

## Conversion information service

```

START   DS      0H
        STM     R14,R12,12(R13)  ! STORE CALLERS REGS
        LA      R10,SAVE
        USING   SAVEAREA,R10     ! ESTABLISH ADDRESSABILITY
        SPACE  1
        ST      R13,PREVSA      ! CHAIN CALLER'S SAVEAREA ADDRESS
        ST      R10,NEXTSA      ! TO CURRENT SAVERAREA
        LR      R13,R10         ! LET R13 POINT TO CURRENT SAVEAREA
        DROP   R15,R10
        SPACE  1
        LAE    R12,0(R15,0)     ! LOAD BASE AND CLEAR ACCESS REGISTER
        USING   PSTART,R12
        SPACE  1
*****
* PREPARE PARAMETER AREA FOR CALL TO THE CONVERSION ROUTINES *
*****
        SPACE  1
        LA      R8,PARMAREA      ! GET PARAMETER AREA ADDR
        USING   CUNBIPRM,R8     ! ESTABLISH ADDRESSABILITY
        SPACE  1
*
        LAE    R2,CUNBIPRM      ! CLEAR PARAMETER AREA
        LHI    R3,CUNBIPRM_LEN  ! PA Address
        LHI    R15,0            ! PA Len
        MVCL   R2,R14           ! Filler - Nulls
        MVCL   R2,R14           ! Cleaning...
        SPACE  1
*
        LA     R0,CUNBIPRM_VER   ! SETTING PA VERSION
        ST     R0,CUNBIPRM_VERSION ! GET ACTUAL VERSION
        LA     R0,CUNBIPRM_LEN   ! STORE INTO PARAMETER
        ST     R0,CUNBIPRM_LENGTH ! GET ACTUAL LENGTH
        ST     R0,CUNBIPRM_LENGTH ! STORE INTO PARAMETER
*
*                               /*****
*                               /*   Setting CCSIDs   */
*                               *****/
*
        SPACE  2
        LA     R0,CCSID1        ! Loading CCSID1
        ST     R0,CUNBIPRM_CCSID1 ! Setting CCSID1
        SPACE  2
        LA     R0,CCSID2        ! Loading CCSID2
        ST     R0,CUNBIPRM_CCSID2 ! Setting CCSID2
*****
*                               IMPORTANT: A DDA IS ALWAYS REQUIRED                               *
*****
*                               /*****
*                               /*   Setting DDA buffers   */
*                               *****/
*
        SPACE  2
        SR     R0,R0
        L      R0,ADDA
        ST     R0,CUNBIPRM_DDA_BUF_PTR
        MVC   CUNBIPRM_DDA_BUF_ALET,=F'0'
        L     R0,=A(CUNBIPRM_DDA_REQ)
        ST     R0,CUNBIPRM_DDA_BUF_LEN
        SPACE  1
*****
*                               CALLING THE CNV INFO SERVICE                               *
*****
        SPACE  1
        CALL   CUNLINFO,PARMAREA
        SPACE  1
EXIT    DS      0H
        LM     R15,R0,CUNBIPRM_RC_RS ! SET RETURN AND REASON CODE
        L      R13,4(R13)           ! RESTORE CALLER'S R13
        L      R14,12(R13)         ! RESTORE R14
        LM     R1,R12,24(R13)      ! RESTORE R1-R12 (RETAIN
*
*                               !   R15 AND R0)

```

```

BR      R14
SPACE 1
LTORG ,
SPACE 1
*****
*
*           D   E   C   L   A   R   A   T   I   O   N
*
*           S   e   c   t   i   o   n
*
*****

*****
*           CONSTANT CUNBIPRM_LEN IS USED TO ENSURE THAT SUFFICIENT
*           STORAGE IS OBTAINED FOR THE PARAMETER AREA.
*****
SPACE 1
PARMAREA DC      (CUNBIPRM_LEN)X'00' ! STORAGE FOR PARAMETER AREA
ADDA     DC      A(DDA)              ! ADDRESS OF DDA

*****
*           CONSTANT CUNBIPRM_DDA_REQ IS USED TO ENSURE THAT SUFFICIENT
*           STORAGE FOR THE DDA IS OBTAINED.
*****
SPACE 1
DDA      DC      (CUNBIPRM_DDA_Req)X'00' ! DDA SIZE
CCSID1   DC      F'1047'                 ! CCSID1
CCSID2   DC      F'1208'                 ! CCSID2
SAVEAREA DSECT
DC       F'0'                             ! RESERVED
PREVSA   DC      F'0'                     ! ADDRESS OF PREVIOUS SAVEARA
NEXTSA   DC      F'0'                     ! ADDRESS OF NEXT      SAVEARA
SAVER14  DC      F'0'
SAVER15  DC      F'0'
SAVER0   DC      F'0'
SAVER1   DC      F'0'
SAVER2   DC      F'0'
SAVER3   DC      F'0'
SAVER4   DC      F'0'
SAVER5   DC      F'0'
SAVER6   DC      F'0'
SAVER7   DC      F'0'
SAVER8   DC      F'0'
SAVER9   DC      F'0'
SAVER10  DC      F'0'
SAVER11  DC      F'0'
SAVER12  DC      F'0'
SPACE 1
COPY     CUNBIIDF
SPACE 1
CUNBIIDF DSECT=YES,LIST=YES
SPACE 1
R0       EQU     0
R1       EQU     1
R2       EQU     2
R3       EQU     3
R4       EQU     4
R5       EQU     5
R6       EQU     6
R7       EQU     7
R8       EQU     8
R9       EQU     9
R10      EQU     10
R11      EQU     11
R12      EQU     12

```

## Conversion information service

```
R13 EQU 13
R14 EQU 14
R15 EQU 15
END CUNSI SMA
```

For AMODE (64)

```
-----1-----2-----3-----4-----5-----6-----7--
EJECT
CUNSI SMA CSECT
CUNSI SMA AMODE 31
CUNSI SMA RMODE ANY
SPACE 1
BRAS R15,PSTART ! ESTABLISH ADDRESSABILITY
PSTART EQU *
USING PSTART,R15
B START
SAVE DC 36F'0'
START DS 0H
STM R14,R12,12(R13) ! STORE CALLERS REGS
LA R10,SAVE
USING SAVEAREA,R10 ! ESTABLISH ADDRESSABILITY
SPACE 1
ST R13,PREVSA ! CHAIN CALLER'S SAVEAREA ADDRESS
ST R10,NEXTSA ! TO CURRENT SAVERAREA
LR R13,R10 ! LET R13 POINT TO CURRENT SAVEAREA
DROP R15,R10
SPACE 1
LAE R12,0(R15,0) ! LOAD BASE AND CLEAR ACCESS REGISTER
USING PSTART,R12
SPACE 1
*****
* PREPARE PARAMETER AREA FOR CALL TO THE CONVERSION ROUTINES *
*****
SPACE 1
LA R8,PARMAREA ! GET PARAMETER AREA ADDR
USING CUN4BIPR,R8 ! ESTABLISH ADDRESSABILITY
SPACE 1
* ! CLEAR PARAMETER AREA
LAE R2,CUN4BIPR ! PA Address
LHI R3,CUN4BIPR_LEN ! PA Len
LHI R15,0 ! Filler - Nulls
MVCL R2,R14 ! Cleaning...
SPACE 1
* ! SETTING PA VERSION
LA R0,CUN4BIPR_VER ! GET ACTUAL VERSION
ST R0,CUN4BIPR_VERSION ! STORE INTO PARAMETER
LA R0,CUN4BIPR_LEN ! GET ACTUAL LENGTH
ST R0,CUN4BIPR_LENGTH ! STORE INTO PARAMETER
* /*****
* /* Setting CCSIDs */
* /*****
SPACE 2
LA R0,CCSID1 ! Loading CCSID1
ST R0,CUN4BIPR_CCSID1 ! Setting CCSID1
SPACE 2
LA R0,CCSID2 ! Loading CCSID2
ST R0,CUN4BIPR_CCSID2 ! Setting CCSID2
*****
* IMPORTANT: A DDA IS ALWAYS REQUIRED *
*****
* /*****
* /* Setting DDA buffers */
* /*****
SPACE 2
SR R0,R0
L R0,ADDA
```

```

ST    R0,CUN4BIPR_DDA_BUF_PTR
MVC   CUN4BIPR_DDA_BUF_ALĒT,=F'0'
L     R0,=A(CUN4BIPR_DDA_REQ)
ST    R0,CUN4BIPR_DDA_BUF_LEN
SPACE 1
*****
*                CALLING THE CNV INFO SERVICE                *
*****
SPACE 1
CALL  CUN4LINF,PARMAREA
SPACE 1
EXIT  DS    0H
LM    R15,R0,CUN4BIPR_RC_RS ! SET RETURN AND REASON CODE
L     R13,4(R13)           ! RESTORE CALLER'S R13
L     R14,12(R13)          ! RESTORE R14
LM    R1,R12,24(R13)      ! RESTORE R1-R12 (RETAIN
*                                ! R15 AND R0)
BR    R14
SPACE 1
LTORG ,
SPACE 1
*****
*                D E C L A R A T I O N                *
*                S e c t i o n                *
*****
*                CONSTANT CUN4BIPR_LEN IS USED TO ENSURE THAT SUFFICIENT *
*                STORAGE IS OBTAINED FOR THE PARAMETER AREA.                *
*****
SPACE 1
PARMAREA DC (CUN4BIPR_LEN)X'00' ! STORAGE FOR PARAMETER AREA
ADDA     DC  A(DDA)              ! ADDRESS OF DDA
*****
*                CONSTANT CUN4BIPR_DDA_REQ IS USED TO ENSURE THAT SUFFICIENT *
*                STORAGE FOR THE DDA IS OBTAINED.                *
*****
SPACE 1
DDA     DC  (CUN4BIPR_DDA_Req)X'00' ! DDA SIZE
CCSID1  DC  F'1047'                 ! CCSID1
CCSID2  DC  F'1208'                 ! CCSID2
SAVEAREA DSECT
DC      F'0'                        ! RESERVED
PREVSA  DC  F'0'                    ! ADDRESS OF PREVIOUS SAVEAREA
NEXTSA  DC  F'0'                    ! ADDRESS OF NEXT SAVEAREA
SAVER14 DC  F'0'
SAVER15 DC  F'0'
SAVER0  DC  F'0'
SAVER1  DC  F'0'
SAVER2  DC  F'0'
SAVER3  DC  F'0'
SAVER4  DC  F'0'
SAVER5  DC  F'0'
SAVER6  DC  F'0'
SAVER7  DC  F'0'
SAVER8  DC  F'0'
SAVER9  DC  F'0'
SAVER10 DC  F'0'
SAVER11 DC  F'0'
SAVER12 DC  F'0'
SPACE 1

```

## Conversion information service

```

COPY CUN4BIID
SPACE 1
CUN4BIID DSECT=YES,LIST=YES
SPACE 1
R0 EQU 0
R1 EQU 1
R2 EQU 2
R3 EQU 3
R4 EQU 4
R5 EQU 5
R6 EQU 6
R7 EQU 7
R8 EQU 8
R9 EQU 9
R10 EQU 10
R11 EQU 11
R12 EQU 12
R13 EQU 13
R14 EQU 14
R15 EQU 15
END CUNSI5MA

```

## Mapping of parameters for AMODE (31)

The mapping of the parameter areas is supplied by the interface definition file CUNBIIDF. This file is included in the SYS1.MACLIB data set, and contains the length of each parameter and any boundary alignment that might be necessary.

Table 41. Mapping of parameters in HLASM for conversion information service AMODE (31)

Offset Dec	Offset Hex	Type	Length in Bytes	Boundary	Name	Short Description - See full description following table for details
0	(0)	STRUCTURE	360	DWORD	CUNBIPRM	Parameter area
0	(0)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBIPRM_Version	Structure version number
4	(4)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBIPRM_Length	Length of structure
8	(8)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBIPRM_CCSID1	Specify CCSID1
12	(C)	CHARACTER	32	WORD	CUNBIPRM_CCSID1_ES	CCSID1 encoding scheme (ES) information
12	(C)	CHARACTER	2		*	Reserved
14	(E)	UNSIGNED	2		CUNBIPRM_CCSID1_ES _ID	Encoding scheme ID for CCSID1
16	(10)	CHARACTER	28		CUNBIPRM_CCSID1_ES _Name	Encoding scheme name for CCSID1
44	(2C)	CHARACTER	2		CUNBIPRM_CCSID1_ES _Size	Encoding scheme size for CCSID1
44	(2C)	UNSIGNED	1		CUNBIPRM_CCSID1_ES _Size_Min	Minimum encoding scheme size for CCSID1
45	(2D)	UNSIGNED	1		CUNBIPRM_CCSID1_ES _Size_Max	Maximum encoding scheme size for CCSID1
46	(2E)	CHARACTER	2		*	Reserved
48	(30)	CHARACTER	64		CUNBIPRM_CCSID1 _Description	CCSID1 description

Table 41. Mapping of parameters in HLASM for conversion information service AMODE (31) (continued)

Offset Dec	Offset Hex	Type	Length in Bytes	Boundary	Name	Short Description - See full description following table for details
112	(70)	CHARACTER	8		CUNBIPRM_CCSID1 _Num_Subs	Number of substitution characters to every code set for CCSID1
112	(70)	UNSIGNED	1		CUNBIPRM_CCSID1 _Num_Subs_SBCS	Number of substitution characters for SBCS
113	(71)	UNSIGNED	1		CUNBIPRM_CCSID1 _Num_Subs_DBCS	Number of substitution characters for DBCS
114	(72)	UNSIGNED	1		CUNBIPRM_CCSID1 _Num_Subs_TBCS	Number of substitution characters for TBCS
115	(73)	UNSIGNED	1		CUNBIPRM_CCSID1 _Num_Subs_QBCS	Number of substitution characters for QBCS
116	(74)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved
120	(78)	CHARACTER	24	WORD	CUNBIPRM_CCSID1 _Sub_Char	Substitution characters to be used for CCSID1
120	(78)	CHARACTER	2		CUNBIPRM_CCSID1 _Sub_Char_SBCS	SBCS substitution characters for CCSID1
120	(78)	CHARACTER	1		CUNBIPRM_CCSID1 _Sub_Char_SBCS_1	The second substitution character for the SBCS
121	(79)	CHARACTER	1		CUNBIPRM_CCSID1 _Sub_Char_SBCS_2	The first substitution character for the SBCS
122	(7A)	CHARACTER	4		CUNBIPRM_CCSID1 _Sub_Char_DBCS	DBCS substitution characters for CCSID1
122	(7A)	CHARACTER	2		CUNBIPRM_CCSID1 _Sub_Char_DBCS_1	The second substitution character for the DBCS
124	(7C)	CHARACTER	2		CUNBIPRM_CCSID1 _Sub_Char_DBCS_2	The first substitution character for the DBCS
126	(7E)	CHARACTER	6		CUNBIPRM_CCSID1 _Sub_Char_TBCS	TBCS substitution characters for CCSID1
126	(7E)	CHARACTER	3		CUNBIPRM_CCSID1 _Sub_Char_TBCS_1	The second substitution character for the TBCS
129	(81)	CHARACTER	3		CUNBIPRM_CCSID1 _Sub_Char_TBCS_2	The first substitution character for the TBCS
132	(84)	CHARACTER	8		CUNBIPRM_CCSID1 _Sub_Char_QBCS	QBCS substitution characters for CCSID1
132	(84)	CHARACTER	4		CUNBIPRM_CCSID1 _Sub_Char_QBCS_1	The second substitution character for the QBCS
136	(88)	CHARACTER	4		CUNBIPRM_CCSID1 _Sub_Char_QBCS_2	The first substitution character for the QBCS
140	(8C)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved

## Conversion information service

Table 41. Mapping of parameters in HLASM for conversion information service AMODE (31) (continued)

Offset Dec	Offset Hex	Type	Length in Bytes	Boundary	Name	Short Description - See full description following table for details
144	(90)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved
148	(94)	ADDRESS	4		CUNBIPRM_CCSID1 _subCCSIDs_Info_Ptr	Optional pointer to CUNBIPRM_CCSID1_subCCSIDs_Info
152	(98)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBIPRM_CCSID1 _subCCSIDs_Info_ALET	ALET for CUNBIPRM_CCSID1_subCCSIDs_Info_Ptr
156	(9C)	UNSIGNED	1		CUNBIPRM_CCSID1 _subCCSIDs_Info_Num	Number of subCCSIDs for CCSID1
157	(9D)	CHARACTER	3		*	Reserved
160	(A0)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBIPRM_CCSID2	Specify CCSID2
164	(A4)	CHARACTER	32	WORD	CUNBIPRM_CCSID2_ES	CCSID2 encoding scheme (ES) information
164	(A4)	CHARACTER	2		*	Reserved
166	(A6)	UNSIGNED	2		CUNBIPRM_CCSID2_ES _ID	Encoding scheme ID for CCSID2
168	(A8)	CHARACTER	28		CUNBIPRM_CCSID2_ES _Name	Encoding scheme name for CCSID2
196	(C4)	CHARACTER	2		CUNBIPRM_CCSID2_ES _Size	Encoding scheme size for CCSID2
196	(C4)	UNSIGNED	1		CUNBIPRM_CCSID2_ES _Size_Min	Minimum encoding scheme size for CCSID2
197	(C5)	UNSIGNED	1		CUNBIPRM_CCSID2_ES _Size_Max	Maximum encoding scheme size for CCSID1
198	(C6)	CHARACTER	2		*	
200	(C8)	CHARACTER	64		CUNBIPRM_CCSID2 _Description	
264	(108)	CHARACTER	8		CUNBIPRM_CCSID2 _Num_Subs	Number of substitution characters to every code set for CCSID1
264	(108)	UNSIGNED	1		CUNBIPRM_CCSID2 _Num_Subs_SBCS	Number of substitution characters for SBCS
265	(109)	UNSIGNED	1		CUNBIPRM_CCSID2 _Num_Subs_DBCS	Number of substitution characters for DBCS
266	(10A)	UNSIGNED	1		CUNBIPRM_CCSID2 _Num_Subs_TBCS	Number of substitution characters for TBCS
267	(10B)	UNSIGNED	1		CUNBIPRM_CCSID2 _Num_Subs_QBCS	Number of substitution characters for QBCS
268	(10C)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved
272	(110)	CHARACTER	24	WORD	CUNBIPRM_CCSID2 _Sub_Char	Substitution characters to be used for CCSID2



Table 41. Mapping of parameters in HLASM for conversion information service AMODE (31) (continued)

Offset Dec	Offset Hex	Type	Length in Bytes	Boundary	Name	Short Description - See full description following table for details
272	(110)	CHARACTER	2		CUNBIPRM_CCSID2 _Sub_Char_SBCS	SBCS substitution characters for CCSID2
272	(110)	CHARACTER	1		CUNBIPRM_CCSID2 _Sub_Char_SBCS_1	The second substitution character for the SBCS
273	(111)	CHARACTER	1		CUNBIPRM_CCSID2 _Sub_Char_SBCS_2	The first substitution character for the SBCS
274	(112)	CHARACTER	4		CUNBIPRM_CCSID2 _Sub_Char_DBCS	DBCS substitution characters for CCSID2
274	(112)	CHARACTER	2		CUNBIPRM_CCSID2 _Sub_Char_DBCS_1	The second substitution character for the DBCS
276	(114)	CHARACTER	2		CUNBIPRM_CCSID2 _Sub_Char_DBCS_2	The first substitution character for the DBCS
278	(116)	CHARACTER	6		CUNBIPRM_CCSID2 _Sub_Char_TBCS	TBCS substitution characters for CCSID2
278	(116)	CHARACTER	3		CUNBIPRM_CCSID2 _Sub_Char_TBCS_1	The second substitution character for the TBCS
281	(119)	CHARACTER	3		CUNBIPRM_CCSID2 _Sub_Char_TBCS_2	The first substitution character for the TBCS
284	(11C)	CHARACTER	8		CUNBIPRM_CCSID2 _Sub_Char_QBCS	QBCS substitution characters for CCSID2
284	(11C)	CHARACTER	4		CUNBIPRM_CCSID2 _Sub_Char_QBCS_1	The second substitution character for the QBCS
288	(120)	CHARACTER	4		CUNBIPRM_CCSID2 _Sub_Char_QBCS_2	The first substitution character for the QBCS
292	(124)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved
296	(128)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved
300	(12C)	ADDRESS	4		CUNBIPRM_CCSID2_ subCCSIDs_Info_Ptr	Optional pointer to CUNBIPRM_CCSID2_ subCCSIDs_Info
304	(130)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBIPRM_CCSID2_ subCCSIDs_Info_ALET	ALET for CUNBIPRM_CCSID1_ subCCSIDs_Info_Ptr
308	(134)	UNSIGNED	1		CUNBIPRM_CCSID2_ subCCSIDs_Info_Num	Number of subCCSIDs for CCSID1
309	(135)	CHARACTER	3		*	Reserved

## Conversion information service

Table 41. Mapping of parameters in HLASM for conversion information service AMODE (31) (continued)

Offset Dec	Offset Hex	Type	Length in Bytes	Boundary	Name	Short Description - See full description following table for details
312	(138)	BITSTRING	1		CUNBIPRM_Gen_Flags _Out	Out-FLAG Byte 1 (Set by the service)
		1... ..			CUNBIPRM_CCSID1 _Supported	CCSID1 supported: 0=CCSID1 is not supported. 1=CCSID1 is supported  Meaningful if only CCSID1 is provided.
		.1... ..			CUNBIPRM_CCSID2 _Supported	CCSID2 supported: 0=CCSID2 is not supported. 1=CCSID2 is supported.  Meaningful if only CCSID2 is provided.
		..1. ....			CUNBIPRM_Conversion _Supported	Conversion from CCSID1 to CCSID2 is supported: 0=No 1=Yes  Meaningful if both CCSID1 and CCSID2 are provided
313	(139)	BITSTRING	1		CUNBIPRM_Gen_Flags _In	In-FLAG Byte 2 (Set by caller)
		1... ..	..		CUNBIPRM_Get_Tech_ Support_fCCSID2_tCCSID1	Get techniques supported from CCSID2 to CCSID1: 0=Do not obtain techniques. 1=Obtain techniques.
314	(13A)	CHARACTER	6		*	Reserved.
320	(140)	CHARACTER	8		CUNBIPRM_Conv_Tech_ fCCSID1_tCCSID2	Conversion techniques is supported from CCSID1 to CCSID2.  Meaningful when Conversion_Supported is turned on.
328	(148)	CHARACTER	8		CUNBIPRM_Conv_Tech_ fCCSID2_tCCSID1	Conversion techniques is supported from CCSID2 to CCSID1. It is meaningful when Conversion_Supported is turned on.
336	(150)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved
340	(154)	ADDRESS	4	DWORD	CUNBIPRM_DDA_Buf _Ptr	Dynamic data area pointer
344	(158)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBIPRM_DDA_Buf _ALET	Dynamic data area ALET
348	(15C)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBIPRM_DDA_Buf _Len	Dynamic data area length

Table 41. Mapping of parameters in HLASM for conversion information service AMODE (31) (continued)

Offset Dec	Offset Hex	Type	Length in Bytes	Boundary	Name	Short Description - See full description following table for details
352	(160)	CHARACTER	8	WORD	CUNBIPRM_RC_RS	Return/reason code
352	(160)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBIPRM_Return_Code	Return code
356	(164)	UNSIGNED	4		CUNBIPRM_Reason_Code	Reason code
360	(168)	CHARACTER	0		CUNBIPRM_End	End of CUNBIPRM

## Description of parameters in area CUNBIPRM

This description applies to C and HLASM.

### CUNBIPRM\_Version - set by caller

The default value for CUNBIPRM\_Version is CUNBIPRM\_Ver, provided in the interface definition file CUNBIIDF. From other values different from CUNBIPRM\_Ver (1), z/OS conversion information service returns with CUNBIPRM\_Return\_Code = CUN\_RC\_USER\_ERR, CUNBIPRM\_Reason\_Code = CUN\_RS\_PARM\_VER.

### CUNBIPRM\_Length - set by caller

Specifies the length of the parameter area. HLASM users must initialize this field using the constant CUNBIPRM\_Len, which is supplied by the interface definition file CUNBIIDF.

### CUNBIPRM\_CCSD1 - set by caller, updated by the service

Specifies the CCSID1. This is a numeric four byte field. If this field is not filled out, the rest of the fields with the prefix CUNBIPRM\_CCSD1\_ are not meaningful after calling the service.

This field is updated by the service when CCSID 1200 is specified and returns the latest Unicode versions available for conversion between CCSID1 and CCSID2. The z/OS Unicode conversion information service updates this field only when both CCSIDs are provided. For individual CCSIDs requests, CUNBIPRM\_CCSD1 remains unchanged even when CCSID 1200 is specified.

### CUNBIPRM\_CCSD1\_ES - set by the service

Specifies the encoding scheme (ES) information in the following fields:

#### CUNBIPRM\_CCSD1\_ES\_ID - set by the service

Specifies the encoding scheme ID for the specified CCSID1.

#### CUNBIPRM\_CCSD1\_ES\_Name - set by the service

Specifies the encoding scheme name for the specified CCSID1.

See Table 45 on page 249 for the ES IDs and the ES names table.

For more information about encoding schemes, see Character Data Representation Architecture Reference (Chapter 3, 'CDRA Identifiers').

### CUNBIPRM\_CCSD1\_ES\_Size- set by the service

Specifies the encoding scheme (ES) for the CCSID1. If the ES for CCSID1 supports mixed character set (CS), CUNBIPRM\_CCSD1\_ES\_Size\_Min and CUNBIPRM\_CCSD1\_ES\_Size\_Max contain different values; otherwise, they contain the same value.

### CUNBIPRM\_CCSD1\_ES\_Size\_Min - set by the service

Specifies the minimum character set byte size for CCSID1.

## Conversion information service

### **CUNBIPRM\_CCSID1\_ES\_Size\_Max - set by the service**

Specifies the maximum character set byte size for CCSID1.

### **CUNBIPRM\_CCSID1\_Description - set by the service**

Specifies the description of CCSID1 (data returned encoded in CCSID 37).

### **CUNBIPRM\_CCSID1\_Num\_Subs - set by the service**

Specifies the number of substitution characters to every code set involved by CCSID1.

### **CUNBIPRM\_CCSID1\_Num\_Subs\_SBCS - set by the service**

Specifies the number of substitution characters to the SBCS that are involved by CCSID1.

### **CUNBIPRM\_CCSID1\_Num\_Subs\_DBCS - set by the service**

Specifies the number of substitution characters to the DBCS that are involved by CCSID1.

### **CUNBIPRM\_CCSID1\_Num\_Subs\_TBCS - set by the service**

Specifies the number of substitution characters to the TBCS that are involved by CCSID1.

### **CUNBIPRM\_CCSID1\_Num\_Subs\_QBCS - set by the service**

Specifies the number of substitution characters to the QBCS that are involved by CCSID1.

### **CUNBIPRM\_CCSID1\_Sub\_Char - set by the service**

Specifies the substitution character that is to be used for CCSID1. If CCSID1 is specified and the call to the z/OS Unicode conversion information service is successful (CUNBIPRM\_CCSID1\_Supprtd = 1), the following fields might contain the substitution character for single CCSID or subCCSID involved on CCSID1 (if it is MBCS CCSID).

### **CUNBIPRM\_CCSID1\_Sub\_Char\_SBCS - set by the service**

Specifies a SBCS substitution character for CCSID1. If zero exists, ES for CCSID1 does not involve SBCS.

### **CUNBIPRM\_CCSID1\_Sub\_Char\_SBCS\_1 - set by the service**

Specifies the second substitution character for SBCS. Meaningful if CUNBIPRM\_CCSID1\_Num\_Subs\_SBCS is equal to 2.

### **CUNBIPRM\_CCSID1\_Sub\_Char\_SBCS\_2 - set by the service**

Specifies the first substitution character for the SBCS. Meaningful if CUNBIPRM\_CCSID1\_Num\_Subs\_SBCS is equal to 1 or 2.

### **CUNBIPRM\_CCSID1\_Sub\_Char\_DBCS - set by the service**

Specifies a DBCS substitution character for CCSID1. If zero exists, ES for CCSID1 does not involve DBCS.

### **CUNBIPRM\_CCSID1\_Sub\_Char\_DBCS\_1 - set by the service**

Specifies the second substitution character for the DBCS. Meaningful if CUNBIPRM\_CCSID1\_Num\_Subs\_DBCS is equal to 2.

### **CUNBIPRM\_CCSID1\_Sub\_Char\_DBCS\_2 - set by the service**

Specifies the first substitution character for the DBCS. Meaningful if CUNBIPRM\_CCSID1\_Num\_Subs\_DBCS is equal to 1 or 2.

**CUNBIPRM\_CCSID1\_Sub\_Char\_TBCS - set by the service**

Specifies a TBCS substitution character for CCSID1. If zero exists, ES for CCSID1 does not involve TBCS.

**CUNBIPRM\_CCSID1\_Sub\_Char\_TBCS\_1 - set by the service**

Specifies the second substitution character for the TBCS. Meaningful if CUNBIPRM\_CCSID1\_Num\_Sub\_TBCS is equal to 2.

**CUNBIPRM\_CCSID1\_Sub\_Char\_TBCS\_2 - Set by the service**

Specifies the first substitution character for the TBCS. Meaningful if CUNBIPRM\_CCSID1\_Num\_Sub\_TBCS is equal to 1 or 2.

**CUNBIPRM\_CCSID1\_Sub\_Char\_QBCS - set by the service**

Specifies a QBCS substitution character for CCSID1. If zero exists, ES for CCSID1 does not involve QBCS.

**CUNBIPRM\_CCSID1\_Sub\_Char\_QBCS\_1 - set by the service**

Specifies the second substitution character for the QBCS. Meaningful if CUNBIPRM\_CCSID1\_Num\_Sub\_QBCS is equal to 2.

**CUNBIPRM\_CCSID1\_Sub\_Char\_QBCS\_2 - set by the service**

Specifies the first substitution character for the QBCS. Meaningful if CUNBIPRM\_CCSID1\_Num\_Sub\_QBCS is equal to 1 or 2.

**CUNBIPRM\_CCSID1\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_Ptr (optional) - set by caller**

Specifies an optional additional buffer where z/OS Unicode conversion service information service retrieves information for all of those subCCSIDs for CCSID1. If CCSID1 is not a mixed CCSID, z/OS Unicode conversion service information service does not add anything to this buffer.

IBM recommends that when CUNBIPRM\_CCSID1\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_Ptr is specified, verify the contents of

CUNBIPRM\_CCSID1\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_Num after the service is called successfully.

- If CUNBIPRM\_CCSID1\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_Num < 0 or CUNBIPRM\_CCSID1\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_Num > 0, CCSID1 is a mixed CCSID. CUNBIPRM\_subCCSIDs\_Info can be addressed by CUNBIPRM\_CCSID1\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_Ptr and CUNBIPRM\_CCSID1\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_ALET making a loop CUNBIPRM\_CCSID1\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_Num times by the length of CUNBIPRM\_subCCSIDs\_Info in order to obtain information for the different subCCSIDs that belong to mixed CCSID1.
- Otherwise, CCSID1 is not a mixed conversion.

Also, the size of this buffer must be allocated according to the content of CUNBIPRM\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_Len\_Req in a double-word boundary area. CUNBIPRM\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_Len\_Req is provided in the IDF file CUNBIIDF.

**CUNBIPRM\_CCSID1\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_ALET- set by caller**

Specifies the alet for CUNBIPRM\_CCSID1\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_Ptr and is required if CUNBIPRM\_CCSID1\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_Ptr is specified only.

**CUNBIPRM\_CCSID1\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_Num - set by the service**

Specifies the number of subCCSIDs that belong to CCSID1. If

## Conversion information service

CUNBIPRM\_CCSID1\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_Num is equal to zero, CCSID1 is not a mixed conversion; otherwise, CCSID1 is a mixed CCSID.

### **CUNBIPRM\_CCSID2- set by the caller, updated by the service**

Specifies the CCSID2. This is a numeric four byte field. If this field is not filled out, the rest of the fields with the prefix CUNBIPRM\_CCSID2\_ are not meaningful after the service is called.

This field is updated by the service when CCSID 1200 is specified, returning the latest Unicode versions available for conversion between CCSID1 and CCSID2. z/OS Unicode conversion information service updates this field only when both CCSIDs are provided. For individual CCSID requests, *CUNBIPRM\_CCSID2* remains unchanged even when CCSID 1200 is specified.

### **CUNBIPRM\_CCSID2\_ES - set by the service**

Specifies the ES information in the following fields:

#### **CUNBIPRM\_CCSID2\_ES\_ID - set by the service**

Specifies the ES ID for the specified CCSID2.

#### **CUNBIPRM\_CCSID1\_ES\_Name - set by the service**

Specifies the ES name for the specified CCSID2.

See Table 45 on page 249 for the ES IDs and the ES names table.

For more information about encoding schemes, see Character Data Representation Architecture Reference (Chapter 3, 'CDRA Identifiers').

### **CUNBIPRM\_CCSID2\_ES\_Size- set by the service**

Specifies the ES (encoding scheme) for the CCSID2. If the ES for CCSID2 supports mixed CS (character set), CUNBIPRM\_CCSID2\_ES\_Size\_Min and CUNBIPRM\_CCSID2\_ES\_Size\_Max contain different values; otherwise, they contain the same value.

#### **CUNBIPRM\_CCSID2\_ES\_Size\_Min - set by the service**

Specifies the minimum character set byte size for CCSID2.

#### **CUNBIPRM\_CCSID2\_ES\_Size\_Max - set by the service**

Specifies the maximum character set byte size for CCSID2.

### **CUNBIPRM\_CCSID2\_Description - set by the service**

Specifies the description of the CCSID2 (returned encoded in CCSID 37).

### **CUNBIPRM\_CCSID2\_Num\_Subs - set by the service**

Specifies the number of substitution characters to every code set involved by CCSID2.

#### **CUNBIPRM\_CCSID2\_Num\_Subs\_SBCS - set by the service**

Specifies the number of substitution characters to the SBCS that are involved by CCSID2.

#### **CUNBIPRM\_CCSID2\_Num\_Subs\_DBCS - set by the service**

Specifies the number of substitution characters to the DBCS that are involved by CCSID2.

#### **CUNBIPRM\_CCSID2\_Num\_Subs\_TBCS - set by the service**

Specifies the number of substitution characters to the TBCS that are involved by CCSID2.

#### **CUNBIPRM\_CCSID2\_Num\_Subs\_QBCS - set by the service**

Specifies the number of substitution characters to the QBCS that are involved by CCSID2.

**CUNBIPRM\_CCSID2\_Sub\_Char - set by the service**

Specifies the substitution character that is to be used for CCSID2. If CCSID2 is specified and the call to the z/OS Unicode conversion information service is successful (CUNBIPRM\_CCSID2\_Supprtd = 1), the following fields might contain the substitution character for single CCSID or subCCSID involved in CCSID2 (if it is MBCS CCSID).

**CUNBIPRM\_CCSID2\_Sub\_Char\_SBCS - set by the service**

Specifies a SBCS substitution character for CCSID2. If zero exists, ES for CCSID2 does not involve SBCS.

**CUNBIPRM\_CCSID2\_Sub\_Char\_SBCS\_1 - set by the service**

Specifies the second substitution character for the SBCS. Meaningful if CUNBIPRM\_CCSID2\_Num\_Subs\_SBCS is equal to 2.

**CUNBIPRM\_CCSID2\_Sub\_Char\_SBCS\_2 - set by the service**

Specifies the first substitution character for the SBCS. Meaningful if CUNBIPRM\_CCSID2\_Num\_Subs\_SBCS is equal to 1 or 2.

**CUNBIPRM\_CCSID2\_Sub\_Char\_DBCS - set by the service**

Specifies a DBCS substitution character for CCSID2. If zero exists, ES for CCSID2 does not involve DBCS.

**CUNBIPRM\_CCSID2\_Sub\_Char\_DBCS\_1 - set by the service**

Specifies the second substitution character for the DBCS. Meaningful if CUNBIPRM\_CCSID2\_Num\_Subs\_DBCS is equal to 2.

**CUNBIPRM\_CCSID2\_Sub\_Char\_DBCS\_2 - set by the service**

Specifies the first substitution character for the DBCS. Meaningful if CUNBIPRM\_CCSID2\_Num\_Subs\_DBCS is equal to 1 or 2.

**CUNBIPRM\_CCSID2\_Sub\_Char\_TBCS - set by the service**

Specifies a TBCS substitution character for CCSID2. If zero exists, ES for CCSID1 does not involve TBCS.

**CUNBIPRM\_CCSID2\_Sub\_Char\_TBCS\_1 - set by the service**

Specifies the second substitution character for the TBCS. Meaningful if CUNBIPRM\_CCSID2\_Num\_Subs\_TBCS is equal to 2.

**CUNBIPRM\_CCSID2\_Sub\_Char\_TBCS\_2 - Set by the service**

Specifies the first substitution character for the TBCS. Meaningful if CUNBIPRM\_CCSID2\_Num\_Subs\_TBCS is equal to 1 or 2.

**CUNBIPRM\_CCSID2\_Sub\_Char\_QBCS - set by the service**

Specifies a QBCS substitution character for CCSID2. If zero exists, ES for CCSID2 does not involve QBCS.

**CUNBIPRM\_CCSID2\_Sub\_Char\_QBCS\_1 - set by the service**

Specifies the second substitution character for the QBCS. Meaningful if CUNBIPRM\_CCSID2\_Num\_Subs\_QBCS is equal to 2.

**CUNBIPRM\_CCSID2\_Sub\_Char\_QBCS\_2 - set by the service**

Specifies the first substitution character for the QBCS. Meaningful if CUNBIPRM\_CCSID2\_Num\_Subs\_QBCS is equal to 1 or 2.



## Conversion information service

### **CUNBIPRM\_CCSID2\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_Ptr (optional) - set by caller**

Specifies an optional additional buffer where z/OS Unicode conversion service information service retrieves information for all of those subCCSIDs for CCSID1. If CCSID2 is not a mixed CCSID, z/OS Unicode conversion service information service does not add anything to this buffer.

IBM recommends that when CUNBIPRM\_CCSID2\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_Ptr is specified, verify the contents of CUNBIPRM\_CCSID2\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_Num after the service is called successfully.

- If CUNBIPRM\_CCSID2\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_Num < 0 or CUNBIPRM\_CCSID2\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_Num > 0, CCSID2 is a mixed CCSID. CUNBIPRM\_subCCSIDs\_Info can be addressed by CUNBIPRM\_CCSID2\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_Ptr and CUNBIPRM\_CCSID2\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_ALET making a loop CUNBIPRM\_CCSID2\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_Num times by the length of CUNBIPRM\_subCCSIDs\_Info in order to obtain information for the different subCCSIDs that belong to mixed CCSID2.
- Or else, CCSID2 is not a mixed conversion.

Also, the size of this buffer must be allocated according to the content of CUNBIPRM\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_Len\_Req in a double-word boundary area. CUNBIPRM\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_Len\_Req is provided in the IDF file CUNBIIDF.

### **CUNBIPRM\_CCSID2\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_ALET- set by caller**

Specifies the alet for CUNBIPRM\_CCSID2\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_Ptr and is required if CUNBIPRM\_CCSID2\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_Ptr is specified only.

### **CUNBIPRM\_CCSID2\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_Num - set by the service**

Specifies the number of subCCSIDs that belong to CCSID2. If CUNBIPRM\_CCSID1\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_Num is equal to zero, CCSID2 is not a mixed conversion; otherwise, CCSID2 is a mixed CCSID.

### **CUNBIPRM\_Gen\_Flags\_Out - set by the service**

Specifies output results from the z/OS Unicode conversion information service according to the description of the following bit fields.

#### **CUNBIPRM\_CCSID1\_Supported - set by the service**

Specifies whether CCSID1 information is retrieved successfully after calling the z/OS Unicode conversion information service, according to the following values:

- 0** CCSID1 is not supported.
- 1** CCSID1 is supported.

CUNBIPRM\_CCSID1\_Supported is meaningful when CCSID1 is provided.

#### **CUNBIPRM\_CCSID2\_Supported - set by the service**

Specifies whether CCSID2 information is retrieved successfully after calling the z/OS Unicode conversion information service, according to the following values:

- 0** CCSID2 is not supported.
- 1** CCSID2 is supported.

CUNBIPRM\_CCSID2\_Supported is meaningful when CCSID2 is provided.



### **CUNBIPRM\_Conversion\_Supported - set by the service**

Specifies whether the conversion between CCSIDs provided by CUNBIPRM\_CCSID1 and CUNBIPRM\_CCSID2 are supported, according the following values:

- 0 Conversion is not supported.
- 1 Conversion is supported.

CUNBIPRM\_Conversion\_Supported is meaningful when both CCSID1 and CCSID2 are provided.

### **CUNBIPRM\_Gen\_Flags\_In - set by caller**

#### **CUNBIPRM\_Get\_Tech\_Supp\_fCCSID2\_tCCSID1 -set by caller**

Specifies whether techniques supported for CCSID2 to CCSID1 are returned at CUNBIPRM\_Conv\_Tech\_fCCSID2\_tCCSID1, according the following values:

- 0 Do not obtain techniques supported from CCSID2 to CCSID1. This is the default.
- 1 Obtain techniques supported from CCSID2 to CCSID1.

### **CUNBIPRM\_Conv\_Tech\_fCCSID1\_tCCSID2- set by the service**

Specifies the conversion techniques supported for CCSID1 to CCSID2. CUNBIPRM\_Conv\_Tech\_fCCSID1\_tCCSID2 is meaningful when CUNBIPRM\_Conversion\_Supported is on.

### **CUNBIPRM\_Conv\_Tech\_fCCSID2\_tCCSID1- set by the service**

Specifies the conversion techniques supported for CCSID2 to CCSID1. CUNBIPRM\_Conv\_Tech\_fCCSID2\_tCCSID1 is meaningful when CUNBIPRM\_Conversion\_Supported is on.

### **CUNBIPRM\_DDA\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller**

Specifies the beginning address of an area of storage that the conversion information services are using internally as dynamic data area.

**Note:** CUNBIPRM\_DDA\_Buf\_Ptr must be in a double-word boundary area.

### **CUNBIPRM\_DDA\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller**

Specifies the alet to be used if the dynamic data area addressed by CUNBIPRM\_DDA\_Buf\_Ptr resides in a different address or data space.

### **CUNBIPRM\_DDA\_Buf\_Len - set by caller**

Specifies the length in bytes of the dynamic data area addressed by CUNBIPRM\_DDA\_Buf\_Ptr. The required length is defined by constant CUNBIPRM\_DDA\_Req provided in the interface definition file CUNBIIDF.

### **CUNBIPRM\_RC\_RS - set by the service**

Specifies the return code and reason code.

#### **CUNBIPRM\_Return\_Code - set by the service**

Specifies the return code.

#### **CUNBIPRM\_Reason\_Code - set by the service**

Specifies the reason code.

### **CUNBIPRM\_subCCSIDs\_CCSID - set by the service**

Specifies a subCCSIDs.

### **CUNBIPRM\_subCCSIDs\_Size - set by the service**

Specifies the size character for the subCCSID.

## Conversion information service

### CUNBIPRM\_subCCSIDs\_Description - set by the service

Specifies the description of the subCCSID.

## Mapping of parameters for AMODE (64)

The mapping of the parameter areas is supplied by the interface definition file CUN4BIID. This file is included in the SYS1.MACLIB data set, and contains the length of each parameter and any boundary alignment that might be necessary.

Table 42. Mapping of parameters in HLASM for conversion information service AMODE (64)

Offset Dec	Offset Hex	Type	Length in Bytes	Boundary	Name	Short Description - See full description following table for details
0	(0)	STRUCTURE	360	DWORD	CUN4BIPR	Parameter area
0	(0)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BIPR_Version	Structure version number
4	(4)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BIPR_Length	Length of structure
8	(8)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BIPR_CCSID1	Specify CCSID1
12	(C)	CHARACTER	32	WORD	CUN4BIPR_CCSID1_ES	CCSID1 encoding scheme (ES) information
12	(C)	CHARACTER	2		*	Reserved
14	(E)	UNSIGNED	2		CUN4BIPR_CCSID1_ES_ID	Encoding scheme ID for CCSID1
16	(10)	CHARACTER	28		CUN4BIPR_CCSID1_ES_Name	Encoding scheme name for CCSID1
44	(2C)	CHARACTER	2		CUN4BIPR_CCSID1_ES_Size	Encoding scheme size for CCSID1
44	(2C)	UNSIGNED	1		CUN4BIPR_CCSID1_ES_Size_Min	Minimum encoding scheme size for CCSID1
45	(2D)	UNSIGNED	1		CUN4BIPR_CCSID1_ES_Size_Max	Maximum encoding scheme size for CCSID1
46	(2E)	CHARACTER	2		*	Reserved
48	(30)	CHARACTER	64		CUN4BIPR_CCSID1_Description	CCSID1 description
112	(70)	CHARACTER	8		CUN4BIPR_CCSID1_Num_Subs	Number of substitution characters to every code set for CCSID1
112	(70)	UNSIGNED	1		CUN4BIPR_CCSID1_Num_Subs_SBCS	Number of substitution characters for SBCS
113	(71)	UNSIGNED	1		CUN4BIPR_CCSID1_Num_Subs_DBCS	Number of substitution characters for DBCS
114	(72)	UNSIGNED	1		CUN4BIPR_CCSID1_Num_Subs_TBCS	Number of substitution characters for TBCS
115	(73)	UNSIGNED	1		CUN4BIPR_CCSID1_Num_Subs_QBCS	Number of substitution characters for QBCS
116	(74)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved
120	(78)	CHARACTER	24	WORD	CUN4BIPR_CCSID1_Sub_Char	Substitution characters to be used for CCSID1

Table 42. Mapping of parameters in HLASM for conversion information service AMODE (64) (continued)

Offset Dec	Offset Hex	Type	Length in Bytes	Boundary	Name	Short Description - See full description following table for details
120	(78)	CHARACTER	2		CUN4BIPR_CCSID1 _Sub_Char_SBCS	SBCS substitution characters for CCSID1
120	(78)	CHARACTER	1		CUN4BIPR_CCSID1 _Sub_Char_SBCS_1	The second substitution character for the SBCS
121	(79)	CHARACTER	1		CUN4BIPR_CCSID1 _Sub_Char_SBCS_2	The first substitution character for the SBCS
122	(7A)	CHARACTER	4		CUN4BIPR_CCSID1 _Sub_Char_DBCS	DBCS substitution characters for CCSID1
122	(7A)	CHARACTER	2		CUN4BIPR_CCSID1 _Sub_Char_DBCS_1	The second substitution character for the DBCS
124	(7C)	CHARACTER	2		CUN4BIPR_CCSID1 _Sub_Char_DBCS_2	The first substitution character for the DBCS
126	(7E)	CHARACTER	6		CUN4BIPR_CCSID1 _Sub_Char_TBCS	TBCS substitution characters for CCSID1
126	(7E)	CHARACTER	3		CUN4BIPR_CCSID1 _Sub_Char_TBCS_1	The second substitution character for the TBCS
129	(81)	CHARACTER	3		CUN4BIPR_CCSID1 _Sub_Char_TBCS_2	The first substitution character for the TBCS
132	(84)	CHARACTER	8		CUN4BIPR_CCSID1 _Sub_Char_QBCS	QBCS substitution characters for CCSID1
132	(84)	CHARACTER	4		CUN4BIPR_CCSID1 _Sub_Char_QBCS_1	The second substitution character for the QBCS
136	(88)	CHARACTER	4		CUN4BIPR_CCSID1 _Sub_Char_QBCS_2	The first substitution character for the QBCS
140	(8C)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved
144	(90)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved
148	(94)	ADDRESS	4		CUN4BIPR_CCSID1 _subCCSIDs_Info_Ptr	Optional pointer to CUN4BIPR_CCSID1_subCCSIDs_Info
152	(98)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BIPR_CCSID1 _subCCSIDs_Info_ALET	ALET for CUN4BIPR_CCSID1_subCCSIDs_Info_Ptr
156	(9C)	UNSIGNED	1		CUN4BIPR_CCSID1 _subCCSIDs_Info_Num	Number of subCCSIDs for CCSID1
157	(9D)	CHARACTER	3		*	Reserved
160	(A0)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BIPR_CCSID2	Specify CCSID2
164	(A4)	CHARACTER	32	WORD	CUN4BIPR_CCSID2_ES	CCSID2 encoding scheme (ES) information
164	(A4)	CHARACTER	2		*	Reserved

## Conversion information service

Table 42. Mapping of parameters in HLASM for conversion information service AMODE (64) (continued)

Offset Dec	Offset Hex	Type	Length in Bytes	Boundary	Name	Short Description - See full description following table for details
166	(A6)	UNSIGNED	2		CUN4BIPR_CCSID2_ES_ID	Encoding scheme ID for CCSID2
168	(A8)	CHARACTER	28		CUN4BIPR_CCSID2_ES_Name	Encoding scheme name for CCSID2
196	(C4)	CHARACTER	2		CUN4BIPR_CCSID2_ES_Size	Encoding scheme size for CCSID2
196	(C4)	UNSIGNED	1		CUN4BIPR_CCSID2_ES_Size_Min	Minimum encoding scheme size for CCSID2
197	(C5)	UNSIGNED	1		CUN4BIPR_CCSID2_ES_Size_Max	Maximum encoding scheme size for CCSID1
198	(C6)	CHARACTER	2		*	
200	(C8)	CHARACTER	64		CUN4BIPR_CCSID2_Description	
264	(108)	CHARACTER	8		CUN4BIPR_CCSID2_Num_Subs	Number of substitution characters to every code set for CCSID1
264	(108)	UNSIGNED	1		CUN4BIPR_CCSID2_Num_Subs_SBCS	Number of substitution characters for SBCS
265	(109)	UNSIGNED	1		CUN4BIPR_CCSID2_Num_Subs_DBCS	Number of substitution characters for DBCS
266	(10A)	UNSIGNED	1		CUN4BIPR_CCSID2_Num_Subs_TBCS	Number of substitution character for TBCS
267	(10B)	UNSIGNED	1		CUN4BIPR_CCSID2_Num_Subs_QBCS	Number of substitution characters for QBCS
268	(10C)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved
272	(110)	CHARACTER	24	WORD	CUN4BIPR_CCSID2_Sub_Char	Substitution characters to be used for CCSID2
272	(110)	CHARACTER	2		CUN4BIPR_CCSID2_Sub_Char_SBCS	SBCS substitution characters for CCSID2
272	(110)	CHARACTER	1		CUN4BIPR_CCSID2_Sub_Char_SBCS_1	The second substitution character for the SBCS
273	(111)	CHARACTER	1		CUN4BIPR_CCSID2_Sub_Char_SBCS_2	The first substitution character for the SBCS
274	(112)	CHARACTER	4		CUN4BIPR_CCSID2_Sub_Char_DBCS	DBCS substitution characters for CCSID2
274	(112)	CHARACTER	2		CUN4BIPR_CCSID2_Sub_Char_DBCS_1	The second substitution character for the DBCS
276	(114)	CHARACTER	2		CUN4BIPR_CCSID2_Sub_Char_DBCS_2	The first substitution character for the DBCS

Table 42. Mapping of parameters in HLASM for conversion information service AMODE (64) (continued)

Offset Dec	Offset Hex	Type	Length in Bytes	Boundary	Name	Short Description - See full description following table for details
278	(116)	CHARACTER	6		CUN4BIPR_CCSID2 _Sub_Char_TBCS	TBCS substitution characters for CCSID2
278	(116)	CHARACTER	3		CUN4BIPR_CCSID2 _Sub_Char_TBCS_1	The second substitution character for the TBCS
281	(119)	CHARACTER	3		CUN4BIPR_CCSID2 _Sub_Char_TBCS_2	The first substitution character for the TBCS
284	(11C)	CHARACTER	8		CUN4BIPR_CCSID2 _Sub_Char_QBCS	QBCS substitution characters for CCSID2
284	(11C)	CHARACTER	4		CUN4BIPR_CCSID2 _Sub_Char_QBCS_1	The second substitution character for the QBCS
288	(120)	CHARACTER	4		CUN4BIPR_CCSID2 _Sub_Char_QBCS_2	The first substitution character for the QBCS
292	(124)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved
296	(128)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved
300	(12C)	ADDRESS	4		CUN4BIPR_CCSID2_ subCCSIDs_Info_Ptr	Optional pointer to CUN4BIPR_CCSID2_ subCCSIDs_Info
304	(130)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BIPR_CCSID2_ subCCSIDs_Info_ALET	ALET for CUN4BIPR_CCSID1_ subCCSIDs_Info_Ptr
308	(134)	UNSIGNED	1		CUN4BIPR_CCSID2_ subCCSIDs_Info_Num	Number of subCCSIDs for CCSID1
309	(135)	CHARACTER	3		*	Reserved
312	(138)	BITSTRING	1		CUN4BIPR_Gen_Flags _Out	Out-FLAG Byte 1 (Set by the service)
		1... ..			CUN4BIPR_CCSID1 _Supported	CCSID1 supported: 0=CCSID1 is not supported. 1=CCSID1 is supported.  Meaningful if only CCSID1 is provided.
		.1... ..			CUN4BIPR_CCSID2 _Supported	CCSID2 supported: 0=CCSID2 is not supported. 1=CCSID2 is supported.  Meaningful if only CCSID2 is provided.
		..1. ....			CUN4BIPR_Conversion _Supported	Conversion from CCSID1 to CCSID2 is supported: 0=No 1=Yes  Meaningful if both CCSID1 and CCSID2 are provided

## Conversion information service

Table 42. Mapping of parameters in HLASM for conversion information service AMODE (64) (continued)

Offset Dec	Offset Hex	Type	Length in Bytes	Boundary	Name	Short Description - See full description following table for details
313	(139)	BITSTRING	1		CUN4BIPR_Gen_Flags _In	In-FLAG Byte 2 (Set by caller)
		1... ..	..		CUN4BIPR_Get_Tech_ Support_fCCSID2_tCCSID1	Get techniques supported from CCSID2 to CCSID1: 0=Do not obtain techniques. 1=Obtain techniques.
314	(13A)	CHARACTER	6		*	Reserved
320	(140)	CHARACTER	8		CUN4BIPR_Conv_Tech_ fCCSID1_tCCSID2	Conversion techniques is supported from CCSID1 to CCSID2.  Meaningful when Conversion_Supported is turned on.
328	(148)	CHARACTER	8		CUN4BIPR_Conv_Tech_ fCCSID2_tCCSID1	Conversion techniques is supported from CCSID2 to CCSID1. It is meaningful when Conversion_Supported is turned on.
336	(150)	CHARACTER	4		*	Reserved
340	(154)	ADDRESS	4	DWORD	CUN4BIPR_DDA_Buf _Ptr	Dynamic data area pointer
344	(158)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BIPR_DDA_Buf _ALET	Dynamic data area ALET
348	(15C)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BIPR_DDA_Buf _Len	Dynamic data area length
352	(160)	CHARACTER	8	WORD	CUN4BIPR_RC_RS	Return/reason code
352	(160)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BIPR_Return_Code	Return code
356	(164)	UNSIGNED	4		CUN4BIPR_Reason_Code	Reason code
360	(168)	CHARACTER	0		CUN4BIPR_End	End of CUN4BIPRM

## Description of parameters in area CUN4BIPR

This description applies to C and HLASM.

### CUN4BIPR\_Version - set by caller

The default value for CUN4BIPR\_Version is CUN4BIPR\_Ver, provided in the interface definition file CUN4BIID. For other values different from CUN4BIPR\_Ver (1), z/OS conversion information service returns with CUN4BIPR\_Return\_Code = CUN\_RC\_USER\_ERR, CUN4BIPR\_Reason\_Code = CUN\_RS\_PARM\_VER.

### CUN4BIPR\_Length - set by caller

Specifies the length of the parameter area. HLASM users must initialize this field using the constant CUN4BIPR\_Len that is supplied by the interface definition file CUN4BIID.

**CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1 - set by caller, updated by the service**

Specifies the CCSID1. This is a numeric four byte field. If this field is not filled out, the rest of the fields with the prefix CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_ are not meaningful after calling the service.

This field is updated by the service when CCSID 1200 is specified, returning the latest Unicode versions available for conversion between CCSID1 and CCSID2. The z/OS Unicode conversion information service updates this field only when both CCSIDs are provided. For individual CCSID requests, *CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1* remains unchanged even when CCSID 1200 is specified.

**CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_ES - set by the service**

Specifies the encoding scheme (ES) information in the following fields:

**CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_ES\_ID - set by the service**

Specifies the encoding scheme ID for the specified CCSID1.

**CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_ES\_Name - set by the service**

Specifies the encoding scheme name for the specified CCSID1.

See Table 45 on page 249 for the ES IDs and the ES names table.

For more information about encoding schemes, see Character Data Representation Architecture Reference (Chapter 3, 'CDRA Identifiers').

**CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_ES\_Size- set by the service**

Specifies the encoding scheme (ES) for the CCSID1. If the ES for CCSID1 supports mixed character set (CS), CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_ES\_Size\_Min and CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_ES\_Size\_Max contain different values; otherwise, they contain the same value.

**CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_ES\_Size\_Min - set by the service**

Specifies the minimum character set byte size for CCSID1.

**CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_ES\_Size\_Max - set by the service**

Specifies the maximum character set byte size for CCSID1.

**CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_Description - set by the service**

Specifies the description of the CCSID1.

**CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_Num\_Subs - set by the service**

Specifies the number of substitution characters to every code set involved by CCSID1.

**CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_Num\_Subs\_SBCS - set by the service**

Specifies the number of substitution characters to the SBCS that are involved by CCSID1.

**CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_Num\_Subs\_DBCS - set by the service**

Specifies the number of substitution characters to the DBCS that are involved by CCSID1.

**CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_Num\_Subs\_TBCS - set by the service**

Specifies the number of substitution characters to the TBCS that are involved by CCSID1.

**CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_Num\_Subs\_QBCS - set by the service**

Specifies the number of substitution characters to the QBCS that are involved by CCSID1.

**CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_Sub\_Char - set by the service**

Specifies the substitution character that is to be used for CCSID1. If



## Conversion information service

CCSID1 is specified and the call to the z/OS Unicode conversion information service is successful (CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_Supported = 1), the following fields might contain the substitution character for single CCSID or subCCSID involved in CCSID1 (if it is MBCS CCSID).

### **CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_Sub\_Char\_SBCS - set by the service**

Specifies a SBCS substitution character for CCSID1. If zero exists, ES for CCSID1 does not involve SBCS.

### **CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_Sub\_Char\_SBCS\_1 - set by the service**

Specifies the second substitution character for the SBCS. Meaningful if CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_Num\_Subs\_SBCS is equal to 2.

### **CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_Sub\_Char\_SBCS\_2 - set by the service**

Specifies the first substitution character for the SBCS. Meaningful if CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_Num\_Subs\_SBCS is equal to 1 or 2.

### **CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_Sub\_Char\_DBCS - set by the service**

Specifies a DBCS substitution character for CCSID1. If zero exists, ES for CCSID1 does not involve DBCS.

### **CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_Sub\_Char\_DBCS\_1 - set by the service**

Specifies the second substitution character for the DBCS. Meaningful if CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_Num\_Subs\_DBCS is equal to 2.

### **CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_Sub\_Char\_DBCS\_2 - set by the service**

Specifies the first substitution character for the DBCS. Meaningful if CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_Num\_Subs\_DBCS is equal to 1 or 2.

### **CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_Sub\_Char\_TBCS - set by the service**

Specifies a TBCS substitution character for CCSID1. If zero exists, ES for CCSID1 does not involve TBCS.

### **CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_Sub\_Char\_TBCS\_1 - set by the service**

Specifies the second substitution character for the TBCS. Meaningful if CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_Num\_Subs\_TBCS is equal to 2.

### **CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_Sub\_Char\_TBCS\_2 - Set by the service**

Specifies the first substitution character for the TBCS. Meaningful if CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_Num\_Subs\_TBCS is equal to 1 or 2.

### **CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_Sub\_Char\_QBCS - set by the service**

Specifies a QBCS substitution character for CCSID1. If zero exists, ES for CCSID1 does not involve QBCS.

### **CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_Sub\_Char\_QBCS\_1 - set by the service**

Specifies the second substitution character for the QBCS. Meaningful if CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_Num\_Subs\_QBCS is equal to 2.

### **CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_Sub\_Char\_QBCS\_2 - set by the service**

Specifies the first substitution character for the QBCS. Meaningful if CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_Num\_Subs\_QBCS is equal to 1 or 2.



**CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_Ptr (optional) - set by caller**

Specifies an optional additional buffer where z/OS Unicode conversion service information service retrieves information for all of those subCCSIDs for CCSID1. If CCSID1 is not a mixed CCSID, z/OS Unicode conversion service information service does not add anything to this buffer.

IBM recommends that when CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_Ptr is specified, verify the contents of CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_Num after the service is called successfully.

- If CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_Num < 0 or CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_Num > 0, CCSID1 is a mixed CCSID. CUN4BIPR\_subCCSIDs\_Info can be addressed by CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_Ptr and CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_ALET making a loop CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_Num times by the length of CUN4BIPR\_subCCSIDs\_Info in order to obtain information for the different subCCSIDs that belong to mixed CCSID1.
- Otherwise, CCSID1 is not a mixed conversion.

Also, the size of this buffer must be allocated according to the content of CUN4BIPR\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_Len\_Req in a double-word boundary area. CUN4BIPR\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_Len\_Req is provided in the IDF file CUN4BIID.

**CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_ALET- set by caller**

Specifies the alet for CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_Ptr and is required if CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_Ptr is specified only.

**CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_Num - set by the service**

Specifies the number of subCCSIDs that belong to CCSID1. If CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_Num is equal to zero, CCSID1 is not a mixed conversion; otherwise, CCSID1 is a mixed CCSID.

**CUN4BIPR\_CCSID2- set by the caller, updated by the service**

Specifies the CCSID2. This is a numeric four byte field. If this field is not filled out, the rest of the fields with the prefix CUN4BIPR\_CCSID2\_ are not meaningful after the service is called.

This field is updated by the service when CCSID 1200 is specified, returning the latest Unicode versions available for conversion between CCSID1 and CCSID2. z/OS Unicode conversion information service updates this field only when both two CCSIDs are provided. For individual CCSID requests, CUN4BIPR\_CCSID2 remains unchanged even when CCSID 1200 is specified.

**CUN4BIPR\_CCSID2\_ES - set by the service**

Specifies the ES information in the following fields:

**CUN4BIPR\_CCSID2\_ES\_ID - set by the service**

Specifies the ES ID for the specified CCSID2.

**CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_ES\_Name - set by the service**

Specifies the ES name for the specified CCSID2.

See Table 45 on page 249 for the ES IDs and the ES names table.

For more information about encoding schemes, see Character Data Representation Architecture Reference (Chapter 3, 'CDRA Identifiers').

## Conversion information service

### **CUN4BIPR\_CCSID2\_ES\_Size- set by the service**

Specifies the ES (encoding scheme) for the CCSID2. If the ES for CCSID2 supports mixed CS (Character set), CUN4BIPR\_CCSID2\_ES\_Size\_Min and CUN4BIPR\_CCSID2\_ES\_Size\_Max contain different values; otherwise, they contain the same value.

### **CUN4BIPR\_CCSID2\_ES\_Size\_Min - set by the service**

Specifies the minimum character set byte size for CCSID2.

### **CUN4BIPR\_CCSID2\_ES\_Size\_Max - set by the service**

Specifies the maximum character set byte size for CCSID2.

### **CUN4BIPR\_CCSID2\_Description - set by the service**

Specifies the description of the CCSID2.

### **CUN4BIPR\_CCSID2\_Num\_Subs - set by the service**

Specifies the number of substitution characters to every code set involved by CCSID2.

### **CUN4BIPR\_CCSID2\_Num\_Subs\_SBCS - set by the service**

Specifies the number of substitution characters to the SBCS that are involved by CCSID2.

### **CUN4BIPR\_CCSID2\_Num\_Subs\_DBCS - set by the service**

Specifies the number of substitution characters to the DBCS that are involved by CCSID2.

### **CUN4BIPR\_CCSID2\_Num\_Subs\_TBCS - set by the service**

Specifies the number of substitution characters to the TBCS that are involved by CCSID2.

### **CUN4BIPR\_CCSID2\_Num\_Subs\_QBCS - set by the service**

Specifies the number of substitution characters to the QBCS that are involved by CCSID2.

### **CUN4BIPR\_CCSID2\_Sub\_Char - set by the service**

Specifies the substitution character that is to be used for CCSID2. If CCSID2 is specified and the call to the z/OS Unicode conversion information service is successful (CUN4BIPR\_CCSID2\_Supported = 1), the following fields might contain the substitution character for single CCSID or subCCSID involved in CCSID2 (if it is MBCS CCSID).

### **CUN4BIPR\_CCSID2\_Sub\_Char\_SBCS - set by the service**

Specifies a SBCS substitution character for CCSID2. If zero exists, ES for CCSID2 does not involve SBCS.

### **CUN4BIPR\_CCSID2\_Sub\_Char\_SBCS\_1 - set by the service**

Specifies the second substitution character for the SBCS. Meaningful if CUN4BIPR\_CCSID2\_Num\_Subs\_SBCS is equal to 2.

### **CUN4BIPR\_CCSID2\_Sub\_Char\_SBCS\_2 - set by the service**

Specifies the first substitution character for the SBCS. Meaningful if CUN4BIPR\_CCSID2\_Num\_Subs\_SBCS is equal to 1 or 2.

### **CUN4BIPR\_CCSID2\_Sub\_Char\_DBCS - set by the service**

Specifies a DBCS substitution character for CCSID2. If zero exists, ES for CCSID2 does not involve DBCS.

**CUN4BIPR\_CCSID2\_Sub\_Char\_DBCS\_1 - set by the service**

Specifies the second substitution character for the DBCS. Meaningful if CUN4BIPR\_CCSID2\_Num\_Subs\_DBCS is equal to 2.

**CUN4BIPR\_CCSID2\_Sub\_Char\_DBCS\_2 - set by the service**

Specifies the first substitution character for the DBCS. Meaningful if CUN4BIPR\_CCSID2\_Num\_Subs\_DBCS is equal to 1 or 2.

**CUN4BIPR\_CCSID2\_Sub\_Char\_TBCS - set by the service**

Specifies a TBCS substitution character for CCSID2. If zero exists, ES for CCSID1 does not involve TBCS.

**CUN4BIPR\_CCSID2\_Sub\_Char\_TBCS\_1 - set by the service**

Specifies the second substitution character for the TBCS. Meaningful if CUN4BIPR\_CCSID2\_Num\_Subs\_TBCS is equal to 2.

**CUN4BIPR\_CCSID2\_Sub\_Char\_TBCS\_2 - Set by the service**

Specifies the first substitution character for the TBCS. Meaningful if CUN4BIPR\_CCSID2\_Num\_Subs\_TBCS is equal to 1 or 2.

**CUN4BIPR\_CCSID2\_Sub\_Char\_QBCS - set by the service**

Specifies a QBCS substitution character for CCSID2. If zero exists, ES for CCSID2 does not involve QBCS.

**CUN4BIPR\_CCSID2\_Sub\_Char\_QBCS\_1 - set by the service**

Specifies the second substitution character for the QBCS. Meaningful if CUN4BIPR\_CCSID2\_Num\_Subs\_QBCS is equal to 2.

**CUN4BIPR\_CCSID2\_Sub\_Char\_QBCS\_2 - set by the service**

Specifies the first substitution character for the QBCS. Meaningful if CUN4BIPR\_CCSID2\_Num\_Subs\_QBCS is equal to 1 or 2.

**CUN4BIPR\_CCSID2\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_Ptr (optional) - set by caller**

Specifies an optional additional buffer where z/OS Unicode conversion service information service retrieves information for all of those subCCSIDs for CCSID1. If CCSID2 is not a mixed CCSID, z/OS Unicode conversion service information service does not add anything to this buffer.

IBM recommends that when CUN4BIPR\_CCSID2\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_Ptr is specified, verify the contents of CUN4BIPR\_CCSID2\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_Num after calling the service successfully.

- If CUN4BIPR\_CCSID2\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_Num < 0 or CUN4BIPR\_CCSID2\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_Num > 0, CCSID2 is a mixed CCSID. CUN4BIPR\_subCCSIDs\_Info can be addressed by CUN4BIPR\_CCSID2\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_Ptr and CUN4BIPR\_CCSID2\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_ALET making a loop CUN4BIPR\_CCSID2\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_Num times by the length of CUN4BIPR\_subCCSIDs\_Info in order to obtain information for the different subCCSIDs that belong to mixed CCSID2.
- Or else, CCSID2 is not a mixed conversion.

## Conversion information service

Also, the size of this buffer must be allocated according to the content of CUN4BIPR\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_Len\_Req in a double-word boundary area. CUN4BIPR\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_Len\_Req is provided in the IDF file CUN4BIID.

### **CUN4BIPR\_CCSID2\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_ALET- set by caller**

Specifies the alet for CUN4BIPR\_CCSID2\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_Ptr and is required if CUN4BIPR\_CCSID2\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_Ptr is specified only.

### **CUN4BIPR\_CCSID2\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_Num - set by the service**

Specifies the number of subCCSIDs that belong to CCSID2. If CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_subCCSIDs\_Info\_Num is equal to zero, CCSID2 is not a mixed conversion; otherwise, CCSID2 is a mixed CCSID.

### **CUN4BIPR\_Gen\_Flags\_Out - set by the service**

Specifies output results from the z/OS Unicode conversion information service according to the description of the following bit fields.

#### **CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_Supported - set by the service**

Specifies whether CCSID1 information is retrieved successfully after the z/OS Unicode conversion information service is called, according to the following values:

**0** CCSID1 is not supported.

**1** CCSID1 is supported.

CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_Supported is meaningful when CCSID1 is provided.

#### **CUNBIPR\_CCSID2\_Supported - set by the service**

Specifies whether CCSID2 information is retrieved successfully after the z/OS Unicode conversion information service is called, according to the following values:

**0** CCSID2 is not supported.

**1** CCSID2 is supported.

CUN4BIPR\_CCSID2\_Supported is meaningful when CCSID2 is provided.

#### **CUN4BIPR\_Conversion\_Supported - set by the service**

Specifies whether the conversion between CCSIDs provided by CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1 and CUN4BIPR\_CCSID2 are supported, according the following values:

**0** Conversion is not supported.

**1** Conversion is supported.

CUN4BIPR\_Conversion\_Supported is meaningful when both CCSID1 and CCSID2 are provided.

### **CUN4BIPR\_Gen\_Flags\_In - set by caller**

#### **CUN4BIPR\_Get\_Tech\_Supp\_fCCSID2\_tCCSID1 -set by caller**

Specifies whether techniques supported for CCSID2 to CCSID1 are returned at CUN4BIPR\_Conv\_Tech\_fCCSID2\_tCCSID1, according the following values:

**0** Do not obtain techniques supported from CCSID2 to CCSID1. This is the default.

**1** Obtain techniques supported from CCSID2 to CCSID1.

**CUN4BIPR\_Conv\_Tech\_fCCSID1\_tCCSID2- set by the service**

Specifies the conversion techniques supported for CCSID1 to CCSID2. CUN4BIPR\_Conv\_Tech\_fCCSID1\_tCCSID2 is meaningful when CUN4BIPR\_Conversion\_Supported is on.

**CUN4BIPR\_Conv\_Tech\_fCCSID2\_tCCSID1- set by the service**

Specifies the conversion techniques supported for CCSID2 to CCSID1. CUN4BIPR\_Conv\_Tech\_fCCSID2\_tCCSID1 is meaningful when CUN4BIPR\_Conversion\_Supported is on.

**CUNBIPRM\_DDA\_Buf\_Ptr - set by caller**

Specifies the beginning address of an area of storage that the conversion information services are using internally as dynamic data area.

**Note:** CUN4BIPR\_DDA\_Buf\_Ptr must be double-word boundary.

**CUNBIPRM\_DDA\_Buf\_ALET - set by caller**

Specifies the alet to be used if the dynamic data area addressed by CUN4BIPR\_DDA\_Buf\_Ptr resides in a different address or data space.

**CUNBIPRM\_DDA\_Buf\_Len - set by caller**

Specifies the length in bytes of the dynamic data area addressed by CUN4BIPR\_DDA\_Buf\_Ptr. The required length is defined by constant CUN4BIPR\_DDA\_Req that is provided in the interface definition file CUN4BIID.

**CUN4BIPR\_RC\_RS - set by the service**

Specifies the return code and reason code.

**CUN4BIPR\_Return\_Code - set by the service**

Specifies the return code.

**CUN4BIPR\_Reason\_Code - set by the service**

Specifies the reason code.

**CUN4BIPR\_subCCSIDs\_CCSID - set by the service**

Specifies a subCCSIDs.

**CUN4BIPR\_subCCSIDs\_Size - set by the service**

Specifies the size character for the subCCSID.

**CUN4BIPR\_subCCSIDs\_Description - set by the service**

Specifies the description of the subCCSID.

---

## Sample programs

Sample programs for conversion information service are provided in SYS1.SAMPLIB:

**31-bit samples**

- CUNSISMC for C
- CUNSISMA for HLASM

**64-bit samples**

- CUN4SISC for C
- CUN4SISA for HLASM

## Conversion information service

---

## Part 3. System programmer information

	<b>Chapter 10. Unicode environment.</b>	209
	Key concepts behind the Unicode environment	209
	Life cycle	209
	Dynamic loading	209
	CUNUNIxx parmlib statements	210
	The Knowledge base	210
	The SETUNI command	210
	Equivalent commands	211
	The DISPLAY UNI command	211
	How conversions are deleted from the Unicode environment	212
	Storage requirements	212
	Page-fixed (REALSTORAGE)	213
	Conversion images	213
	The DB2 conversion image	213
	<b>Chapter 11. Diagnostic tools for Unicode environment errors</b>	215
	Diagnosing Unicode environment errors	215
	API return codes	215
	Console messages	215
	The DISPLAY UNI command	215
	The Unicode environment mapping utility (CUNMIMAP)	215
	Dumping the Unicode dataspace	217
	Recovering from Unicode environment errors	217
	Delete individual conversions	217
	Delete all conversions	217
	System-initiated "reset" of the Unicode environment	217
	Invalid conversion handles	217
	<b>Chapter 12. Manually setting up Unicode Services</b>	219
	Prerequisites	219
	Configuring the Unicode environment	219
	Updating parmlib members	219
	CUNUNIxx	219
	IEASYSxx	219
	MVS Message Service	219
	Creating a Unicode Services environment	220
	Creating a conversion image	220
	Step a: Select the conversions	221
	Step b: Specify control statements	222
	Image generator	225
	Step c: Invoke the image generator	226
	Step d: Use the image generator listing	227
	Specifying the type of conversion.	230
	Calculating the storage needed for a conversion image	232
	Changing the conversion environment	235
	<b>Chapter 13. Creating user-defined conversion tables</b>	237
	Table naming convention	237
	Creating a user-defined conversion table between two existing CCSIDs	238
	Creating a user-defined conversion table and defining a new CCSID	239
	Creating a conversion table	240
	Building a character map from an existing binary conversion table	240
	Converting a character map into binary format	242

Generating a conversion image that contains user-defined conversion tables	243
<b>Chapter 14. Defining a user defined CCSID in the Unicode Services</b>	
<b>knowledge base</b> . . . . .	245
Syntax . . . . .	245
Parameters . . . . .	246
Assembling and linking the Unicode Services knowledge base module using	
CUNSIUKB . . . . .	247



---

## Chapter 10. Unicode environment

This topic describes the Unicode environment, its key concepts, what it contains, how to work with it, and related issues.

The Unicode environment holds data required to perform conversions and support the other services provided by Unicode Services. As an example, it might hold the information required to transform character data from CCSID 00037 to CCSID 01200. This conversion data normally consists of one or more conversion tables, in this case EBCDIC to Unicode, along with their related control blocks.

Various services locate conversion data within the Unicode environment. For example, if the character conversion service is asked to translate character data from CCSID 00037 to 01200, it locates the appropriate conversion table within the Unicode environment.

Later sections in this topic describe more about how conversions are added and deleted from the Unicode environment.

---

### Key concepts behind the Unicode environment

#### Life cycle

The Unicode environment is created during IPL and is available for use by all jobs. It normally stays active for the lifetime of the IPL. Even if all conversions are deleted from the environment, the environment remains.

The Unicode environment starts empty, with no conversions. The CUNUNlxx parmlib statements (which may add conversions) are applied at IPL time. Other system services may begin using Unicode Services during subsequent IPL steps. After the IPL is finished, the SETUNI and DISPLAY UNI commands can be used to modify and display the Unicode environment, and various conversion services can request dynamic loading of conversions, explained below. Generally, the Unicode environment grows until it contains all the conversions needed by the various jobs running on the system.

Unicode Services has a recovery mechanism to create a new Unicode environment if the current environment becomes damaged or unavailable. This recovery procedure is automatically invoked if damage is detected and cannot be invoked manually.

#### Dynamic loading

When a conversion service is requested to perform a conversion, it must first locate the correct conversion data within the Unicode environment. If the conversion data is not present, the service requests that the conversion data is "dynamically loaded" into the Unicode environment. (This is also known as "Unicode on demand.") When this happens, the service waits for the conversion to load, and then continues with the conversion. When the service is called again with the same type of conversion, it locates the conversion data within the Unicode environment, and does not need to dynamically load anything.

It is recommended that most customers use dynamic loading to populate their Unicode environment.

## The Unicode environment

### CUNUNlxx parmlib statements

During IPL, Unicode Services processes CUNUNlxx parmlib members. (These members are specified by IEASYSxx statements or IPL parameters of the form UNI=xx.) The CUNUNlxx parmlib statements modify the Unicode environment, such as loading specific conversions. CUNUNlxx parmlib statements have the same syntax and the same effect as SETUNI command parameters. See the chapter on CUNUNlxx in *z/OS MVS Initialization and Tuning Reference* for details.

Use of the CUNUNlxx parmlib statements is not recommended. They are not needed because of dynamic loading.

If you already have existing CUNUNlxx parmlib statements, they are still supported, and you can leave them. Note, however, that the Unicode environment can be modified (as described above) after the parmlib statements take effect.

### The Knowledge base

IBM-supplies a knowledge base module CUNMIKBS that describes all CCSIDs shipped with z/OS support for Unicode. See Chapter 14, “Defining a user defined CCSID in the Unicode Services knowledge base,” on page 245 for information on how to modify the knowledge base.

### The SETUNI command

The SETUNI command modifies the Unicode environment. The functions are:

1. Add a conversion to the Unicode environment (SETUNI ADD)
2. Remove conversions from the Unicode environment (SETUNI DELETE)
3. Replace conversions in the Unicode environment (SETUNI REPLACE)
4. Compact the Unicode environment, to reclaim storage used by deleted conversions (SETUNI DELETE,INACTIVE)
5. Limit the amount of page-fixed storage available to the Unicode environment (SETUNI REALSTORAGE)
6. Load a Unicode image (SETUNI ADD,IMAGE)

For more information, see *z/OS MVS System Commands*.

The effect of each of these SETUNI commands is:

#### SETUNI ADD

Adds conversions to the Unicode environment. It locates the appropriate conversion tables in data set SYS1.SCUNTBLL (or case conversion data in data set SYS1.SCUNLOCL). For character conversions, it also consults the knowledge base which contains information about each supported CCSID. Then it copies the required conversion data into the Unicode environment for use by the conversion services. This command has the same effect as dynamically loading a conversion into the Unicode environment. Multiple conversions may be added, one per technique letter. CCSID 01200 is handled by converting it to specific UTF-16 CCSIDs (13488, 17584, etc.).

Conversions loaded by iconv requests will not show any Syslog messages when they are loaded.

#### SETUNI DELETE

Removes conversions from the Unicode environment. Note however, that dynamic loading may very quickly load a new copy of the conversion. It is sometimes recommended that you delete conversions when installing service without IPL, but it is usually not necessary to delete conversions.

**SETUNI REPLACE**

Refreshes specific conversions by deleting and then reloading them. It is rarely necessary to replace conversions. It is sometimes recommended that you replace conversions when installing service without IPL, but it is usually not necessary to replace conversions.

**SETUNI DELETE,INACTIVE**

Reclaims storage from deleted conversions. It does this by re-arranging the existing conversions within the Unicode environment so that the space that had been used by deleted conversions can be used again. It is rarely necessary to delete inactive conversions.

**SETUNI REALSTORAGE**

Sets a maximum limit on the amount of page-fixed storage the Unicode environment is allowed to use. See the REALSTORAGE topic below for more information. As of z/OS release 1.8, conversions are not loaded into page-fixed storage by default. Use of SETUNI REALSTORAGE is not recommended.

**SETUNI ADD,IMAGE**

Loads all conversions contained within the specified Unicode image into the Unicode environment. As of z/OS release 1.7, Unicode images are no longer needed, but are still supported. Use of conversion images is not recommended. Use dynamic loading instead.

Some of these functions take a FORCE=YES parameter. This is to remind the operator that the function can disrupt Unicode Services callers by invalidating handles and the underlying conversion data.

**Equivalent commands**

The SETUNI command, SET command, CUNUNlxx parmlib statements, and dynamic loading share some capabilities:

- The SET command with the UNI=xx parameter is the same as the following SETUNI command:  

```
SETUNI ADD,IMAGE=CUNIMGxx,DSNAME=TEST.CUNIMG.
```
- The CUNUNlxx parmlib statements are the same as the SETUNI command parameters. For example, the following commands and statements are equivalent:
  - MVS command: SETUNI ADD,FROM=37,TO=1200,TECH=RECLM
  - CUNUNlxx parmlib statement: ADD,FROM=37,TO=1200,TECH=RECLM
- Dynamic loading has the same effect as the equivalent SETUNI ADD command. For example, a call to the character conversion service might have the same effect as the following command:  

```
SETUNI ADD,FROM=37,TO=1200,TECH=RECLM
```

**The DISPLAY UNI command**

The DISPLAY UNI command shows the status of the Unicode environment. For example, it can show you which conversions are loaded, or how much storage is being used.

## The Unicode environment

### How conversions are deleted from the Unicode environment

The SETUNI DELETE command can be used to delete specific conversions from the Unicode environment. Deleting conversions data is not recommended except when it is necessary to perform maintenance (such as activating a PTF) without an IPL.

When a conversion is deleted, the control block that anchors that conversion data is changed to indicate that the specified conversion is not present. The conversion data itself is not removed. The Unicode environment's date stamp is updated, so any handles that refer to the deleted conversion become invalid. (All handles become invalid.)

There is no synchronization between conversions that are using conversion data and the function that deletes conversion data. Any conversions that are using the conversion data at the same time it is being deleted continue running normally until they find out their conversion handle has become invalid. This situation is then handled by the "handle validation" flags in the parameter area.

#### Notes:

1. The storage used by deleted conversions can be reclaimed by using the SETUNI DELETE,INACTIVE command.
2. The SETUNI DELETE,ALL command resets the Unicode environment to the empty state.
3. Deleted conversions can be immediately reloaded by dynamic loading.

---

### Storage requirements

This section characterizes the amount of storage the Unicode environment requires. This is virtual storage, and most of it is typically not page-fixed. System programmers have little control over how Unicode Services handles its own storage. Unicode Services does not use common storage, and instead allocates a common dataspace to store the Unicode environment, and manages that storage.

#### Topics:

- How much storage the environment is using.
- Storage required for an empty environment.
- Storage required for conversion data.
- Storage required to load a conversion image.
- Storage used by deleted conversions.

The Unicode environment stores conversion data and control structures used to locate the conversion data. Use the DISPLAY UNI,STORAGE command to see the amount of storage used by the current Unicode environment, and the DISPLAY UNI,CONV command to list the specific conversions available. Deleted conversions still take up space.

Unicode Services uses 22 pages for an empty Unicode environment. This includes two pages that describe which services are loaded and help manage the Unicode environment, plus 20 pages for a table to help locate character conversion data.

The table that helps locate character conversion data is initially 20 pages. This table is filled in as character conversion data is loaded, and all 20 pages are used in a typical customer environment. Up to 138 additional pages can be used if many conversions are loaded, but typically only a few more pages are needed.

The additional storage required for each conversion depends on what type of conversion it is:

- Character conversion. See below. The storage required depends on the encoding scheme of the particular CCSIDs involved and if the conversion is 1-stage or 2-stage.
- Case conversion. The storage required depends on the particular conversion requested.
- Normalization.
- Collation.
- String preparation. The storage is a fixed size.

The storage required to store a particular character conversion depends on whether the conversion is 1 or 2 stages, and the number of bytes used to represent character data and other factors.

For additional information, see “Calculating the storage needed for a conversion image” on page 232.

---

### Page-fixed (REALSTORAGE)

The Unicode dataspace is in virtual storage and competes for real storage just like any other virtual storage. Some of the conversion data is page-fixed, specifically the pages from the table that holds character conversion control structures, and any conversions that specifically were loaded into page-fixed storage.

For additional information, see “Determining the value for the REALSTORAGE parameter” on page 234.

---

### Conversion images

Unicode Services provides a capability to create a conversion image. This image is a binary file that contains a set of predefined conversions.

It is recommended that conversion images not be used and that dynamic loading be used to populate the Unicode environment.

Prior to dynamic loading on z/OS release 1.7, a conversion image was the only way to populate the Unicode environment and their use was required. Since release 1.7, conversion images are still supported, but dynamic loading is preferred.

---

### The DB2 conversion image

Before z/OS release 1.12, there was a special DB2 image that contained all the conversions used worldwide by DB2. This support was not needed after release 1.7 and its support for dynamic loading was removed in release 1.12.

Beginning with z/OS release 1.7, you do not need to be concerned that the DB2 pre-built image is not being loaded. This is because Unicode Services now loads conversions the first time they are requested automatically or "on demand". The system starts with an empty Unicode environment and Unicode Services loads conversions as needed. This "on demand" feature makes the DB2 pre-built image unnecessary. You can see that your conversions are being loaded by issuing the MVS command DISPLAY UNI,CONV.

## The Unicode environment

| Changes in z/OS release 1.9 make it much more likely that the DB2 pre-built image  
| will not be loaded. Specifically, the C Runtime function iconv() was changed to use  
| Unicode Services to perform its conversions. If this function is used before DB2  
| starts, then the DB2 pre-built image is not loaded. Unicode on demand will load  
| conversions as needed. Many programs use the iconv() functions and so it is likely  
| one of these may call iconv before DB2 is started.

---

## Chapter 11. Diagnostic tools for Unicode environment errors

This section describes how the system operator can recover from errors in the Unicode environment.

This section does not cover how to recover from failing API return and reason codes. For information on those issues, see the corresponding interface.

---

### Diagnosing Unicode environment errors

Unicode Services provides several tools to help diagnose errors in the Unicode environment, such as:

- API return codes
- Console messages
- The DISPLAY,UNI command
- The Unicode environment mapping utility (CUNMIMAP)
- Dumping the Unicode dataspace

**Note:** You may not need all these tools to debug a specific problem.

#### API return codes

Some API return and reason codes indicate problems in the Unicode environment, typically those with return codes 0xC or 0x10.

#### Console messages

Some messages (such as CUN4026I) indicate problems in the Unicode environment.

#### The DISPLAY UNI command

The DISPLAY UNI command can be used to show what conversions are loaded into the Unicode environment as well as other aspects. Use the DISPLAY UNI command to show the effects of the SETUNI ADD and SETUNI DELETE commands.

Error messages are normal when attempting to load conversions that do not exist and do not necessarily indicate errors in the Unicode environment.

#### The Unicode environment mapping utility (CUNMIMAP)

The Unicode environment mapping utility (CUNMIMAP) helps diagnose problems with the conversion environment. The utility reads the Unicode environment (or a conversion image) and reports its content. The report content is similar to the CUN3000I messages produced by the DISPLAY UNI command, but with more details. The report shows the conversions loaded, techniques available, sub-CCSID information, where control blocks and conversion tables are stored, and more.

**Note:** This is a diagnostic tool. This is not a programming interface. The data and the data format given by this interface is subject to change without notice. APIs are not supplied to determine the content of the Unicode environment.

To get information about a specific character conversion, use the Unicode Services conversion information service.

There is a tool to format a character conversion table that is shipped in data set SYS1.SCUNJCL(CUNJITG1).

The CUNMIMAP utility can format either the Unicode environment or a Unicode image (created by the Unicode image generator CUNMIUTL). The jobs shown below show how to invoke the Unicode environment mapper utility (shipped in SYS1.LINKLIB(CUNMIMAP)).

To format the Unicode environment, specify PARM='ACTIVE':

```
//TESTXXX JOB (12345678), 'TEST JOB', NOTIFY=&SYSUID,
//  MSGCLASS=A, MSGLEVEL=(1,1), CLASS=A,
//  REGION=512K
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=CUNMIMAP, PARM='ACTIVE'
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
```

To format a Unicode image, specify PARM='FILE' and DD SYSUT1 to specify which Unicode image to format:

```
//JCLMIMAP JOB (12345678), 'TEST JOB', NOTIFY=&SYSUID,
//  MSGCLASS=A, MSGLEVEL=(1,1), CLASS=A,
//  REGION=512K
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=CUNMIMAP, PARM='FILE'
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSUT1 DD DSN=MY.IMAGES(CUNIMGXX), DISP=SHR
```

The Unicode environment and Unicode images have different formats, but contain many common elements. The following is an example of part of the output of the CUNMIMAP utility:

```
Image Header Report.      01/12/2009  21:29
-----
ACTIVE.....YES
Creation time.....11/18/2009 22:07:35
Dataspace token.....80003C0000000042
Dataspace alet.....01FF000E
Dataspace size.....524287
Dataspace ttoken.....00000004000000010000000000FDA4B8
Dataspace start.....00000000
Pages used.....0
Number of UCCEs.....45
Number of top level UCCEs.31
Number of UCAEs.....0
Address of first UCCE....001D92C0
Address of first UCAE....00000000
```

```
UCCE Structure Report.      01/12/2009  21:29
```

Address	Structure	TabPtr	TabSize	Conversion
000E3780	13488-00037-E	000E4000	65536	Two To One
00156000	01047-13488-L	001561C0	512	One To Two
00156B80	13488-00819-L	00157000	65536	Two To One
001A8000	13488-00850-L	001A9000	65536	Two To One
000A1580	01208-00037-E			Two Stage
000A1660	01208-01200-ER			0 UTF8 To Two
000A1740	13488-00037-E	000A2000	65536	Two To One
001254A0	13488-01047-L	00126000	65536	Two To One

**Note:** Not all the fields present in the data are formatted.



## Dumping the Unicode dataspace

The content of the Unicode environment can be captured and sent to IBM for analysis. The Unicode environment is implemented by a dataspace (usually named CUNDS001) owned by ASID 1. It is also helpful to include additional data such as the LPA and common storage.

The parameters to include the Unicode dataspace in a SVC dump are as follows:

DSPNAME(1.CUNDS\*)

## Recovering from Unicode environment errors

Unicode Services has several mechanisms to recover from Unicode environment errors:

- Delete individual conversions
- Delete all conversions (SETUNI DELETE,ALL)
- System-initiated "reset" of the Unicode environment

### Delete individual conversions

If only a few conversions have errors, use the SETUNI DELETE command to delete those conversions from the Unicode environment. The next time that conversion is required, it will be re-loaded from the data set. If the conversion in the data set has the error, that should be corrected first.

### Delete all conversions

If the entire Unicode environment seems to be damaged or if many conversions are affected, use the SETUNI DELETE,ALL command to re-initialize the Unicode environment to empty. After that, conversions will be loaded as needed.

### System-initiated "reset" of the Unicode environment

If Unicode Services cannot locate the Unicode environment, it attempts to reset the environment by creating a new dataspace and re-anchoring that dataspace into system control blocks. The reset Unicode environment starts out empty and conversions are loaded as needed. This procedure is rarely used and cannot be invoked manually.

## Invalid conversion handles

The recovery procedure may invalidate conversion handles. Code that invokes Unicode Services interfaces should be coded to recover from this.



---

## Chapter 12. Manually setting up Unicode Services

This topic describes how you can set up the your system to use Unicode Services if you want to configure the system manually.

Since release 1.7, Unicode support is configured automatically and no configuration by the user is required. If you want to configure the system manually, or are supporting an existing configuration, this topic will provide you with information.

---

### Prerequisites

For information about z/OS hardware and software prerequisites, see *z/OS Planning for Installation*.

The z/OS data sets that are required for Unicode Services are:

- SYS1.SCUNTB, which contains all of the Unicode Services tables shipped from IBM.
- SYS1.LPALIB and SYS1.LINKLIB, which contain Unicode Services program modules.
- SYS1.SCUNLOCL, which contains all the LOCALES of Collation services.
- SYS1.CSSLIB, which contains linkable stub routines.

---

### Configuring the Unicode environment

This section describes the following configuration items:

- Updating the required parmlib members.
- Determining if you need to use the MVS™ Message Service (MMS).

#### Updating parmlib members

The parmlib members that you must update to configure the system manually are CUNUNIxx and IEASYSxx.

##### **CUNUNIxx**

CUNUNI contains information that the system needs to activate, replace, or delete Unicode conversion environments. The conversion environment is set up to create a conversion image that is loaded into storage. The conversion image will contain the conversion tables that define the data conversions allowed between CCSIDs. For information about creating this parmlib member, see Chapter 10, “Unicode environment,” on page 209 and CUNUNIxx in *z/OS MVS Initialization and Tuning Reference*.

##### **IEASYSxx**

IEASYSxx contains system parameters. The UNI parameter of IEASYSxx specifies the CUNUNIxx parmlib member for your conversion environment. See IEASYSxx in *z/OS MVS Initialization and Tuning Reference*.

#### MVS Message Service

Unicode services provides for Japanese translation of its messages. Unicode Services provides an English message skeleton, CUNIIENU, a Japanese message skeleton, CUNIIJPN, and a sample job CUNJIMS2 in \$CUN\_MSG\_DS\$. See *z/OS MVS Planning: Operations* for more information.

### Creating a Unicode Services environment

The Unicode Services environment is created during IPL. One of the ways to populate the Unicode Environment is by loading a conversion image. This section describes how to:

- Create a conversion image.
- Calculate the amount of storage needed for a conversion image.
- Handle error conditions that occur within the conversion environment.
- Change the conversion environment.

### Creating a conversion image

A conversion image is a single entity that holds all necessary information to support one callable services configuration. A conversion image can be loaded into the system during IPL or by issuing the SET UNI or SETUNI command. The layout of a conversion image is:

- Image header
- Control information
- Unicode Services tables
- Image trailer

Prior to z/OS V1R7, the Unicode Services environment had to be established with all required tables loaded into storage for use by the conversion services before a caller could successfully invoke a service. If the appropriate table was not loaded, a new image containing the table had to be built and loaded into storage with either an IPL or a SET UNI command.

Starting in z/OS V1R7, the Unicode Services environment can be dynamically updated when a conversion service is requested. If the appropriate table needed for the service is not already loaded into storage, Unicode Services will load the table without requiring an IPL or disrupting the caller's request.

The new Unicode Services interfaces provided starting in V1R7 are an expanded CUNUNlxx parmlib member and a SETUNI operator command that accomplish the same function as the parmlib member. With either of these interfaces you can:

- Add, replace, or delete tables in a conversion image, specifying the FROM-CCSID, the TO-CCSID, and optionally, the techniques required.
- Add, replace, or delete case conversion tables.
- Add, replace, or delete normalization tables.
- Add, replace, or delete collation tables.
- Add, replace, or delete Stringprep profiles.
- Add an image, without requiring that it be in the parmlib concatenation.

Multiple images can be kept in data sets. Using the SET UNI or SETUNI command they can be used to complement the Unicode Services environment by merging them into the image (duplicated conversion tables or dropped-only deltas are merged into the environment).

Unicode Services uses the following when creating the conversion image:

1. Knowledge base (supplied by IBM): describes the CCSIDs that are supported. The knowledge base is contained in module CUNMIKBS and found in SYS1.LINKLIB.

2. Conversion tables (supplied by IBM): located in SYS1.SCUNTB.L. Unicode Services transforms the conversion tables into an internal format and stores them in the conversion image.
3. Input statements (either from CUNUNlxx or from the SETUNI command): describe which of the conversions are to be included in the conversion image. The CCSIDs used in each input statement must be defined in the knowledge base. For each pair of CCSIDs that describes a conversion, one or more conversion tables must exist (depending whether this is a simple or composite conversion).

You may also have user-defined CCSIDs and conversion tables. For details see Chapter 14, “Defining a user defined CCSID in the Unicode Services knowledge base,” on page 245.

The image generator creates the following output:

- A conversion image. The conversion image is built according to the specification in the SYSIN DD data set. Each required character conversion is described by a CONVERSION control statement. Case conversion can be requested using the CASE control statement, normalization with the NORMALIZE control statement, and collation with the COLLATE control statement. The generated image is stored in the data set specified in the //SYSIMG DD statement.
- A listing on the //SYSPRINT DD statement that shows the processed steps and error messages if applicable. For a detailed description of the image generator listing, see “Image generator” on page 225.
- A return code.

To create a conversion image, follow these steps (a – d):

### Step a: Select the conversions

There are four types of conversion:

1. Character conversion between two different CCSIDs.
2. Case conversion for Unicode characters.
3. Normalizing of a Unicode string.
4. Collation, for culturally correct comparison between two Unicode strings.

For character conversions, each CCSID pair between which you want to be able to convert using the conversion services has to be identified. However, there are different techniques to convert between two CCSIDs and you can specify your preferred technique(s):

#### **(R) Roundtrip conversion**

Roundtrip conversions between two CCSIDs assure that all characters making the "roundtrip" arrive as they were originally.

#### **(E) Enforced Subset conversion**

Enforced Subset conversions map only those characters from one CCSID to another that have a corresponding character in the second CCSID. All other characters are replaced by a substitution character.

#### **(C) Customized conversion**

Customized conversions use conversion tables that have been created to address some special requirements.

#### **(L) Language Environment-Behavior conversion**

Language Environment-Behavior conversions use tables that map characters like the iconv() function of the C Runtime library does. These

|

## How to manually set up Unicode services

conversions differ from others primarily in their mapping of the EBCDIC newline (NL) character to ASCII and Unicode linefeed (LF).

### (M) Modified for special use conversion

Modified for special use conversions use tables that map characters like the `iconv()` function of the C Runtime library does for converters ending with "C" (for example IBM-932C).

### (0-9) User-defined conversions

User-defined conversions are supported. See Chapter 14, "Defining a user defined CCSID in the Unicode Services knowledge base," on page 245.

For case conversion you can have the following conversion modes:

- NORMAL casing:

This means that one character is mapped to its upper/lower case using a one-to-one relationship as described in the file `UnicodeData.txt`. This is the fastest possible case conversion. However some characters cannot be mapped. This special casing maps one input character to one output character (for example the 'LATIN SMALL LETTER SHARP S' maps to two characters 'LATIN CAPITAL LETTER S'). Characters that cannot be mapped are copied to the output stream unchanged. Note also that locale specific casing is not supported with mode NORMAL. NORMAL is the preferred mode for converting English text.

- SPECIAL casing:

In addition to NORMAL casing, locale independent special casing as listed in the file `SpecialCasing.txt` is performed. This can be unconditional special casing (for example, 'German Small Letter Sharp s' = X'00DF' uppercases to 2 characters of 'Capital Letter S' =X'00530053' ) or conditional special casing (for example, 'Greek Capital Letter Sigma'=X'03A3' lowercases to either 'Greek Small Sigma'=X'03C3' when within a word or to 'Greek Small Final Sigma'=X'03C2' when it is the last character of a word).

- LOCALE dependent casing:

In addition to SPECIAL casing, locale dependent special casing as listed in the file `SpecialCasing.txt` is performed (for example, 'Capital Letter I' =X'0049' lowercases to 'Small Letter i'=X'0069' when caller's language is NOT turkish, but lowercases to 'Small Letter Dotless i'=X'0131" when caller's language is Turkish CUNBCPRM\_Locale='tr...' ).

**Note:** Note that user-defined case conversions are not supported.

For normalization and collation services, no special mode is required. See "Normalization conversion" on page 232 and "Collation conversion" on page 232.

### Step b: Specify control statements

There are four different control statements that can be specified in the `//SYSIN DD` statement of job CUNJIUTL:

- CONVERSION (for character conversion)
- CASE (for case conversion)
- NORMALIZE (for normalization)
- COLLATE (for collation)

#### **Control statement CONVERSION: Purpose**

Each CONVERSION control statement defines exactly one conversion that should be generated in the conversion image. This is called a 'top-level conversion'. Duplicate CONVERSION statements are ignored. It is possible that the image

## How to manually set up Unicode services

generator uses more than 1 table to reflect the CONVERSION statement. This might be because a MBCS CCSID is involved or a particular conversion table needed was not found. In the case of MBCS involvement, the system implements a composite conversion with a set of sub-level conversions according to its knowledge base. In the case of missing conversion tables, an indirect conversion – using CCSID 1200 as the intermediate CCSID – is generated.

In general, a direct conversion is supported when:

- converting between any combination of SBCS and DBCS
- converting between MBCS and DBCS
- converting between UTF-8 and UCS-2

All other conversions will always be indirect conversions.

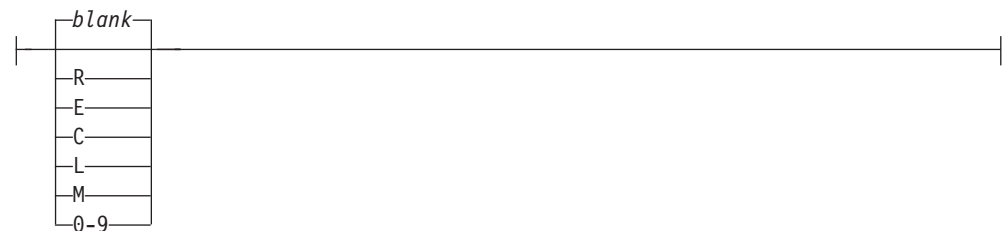
### Format

```
►► CONVERSION from-ccsid, to-ccsid _____ ;  
└───, technique-search-order ───┘
```

### technique-search-order:



### technique-character:



### Parameters

#### *From-ccsid*

The value *from-ccsid* specifies the FROM-CCSID of the requested conversion. The FROM-CCSID is the CCSID you are converting from.

#### *To-ccsid*

The value *to-ccsid* specifies the TO-CCSID of the requested conversion. The TO-CCSID is the CCSID you are converting to.

#### *Technique-search-order*

There may be multiple conversion tables available for converting one CCSID to another. A *technique-search-order* can be used to specify which table should be used. It consists of up to 8 *technique-character*s. If you specify more than one *technique-character*, the image generator will try to find a matching table for the leftmost *technique-character* in the sequence of the *technique-search-order*. If not found, the search continues with the second one and so on. A blank character terminates the search. Especially for mixed conversion, it is advisable

## How to manually set up Unicode services

to use more than one technique-character as one of the sub-conversions might exist only in round-trip mode and one only in enforced-subset. In this case, a technique-search-order of 'RE' or 'ER' would be required. Technique-search-order is optional. If not specified, RECLM is used.

To support MBCS conversions, the internal techniques are used instead of the specified technique in the search order. The output of the image generator lists the table or technique that was actually selected. The internal techniques provide the equivalent support as the specified techniques and cannot be specified by customers.

Because you can specify either the default technique search order RECLM or just a blank in the CONVERSION, the field CUNBCPRM\_Technique of the parameter area can contain RECLM or a blank.

### *Technique-character*

Possible values for technique-character are:

- R: Roundtrip
- E: Enforced Subset
- C: Customized Subset
- L: Language Environment® Behavior
- M: Modified Language Environment Behavior
- 0 – 9: User-defined conversions

**Some special considerations about CCSID 1200:** If CCSID 1200 is specified, the CCSID of the most recent UCS-2 version is substituted and all technique-characters are tested. Then the second recent UCS-2 version is substituted and so on. The supported UCS-2 CCSIDs are:

- 21680 (UCS-2 V3.1)
- 17584 (UCS-2 V3)
- 13488 (UCS-2 V2)

Here are some examples of valid CONVERSION statements:

```
CONVERSION 850,037;      /* technique-search-order omitted, use RECLM */
CONVERSION 850,037,;    /* duplicate, this line will be ignored */
CONVERSION 850,037,R;   /* will use Roundtrip */
CONVERSION 933,13488,RE; /* will use Roundtrip, then */
                        /* Enforced Subset */
```

### **Control statement CASE: Purpose**

The CASE control statement selects the case conversions that should be generated in the conversion image.

►►—CASE—mode—◄◄

### **mode:**

|—Normal—|  
|—Special—|  
|—Locale—|

### **Parameters**



### *mode*

specifies the case conversion mode to be supported. The following modes are supported:

- NORMAL - basic casing, preferred mode for English text
- SPECIAL - includes normal casing, adds locale independent special casing
- LOCALE - includes special casing, adds locale dependent special casing

### **Examples**

Here is an example of a valid CASE statement:

```
CASE NORMAL; /* normal casing requested */
CASE NORMAL; /* Duplicate CASE statements are ignored */
CASE LOCALE; /* locale dependent special casing requested */
```

### **Control statement NORMALIZE: Purpose**

The NORMALIZE control statement loads the normalization tables in the conversion image.

►►—NORMALIZE—◄◄

### **Parameters**

None

### **Examples**

Here is an example of a valid NORMALIZE statement:

```
NORMALIZE; /* normalization requested */
NORMALIZE; /* Duplicate NORMALIZE statements are ignored */
```

### **Control statement COLLATE: Purpose**

The COLLATE control statement loads the collation tables in the conversion image.

►►—COLLATE—◄◄

### **Parameters**

None

### **Examples**

Here is an example of a valid COLLATE statement:

```
COLLATE; /* collation requested */
COLLATE; /* Duplicate COLLATE statements are ignored */
```

### **Image generator**

Once you have selected the conversions and specified the control statements, you can continue creating the conversion image by invoking the image generator and using the image generator listing.

## How to manually set up Unicode services

### Step c: Invoke the image generator

Invoke the image generator for z/OS support for Unicode. Member CUNJIUTL in library SYS1.SCUNJCL contains the JCL to invoke the image generator:

```
//$JOBPREF$$JOBNAME$ JOB ($ACCOUNT$), '$USER$', NOTIFY=$NOTIFY$,
//  MSGCLASS=$MC$, MSGLEVEL=$ML$, TIME=$TI$, CLASS=$CL$,
//  REGION=$REGION0M$
//*****
//*
//* IMAGE GENERATOR
//*
//*****
//CUNMIUTL EXEC PGM=CUNMIUTL
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//TABIN DD DSN=$CUN_TBL_DS$, DISP=SHR
//SYSIMG DD DSN=$CUN_IMAGE_DS$(CUNIMG00), DISP=SHR
//SYSIN DD *

/*****
* INPUT STATEMENTS FOR THE IMAGE GENERATOR *
*****/

NORMALIZE;          /* ENABLE NORMALIZATION */
COLLATE;            /* ENABLE COLATION      */
CASE NORMAL;       /* ENABLE TOUPPER AND   */
CASE LOCALE;       /* ENABLE LOCALE        */
CASE SPECIAL;      /* ENABLE SPECIAL       */
CONVERSION 1047,850; /* EBCDIC -> ASCII     */
CONVERSION 850,1047; /* ASCII -> EBCDIC     */
```

**Step d: Use the image generator listing**

The sample JCL from step (c) produces the following listing on the //SYSPRINT DD:

```

CUN1000I Z/OS SUPPORT FOR UNICODE VERSION V1R6
CUN1001I PROCESSING STARTED ON 01/29/2004 AT 14:13:14

Source Listing ----+----1----+----2----+----3----+----4----+----5----+----6----+
 1
 2 /*****
 3 * INPUT STATEMENTS FOR THE IMAGE GENERATOR *
 4 *****/
 5
 6 NORMALIZE;                /* ENABLE NORMALIZATION      */
 7 COLLATE;                  /* ENABLE COLATION           */
 8 CASE NORMAL;              /* ENABLE TOUPPER AND TOLOWER */
 9 CASE LOCALE;              /* ENABLE LOCALE             */
10 CASE SPECIAL;            /* ENABLE SPECIAL            */
11 CONVERSION 1047,850;      /* EBCDIC -> ASCII           */
12 CONVERSION 850,1047;     /* ASCII -> EBCDIC          */
13

Statement Report --+----1----+----2----+----3----+----4----+----5----+----6----+
 1 CONVERSION 1047,850;;
   /* 01047-00850-R using CUNRM0EB */
 2 CONVERSION 850,1047;;
   /* 00850-01047-R using CUNREBM0 */
 3 CASE NORMAL;
   /* to-upper normal using CUNANUUP */
   /* to-lower normal using CUNANULO */
 4 CASE LOCALE;
   /* to-upper locale using CUNASCUP */
   /* special casing table using CUNASCAS */
   /* category table using CUNASCLT */
   /* to-lower locale using CUNASCLO */
   /* special casing table using CUNASCAS */
   /* category table using CUNASCLT */
 5 CASE SPECIAL;
   /* to-upper special using CUNASUUP */
   /* special casing table using CUNASCAS */
   /* category table using CUNASCLT */
   /* to-lower special using CUNASULO */
   /* special casing table using CUNASCAS */
   /* category table using CUNASCLT */
 6 NORMALIZE;
   /* canonical decomposition table..... using CUNNCDTB */
   /* canonical decomposition stop table.... using CUNNC DST */
   /* compatibility decomposition table..... using CUNNKDTB */
   /* compatibility decomposition stop table. using CUNNKDST */
   /* composition table..... using CUNNCOMT */
   /* composition stop table..... using CUNNCOST */
   /* canonical class table..... using CUNNCACT */
   /* canonical class non zero table ..... using CUNNCCNZ */
 7 COLLATE;
   /* CE Main Table..... using CUNOBACE */
   /* Expansions Index Table..... using CUNOEXIN */
   /* Expansion Elements Table..... using CUNOEXDA */
   /* Contraction Index Table..... using CUNOTIDX */
   /* Contraction Elements Table..... using CUNOCODA */
   /* Main Index Table..... using CUNOMIDX */
   /* Rearrangement Values - Thai and Lao..... using CUNOTHLA */
   /* Fast Canonical Decomposition Stop Table.... using CUNOFCD */
   /* Fast Compatibility Decomposition Stop Tbl.. using CUNOFKD */
   /* Fast Composition Stop Table..... using CUNOFCO */

CUN1014I INPUT READ          13 RECORDS
CUN1015I STATEMENTS PROCESSED      7
CUN1016I STATEMENTS FLAGGED        0
CUN1017I GENERATED IMAGE SIZE     522 PAGES
CUN1002I PROCESSING ENDED. HIGHEST RETURN CODE WAS 0

```

The listing can be divided into four sections:

1. The identification section. This section shows the product version and when the job was started.

## How to manually set up Unicode services

2. The source listing. This section repeats the data from //SYSIN DD exactly as entered.
3. The statement report. This section shows the recognized statements and how they were resolved.
4. The statistic section. This section gives an overview of the complete process.

The following descriptions explain how the listing can be used to manage the generated images.

### The identification section

If you have already generated a lot of images and keep them in data sets, it might be of interest to match an image generator listing with an existing image. For this reason there is a readable time stamp in the first record of the image. This time stamp matches the time stamp on message CUN1001I.

```
CUN1000I Z/OS SUPPORT FOR UNICODE VERSION V1R6  
CUN1001I PROCESSING STARTED ON 01/29/2004 AT 12:11:09
```

### The source listing

Especially when concatenated data sets are used on the //SYSIN DD statement, it is important to check which control statements were provided in the input stream. The source listing shows exactly what was read from //SYSIN DD and the number that is assigned to each input record.

### The statement report

In the statement report you can see what the image generator has interpreted from the provided input. All comments, blanks, and line breaks have been removed. Each recognized statement is printed in a normalized form and a statement number is assigned. Comments are inserted after the statement to explain what was generated by the system.

```
...  
Statement Report --+---1-----2-----3-----4-----5-----6-----+  
1  CONVERSION 933,1200,RE;  
   /* 00933-01200-RE */  
   /* 00833-01200-R      using CUNRDIPG */  
   /* 00834-01200-R      using CUNRDMPG */  
...
```

The left hand side in the comment shows a hierarchy of the top-level and sub-level conversions. The right hand side shows the name of the tables used.

### The statistics sections

The most important information from the statistic section is the return code. If the return code is 0, processing was successful from the technical point of view. You should always check the statement report carefully to ensure the generated image contains the necessary tables and correct CCSIDs.

**Error situations:** The following paragraphs show how the listing can be used in error situations:

#### 1. Environmental errors:

Before processing starts all the required resources are checked and allocated. When errors occur in that phase no source listing and no statement report are generated. The identification and statistic sections are printed. No image is generated. A listing with an environmental error might look like this:

```

CUN1000I Z/OS SUPPORT FOR UNICODE VERSION V1R6
CUN1001I PROCESSING STARTED ON 01/29/2004 AT 14:13:14

CUN1007E ERROR OCCURRED OBTAINING TEMPORARY WORK STORAGE RC=00000004

CUN1014I INPUT READ                0 RECORDS
CUN1015I STATEMENTS PROCESSED      0
CUN1016I STATEMENTS FLAGGED       0
CUN1017I GENERATED IMAGE SIZE     0 PAGES
CUN1002I PROCESSING ENDED. HIGHEST RETURN CODE WAS 12

```

### 2. Syntactical errors:

Once the initialization phase has successfully been executed the input stream is read from //SYSIN DD and the source listing is produced. The input stream then is parsed for syntactical errors. The values of the parameters are not checked at this point. Syntactical errors are for instance:

- unrecognized statement keywords
- missing/excessive parameters
- missing/excessive commas or semicolons

The statement report is not printed. No image is generated. A listing with a syntactical error might look like this:

```

CUN1000I Z/OS SUPPORT FOR UNICODE VERSION V1R6
CUN1001I PROCESSING STARTED ON 01/29/2004 AT 15:16:17

Source Listing ----+----1----+----2----+----3----+----4----+----5----+----6--+
 1
 2  /*****
 3  * INPUT STATEMENTS FOR THE IMAGE GENERATOR *
 4  *****/
 5
 6 NORMALIZE;                /* ENABLE NORMALIZATION      */
 7 COLLATE;                  /* ENABLE COLATION           */
 8 CASE NORMAL;              /* ENABLE TOUPPER AND TOWER  */
 9 CASE LOCALE;              /* ENABLE LOCALE             */
10 CASE SPECIAL;             /* ENABLE SPECIAL            */
11 CONVERSION 1047;          /* EBCDIC -> ASCII           */
12 CONVERSION 850,1047;     /* ASCII -> EBCDIC           */
13
CUN4005E MANDATORY PARAMETER(S) MISSING FROM STATEMENT
'CONVERSION' IN LINE 11.
A MINIMUM OF TWO PARAMETERS IS REQUIRED

CUN1014I INPUT READ                13 RECORDS
CUN1015I STATEMENTS PROCESSED      0
CUN1016I STATEMENTS FLAGGED       0
CUN1017I GENERATED IMAGE SIZE     1 PAGES
CUN1002I PROCESSING ENDED. HIGHEST RETURN CODE WAS 8

```

### 3. Semantical errors:

When the syntax of a statement is correct the specified parameters are checked for reasonable values. Semantical errors are for instance:

- CCSIDs out of range
- invalid *technique-characters*
- invalid case conversion modes
- conversion table not found

The statement is printed in the statement report followed by the error messages issued. No image is generated. A listing with a semantical error might look like this:

## How to manually set up Unicode services

```
CUN1000I Z/OS SUPPORT FOR UNICODE VERSION V1R6
CUN1001I PROCESSING STARTED ON 01/29/2004 AT 15:23:14

Source Listing ----+----1----+----2----+----3----+----4----+----5----+----6--+
 1
 2 /*****
 3 * INPUT STATEMENTS FOR THE IMAGE GENERATOR *
 4 *****/
 5
 6 NORMALIZE;                /* ENABLE NORMALIZATION      */
 7 COLLATE;                  /* ENABLE COLATION           */
 8 CASE NORMAL;              /* ENABLE TOUPPER AND TOWER  */
 9 CASE LOCALE;              /* ENABLE LOCALE             */
10 CASE SPECIAL;             /* ENABLE SPECIAL            */
11 CONVERSION 1047,85000;    /* EBCDIC -> ASCII           */
12 CONVERSION 850,1047;     /* ASCII -> EBCDIC           */
13

Statement Report --+----1----+----2----+----3----+----4----+----5----+----6--+
 1 CONVERSION 1047,85000;
CUN1023E ERROR DURING CCSID VALIDATION. INVALID CCSID '85000'
 2 CONVERSION 850,1047;
   /* 00850-01047-R using CUNREBM0 */
 3 CASE NORMAL;
   /* to-upper normal using CUNANUUP */
   /* to-lower normal using CUNANULO */
 4 CASE LOCALE;
   /* to-upper locale using CUNASCUP */
   /* special casing table using CUNASCAS */
   /* category table using CUNASCLT */
   ....
   /* Fast Canonical Decomposition Stop Table.... using CUNOFCD */
   /* Fast Compatibility Decomposition Stop Tbl.. using CUNOFKD */
   /* Fast Composition Stop Table..... using CUNOFKO */
CUN1014I INPUT READ          13 RECORDS
CUN1015I STATEMENTS PROCESSED      7
CUN1016I STATEMENTS FLAGGED       7
CUN1017I GENERATED IMAGE SIZE    1 PAGES
CUN1002I PROCESSING ENDED. HIGHEST RETURN CODE WAS 8
```

After generating the conversion image, copy it to SYS1.PARMLIB or any other data set in the logical parmlib concatenation.

After completing the steps a to d, continue with “Calculating the storage needed for a conversion image” on page 232.

### Specifying the type of conversion

Use statements in the CUNUN1xx parmlib member or on the SETUNI command to specify the type of conversions required by your installation.

**Character conversion:** For character conversion, use the ADD (or REPLACE or DELETE) FROM(xxxxx) TO(yyyyy) statement. Duplicate statements are ignored. It is possible that Unicode Services uses more than one table to reflect the CONVERSION statement. This might be because an MBCS CCSID is involved or a particular conversion table needed was not found. In the case of MBCS involvement, the system implements a composite conversion with a set of sub-level conversions according to its knowledge base. In the case of missing conversion tables, an indirect conversion – using CCSID 1200 as the intermediate CCSID – is generated.

In general, a direct conversion is supported when:

- Converting between any combination of SBCS and DBCS
- Converting between MBCS and DBCS

- Converting between UTF-8 and UCS-2.

All other conversions will always be indirect conversions.

The parameters that can be specified for character conversion are:

### FROM-CCSID

Specifies the FROM-CCSID of the requested conversion. This is the CCSID you are converting from.

### TO-CCSID

Specifies the TO-CCSID of the requested conversion. This is the CCSID you are converting to.

### TECHNIQUE

Specifies the technique to be used in the conversion.

Possible values for *technique-character* are:

- R: Roundtrip
- E: Enforced Subset
- C: Customized Subset
- L: Language Environment Behavior
- M: Modified Language Environment Behavior
- 0 – 9: User-defined conversions

**Some special considerations for CCSID 1200:** If CCSID 1200 is specified, the CCSID of the most recent UTF-16 version is substituted and all *technique-characters* are tested. Then the second recent UTF-16 version is substituted and so on. The supported UTF-16 CCSIDs are:

- 21680 (Unicode 4.0)
- 17584 (Unicode 3.0)
- 13488 (Unicode 2.0)

*Understanding how Unicode Services loads conversion tables:* When you specify one or more techniques for a particular character conversion, Unicode Services loads all appropriate tables for the requested conversion into the image. If you do not specify any technique, then Unicode Services loads all available tables for the requested conversion into the image. For example, if you specify FROM-CCSID=1208, TO-CCSID=875, and technique=ERC, then Unicode Services will load tables for 1208-875-E, 1208-875-R, or 1208-875-C. Additional tables will be loaded if no technique is specified on the request. At run time, if a request for a conversion does not include a technique, Unicode uses a default search order, R E C L M and 0 - 9, to assign a conversion table to the request.

Composite conversions (those that require different techniques in the intermediate steps) require the use of sub CCSIDs to perform a conversion. Unicode Services determines those techniques that will be used and stores them into the image. If you do not specify any technique for a composite conversion, then Unicode Services loads only the first table found for each sub CCSID.

CCSID 1200 is a special case since it is a virtual CCSID that represents the latest UTF-16 CCSID supported. When CCSID 1200 is specified, it is converted to the latest Unicode value supported for the conversion in question. This will result in the value of 13488, 175843 or 21680 used for the conversion.

## How to manually set up Unicode services

**Case conversion:** For case conversion, use the ADD (or REPLACE or DELETE) CASE statement.

Optional parameters that can be specified on the CASE statement define the conversion mode to be supported. You can specify one or more of the conversion mode parameters, but duplicates will be ignored.

### **NORMAL**

Specifies basic casing, preferred mode for English text.

### **SPECIAL**

Specifies normal casing and adds locale independent special casing.

### **LOCALE**

Specifies special casing and adds locale-dependent special casing.

**Normalization conversion:** For normalization conversion, use the ADD (or REPLACE or DELETE) NORMALIZATION statement. The normalization versions that can be specified are:

- UNI301
- UNI320
- UNI401
- UNI410

**Collation conversion:** For collation conversion, use the ADD (or REPLACE or DELETE) COLLATION statement. The collation versions that can be specified are:

- UCA301
- UCA400R1
- UCA410

*Pat, the same topic "Calculating the storage needed for a conversion image" has been covered in section 2, chapter 1 "The Unicode Environment" that has been compiled by Joseph. Please let Rita know where you would decide to put the info.*

## **Calculating the storage needed for a conversion image**

Following are the steps you need to perform to calculate the main storage needed for a conversion image.

**Estimating the size of an image based on planned conversions:** To estimate the size of main memory an image would require depending on its set of conversions, use the following rule of thumb:

- For conversion tables, use the size in the following tables:

*Table 43. Main storage needed for conversions of type SBCS and DBCS*

<b>conversion type</b>	<b>size of storage</b>
SBCS→SBCS	0.25 KB
SBCS→DBCS	0.50 KB
DBCS→SBCS	64.00 KB
DBCS→DBCS	128.00 KB
QBCS→DBCS	128.00 KB
DBCS→QBCS	162.00 KB

The sizing in the following table is based on the assumption that the MBCS CCSID consists of one SBCS and one DBCS codepage.



## How to manually set up Unicode services

Table 44. Main storage needed for conversions of type MBCS

conversion type	size of storage
MBCS→SBCS direct	64 KB
MBCS→SBCS via 1200	192 KB
MBCS→DBCS direct	128 KB
MBCS→DBCS via 1200	256 KB
MBCS→MBCS via 1200	320 KB
GB18030 MBCS→DBCS	257 KB
DBCS→GB18030 MBCS	291 KB

If a MBCS CCSID is composed differently, break it into its sub-CCSIDs and calculate the size for each part separately, according to Table 43.

- For any type of case conversion add 256 KB for the main casing tables. As soon as any of the types SPECIAL or LOCALE casing are used, add another 58 KB for additional tables.
- For the case conversion statement also add 0.25 KB for control structures. For indirect and composite conversions add 0.25 KB for the control structures of each sub-level conversion.
- For the normalization statement add 565 KB, which is the total size of the tables needed for normalization as shown in Chapter 14, “Defining a user defined CCSID in the Unicode Services knowledge base,” on page 245.
- For Collation tables, refer to “Collation tables” on page 418.
- For any conversion involving a table where the source is Unicode Double Byte, an additional validation table (to validate the malformed characters) is loaded. This validation table is 64 KB in size.
- For any conversion between CCSID 24876 and UTF-16, an additional 2 KB is used for additional control structures.

After the image is generated, look for message CUN1017I. It shows exactly the number of pages the image requires in main storage.

**Note:** Due to DASD configuration, the image stored on DASD occupies about 1.13 times the size.

Since z/OS V1R7, the algorithm to build an image has been enhanced. Unicode Services now loads all available tables for the requested conversion when building an image. For example, prior to z/OS V1R7, if you specified FROM-CCSID=0037, TO-CCSID=0256, and Technique=ER, and both tables were provided by the system, Unicode Services loaded only the first tables specified in the Technique Search Order, namely the table for 0037-0256-E. Starting in z/OS V1R7, Unicode Services now loads the tables for both 0037-0256-E and 0037-0256-R. Therefore, if an existing image is rebuilt since z/OS 1.7, the size of the image will grow because of the additional tables added to the image. You must therefore calculate the amount of storage needed for each conversion when building an image depending on the number of techniques specified on the conversion request and also depending on tables placed in the image. This may also require a reevaluation of the amount of real storage to load the image.

**Determining the size of an image from an existing member:** The size of an image stored in a data set is different from when it is loaded in main storage. You can calculate the amount of main storage required after loading as follows:

- Load the image in the VIEW ENTRY PANEL from ISPF.

## How to manually set up Unicode services

- Go to the last line.
- Multiply the last line number by 71 and divide it by 4096.
- Ignore the decimal places.
- The result is the number of pages needed for that image.

**Determining the size of the active image:** To get information on the size of the active image loaded to the conversion environment, use the DISPLAY UNI command. Enter

```
DISPLAY UNI,STORAGE
```

and check the command output on section STORAGE. The output looks like:

```
CUN3000I 09.39.07 UNI DISPLAY 476
      STORAGE: ACTIVE      566 PAGES
              FIXED        0 PAGE
              LIMIT    123456 PAGES
```

The size of the active image in pages is found after the ACTIVE parameter. In this example 566 pages are used.

**Determining the value for the REALSTORAGE parameter:** The REALSTORAGE parameter in the CUNUNlxx parmlib member was introduced to protect the z/OS system against main storage shortage caused by loading a conversion image which exceeds the amount of available real storage. To control the real storage usage, the loading of a new conversion image or individual service request will be rejected when the REALSTORAGE available is less than the amount of storage needed for the complete environment.

The REALSTORAGE parameter value specifies the maximum amount of storage available for page-fixed conversion data. The Unicode environment will always have 2 pages of paged-fixed control blocks and 20 or more pages of page-fixed control data. The REALSTORAGE parameter does not control the storage used by these control blocks. It only controls and accounts for page-fixed conversion data.

The REALSTORAGE parameter does not have a minimum value. Note however that zero is a special value that does not limit the amount of page-fixed storage available. It is recommended that most installations do not specify a REALSTORAGE limit.

After invoking the image generator program to create the image, message CUN1017I, found in the listing of the //SYSPPRINT DD, shows the amount of storage required to store the image in a data set. That same image when loaded into virtual memory will require additional storage. This additional storage is used by Unicode Services internally for control structures and boundary alignment.

To calculate the value needed for the REALSTORAGE parameter, use the following formula where X is the value indicated on message CUN1017I.

REALSTORAGE value = (X \* 1.10)

where REALSTORAGE value represents the number of pages (1 page = 4K)

### Notes:

1. Beginning with z/OS V1R7, the Unicode environment can contain additional tables that are loaded dynamically on request. These tables will take up additional storage that is not accounted for by this formula. To see the current storage used you can issue the DISPLAY UNI,STORAGE request.

2. Beginning with z/OS V1R8, the tables loaded into virtual memory, whether through dynamic load capability, contained within an image or by explicit statements in the CUNUNlxx parmlib member, are no longer page fixed by default and therefore no longer use real storage.

**Managing a conversion handle that is not valid:** Each SET UNI command invalidates all conversion handles because the tables they point to may have changed. Each call to a conversion service checks before conversion whether the used handle is valid.

If a conversion handle is not valid, the caller can specify with a flag whether the conversion has to be terminated or retried with a new valid conversion handle. Specify "Terminate with error", for example, if the conversion has to use exactly one version of the conversion table. Specify "Get new handle and continue" if the caller does not need a special version of the conversion table.

### Changing the conversion environment

Starting in z/OS V1R7, you can change the conversion environment by either manipulating specific tables within your current environment or by re-IPLing with a new CUNUNlxx parmlib member. The Unicode Services environment can also be dynamically updated by a caller's request for a conversion table that is currently not available in storage.

- Use the SETUNI command to add, replace, or delete conversion tables within your environment. The changes take effect immediately. You can verify the changes with the DISPLAY UNI command. See *z/OS MVS System Commands*.
- Use the SET UNI=xx command to specify a new CUNUNlxx parmlib member. Once loaded, you can make subsequent changes to the contents of the image with the SETUNI command. See *z/OS MVS Initialization and Tuning Reference*.
- Changes to the current environment also can occur dynamically when a conversion request is received and the environment doesn't support the requested service. Unicode Services loads the tables required for conversion as they are referenced.

**Note:** Collation and Normalization features are not supported as part of the off-line tool CUNMIUTL for build images purposes. All collation features will be exploited as part of the Unicode Dynamic Capabilities. See Chapter 6, "Collation," on page 85 and Chapter 5, "Normalization," on page 71 for more information.

## How to manually set up Unicode services

---

## Chapter 13. Creating user-defined conversion tables

Customers can create their own user-defined conversion tables and have Unicode Services Character Conversion Service use them.

Users might need to do this if existing conversion tables do not meet their needs or they need to support a CCSID that is not currently supported by Unicode Services Character Conversion Service.

There are two different methods that can be used to customize Unicode Services:

- “Creating a user-defined conversion table between two existing CCSIDs” on page 238
- “Creating a user-defined conversion table and defining a new CCSID” on page 239

The method you choose to use will depend on whether the user wants to define a new CCSID for their user-defined conversion table. In general, if you only want to have a different mapping occur, a new CCSID is not needed. However, it is the choice of the user to choose the method that is right for them.

Unicode Services ships conversion tables in binary format for its Character Conversion Service for all supported CCSIDs in data set SYS1.SCUNTB. You can use these tables as a basis for your new table. These tables are based on IBM's Character Data Representation Architecture (CDRA). See Character Data Representation Architecture Reference for more information.

For a list of supported existing tables, see Appendix C, “Conversion tables supplied with z/OS Unicode Services,” on page 271.

For a list of supported CCSIDs and the table suffix to CCSID associations, see Appendix A, “Description of CCSIDs,” on page 249.

You cannot create a map for UTF-8 or UTF-32 conversions because these are done by converting the data to UTF-16 by a hardware instruction, then to the target. If you want to modify a UTF-8 or UTF-32 mapping, you need to update the base UTF-16 map.

---

### Table naming convention

In order to use the shipped conversion tables provided in data set SYS1.SCUNTB you need to understand the table naming convention.

The tables shipped in data set SYS1.SCUNTB are named using the following naming convention: CUNt<sub>a</sub>abb.

Where:

**t** is the technique character.

The technique character for tables shipped by Unicode Services in data set SYS1.SCUNTB can have the following values:

- R** Roundtrip
- E** Enforced Subset
- C** Customized

## Creating user-defined conversion tables

**Note:** This technique “C” is for customized behavior for conversion tables shipped by Unicode Services and should not be confused with user-defined conversions.

**L** Language Environment-Behavior

**M** Modified for special use

**Note:** For more information regarding the technique character, see Chapter 10, “Unicode environment,” on page 209.

**aa** is the two character suffix representing the "from" CCSID.

**bb** is the two character suffix representing the "to" CCSID.

**Example:** The member CUNRCRAJ is for the roundtrip map from CCSID 500 to CCSID 256; where R = Roundtrip, CR = CCSID, and 500 AJ = CCSID 256.

**Note:** For a complete list of two character table suffix/CCSID associations, see “Step a: Select the conversions” on page 221.

---

## Creating a user-defined conversion table between two existing CCSIDs

This method involves creating a user-defined conversion table and naming it using a user-defined technique character.

User-defined technique characters are in the range 0-9 and are reserved for customer use. The user will need to set the technique search order when using Unicode Services Character Conversion Service, placing the user-defined technique character earlier in the technique search order than the technique characters for the shipped Unicode Services conversion tables.

As long as the CCSIDs involved are already defined in the Unicode Services Knowledge Base, the user does not need to update the Unicode Services Knowledge Base in order to use their user-defined conversion table.

For example, to create a user-defined conversion table for conversions from CCSID 00037 to CCSID 00850 using a user-defined technique character, go through the following steps:

1. Create a user-defined conversion table for CCSID 00037 to CCSID 00850 and name it CUN0AAEB. 0 is a user-defined technique character in the range 0-9, AA is the two character table suffix for CCSID 00037, and EB is the two character table suffix for CCSID 00850.

**Note:** See “Creating a conversion table” on page 240 for guidance on creating customized conversion tables.

2. Generate a conversion image containing table created in step 1, CUN0AAEB.

**Note:** See “Generating a conversion image that contains user-defined conversion tables” on page 243 for guidance on creating a conversion image.

3. Load the conversion image containing table CUN0AAEB.
4. When your application calls the Unicode Services Character Conversion Service, set the technique search order to the desired value. Ensure that the user-defined technique character used during the creation of the user-defined conversion table is first in the search order.

For this example, we generated our user-defined conversion table using technique 0 so we would set the technique search order with 0 as the first technique.

As an example, we might set the technique search order to 0RECLM. This tells Unicode Services to use the user-defined conversion table with technique character 0 if it exists prior to moving on to tables with technique R, E, C, and so on that were shipped by Unicode Services.

**Note:** See Chapter 10, “Unicode environment,” on page 209 for additional information on the technique search order.

---

### Creating a user-defined conversion table and defining a new CCSID

This method involves creating a user-defined conversion table and naming it using a user-defined technique and a user-defined two character table suffix associated with a user-defined CCSID.

This requires the user to go through the additional steps of modifying, assembling and re-linking the Unicode Services Knowledge Base in order for Unicode Services to know about the new CCSID and two character table suffix associated with it. CCSIDs in the range 57344 to 61439 are reserved for customer use.

To create a user-defined conversion table for conversions from CCSID 00037 to CCSID 00850 and use a user-defined CCSID in place of CCSID 00850, do the following steps:

1. Modify, assemble and re-link the Unicode Services Knowledge Base in order to define the new CCSID (let's use 57344 in this example) and the two character table suffix used for the CCSID (let's use ZZ in this example).

**Note:** See Chapter 14, “Defining a user defined CCSID in the Unicode Services knowledge base,” on page 245 for information on how to modify the Unicode Services Knowledge Base.

2. IPL the system.
3. Create a user-defined conversion table for CCSID 00037 to CCSID 57344 using a conversion table for CCSID 00037 to CCSID 00850 as a base. It would be named using a user-defined technique character (let's assume 1 for this example), the two character table suffix for CCSID 00037 (which is AA) and the two character table suffix used in step 1 for CCSID 57344 (ZZ for this example). For the values chosen for this example, the customized table would be named CUN1AAZZ.

**Note:** See “Creating a conversion table” on page 240 for guidance on creating a user-defined conversion table.

4. Generate a conversion image containing table CUN1AAZZ.

**Note:** See “Generating a conversion image that contains user-defined conversion tables” on page 243 for guidance on creating a conversion image.

5. Load the conversion image containing table CUN1AAZZ. See Chapter 10, “Unicode environment,” on page 209 for information on how to load an image.
6. Use 00037 as the "from" CCSID and 57344 as the "to" CCSID in addition to setting the user-defined technique character as the first technique in the technique search order whenever using Unicode Services Character Conversion Service.

---

### Creating a conversion table

Mapping tables exist in two formats:

- A binary format used by the system.
- A more readable text version that is easier to edit and understand, but needs to be converted to the binary format before it can be used by the system.

To create your own conversion table, you need to:

- Build a text character mapping file that reflects the changes you need.
- Convert the text file into a binary format to be used by Unicode Services character conversion service.

There are two methods for creating a text character map:

- You can use the CUNJITG1 job to convert an existing conversion table in binary format into a text character map. Then, modify the text character map to the desired character mappings.
- You can type the complete character map with the desired character mappings using an editor of your choice.

Method 1 is the most common method of creating a user-defined conversion table and is described in more detail below.

### Building a character map from an existing binary conversion table

A jcl job, CUNJITG1, shipped in data set SYS1.SCUNJCL builds a text character map from an existing conversion table in binary format. The following is an example of the format of a character map produced by CUNJITG1:

```
%  
% Character map created on 11/09/2009 at 09:54:33  
% by CUNMITG1 Version 2.8.0  
%  
% Table source: CUNRAAEB  
% Conversion mode: SBCS-SBCS  
% Sub-character: <7F>  
%  
% 00037      00850  
% -----  
% <00>      <00>  
% <01>      <01>  
% <02>      <02>  
% <03>      <03>  
% <04>      <DC>  
% ...
```

Each code point that maps to a target character other than the substitution character is listed in the character map. The mappings can be changed by editing the values within the < and > signs. You can also add or delete lines from the character map. Do not change the lengths of the character mappings. The length of the character mappings must match the length defined by the encoding scheme in the Unicode Services Knowledge Base. Each code point must be mapped on its own line and must not extend beyond a single line.

The % sign in the first column indicates a comment line. The comment lines contain information from the Unicode Services Knowledge Base. You can add, change or delete comment lines as desired. You can also add comments to the end of each mapping line in columns 73-80.



## Creating user-defined conversion tables

The following is an example of using job CUNJITG1. It shows how to create a text character map from the IBM-supplied binary conversion table for conversions from CCSID 00037 to CCSID 00850 with a roundtrip technique. Member CUNRAAEB will be selected as input from the data set name specified on the TABIN statement in the CUNJITG1 job. The member name used as input is in the form CUNtaabb.

Where

- t** is the technique character specified on the PARM statement.
- aa** is the two character table suffix for the from-ccsid (obtained from the Unicode Services Knowledge Base).
- bb** is the two character table suffix for the to-ccsid (obtained from the Unicode Services Knowledge Base).

For this example, the text character map will be created in member MAP0AAEB (specified on the CHAROUT statement) of data set UNI.CHARMAP:

```
//UNITG1 JOB (ACCOUNT), 'UNICODE-INST', NOTIFY=&SYSUID,  
// MSGCLASS=X, MSGLEVEL=(1,1), TIME=60, CLASS=A,  
// REGION=0M  
//CUNMITG1 EXEC PGM=CUNMITG1, PARM='00037,00850,R'  
//TABIN DD DISP=SHR, DSN=UNI.SCUNTB  
//CHAROUT DD DISP=SHR, DSN=UNI.CHARMAP(MAP0AAEB)  
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
```

Required parameters for job CUNJITG1 are:

- PARM='from-ccsid,to-ccsid,technique' on the EXEC card where

**from-ccsid**

is the source CCSID of the conversion.

**to-ccsid**

is the target CCSID of the conversion.

**technique**

is the technique character of the desired input conversion table. Specify a distinct technique character. Technique-search-order is not supported here.

**Note:** Both from-ccsid and to-ccsid must be defined in the Unicode Services Knowledge Base prior to running job CUNJITG1. CCSID 1200 is not resolved to a particular version of Unicode. You have to specify a distinct UCS-2 CCSID instead of 1200.

- //TABIN DD: Specifies the concatenation of partitioned data sets that hold the binary conversion tables to be used as input. These data sets must be in FB 256 format.
- //CHAROUT DD: Specifies the data set that holds the created character map. This must be a sequential data set in FB 80 format.
- //SYSPRINT DD: Specifies the data set to hold the messages issued by the utility.

Once the CUNJITG1 job completes successfully, you can modify the character map named by the CHAROUT DD. Next, continue with the steps in “Converting a character map into binary format” on page 242 to convert the modified character map into binary format.

### Converting a character map into binary format

A jcl job, CUNJITG2, shipped in data set SYS1.SCUNJCL is used to convert a text character map into the binary format required as input to the image generator. The following is an example of using job CUNJITG2 to create a user-defined conversion table in binary format from the character map, MAP0AAEB, created in the building a text character map example.

```
//UNITG2 JOB (ACCOUNT), 'UNICODE-INST', NOTIFY=&SYSUID,  
// MSGCLASS=X, MSGLEVEL=(1,1), TIME=60, CLASS=A,  
// REGION=0M  
//CUNMITG2 EXEC PGM=CUNMITG2, PARM='00037,57344,1'  
//CHARIN DD DISP=SHR, DSN=UNI.CHARMAP(MAP0AAEB)  
//TABOUT DD DISP=SHR, DSN=UNI.USERTBL  
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
```

Required parameters for job CUNJITG2 are:

- PARM='from-ccsid,to-ccsid,technique' on the EXEC card where

**from-ccsid**

is the source CCSID of the conversion.

**to-ccsid**

is the target CCSID of the conversion.

**technique**

is the technique character for the output conversion table in binary format. Use the range 0-9 which are reserved for customer use. Do not use alphabetic technique characters which are reserved for Unicode Services use. This avoids potential naming conflicts between user-defined conversion tables and those shipped by Unicode Services. It is important to avoid any possibility of naming conflicts in order to prevent the overlaying of user-defined conversion tables during service.

**Note:** For more information regarding the technique character, see Chapter 10, "Unicode environment," on page 209.

**Note:** Both from-ccsid and to-ccsid must be defined in the Unicode Services Knowledge Base prior to running job CUNJITG2. CCSID 1200 is not resolved to a particular version of Unicode. You have to specify a distinct UCS-2 CCSID. You also must specify a distinct technique character. A technique-search-order is not supported here.

- //CHARIN DD: Specifies the sequential data set which holds the modified character map. This must be in FB 80 format. Note that columns 73 to 80 are ignored.
- //TABOUT DD: Specifies the partitioned data set that holds the generated binary table. This must be a single data set in FB 256 format.
- //SYSPRINT DD: Specifies the data set to hold the messages issued by the utility.

**Note:** The substitution character is assigned to each code point that is not explicitly listed in the character map.

The conversion table in binary format generated by the CUNJITG2 job in the data set specified on the TABOUT statement will be named CUNtaabb.

Where

**t** is the technique character specified on the PARM statement.

- aa** is the two character table suffix for the from-ccsid (obtained from the Unicode Services Knowledge Base).
- bb** is the two character table suffix for the to-ccsid (obtained from the Unicode Services Knowledge Base).

---

### Generating a conversion image that contains user-defined conversion tables

The partitioned data set, SYS1.SCUNTB, contains the IBM-supplied conversion tables. Although it is possible to do so, it is recommended that users do not place user-defined conversion tables into the SYS1.SCUNTB data set. It is recommended that you use a separate partitioned data set to place user-defined conversion tables when building a conversion image.

**Note:** The data set must be in FB 256 format.

The recommended approach for using user-defined conversion tables is:

1. Store the user-defined conversion tables into a private (not SYS1.SCUNTB) data set.
2. Build your user-defined conversion tables into a conversion image.
3. Load that image using PARMLIB commands at system IPL.
4. Rely on Unicode on Demand to load the appropriate conversion tables for all other conversions not involving user-defined conversion tables.

A jcl job, CUNJIUTL, shipped in data set SYS1.SCUNJCL can be used to generate a conversion image that contains user-defined conversion tables. The image generator searches the data set specified on the //TABIN DD statement of job CUNJIUTL for the required conversion tables. Each table is identified by its member name, in the form CUNtaabb.

Where

- t** is the technique character in the range R, E, C, L, M, 0-9.
- aa** is the two character table suffix from the Unicode Services Knowledge Base representing the from-ccsid.
- bb** is the two character table suffix from the Unicode Services Knowledge Base representing the to-ccsid.

and is derived from information in the Unicode Services Knowledge Base for the from-ccsid and to-ccsid as well as the user technique character specified on the conversion statement in job CUNJIUTL.

The following example of job CUNJIUTL shows how to create a conversion image, CUNIMG01 (specified in the IMAGES field of the SYSIMG statement), in data set UNI.IMAGES (specified in the DSN field of the SYSIMG statement) containing the user-defined conversion table for character conversions from CCSID 00037 and user-defined CCSID 57344. An example showing how to create the user-defined conversion table from CCSID 00037 to user-defined CCSID 57344 can be found in "Converting a character map into binary format" on page 242:

```
//UNIUTL JOB (ACCOUNT), 'UNICODE-INST', NOTIFY=&SYSUID,  
// MSGCLASS=X, MSGLEVEL=(1,1), TIME=60, CLASS=A,  
// REGION=0M  
//CUNMIUTL EXEC PGM=CUNMIUTL  
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
```

## Creating user-defined conversion tables

```
/** SYSIMG must be a FB 80 dataset *****  
//SYSIMG DD DISP=SHR,DSN=UNI.IMAGES(CUNIMG01)  
//TABIN DD DISP=SHR,DSN=UNI.USERTBL  
//SYSIN DD *  
/*****/  
/* example of input statements */  
/*****/  
CONVERSION 00037, /* src is IBM supplied 037 */  
             57344, /* tgt is user defined 57344 */  
             1; /* 1 is user technique char */  
/*
```



**acri:**

|—(type,id)—————|

**Notes:**

- 1 Specify 2 to 8 sub-ccsids only if a Mixed definition is specified.

---

## Parameters

**ccsid** The value *ccsid* specifies the user-defined CCSID to be inserted into the knowledge base. *ccsid* is to be specified in decimal form. It is a unique five-digit number in the range 57344-61439 (this range is reserved for customer use).

**Note:** *ccsid* is required.

**es** The value *es* specifies the encoding scheme identifier. It is a four-digit identifier in hexadecimal form. The following encoding schemes are supported:

- Simple:
  - SBCS: 1100, 2100, 3100, 4100, 4105, 4155, 5100, 5150, 5160, 6100, 8100
  - DBCS: 1200, 2200, 3200, 5200, 7200, 8200, 9200
  - TBCS: 5700
  - UTF8: 7807
  - QBCS: 2900
- Mixed:
  - EBCDIC MBCS: 1301
  - EUC MBCS: 4403
  - PC MBCS: 2300, 2305, 3300, 2A00
  - TCP/IP MBCS: 5404, 5409, 540A

For more information about encoding schemes, see Appendix C, “Conversion tables supplied with z/OS Unicode Services,” on page 271.

**Note:** The value *es* determines which of the other operands are mandatory or not allowed. *es* is required.

**suffix** The value *suffix* specifies a two-character alphanumeric identifier to be used in constructing the conversion table name. *suffix* is required for simple CCSIDs.

**Note:** It must not be specified for mixed CCSIDs.

**ccdef** The value *ccdef* specifies the control function definitions. They must be specified within parenthesis, separated by commas in the following order:

1. *sp* (space)
2. *sub* (substitute)
3. *nl* (new line)
4. *lf* (line feed)
5. *cr* (carriage return)

6. *eof* (end of line)

Those value are indices into the tables described in Appendix C ('Control Character Reference Tables') in Character Data Representation Architecture Reference .

**Note:** *ccdef* is required for simple CCSIDs. It must not be specified for mixed CCSIDs.

**sub** The value *sub* specifies the list of sub-CCSIDs within parenthesis. The number of sub-CCSIDs must be between two and eight.

**Note:** *sub* is required for mixed CCSIDs. It must not be specified for simple CCSIDs.

**stringt** The value *stringt* is the *string type* definition number. *stringt* is used to indicate characteristics that can not be determined by the CCSID tag or encoding scheme alone, such as the orientation of the string or whether or not the characters are shaped or unshaped. The default value is 1.

**cp** Specify the code page to be used for this entry. A code page is a specification of code points from a defined encoding scheme for each character in a set. (If you are defining a mixed CCSID, specify the code page from the single byte component that makes up this mixed CCSID). For more information about code pages, see Appendix F. Character Sets and Code Pages in Character Data Representation Architecture Reference .

**acri** The value *acri* specifies the type of the 'additional coding-related required information' (ACRI). *acri* consists of a *type* and an *id*. The *type* can be:

- PC (ACRI information for PC MBCS)
- EUC (ACRI information for EUC MBCS)
- TCP (ACRI information for 2022 TCP/IP MBCS)

*type* must match the type of the encoding scheme.

The *id* is an index into the ACRI tables described in Character Data Representation Architecture Reference . (Appendix C, 'ACRI Reference Tables') .

**Note:** *acri* is required for mixed CCSID except EBCDIC MBCS. It must not be specified for simple CCSIDs and EBCDIC MBCS.

---

## Assembling and linking the Unicode Services knowledge base module using CUNSIUKB

The following is an example of using CUNSIUKB. From this example, you can see how to generate Unicode Services Knowledge Base entries for a EBCDIC MBCS CCSID and its components. By performing an SMP/E RECEIVE and APPLY, the source gets assembled and load module CUNMIKBS is re-linked, containing the user-defined Knowledge Base CSECT USERKBS.

```
++USERMOD(UMOD001)
/*****
*
* Licensed Materials - Property of IBM
*
*****/
```

```

*
* 5694-A01
*
* (C) Copyright IBM Corp. 2000, 2009
*
* Status = HUN7760
*
*****
*
* Sample USERMOD for building a user-defined knowledge base *
*
*****
* CHANGE ACTIVITY
*
*****/
.
++VER(Z038) FMID(HUN7760).
++JCLIN.
//LINK EXEC LINKS
// PARM='NCAL,MAP,LIST,LET,NOXREF,REUS',
// N=,NAME=LINKLIB
//LINKLIB DD DSN=SYS1.LINKLIB,DISP=SHR
//SYSLIN DD *
ORDER CUNMIKBS
ORDER USERKBS
ORDER CUNMIEOF
MODE AMODE(31),RMODE(ANY)
INCLUDE LINKLIB(CUNMIKBS)
INCLUDE LINKLIB(USERKBS)
ENTRY CUNMIKBS
NAME CUNMIKBS(R)
++SRC(USERKBS) DISTLIB(SCUNJCL) DISTMOD(LINKLIB).
USERKBS CSECT
USERKBS AMODE 31
USERKBS RMODE ANY
*
CUNAIKBG CCSID=57344,ES=1100,SUFFIX=ZA,CCDEF=(1,1,1,1,1,1), *
STRINGT=1,CP=00290
CUNAIKBG CCSID=57345,ES=1200,SUFFIX=ZB,CCDEF=(2,2,2,2,2,2), *
STRINGT=1,CP=00300
CUNAIKBG CCSID=57346,ES=1301,SUBIDS=(57344,57345), *
STRINGT=1,CP=00290
END USERKBS
/*

```

**Notes:**

1. Do not change the ORDER statements of the link step. CUNMIEOF must be the last CSECT in the load module.
2. Be sure that an SMP/E ACCEPT has been performed for the Unicode Services FMID before installing the USERMOD. Otherwise, you cannot restore the original CUNMIKBS by performing an SMP/E RESTORE.



## Appendix A. Description of CCSIDs

A basic feature of a CCSID is its encoding scheme, which is uniquely identified by the hexadecimal encoding scheme identifier (ESID). In this topic, the following descriptions are used for the encoding schemes:

Table 45. Encoding schemes

ES ID Hex	ES description
1100	EBCDIC, SBCS
1200	EBCDIC, DBCS
1301	EBCDIC, Mixed single-byte and double-byte, using SO/SI code extension method
6100	EBCDIC Presentation, SBCS
7200	UTF-16, Unicode standard UTF-16. Data is big endian order
720B	UTF-16 LE, Unicode standard UTF-16. Data is little endian order
7500	UTF-32, Unicode standard UTF-32. Data is big endian order
7807	UTF-8, Unicode standard UTF-8
8200	Unicode display
2100	IBM-PC Data, SBCS
2200	IBM-PC Data, DBCS
2300	IBM-PC Data, Mixed single-byte and double-byte, with implicit code extension
2305	IBM-PC Data, Mixed single byte and double-byte, SBCS
3100	IBM-PC Display, SBCS
3200	IBM-PC Display, DBCS
3300	IBM-PC Display, Mixed single-byte and double-byte, with implicit code extension
4403	IBM EUC
4100	ISO 8, SBCS
4105	ISO 8 (ASCII code), SBCS
4155	ISO 8 Presentation (ASCII code), SBCS
5100	ISO 7 (ASCII code), SBCS
5150	ISO 7 Presentation (ASCII code), SBCS
5200	ISO 7 (ASCII code), DBCS
5700	ISO 7 Triple-Byte Code Set
5404	ISO 2022 TCP/IP using ESC sequences
5409	ISO 2022 TCP/IP using SO/SI
540A	ISO 2022 TCP/IP using SO, SI, SS2, SS3
8100	8 bit, SBCS, used with a 7-bit code page
9200	8 bit, DBCS, used with a 7-bit code page
2900	PC Data, fixed 4-byte
2A00	PC Data, mixed single-byte, double-byte, four-byte

For other encoding schemes, refer to Character Data Representation Architecture Reference .

## Description of CCSIDs

Code pages with a pure single-byte or pure double-byte encoding (SBCS, DBCS, and UCS-2) are called simple code pages. Code pages that consist of two or more sub code pages (PC MBCS, EUC MBCS, EBCDIC MBCS, and ISO2022 MBCS) are called mixed code pages.

z/OS support for Unicode does not handle surrogate pairs except for conversions from and to UTF-8. z/OS support for Unicode interprets CCSID 1200 (UCS2) as the latest available version of the Unicode Standard.

UTF-16 might be encoded in big endian or little endian format. The default of z/OS support for Unicode is big endian format, an order in which the "big end" is stored first. CCSID 1202 is defined to be UTF-16 little endian, an order in which the "little end" is stored first.

The following table describes the CCSIDs supported by z/OS Unicode.

**Note:** For a complete list of all CCSID's (including those not supported by Unicode Services), see the CCSID information located at [http://www.ibm.com/software/globalization/ccsid/ccsid\\_registered.jsp](http://www.ibm.com/software/globalization/ccsid/ccsid_registered.jsp)

CCSID	ENCODING SCHEME	DESCRIPTION	SUFFIX
00037	EBCDIC, SBCS	USA, CANADA, BRAZIL, and COMMON EUROPE	AA
00256	EBCDIC, SBCS	NETHERLAND	AJ
00259	EBCDIC, SBCS	SYMBOLS SET 7	AP
00273	EBCDIC, SBCS	AUSTRIA and GERMANY	AV
00274	EBCDIC, SBCS	BELGIUM	AX
00275	EBCDIC, SBCS	BRAZIL	AZ
00277	EBCDIC, SBCS	DENMARK, NORWAY	A2
00278	EBCDIC, SBCS	FINLAND, SWEDEN	A4
00280	EBCDIC, SBCS	ITALIAN	A6
00281	EBCDIC, SBCS	JAPAN	A8
00282	EBCDIC, SBCS	PORTUGAL	A9
00284	EBCDIC, SBCS	SPANISH	BB
00285	EBCDIC, SBCS	UNITED KINGDOM	BE
00286	EBCDIC, SBCS	AUSTRIA and GERMANY 3279	BG
00290	EBCDIC, SBCS	JAPANESE	BH
00293	EBCDIC, SBCS	APL (A Programming Language) USA	BL
00297	EBCDIC, SBCS	FRENCH	BN
00300	EBCDIC, DBCS	JAPAN	BQ
00301	ASCII, DBCS	JAPAN	BV
00367	ASCII, SBCS	USA, ANSI X3.4 ASCII STANDAR	B0
00420	EBCDIC, SBCS	ARABIC	B1
00421	EBCDIC, SBCS	MAGHREB/FRENCH	B6
00423	EBCDIC, SBCS	GREEK	B8
00424	EBCDIC, SBCS	HEBREW	CA
00425	EBCDIC, SBCS	ARABIC/LATIN	SR
00437	ASCII, SBCS	USA	CE
00500	EBCDIC, SBCS	INTERNATIONAL	CR
00720	ASCII, SBCS	MICROSOFT-DOS ARABIC	C5
00737	ASCII, SBCS	MICROSOFT-DOS GREEK	C6

## Description of CCSIDs

CCSID	ENCODING SCHEME	DESCRIPTION	SUFFIX
00775	ASCII, SBCS	MICROSOFT-DOS BALTIC	C8
00803	EBCDIC, SBCS	HEBREW	DA
00806	ASCII, SBCS	PC-ISCII-91	DC
00808	ASCII, SBCS	CYRILLIC	D5
00813	ASCII, SBCS	GREEK/LATIN	DF
00819	ASCII, SBCS	ISO 8859-1	DH
00833	EBCDIC, SBCS	KOREAN	DI
00834	EBCDIC, DBCS	KOREAN	DM
00835	EBCDIC, DBCS	TRADITIONAL CHINESE (T-CH)	DR
00836	EBCDIC, SBCS	SIMPLIFIED CHINESE (S-CH)	DU
00837	EBCDIC, DBCS	SIMPLIFIED CHINESE (S-CH)	DY
00838	EBCDIC, SBCS	THAILAND	D1
00848	ASCII, SBCS	UKRAINE	D7
00849	ASCII, SBCS	BELARUS	D9
00850	ASCII, SBCS	LATIN-1	EB
00851	ASCII, SBCS	GREEK	EG
00852	ASCII, SBCS	LATIN-2	EL
00853	ASCII, SBCS	TURKISH	ES
00855	ASCII, SBCS	CYRILLIC	EX
00856	ASCII, SBCS	HEBREW	E4
00857	ASCII, SBCS	TURKISH	FC
00858	ASCII, SBCS	LATIN-1E	FI
00859	ASCII, SBCS	LATIN-9	FK
00860	ASCII, SBCS	PORTUGESE	FM
00861	ASCII, SBCS	ICELAND	FP
00862	ASCII, SBCS	HEBREW	FS
00863	ASCII, SBCS	CANADA	FV
00864	ASCII, SBCS	ARABIC	FY
00865	ASCII, SBCS	DENMARK, NORWAY	GA
00866	ASCII, SBCS	CYRILLIC	GD
00867	ASCII, SBCS	HEBREW	GF
00868	ASCII, SBCS	URDU	GH
00869	ASCII, SBCS	GREEK	GP
00870	EBCDIC, SBCS	LATIN-2	GW
00871	EBCDIC, SBCS	ICELAND	GY
00872	ASCII, SBCS	CYRILLIC	G0
00874	ASCII, SBCS	THAI PC-DATA	G3
00875	EBCDIC, SBCS	GREEK	G8
00876	ASCII, SBCS	OCR (OPTICAL CHARACTER RECOGNITION)	UF
00878	ASCII, SBCS	KOI8-R CYRILLIC	HA
00880	EBCDIC, SBCS	CYRILLIC	HB
00891	ASCII, SBCS	KOREA	HD
00895	ASCII, SBCS	JAPAN 7-BIT LATIN	HH
00896	ASCII, SBCS	JAPAN 7-BIT KATAKANA	HI
00897	ASCII, SBCS	JAPAN	HK

## Description of CCSIDs

CCSID	ENCODING SCHEME	DESCRIPTION	SUFFIX
00899	ASCII, SBCS	SYMBOLS - PC	HR
00901	ASCII, SBCS	BALTIC ISO-8	HS
00902	ASCII, SBCS	ESTONIA ISO-8	HU
00903	ASCII, SBCS	SIMPLIFIED CHINESE (S-CH)	HW
00904	ASCII, SBCS	TRADITIONAL CHINESE (T-CH)	HY
00905	EBCDIC, SBCS	TURKEY	H0
00912	ASCII, SBCS	LATIN 2, ISO 8859-2	H1
00913	ASCII, SBCS	ISO LATIN 3, ISO 8859-3	SZ
00914	ASCII, SBCS	LATIN 4, ISO 8859-4	H3
00915	ASCII, SBCS	CYRILLIC, 8-BIT, ISO 8859-5	H4
00916	ASCII, SBCS	ISO 8859-8:HEBREW (string type 5)	H6
00918	EBCDIC, SBCS	URDU	H8
00920	ASCII, SBCS	ISO 8859-9 LATIN 5	IA
00921	ASCII, SBCS	BALTIC, 8-BIT(ISO 8859-13)	IB
00922	ASCII, SBCS	ESTONIA ISO-8	ID
00923	ASCII, SBCS	ISO 8859-15	IF
00924	EBCDIC, SBCS	LATIN 9	IG
00926	ASCII, DBCS	KOREA	IH
00927	ASCII, DBCS	TRADITIONAL CHINESE (T-CH)	IJ
00928	ASCII, DBCS	SIMPLIFIED CHINESE (S-CH)	IM
00930	EBCDIC, MBCS	JAPANESE KATAKANA- KANJI	IQ
00931	EBCDIC, MBCS	JAPANESE LATIN-KANJI	IW
00932	ASCII, MBCS	JAPAN	IZ
00933	EBCDIC, MBCS	KOREAN	I5
00934	ASCII, MBCS	KOREAN	JA
00935	EBCDIC, MBCS	SIMPLIFIED CHINESE (S-CH)	JC
00936	ASCII, MBCS	SIMPLIFIED CHINESE (S-CH)	JG
00937	EBCDIC, MBCS	TRADITIONAL CHINESE (T-CH)	JI
00938	ASCII, MBCS	TRADITIONAL CHINESE (T-CH)	JK
00939	EBCDIC, MBCS	JAPANESE LATIN - KANJI	JM
00941	ASCII, DBCS	JAPANESE PC FOR OPEN ENVIRONMENT	JP
00942	ASCII, MBCS	JAPAN	JU
00943	ASCII, MBCS	JAPAN OPEN	JY
00944	ASCII, MBCS	KOREA	J3
00946	ASCII, MBCS	SIMPLIFIED CHINESE (S- CH)	J6
00947	ASCII, DBCS	TRADITIONAL CHINESE (T-CH)-IBM BIG-5	J9
00948	ASCII, MBCS	TRADITIONAL CHINESE (T-CH)	KF
00949	ASCII, MBCS	KOREA KS	KI
00950	ASCII, MBCS	TRADITIONAL CHINESE (T-CH)	KO
00951	ASCII, DBCS	IBM KS	KS
00952	ASCII, DBCS	JAPANESE EUC	KW
00953	ASCII, DBCS	JAPANESE EUC	KY
00954	ASCII, MBCS	JAPANESE EUC	K1
00955	ASCII, DBCS	JAPANESE TCP	K6
00956	ASCII, MBCS	JAPANESE TCP	K7

## Description of CCSIDs

CCSID	ENCODING SCHEME	DESCRIPTION	SUFFIX
00957	ASCII, MBCS	JAPANESE TCP	K9
00958	ASCII, MBCS	JAPANESE TCP	LB
00959	ASCII, MBCS	JAPANESE TCP	LD
00960	ASCII, DBCS	TRADITIONAL CHINESE (T-CH) EUC	LF
00961	ASCII, TBCS	TRADITIONAL CHINESE (T-CH) EUC	LG
00963	ASCII, DBCS	TRADITIONAL CHINESE (T-CH) TCP	LI
00964	ASCII, MBCS	TRADITIONAL CHINESE (T-CH) EUC	LJ
00965	ASCII, MBCS	TRADITIONAL CHINESE (T-CH) TCP	LL
00966	ASCII, MBCS	TRADITIONAL CHINESE (T-CH) TCP	LN
00970	ASCII, MBCS	KOREAN EUC	LO
00971	ASCII, DBCS	KOREAN EUC	LT
01002	EBCDIC, SBCS	DCF RELEASE 2 COMPATIBILITY	LV
01004	ASCII, SBCS	LATIN-1	LW
01006	ASCII, SBCS	URDU ISO- 8	LZ
01008	ASCII, SBCS	ARABIC ISO/ASCII	L0
01009	ASCII, SBCS	ISO-7: IRV (International reference version)	L2
01010	ASCII, SBCS	ISO-7: FRENCH	L3
01011	ASCII, SBCS	ISO-7: GERMANY	L4
01012	ASCII, SBCS	ISO-7: ITALY	L5
01013	ASCII, SBCS	ISO-7: UNITED KINGDOM	L6
01014	ASCII, SBCS	ISO-7: SPAIN	L7
01015	ASCII, SBCS	ISO-7: PORTUGAL	L8
01016	ASCII, SBCS	ISO-7: NORWAY	L9
01017	ASCII, SBCS	ISO-7: DENMARK	MA
01018	ASCII, SBCS	ISO-7: FINLAND and SWEDEN	MB
01019	ASCII, SBCS	ISO-7: BELGIUM and NETHERLANDS	MC
01020	ASCII, SBCS	ISO-7: CANADA	MD
01021	ASCII, SBCS	ISO-7: SWITZERLAND VARIANT	ME
01023	ASCII, SBCS	ISO-7: SPAIN	MF
01025	EBCDIC, SBCS	CYRILLIC MULTILINGUAL	MG
01026	EBCDIC, SBCS	TURKEY LATIN-5	MH
01027	EBCDIC, SBCS	JAPAN LATIN	MI
01040	ASCII, SBCS	KOREA	MK
01041	ASCII, SBCS	JAPAN	MN
01042	ASCII, SBCS	SIMPLIFIED CHINESE (S-CH)	MR
01043	ASCII, SBCS	TRADITIONAL CHINESE (T-CH)	MU
01046	ASCII, SBCS	ARABIC - PC	MX
01047	EBCDIC, SBCS	LATIN 1/ OPEN SYSTEM	M0
01051	ASCII, SBCS	HP EMULATION	M2
01088	ASCII, SBCS	KOREA KS	M3
01089	ASCII, SBCS	ARABIC ISO 8859-6	M6
01097	EBCDIC, SBCS	FARSI	M7
01098	ASCII, SBCS	FARSI PC	M8
01100	ASCII, SBCS	MULTI EMULATION	M9
01101	ASCII, SBCS	BRITISH ISO-7 NRC SET	NA

## Description of CCSIDs

CCSID	ENCODING SCHEME	DESCRIPTION	SUFFIX
01102	ASCII, SBCS	DUTCH ISO-7 NRC SET	NB
01103	ASCII, SBCS	FINNISH ISO-7 NRC SET	NC
01104	ASCII, SBCS	FRENCH ISO-7 NRC SET	ND
01105	ASCII, SBCS	NOR/DAN ISO-7 NRC SET	NE
01106	ASCII, SBCS	SWEDISH ISO-7 NRC SET	NF
01107	ASCII, SBCS	NOR/DAN ISO-7 NRC SET	NG
01112	EBCDIC, SBCS	BALTIC	NH
01114	ASCII, SBCS	TRADITIONAL CHINESE (T-CH)	NI
01115	ASCII, SBCS	SIMPLIFIED CHINESE (S-CH) GB	NM
01122	EBCDIC, SBCS	ESTONIA	NP
01123	EBCDIC, SBCS	UKRAINE	NQ
01124	ASCII, SBCS	UKRAINE ISO-8	NR
01125	ASCII, SBCS	UKRAINE	NS
01126	ASCII, SBCS	KOREAN MS-WIN	NT
01129	ASCII, SBCS	VIETNAMESE ISO-8	NY
01130	EBCDIC, SBCS	VIETNAMESE	NZ
01131	ASCII, SBCS	BELARUS	N0
01132	EBCDIC, SBCS	LAO	N1
01133	ASCII, SBCS	LAO ISO-8	N2
01137	EBCDIC, SBCS	DEVANAGARI	N3
01140	EBCDIC, SBCS	COMMON EUROPE ECECP	N5
01141	EBCDIC, SBCS	AUSTRIA and GERMANY ECECP	N6
01142	EBCDIC, SBCS	DENMARK, NORWAY ECECP	N7
01143	EBCDIC, SBCS	FINLAND, SWEDEN ECECP	N8
01144	EBCDIC, SBCS	ITALIAN ECECP	N9
01145	EBCDIC, SBCS	SPANISH ECECP	OA
01146	EBCDIC, SBCS	UNITED KINGDOM ECECP	OB
01147	EBCDIC, SBCS	FRENCH ECECP	OC
01148	EBCDIC, SBCS	INTERNATIONAL ECECP	OD
01149	EBCDIC, SBCS	ICELAND ECECP	OE
01153	EBCDIC, SBCS	LATIN-2	OF
01154	EBCDIC, SBCS	CYRILLIC	OG
01155	EBCDIC, SBCS	TURKEY LATIN-5	OH
01156	EBCDIC, SBCS	BALTIC	OI
01157	EBCDIC, SBCS	ESTONIA	OJ
01158	EBCDIC, SBCS	UKRAINE	OK
01159	EBCDIC, SBCS	TRADITIONAL CHINESE (T-CH)	OL
01160	EBCDIC, SBCS	THAI	OM
01161	ASCII, SBCS	THAI	ON
01162	ASCII, SBCS	THAI WINDOWS	OO
01163	ASCII, SBCS	VIETNAMESE ISO8	OP
01164	EBCDIC, SBCS	VIETNAMESE	OQ
01165	EBCDIC, SBCS	LATIN-2 OPEN SYSTEM	SV
01166	EBCDIC, SBCS	CYRILLIC MULTILINGUAL - Kazakhstan	TN
01167	ASCII, SBCS	BELARUSIAN / UKRAINIAN KOI8-RU	TO

## Description of CCSIDs

CCSID	ENCODING SCHEME	DESCRIPTION	SUFFIX
01168	ASCII, SBCS	UKRAINIAN KO18-U	TP
01200	UTF-16	UTF-16 as defined in the Unicode Standard. Data is big endian order.	PF
01202	UTF-16 LE	UTF-16 as defined in the Unicode Standard. Data is little endian order.	T7
01208	UTF-8	UTF-8 as defined in the Unicode Standard.	PK
01232	UTF-32	UTF-32 as defined in the Unicode Standard. Data is big endian order.	J1
01250	ASCII, SBCS	MS-WIN LATIN-2	PO
01251	ASCII, SBCS	MS-WIN CYRILLIC	PQ
01252	ASCII, SBCS	MS-WIN LATIN-1	PS
01253	ASCII, SBCS	MS-WIN GREEK	PU
01254	ASCII, SBCS	MS-WIN TURKEY	PW
01255	ASCII, SBCS	MS-WIN HEBREW	PY
01256	ASCII, SBCS	MS-WIN ARABIC	P0
01257	ASCII, SBCS	MS-WIN BALTIC	P2
01258	ASCII, SBCS	MS-WIN VIETNAM	P4
01275	ASCII, SBCS	APPLE LATIN- 1	P6
01276	ASCII, SBCS	ADOBE STANDARD	P7
01277	ASCII, SBCS	ADOBE LATIN- 1	P8
01280	ASCII, SBCS	APPLE GREEK	QA
01281	ASCII, SBCS	APPLE TURKEY	QB
01282	ASCII, SBCS	APPLE LATIN2	QC
01283	ASCII, SBCS	APPLE CYRILLIC	QD
01284	ASCII, SBCS	APPLE CROATIAN	QE
01285	ASCII, SBCS	APPLE ROMANIAN	QF
01287	ASCII, SBCS	DEC (DIGITAL EQUIPMENT CORPORATION) GREEK 8-Bit	SX
01288	ASCII, SBCS	DEC (DIGITAL EQUIPMENT CORPORATION) TURKISH 8-Bit	SY
01350	ASCII, MBCS	JIS JAPANESE EUC	QH
01351	ASCII, DBCS	JAPAN OPEN	QI
01362	ASCII, DBCS	KOREAN MS-WIN	QJ
01363	ASCII, MBCS	KOREAN MS- WIN	QN
01364	EBCDIC, MBCS	KOREAN	QR
01370	ASCII, MBCS	TRADITIONAL CHINESE (T-CH)	QT
01371	EBCDIC, MBCS	TRADITIONAL CHINESE (T-CH)	QU
01374	ASCII, DBCS	IBM BIG-5 EXTENSION FOR HKSCS	TZ
01375	ASCII, MBCS	IBM BIG-5 EXTENSION FOR HKSCS	TY
01380	ASCII, DBCS	SIMPLIFIED CHINESE (S-CH) GB	QV
01381	ASCII, MBCS	SIMPLIFIED CHINESE (S-CH) GB	QY
01382	ASCII, DBCS	SIMPLIFIED CHINESE (S-CH) EUC	Q0
01383	ASCII, MBCS	SIMPLIFIED CHINESE (S-CH) EUC to GB 2312	Q2
01385	ASCII, DBCS	SIMPLIFIED CHINESE (S-CH) GBK	Q6
01386	ASCII, MBCS	SIMPLIFIED CHINESE (S-CH) GBK	Q8
01388	EBCDIC, MBCS	SIMPLIFIED CHINESE (S-CH)	RA
01390	EBCDIC, MBCS	JAPAN	RC
01391	ASCII, QBCS	SIMPLIFIED CHINESE (S-CH)-growing for GB18030	TF

## Description of CCSIDs

CCSID	ENCODING SCHEME	DESCRIPTION	SUFFIX
01392	ASCII, MBCS	SIMPLIFIED CHINESE (S-CH)-growing for GB18030	TG
01399	EBCDIC, MBCS	JAPAN	RD
04133	EBCDIC, SBCS	USA	AB
04369	EBCDIC, SBCS	AUSTRIA and GERMANY	AW
04370	EBCDIC, SBCS	BELGIUM	AY
04371	EBCDIC, SBCS	BRAZIL	A0
04373	EBCDIC, SBCS	DENMARK, NORWAY	A3
04374	EBCDIC, SBCS	FINLAND, SWEDEN	A5
04376	EBCDIC, SBCS	ITALY	A7
04378	EBCDIC, SBCS	PORTUGAL	BA
04380	EBCDIC, SBCS	LATIN	BC
04381	EBCDIC, SBCS	UNITED KINGDOM	BF
04386	EBCDIC, SBCS	JAPAN	BI
04393	EBCDIC, SBCS	FRANCE	BO
04396	EBCDIC, DBCS	JAPAN	BR
04397	ASCII, DBCS	JAPAN	BW
04516	EBCDIC, SBCS	ARABIC	B2
04517	EBCDIC, SBCS	MAGHREB/FRENCH	B7
04519	EBCDIC, SBCS	GREEK 3174	B9
04520	EBCDIC, SBCS	HEBREW	CB
04533	ASCII, SBCS	SWISS	CF
04596	EBCDIC, SBCS	LATIN AMERICA	CS
04899	EBCDIC, SBCS	HEBREW	DB
04904	ASCII, SBCS	CYRILLIC (with MS controls)	OS
04909	ASCII, SBCS	GREEK/LATIN	DG
04929	EBCDIC, SBCS	KOREA	DJ
04930	EBCDIC, DBCS	KOREAN	DN
04931	EBCDIC, DBCS	TRADITIONAL CHINESE (T-CH)	DS
04932	EBCDIC, SBCS	SIMPLIFIED CHINESE (S-CH)	DV
04933	EBCDIC, DBCS	SIMPLIFIED CHINESE (S-CH)	DZ
04934	EBCDIC, SBCS	THAI	D2
04944	ASCII, SBCS	UKRAINE (with MS controls)	OT
04945	ASCII, SBCS	BELARUS (with MS controls)	OU
04946	ASCII, SBCS	LATIN-1	EC
04947	ASCII, SBCS	GREEK	EH
04948	ASCII, SBCS	LATIN-2	EM
04949	ASCII, SBCS	TURKEY	ET
04951	ASCII, SBCS	CYRILLIC	EY
04952	ASCII, SBCS	HEBREW	E5
04953	ASCII, SBCS	TURKEY	FD
04954	ASCII, SBCS	LATIN-1E (with MS controls)	OY
04955	ASCII, SBCS	LATIN-9 (with MS controls)	OZ
04956	ASCII, SBCS	PORTUGESE (with MS controls)	O0
04957	ASCII, SBCS	ICELAND (with MS controls)	O1
04958	ASCII, SBCS	HEBREW (with MS controls)	O2



## Description of CCSIDs

CCSID	ENCODING SCHEME	DESCRIPTION	SUFFIX
04959	ASCII, SBCS	CANADA (with MS controls)	O3
04960	ASCII, SBCS	ARABIC	FZ
04961	ASCII, SBCS	DENMARK, NORWAY	O4
04962	ASCII, SBCS	CYRILLIC (with MS controls)	O5
04963	ASCII, SBCS	HEBREW (with MS controls)	O6
04964	ASCII, SBCS	URDU	GI
04965	ASCII, SBCS	GREEK	GQ
04966	EBCDIC, SBCS	ROECE LATIN-2	GX
04967	EBCDIC, SBCS	ICELAND	GZ
04970	ASCII, SBCS	THAI	G4
04971	EBCDIC, SBCS	GREEK	G9
04976	EBCDIC, SBCS	CYRILLIC	HC
04992	ASCII, SBCS	JAPANESE TCP- 2022	HJ
04993	ASCII, SBCS	JAPAN	HL
05012	ASCII, SBCS	ISO 8859-8	H7
05014	EBCDIC, SBCS	URDU	H9
05023	ASCII, DBCS	TRADITIONAL CHINESE (T-CH)	IK
05026	EBCDIC, MBCS	JAPAN	IR
05028	ASCII, MBCS	JAPAN	I0
05029	EBCDIC, MBCS	KOREA	I6
05031	EBCDIC, MBCS	SIMPLIFIED CHINESE (S-CH)	JD
05033	EBCDIC, MBCS	TRADITIONAL CHINESE (T-CH)	JJ
05035	EBCDIC, MBCS	JAPAN MIX	JN
05038	ASCII, MBCS	JAPAN HP15-J (Defined by Hewlett Packard)	JV
05039	ASCII, MBCS	JAPAN OPEN	JZ
05043	ASCII, DBCS	TRADITIONAL CHINESE (T-CH)-IBM BIG-5	KA
05045	ASCII, MBCS	KOREA KS	KJ
05046	ASCII, MBCS	TRADITIONAL CHINESE (T-CH)-IBM BIG-5	KP
05047	ASCII, DBCS	KOREA KS PC DATA	KT
05048	ASCII, DBCS	JAPANESE EUC	KX
05049	ASCII, DBCS	JAPANESE EUC	KZ
05050	ASCII, MBCS	JAPANESE EUC	K2
05052	ASCII, MBCS	JAPANESE TCP	K8
05053	ASCII, MBCS	JAPANESE TCP	LA
05054	ASCII, MBCS	JAPANESE TCP	LC
05055	ASCII, MBCS	JAPANESE TCP	LE
05056	ASCII, DBCS	TRADITIONAL CHINESE (T-CH) TCP-2022	SS
05067	ASCII, DBCS	KOREAN EUC	LU
05100	ASCII, SBCS	LATIN-1	LX
05104	ASCII, SBCS	ARABIC ISO/ASCII	L1
05123	EBCDIC, SBCS	JAPAN LATIN	MJ
05137	ASCII, SBCS	JAPAN	MO
05142	ASCII, SBCS	ARABIC - PC	MY
05143	EBCDIC, SBCS	LATIN OPEN SYS	M1
05210	ASCII, SBCS	SIMPLIFIED CHINESE (S-CH) SB	NJ

## Description of CCSIDs

CCSID	ENCODING SCHEME	DESCRIPTION	SUFFIX
05211	ASCII, SBCS	SIMPLIFIED CHINESE (S-CH) GB	NN
05346	ASCII, SBCS	MS-WIN LATIN-2	PP
05347	ASCII, SBCS	MS-WIN CYRILLIC	PR
05348	ASCII, SBCS	MS-WIN LATIN-1	PT
05349	ASCII, SBCS	MS-WIN GREEK	PV
05350	ASCII, SBCS	MS-WIN TURKEY	PX
05351	ASCII, SBCS	MS-WIN HEBREW	PZ
05352	ASCII, SBCS	MS-WIN ARABIC	P1
05353	ASCII, SBCS	MS-WIN BALTIC	P3
05354	ASCII, SBCS	MS-WIN VIETNAM	P5
05470	ASCII, DBCS	Big-5 extension for HKSCS 2001	T2
05471	ASCII, MBCS	IBM BIG-5 EXTENSION FOR HKSCS	T1
05472	EBCDIC, DBCS	Host HKSCS-2001	T4
05473	EBCDIC, MBCS	T-Chinese Mixed Host for HKSCS	T3
05476	ASCII, DBCS	SIMPLIFIED CHINESE (S-CH) GB	QW
05477	ASCII, MBCS	SIMPLIFIED CHINESE (S-CH) GB	QZ
05478	ASCII, DBCS	SIMPLIFIED CHINESE (S-CH) EUC	Q1
05479	ASCII, MBCS	SIMPLIFIED CHINESE (S-CH) EUC	Q3
05487	ASCII, QBCS	SIMPLIFIED CHINESE (S-CH)- for GB 18030	TC
05488	ASCII, MBCS	SIMPLIFIED CHINESE (S-CH) - GB18030	TB
08229	EBCDIC, SBCS	INTERNATIONAL	AC
08448	EBCDIC, SBCS	INTERNATIONAL	AK
08482	EBCDIC, SBCS	JAPAN	BJ
08492	EBCDIC, DBCS	JAPAN	BS
08493	ASCII, DBCS	JAPAN HP15-J (Defined by Hewlett Packard)	BX
08612	EBCDIC, SBCS	ARABIC	B3
08629	ASCII, SBCS	AUSTRIA and GERMANY PC-DATA	CG
08692	EBCDIC, SBCS	AUSTRIA and GERMANY	CT
09025	EBCDIC, SBCS	KOREA	DK
09026	EBCDIC, DBCS	KOREA	DO
09027	EBCDIC, DBCS	TRADITIONAL CHINESE (T-CH)	DT
09028	EBCDIC, SBCS	SIMPLIFIED CHINESE (S-CH)	DW
09030	EBCDIC, SBCS	THAI	D3
09042	ASCII, SBCS	LATIN-1 (with MS controls)	OV
09044	ASCII, SBCS	LATIN-2	EN
09047	ASCII, SBCS	CYRILLIC	EZ
09048	ASCII, SBCS	HEBREW	E6
09049	ASCII, SBCS	TURKISH	FE
09056	ASCII, SBCS	ARABIC	F0
09060	ASCII, SBCS	URDU	GJ
09061	ASCII, SBCS	GREEK	GR
09064	ASCII, SBCS	CYRILLIC (with MS controls)	O8
09066	ASCII, SBCS	THAI	G5
09088	ASCII, SBCS	Japanese EUC, G2-JIS	S0
09089	ASCII, SBCS	JAPAN	HM

## Description of CCSIDs

CCSID	ENCODING SCHEME	DESCRIPTION	SUFFIX
09122	EBCDIC, MBCS	JAPAN	IS
09124	ASCII, MBCS	JAPAN	I1
09125	EBCDIC, MBCS	KOREA	I7
09127	EBCDIC, MBCS	SIMPLIFIED CHINESE (S-CH)	JE
09131	EBCDIC, MBCS	JAPAN	JO
09139	ASCII, DBCS	TRADITIONAL CHINESE (T-CH)-IBM BIG-5	KB
09142	ASCII, MBCS	TRADITIONAL CHINESE (T-CH)-IBM BIG -5	KQ
09144	ASCII, DBCS	JAPANESE TCP-2022, G1	S1
09145	ASCII, DBCS	JAPANESE EUC	K0
09146	ASCII, MBCS	JAPANESE EUC	K3
09163	ASCII, DBCS	KOREAN EUC, G1	S2
09238	ASCII, SBCS	ARABIC - PC	MZ
09306	ASCII, SBCS	SIMPLIFIED CHINESE (S-CH) (with MS controls)	PA
09444	ASCII, SBCS	SIMPLIFIED CHINESE (S-CH) -part of GB 18030	TE
09447	ASCII, SBCS	MS-WIN HEBREW-2001	TM
09448	ASCII, SBCS	MS-WIN ARABIC-2001	TT
09449	ASCII, SBCS	MS-WIN BALTIC-2001	TU
09572	ASCII, DBCS	SIMPLIFIED CHINESE (S- CH) GB	QX
09574	ASCII, DBCS	SIMPLIFIED CHINESE (S-CH) EUC	S9
09575	ASCII, MBCS	SIMPLIFIED CHINESE (S-CH) TCP	Q4
09577	ASCII, DBCS	SIMPLIFIED CHINESE (S-CH) GBK	TD
09580	EBCDIC, MBCS	SIMPLIFIED CHINESE (S-CH) Host for GBK	TI
12544	EBCDIC, SBCS	FRANCE	AL
12588	EBCDIC, DBCS	JAPAN	BT
12712	EBCDIC, SBCS	HEBREW	CD
12725	ASCII, SBCS	FRANCE	CH
12788	EBCDIC, SBCS	ITALY	CU
13121	EBCDIC, SBCS	KOREA	DL
13124	EBCDIC, SBCS	SIMPLIFIED CHINESE (S-CH)	DX
13125	EBCDIC, DBCS	SIMPLIFIED CHINESE (S-CH)-Host-for GBK	TJ
13140	ASCII, SBCS	LATIN-2 (with MS controls)	PB
13143	ASCII, SBCS	CYRILLIC (with MS controls)	OW
13145	ASCII, SBCS	TURKISH (with MS controls)	PC
13152	ASCII, SBCS	ARABIC	F1
13156	ASCII, SBCS	URDU (with MS controls)	O7
13157	ASCII, SBCS	GREEK (with MS controls)	PD
13162	ASCII, SBCS	THAI (with MS controls)	O9
13184	ASCII, SBCS	JAPAN 7-BIT KATAKANA	S5
13185	ASCII, SBCS	JAPAN	HN
13218	EBCDIC, MBCS	JAPAN	IT
13219	EBCDIC, MBCS	JAPAN	IX
13221	EBCDIC, MBCS	KOREA	I8
13223	EBCDIC, MBCS	SIMPLIFIED CHINESE (S-CH)	JF
13235	ASCII, DBCS	TRADITIONAL CHINESE (T-CH)-IBM BIG -5	KC
13238	ASCII, MBCS	TRADITIONAL CHINESE (T-CH)-IBM BIG-5	KR

## Description of CCSIDs

CCSID	ENCODING SCHEME	DESCRIPTION	SUFFIX
13240	ASCII, DBCS	JAPANESE TCP-2022	S6
13241	ASCII, DBCS	Japanese TCP-2022	S3
13242	ASCII, MBCS	JAPANESE EUC	K4
13488	UCS-2, DBCS	UCS-2 version 3.0	PG
13671	ASCII, MBCS	SIMPLIFIED CHINESE (S- CH) TCP	Q5
13676	EBCDIC, MBCS	SIMPLIFIED CHINESE (S-CH)-Host for GBK	TK
16421	EBCDIC, SBCS	CANADA	AE
16684	EBCDIC, DBCS	Japanese JIS X 0213	BU
16804	EBCDIC, SBCS	ARABIC	B5
16821	ASCII, SBCS	ITALY	CI
16884	EBCDIC, SBCS	FINLAND, SWEDEN	CV
17221	EBCDIC, DBCS	SIMPLIFIED CHINESE (S-CH)-Host for GBK	TL
17240	ASCII, SBCS	HEBREW (with MS controls)	OX
17248	ASCII, SBCS	ARABIC	F2
17314	EBCDIC, MBCS	JAPAN	IU
17331	ASCII, DBCS	TRADITIONAL CHINESE (T-CH)-IBM BIG-5	KD
17337	ASCII, DBCS	Japanese TCP-2022 G3-JIS	S4
17354	ASCII, MBCS	KOREAN TCP	LQ
17584	UCS-2, DBCS	UCS-2 (version 3.1)	PH
20517	EBCDIC, SBCS	PORTUGAL	AF
20780	EBCDIC, DBCS	JAPAN	TQ
20917	ASCII, SBCS	UNITED KINGDOM PC- DATA	CJ
20980	EBCDIC, SBCS	DENMARK, NORWAY	CW
21314	EBCDIC, DBCS	KOREAN	TW
21317	EBCDIC, DBCS	SIMPLIFIED CHINESE (S-CH)	TX
21344	ASCII, SBCS	ARABIC (with MS controls)	PE
21427	ASCII, DBCS	TRADITIONAL CHINESE (T-CH)-IBM BIG-5	KE
21433	ASCII, DBCS	JAPANESE EUC	S7
21450	ASCII, MBCS	KOREAN TCP	LR
21680	UCS-2, DBCS	UTF-16 (Unicode version 4.0)	TH
24613	EBCDIC, SBCS	INTERNATIONAL	AG
24876	EBCDIC, DBCS	Japanese JIS X 0213	UG
24877	ASCII, DBCS	JAPAN PC-DISPLAY	BY
25013	ASCII, SBCS	USA PC-DISPLAY	CK
25076	EBCDIC, SBCS	DENMARK, NORWAY	CX
25426	ASCII, SBCS	LATIN-1 PC- DISPLAY	ED
25427	ASCII, SBCS	GREECE PC-DISPLAY	EI
25428	ASCII, SBCS	LATIN-2 PC- DISPLAY	EO
25429	ASCII, SBCS	TURKEY PC-DISPLAY	EU
25431	ASCII, SBCS	CYRILLIC PC- DISPLAY	E0
25432	ASCII, SBCS	HEBREW PC-DISPLAY	E8
25433	ASCII, SBCS	TURKEY PC- DISPLAY	FF
25436	ASCII, SBCS	PORTUGAL PC-DISPLAY	FN
25437	ASCII, SBCS	ICELAND PC- DISPLAY	FQ
25438	ASCII, SBCS	HEBREW PC-DISPLAY	FT

## Description of CCSIDs

CCSID	ENCODING SCHEME	DESCRIPTION	SUFFIX
25439	ASCII, SBCS	CANADA PC- DISPLAY	FW
25440	ASCII, SBCS	ARABIC PC-DISPLAY	F3
25441	ASCII, SBCS	DEN/NOR PC- DISPLAY	GB
25442	ASCII, SBCS	CYRILLIC PC-DISPLAY	GE
25444	ASCII, SBCS	URDU PC-DISPLAY	GK
25445	ASCII, SBCS	GREECE PC- DISPLAY	GS
25450	ASCII, SBCS	THAILAND PC- DISPLAY	G6
25467	ASCII, SBCS	KOREA PC-DISPLAY	HE
25473	ASCII, SBCS	JAPAN PC-DISPLAY	HO
25479	ASCII, SBCS	SIMPLIFIED CHINESE (S-CH) PC-DISPLAY	HX
25480	ASCII, SBCS	TRADITIONAL CHINESE (T-CH) PC- DISPLAY	HZ
25502	ASCII, DBCS	KOREA DB PC- DISPLAY	II
25503	ASCII, DBCS	TRADITIONAL CHINESE (T-CH) PC-DISPLAY	IL
25504	ASCII, DBCS	SIMPLIFIED CHINESE (S-CH) PC-DISPLAY	IN
25508	ASCII, MBCS	JAPAN PC-DISPLAY	I2
25510	ASCII, MBCS	KOREA PC-DISPLAY	JB
25512	ASCII, MBCS	SIMPLIFIED CHINESE (S- CH) PC-DISPLAY	JH
25514	ASCII, MBCS	TRADITIONAL CHINESE (T-CH) PC-DISPLAY	JL
25518	ASCII, MBCS	JAPAN PC-DISPLAY	JW
25520	ASCII, MBCS	KOREA PC-DISPLAY	J4
25522	ASCII, MBCS	SIMPLIFIED CHINESE (S- CH) PC-DISPLAY	J7
25524	ASCII, MBCS	TRADITIONAL CHINESE (T-CH) PC-DISPLAY	KG
25525	ASCII, MBCS	KOREA KS PC-DISPLAY	KK
25527	ASCII, DBCS	KOREA KS PC-DISPLAY	KU
25546	ASCII, MBCS	KOREAN TCP	LS
25580	ASCII, SBCS	LATIN-1	LY
25616	ASCII, SBCS	KOREA PC-DISPLAY	ML
25617	ASCII, SBCS	JAPAN PC-DISPLAY	MP
25618	ASCII, SBCS	SIMPLIFIED CHINESE (S- CH) PC-DISPLAY	MS
25619	ASCII, SBCS	TRADITIONAL CHINESE (T-CH) PC-DISPLAY	MV
25664	ASCII, SBCS	KOREA KS PC-DISPLAY	M4
25690	ASCII, SBCS	TRADITIONAL CHINESE (T-CH)PC- DISPLAY	NK
25691	ASCII, SBCS	SIMPLIFIED CHINESE (S-CH) GB	NO
28709	EBCDIC, SBCS	TRADITIONAL CHINESE (T-CH)	AH
29109	ASCII, SBCS	USA PC-DISPLAY	CL
29172	EBCDIC, SBCS	BRAZIL	CY
29522	ASCII, SBCS	LATIN-1 PC-DISPLAY	EE
29523	ASCII, SBCS	GREECE PC- DISPLAY	EJ
29524	ASCII, SBCS	LATIN-2 PC-DISPLAY	EP
29525	ASCII, SBCS	TURKEY PC- DISPLAY	EV
29527	ASCII, SBCS	CYRILLIC PC-DISPLAY	E1
29528	ASCII, SBCS	HEBREW PC- DISPLAY	E9
29529	ASCII, SBCS	TURKEY PC-DISPLAY	FG
29532	ASCII, SBCS	PORTUGAL PC- DISPLAY	FO
29533	ASCII, SBCS	ICELAND PC-DISPLAY	FR

## Description of CCSIDs

CCSID	ENCODING SCHEME	DESCRIPTION	SUFFIX
29534	ASCII, SBCS	HEBREW PC- DISPLAY	FU
29535	ASCII, SBCS	CANADA PC-DISPLAY	FX
29536	ASCII, SBCS	ARABIC PC- DISPLAY	F4
29537	ASCII, SBCS	DEN/NOR PC-DISPLAY	GC
29540	ASCII, SBCS	URDU PC- DISPLAY	GL
29541	ASCII, SBCS	GREECE PC-DISPLAY	GT
29546	ASCII, SBCS	THAILAND PC- DISPLAY	G7
29614	ASCII, MBCS	JAPAN PC-DISPLAY	JX
29616	ASCII, MBCS	KOREA PC- DISPLAY	J5
29618	ASCII, MBCS	SIMPLIFIED CHINESE (S-CH) PC-DISPLAY	J8
29620	ASCII, MBCS	TRADITIONAL CHINESE (T-CH) PC-DISPLAY	KH
29621	ASCII, MBCS	KOREA KS PC	KL
29623	ASCII, DBCS	KOREA KS PC-DISPLAY	KV
29712	ASCII, SBCS	KOREA PC-DISPLAY	MM
29713	ASCII, SBCS	JAPAN PC-DISPLAY	MQ
29714	ASCII, SBCS	SIMPLIFIED CHINESE (S-CH) PC-DISPLAY	MT
29715	ASCII, SBCS	TRADITIONAL CHINESE (T-CH) PC-DISPLAY	MW
29760	ASCII, SBCS	KOREA KS PC-DISPLAY	M5
32805	EBCDIC, SBCS	JAPAN LATIN	AI
33058	EBCDIC, SBCS	JAPAN	BK
33205	ASCII, SBCS	SWISS PC-DISPLAY	CM
33268	EBCDIC, SBCS	UNITED KINGDOM / PORTUGAL	CZ
33618	ASCII, SBCS	LATIN-1 PC-DISPLAY	EF
33619	ASCII, SBCS	GREECE PC- DISPLAY	EK
33620	ASCII, SBCS	ROECE PC-DISPLAY	EQ
33621	ASCII, SBCS	TURKEY PC- DISPLAY	EW
33623	ASCII, SBCS	CYRILLIC PC-DISPLAY	E2
33624	ASCII, SBCS	HEBREW PC- DISPLAY	FA
33632	ASCII, SBCS	ARABIC PC- DISPLAY	F5
33636	ASCII, SBCS	URDU PC-DISPLAY	GM
33637	ASCII, SBCS	GREECE PC- DISPLAY	GU
33665	ASCII, SBCS	JAPAN PC-DISPLAY	HP
33698	EBCDIC, MBCS	JAPAN KATAKANA/KANJI	IV
33699	EBCDIC, MBCS	JAPAN LATIN/KANJI	IY
33700	ASCII, MBCS	JAPAN PC- DISPLAY	I3
33717	ASCII, MBCS	KOREA KS PC-DISPLAY	KM
33722	ASCII, MBCS	IBM EUC JAPANESE	K5
37301	ASCII, SBCS	AUSTRIA and GERMANY PC-DISPLAY	CN
37719	ASCII, SBCS	CYRILLIC PC- DISPLAY	E3
37728	ASCII, SBCS	ARABIC PC- DISPLAY	F6
37732	ASCII, SBCS	URDU PC-DISPLAY	GN
37761	ASCII, SBCS	JAPAN PC-DISPLAY	HQ
37813	ASCII, MBCS	KOREA KS PC-DISPLAY	KN
41397	ASCII, SBCS	FRANCE PC- DISPLAY	CO
41460	EBCDIC, SBCS	SWISS	C1

## Description of CCSIDs

CCSID	ENCODING SCHEME	DESCRIPTION	SUFFIX
41824	ASCII, SBCS	ARABIC PC-DISPLAY	F7
41828	ASCII, SBCS	URDU PC-DISPLAY	GO
45493	ASCII, SBCS	ITALY PC-DISPLAY	CP
45556	EBCDIC, SBCS	SWISS	C2
45920	ASCII, SBCS	ARABIC PC-DISPLAY	F8
49589	ASCII, SBCS	UNITED KINGDOM PC-DISPLAY	CQ
49652	EBCDIC, SBCS	BELGIUM	C3
53668	EBCDIC, SBCS	ARABIC EBCDIC - Special	T8
53685	ASCII, SBCS	USA (with MS controls)	OR
53748	EBCDIC, SBCS	INTERNATIONAL	C4
54189	ASCII, DBCS	Special - JAPAN DB PC-Data	UB
54191	ASCII, MBCS	Special-JAPAN OPEN	T9
54289	ASCII, SBCS	Special - JAPAN SB PC-Data	UA
61696	EBCDIC, SBCS	GLOBAL	AM
61697	ASCII, SBCS	GLOBAL	AN
61698	ASCII, SBCS	GLOBAL PC-DISPLAY	AO
61699	ASCII, SBCS	GLBL ISO-8	AQ
61700	ASCII, SBCS	GLBL ISO-7	AR
61710	ASCII, SBCS	GLOBAL USE	AS
61711	EBCDIC, SBCS	GLOBAL USE	AT
61712	EBCDIC, SBCS	GLOBAL USE	AU
61953	UCS-2, DBCS	UNICODE 1.0	RG
61956	UTF-16, DBCS	With mapping of PUA characters as prescribed by Microsoft®	T0
62337	ASCII, SBCS	Special - JAPAN SB PC-Data	UD
62381	ASCII, DBCS	Special - JAPAN DB PC-Data	UE
62383	ASCII, MBCS	Special-JAPAN OPEN	UC

## Description of CCSIDs



## Appendix B. Conversion support for multi-byte encodings (MBCS)

This chapter describes information about the conversion of an MBCS (multibyte character set) CCSID.

### Internal handling of MBCS conversions

Whenever a MBCS CCSID is specified for a conversion, z/OS support for Unicode decomposes the MBCS CCSID into its SBCS and DBCS parts. There are no MBCS tables provided for MBCS conversions.

As an example, if conversion from CCSID 939 to CCSID 13488 is specified, the MBCS CCSID 939 will be decomposed into the following sub CCSIDs:

- CCSID 1027 used for SBCS data in the input character stream
- CCSID 300 used for DBCS data in the input character stream

These CCSIDs are selected according to a predefined list.

In the example, the conversion service switches between the SBCS table and the DBCS table when a shift character is in the data stream.

Figure 1 illustrates this method.

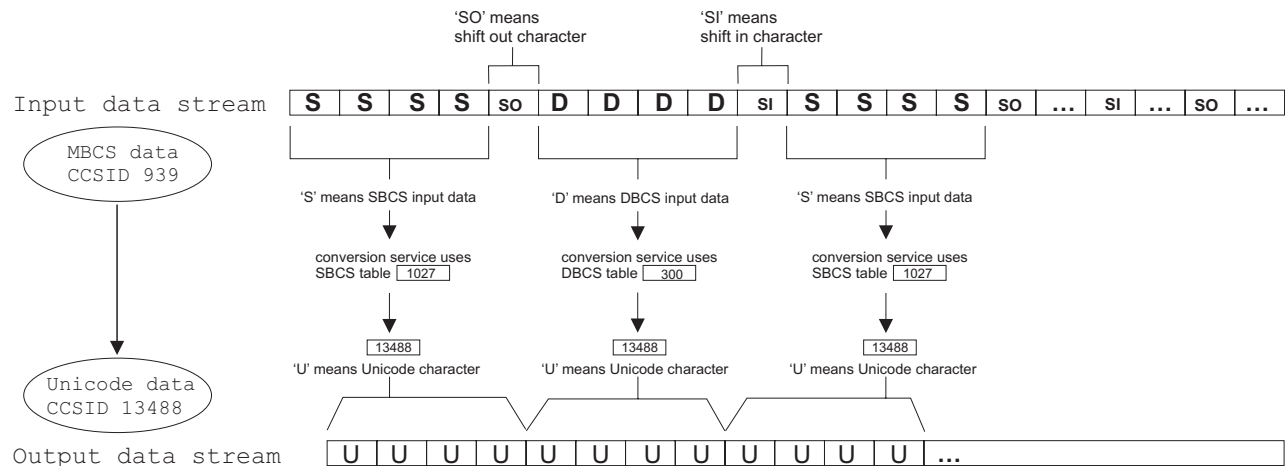


Figure 1. Conversion of MBCS data to Unicode characters

Shift characters in the input character stream specify if the subsequent data represents SBCS or DBCS characters. 'Shift out' character means that DBCS data will follow. 'Shift in' character means that SBCS data will follow. Thus, the conversion service switches between the SBCS table and the DBCS table. (In Figure 1 the 'shift out' character is indicated by **SO** and the 'shift in' character by **SI**).

The image generator selects one table that handles the SBCS part (CCSID 1027 to CCSID 13488) and another table which handles the DBCS part (CCSID 300 to CCSID 13488). The selection depends on the specified *technique-search-order* characters and the availability of the appropriate conversion tables.

For more information on how MBCS CCSIDs are composed, refer to Character Data Representation Architecture Reference .

## MBCS CCSID decomposition

The following table shows all MBCS CCSIDs and how these CCSIDs can be decomposed into multiple CCSIDs (sub-CCSIDs) — SBCS and DBCS.

MBCS	Sub 1	Sub2	Sub3	Sub4	Sub5	Sub6
00930	00290	00300				
00931	08229	00300				
00932	00897	00301				
00933	00833	00834				
00934	00891	00926				
00935	00836	00837				
00936	00903	00928				
00937	28709	00835				
00938	00904	00927				
00939	01027	00300				
00942	01041	00301				
00943	13185	00941				
00944	01040	00926				
00946	01042	00928				
00948	01043	00927				
00949	01088	00951				
00950	01114	00947				
00954	00895	00952	09088	00953		
00956	00895	13240	00896	21433		
00957	00895	00955	00896	21433		
00958	00367	13240	00896	21433		
00959	00367	00955	00896	21433		
00964	00367	00960	00961			
00965	00367	05056	00963			
00970	00367	00971				
01350	00367	05048	13184	05049		
01363	01126	01362				
01364	13121	04930				
01370	05210	21427				
01371	01159	09027				
01375	09444	01374				
01381	01115	01380				
01383	00367	01382				
01386	05210	01385				
01388	13124	04933				

## MBCS CCSID decomposition

MBCS	Sub 1	Sub2	Sub3	Sub4	Sub5	Sub6
01390	08482	24876				
01392	09444	09577	01391			
01399	05123	24876				
05026	00290	04396				
05028	04993	00301				
05029	04929	00834				
05031	04932	00837				
05033	08229	00835				
05035	01027	04396				
05038	01041	08493				
05039	01041	01351				
05045	01088	05047				
05046	01114	05043				
05050	00895	00952	13184	09145		
05052	00895	13240	00896	21433		
05053	00895	00955	00896	21433		
05054	00367	13240	00896	21433		
05055	00367	00955	00896	21433		
05471	09444	05470				
05473	28709	05472				
05477	05211	01380				
05479	00367	09574				
05488	09444	09577	05487			
09122	04386	00300				
09124	09089	00301				
09125	09025	09026				
09127	09028	00837				
09131	01027	08493				
09142	01114	09139				
09146	00895	00952	13184	00953		
09575	00367	05478				
09580	00836	13125				
13218	04386	04396				
13219	08229	04396				
13238	01114	13235				
13242	00895	05048	13184	05049		
13676	00836	17221				
17314	00290	12588				
17354	00367	09163				
21450	00367	05067				
25508	25473	24877				

## MBCS CCSID decomposition

MBCS	Sub 1	Sub2	Sub3	Sub4	Sub5	Sub6
25510	25467	25502				
25512	25479	25504				
25514	25480	25503				
25518	25617	24877				
25520	25616	25502				
25522	25618	25504				
25524	25619	25503				
25525	25664	25527				
25546	00367	09163				
29614	29713	24877				
29616	29712	25502				
29618	29714	25504				
29620	29715	25503				
29621	29760	25527				
33698	33058	04396				
33699	32805	04396				
33700	33665	24877				
33717	25664	29623				
33722	00895	00952	09088	09145		
37796	37761	24877				
37813	29760	29623				

---

## Unicode CCSIDs

Unicode services supports several different CCSID values for Unicode and they are listed here for easy reference. (It is suggested to use 1200 for general Unicode because it will default to the most current version supported.)

CCSID	Description	Suffix
01200	Unicode - most recent version supported, UTF-16 encoding	*
01208	Unicode - most recent version supported , UTF-8 encoding	*
01232	Unicode - most recent version supported , UTF-32 encoding	*
13488	Unicode - version 3.0	PG
17584	Unicode - version 3.1	PH
21680	Unicode - version 4.0	TH

\* Suffix not applicable

---

## MBCS CCSIDs compatible with iconv

The following is a list of MBCS CCSID tables that were changed to provide compatibility with the C Runtime iconv() function.

These CCSIDs can be selected by using the technique character "L" when calling the service and when defining conversions for the image generator.

00930  
00932  
00939  
00958  
00959  
05054  
05055

If you are looking for iconv() compatible SBCS and DBCS tables, any conversion tables described in Appendix C, "Conversion tables supplied with z/OS Unicode Services," on page 271 that support technique L can be used. Technique L is described in "Creating a conversion image" on page 220.

---

### C-variant MBCS CCSIDs compatible with iconv()

The following is a list of MBCS CCSID tables that were changed to provide compatibility with C-variants when using the C Runtime iconv() function.

These CCSIDs can be selected by using the technique character "M" when calling the service and when defining conversions for the image generator.

00932 corresponds to IBM-932C  
00942 corresponds to IBM-942C  
00943 corresponds to IBM-943C  
33722 corresponds to IBM-eucJC

## C-variant MBCS CCSIDs compatible with iconv()

## Appendix C. Conversion tables supplied with z/OS Unicode Services

### Direct conversions supported between non-Unicode CCSIDs

The following table lists the techniques supported as direct conversions between non-Unicode CCSIDs.

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00037	00256	R,E
00037	00273	R
00037	00275	R
00037	00277	R,E
00037	00278	R,E
00037	00280	R,E
00037	00284	R,E
00037	00285	R,E
00037	00290	R,E
00037	00297	R,E
00037	00367	E
00037	00420	R,E
00037	00423	R,E
00037	00424	R,E
00037	00425	R,E
00037	00437	R,E,L
00037	00500	R,E
00037	00720	R
00037	00737	R
00037	00775	R
00037	00813	R,L
00037	00819	R,L
00037	00833	R,E
00037	00836	R,E
00037	00838	E
00037	00850	R,E,C,L
00037	00852	R,E,L
00037	00855	R,L
00037	00857	R,E
00037	00858	R,E,L
00037	00860	R,E
00037	00861	R,E,L
00037	00862	R,E,L
00037	00863	R,E
00037	00864	R,E,L
00037	00865	R,E
00037	00866	R,L

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00037	00869	R,L
00037	00870	R,E
00037	00871	R,E
00037	00874	R,E,L
00037	00875	R,E
00037	00880	R,E
00037	00897	R,E
00037	00901	R,E,L
00037	00902	R,E,L
00037	00903	R
00037	00904	E,L
00037	00905	R,E
00037	00912	R,L
00037	00914	R,L
00037	00915	R,L
00037	00916	R,L
00037	00920	R,L
00037	00921	R,L
00037	00922	R,L
00037	00923	R,E,L
00037	00924	R,E
00037	01009	E
00037	01025	R,E
00037	01026	R,E
00037	01027	R,E
00037	01040	R,E
00037	01041	R,E
00037	01042	R
00037	01043	R,E
00037	01047	R
00037	01051	R,E
00037	01088	R,L
00037	01089	R,E,L
00037	01097	R,E
00037	01100	R
00037	01112	R,E
00037	01114	E
00037	01115	E,L
00037	01122	R
00037	01123	R,E
00037	01124	R,E,L
00037	01126	E,L
00037	01130	R
00037	01131	R,E
00037	01132	R



Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00037	01137	E
00037	01140	E
00037	01141	R,E
00037	01142	R,E
00037	01143	R,E
00037	01144	R,E
00037	01145	R,E
00037	01146	R,E
00037	01147	R,E
00037	01148	R,E
00037	01149	R,E
00037	01250	R,L
00037	01251	R,L
00037	01252	R,E,L
00037	01253	R,L
00037	01254	R,L
00037	01255	R,L
00037	01257	R
00037	01258	R,E
00037	01275	R
00037	01280	R
00037	01281	R
00037	01283	R
00037	04909	R,E,L
00037	05210	E
00037	05348	R,E,L
00256	00037	R,E
00256	00273	R
00256	00277	R
00256	00278	R
00256	00280	R
00256	00284	R
00256	00285	R
00256	00290	E
00256	00297	R
00256	00367	E
00256	00420	R
00256	00423	R
00256	00424	R
00256	00437	R,E
00256	00500	R,E
00256	00737	R
00256	00775	R,E
00256	00819	R
00256	00833	E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00256	00836	E
00256	00838	E
00256	00850	R,E
00256	00852	R,E
00256	00857	R,E
00256	00860	R,E
00256	00861	R,E
00256	00862	R,E
00256	00863	R,E
00256	00864	R,E
00256	00865	R,E
00256	00866	E,C
00256	00869	R
00256	00870	R,E
00256	00871	R
00256	00875	R
00256	00880	R
00256	00905	R
00256	01025	R
00256	01026	R
00256	01027	E
00256	01112	R
00256	01122	R
00256	01251	R,E
00256	01252	R,E
00256	01275	R
00259	00437	E
00259	00808	E
00259	00850	E
00259	00851	E
00259	00852	E
00259	00855	R,E
00259	00856	E
00259	00857	E
00259	00858	E
00259	00860	E
00259	00861	E
00259	00862	E
00259	00863	E
00259	00864	E
00259	00865	E
00259	00866	E
00259	00867	E
00259	00869	E
00259	00872	E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00259	00874	E
00259	00899	E
00259	00901	E
00259	00902	E
00259	00915	R,E
00259	01051	E
00259	01098	R,E
00259	01161	E
00259	01162	E
00259	01250	E
00259	01251	E
00259	01252	E
00259	01253	E
00259	01254	E
00259	01255	E
00259	01256	E
00259	01257	E
00259	01258	E
00259	05348	E
00273	00037	R,E
00273	00256	R
00273	00277	R
00273	00278	R
00273	00280	R
00273	00284	R
00273	00285	R
00273	00290	R,E
00273	00297	R
00273	00367	E
00273	00423	R
00273	00437	R,E,L
00273	00500	R,E
00273	00737	R
00273	00775	R
00273	00813	R,L
00273	00819	R,L
00273	00833	R,E
00273	00836	R,E
00273	00838	E
00273	00850	R,E,C,L
00273	00852	R,E,L
00273	00855	R,L
00273	00856	E,L
00273	00857	R,E
00273	00858	R,E,L

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00273	00860	R,E
00273	00861	R,E,L
00273	00862	R,E,L
00273	00863	R,E
00273	00864	R,E,L
00273	00865	R,E
00273	00869	R,L
00273	00870	R
00273	00871	R
00273	00874	R,L
00273	00875	R
00273	00880	R
00273	00897	R
00273	00903	R
00273	00912	R,L
00273	00916	R,L
00273	00920	R,L
00273	00923	R,E,L
00273	00924	R,E
00273	01009	E
00273	01025	R
00273	01026	R
00273	01027	R,E
00273	01040	R,E
00273	01041	R,E
00273	01042	R
00273	01043	R,E
00273	01047	R
00273	01051	R,E
00273	01088	R,L
00273	01100	R
00273	01112	R
00273	01122	R
00273	01140	R,E
00273	01141	E
00273	01142	R,E
00273	01143	R,E
00273	01144	R,E
00273	01145	R,E
00273	01146	R,E
00273	01147	R,E
00273	01148	R,E
00273	01149	R,E
00273	01250	R,E,L
00273	01252	R,E,L

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00273	01275	R
00273	05348	R,E,L
00274	00500	R
00274	00819	R,E
00274	00850	R,E,L
00274	01047	R
00274	01148	R,E
00274	01252	R,E,L
00275	00037	R
00275	00437	R,E,L
00275	00500	R
00275	00819	R,E
00275	00850	R,E,L
00275	01047	R
00275	01148	R,E
00275	01252	R,E,L
00275	05348	R,E,L
00277	00037	R,E
00277	00256	R
00277	00273	R
00277	00278	R
00277	00280	R
00277	00284	R
00277	00285	R
00277	00290	R,E
00277	00297	R
00277	00367	E
00277	00423	R
00277	00437	R,E,L
00277	00500	R,E
00277	00737	R
00277	00775	R,E
00277	00813	R,L
00277	00819	R,L
00277	00833	R,E
00277	00836	R,E
00277	00838	E
00277	00850	R,E,C,L
00277	00852	R,E,L
00277	00855	R,L
00277	00857	R,E
00277	00858	R,E,L
00277	00860	R,E
00277	00861	R,E,L
00277	00862	R,E,L

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00277	00863	R,E
00277	00864	R,E,L
00277	00865	R,E
00277	00869	R,L
00277	00870	R
00277	00871	R
00277	00874	R,L
00277	00875	R
00277	00880	R
00277	00897	R
00277	00903	R
00277	00912	R,L
00277	00916	R,L
00277	00920	R,L
00277	00923	R,E,L
00277	00924	R,E
00277	01009	E
00277	01025	R
00277	01026	R
00277	01027	R,E
00277	01040	R,E
00277	01041	R,E
00277	01042	R
00277	01043	R,E
00277	01047	R
00277	01051	R,E
00277	01088	R,L
00277	01100	R
00277	01112	R
00277	01122	R
00277	01140	R,E
00277	01141	R,E
00277	01142	E
00277	01143	R,E
00277	01144	R,E
00277	01145	R,E
00277	01146	R,E
00277	01147	R,E
00277	01148	R,E
00277	01149	R,E
00277	01252	R,E,L
00277	01275	R
00277	05348	R,E,L
00278	00037	R,E
00278	00256	R

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00278	00273	R
00278	00277	R
00278	00280	R
00278	00284	R
00278	00285	R
00278	00290	R,E
00278	00297	R
00278	00367	E
00278	00423	R
00278	00437	R,E,L
00278	00500	R,E
00278	00737	R
00278	00775	R
00278	00813	R,L
00278	00819	R,L
00278	00833	R,E
00278	00836	R,E
00278	00838	E
00278	00850	R,E,C,L
00278	00852	R,E,L
00278	00855	R,L
00278	00857	R,E
00278	00858	R,E,L
00278	00860	R,E
00278	00861	R,E,L
00278	00862	R,E,L
00278	00863	R,E
00278	00864	R,E,L
00278	00865	R,E
00278	00869	R,L
00278	00870	R
00278	00871	R
00278	00874	R,L
00278	00875	R
00278	00880	R
00278	00897	R
00278	00903	R
00278	00912	R,L
00278	00916	R,L
00278	00920	R,L
00278	00923	R,E,L
00278	00924	R,E
00278	01009	E
00278	01025	R
00278	01026	R

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00278	01027	R,E
00278	01040	R,E
00278	01041	R,E
00278	01042	R
00278	01043	R,E
00278	01047	R
00278	01051	R,E
00278	01088	R,L
00278	01100	R
00278	01112	R
00278	01122	R
00278	01140	R,E
00278	01141	R,E
00278	01142	R,E
00278	01143	E
00278	01144	R,E
00278	01145	R,E
00278	01146	R,E
00278	01147	R,E
00278	01148	R,E
00278	01149	R,E
00278	01252	R,E,L
00278	01275	R
00278	05348	R,E,L
00280	00037	R,E
00280	00256	R
00280	00273	R
00280	00277	R
00280	00278	R
00280	00284	R
00280	00285	R
00280	00290	R,E
00280	00297	R
00280	00367	E
00280	00423	R
00280	00437	R,E,L
00280	00500	R,E
00280	00737	R
00280	00775	R,E
00280	00813	R,L
00280	00819	R,L
00280	00833	R,E
00280	00836	R,E
00280	00838	E
00280	00850	R,E,C,L



Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00280	00852	R,E,L
00280	00855	R,L
00280	00857	R,E
00280	00858	R,E,L
00280	00860	R,E
00280	00861	R,E,L
00280	00862	R,E,L
00280	00863	R,E
00280	00864	R,E,L
00280	00865	R,E
00280	00869	R,L
00280	00870	R
00280	00871	R
00280	00874	R,L
00280	00875	R
00280	00880	R
00280	00897	R
00280	00903	R
00280	00912	R,L
00280	00916	R,L
00280	00920	R,L
00280	00923	R,E,L
00280	00924	R,E
00280	01009	E
00280	01025	R
00280	01026	R
00280	01027	R,E
00280	01040	R,E
00280	01041	R,E
00280	01042	R
00280	01043	R,E
00280	01047	R
00280	01051	R,E
00280	01088	R,L
00280	01100	R
00280	01112	R
00280	01122	R
00280	01140	R,E
00280	01141	R,E
00280	01142	R,E
00280	01143	R,E
00280	01144	E
00280	01145	R,E
00280	01146	R,E
00280	01147	R,E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00280	01148	R,E
00280	01149	R,E
00280	01252	R,E,L
00280	01275	R
00280	05348	R,E,L
00281	00500	R,E
00281	00819	R,E,L
00281	01047	R
00281	01148	R,E
00282	00500	R
00282	00819	R,E,L
00282	01047	R
00282	01051	E
00282	01148	R,E
00284	00037	R,E
00284	00256	R
00284	00273	R
00284	00277	R
00284	00278	R
00284	00280	R
00284	00285	R
00284	00290	R,E
00284	00297	R
00284	00367	E
00284	00423	R
00284	00437	R,E,L
00284	00500	R,E
00284	00737	R
00284	00775	R
00284	00813	R,L
00284	00819	R,L
00284	00833	R,E
00284	00836	R,E
00284	00838	E
00284	00850	R,E,C,L
00284	00852	R,E,L
00284	00855	R,L
00284	00857	R,E
00284	00858	R,E,L
00284	00860	R,E
00284	00861	R,E,L
00284	00862	R,E,L
00284	00863	R,E
00284	00864	R,E,L
00284	00865	R,E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00284	00869	R,L
00284	00870	R
00284	00871	R
00284	00874	R,L
00284	00875	R
00284	00880	R
00284	00897	R
00284	00903	R
00284	00912	R,L
00284	00916	R,L
00284	00920	R,L
00284	00923	R,E,L
00284	00924	R,E
00284	01009	E
00284	01025	R
00284	01026	R
00284	01027	R,E
00284	01040	R,E
00284	01041	R,E
00284	01042	R
00284	01043	R,E
00284	01047	R
00284	01051	R,E
00284	01088	R,L
00284	01100	R
00284	01112	R
00284	01122	R
00284	01140	R,E
00284	01141	R,E
00284	01142	R,E
00284	01143	R,E
00284	01144	R,E
00284	01145	E
00284	01146	R,E
00284	01147	R,E
00284	01148	R,E
00284	01149	R,E
00284	01252	R,E,L
00284	01275	R
00284	05348	R,E,L
00285	00037	R,E
00285	00256	R
00285	00273	R
00285	00277	R
00285	00278	R

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00285	00280	R
00285	00284	R
00285	00290	R,E
00285	00297	R
00285	00367	E
00285	00423	R
00285	00437	R,E,L
00285	00500	R,E
00285	00737	R
00285	00775	R,E
00285	00813	R,L
00285	00819	R,L
00285	00833	R,E
00285	00836	R,E
00285	00838	E
00285	00850	R,E,C,L
00285	00852	R,E,L
00285	00855	R,L
00285	00857	R,E
00285	00858	R,E,L
00285	00860	R,E
00285	00861	R,E,L
00285	00862	R,E,L
00285	00863	R,E
00285	00864	R,E,L
00285	00865	R,E
00285	00869	R,L
00285	00870	R
00285	00871	R
00285	00874	R,L
00285	00875	R
00285	00880	R
00285	00897	R
00285	00903	R
00285	00912	R,L
00285	00916	R,L
00285	00920	R,L
00285	00923	R,E,L
00285	00924	R,E
00285	01025	R
00285	01026	R
00285	01027	R,E
00285	01040	R,E
00285	01041	R,E
00285	01042	R

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00285	01043	R,E
00285	01047	R
00285	01051	R,E
00285	01088	R,L
00285	01100	R
00285	01112	R
00285	01122	R
00285	01140	R,E
00285	01141	R,E
00285	01142	R,E
00285	01143	R,E
00285	01144	R,E
00285	01145	R,E
00285	01146	E
00285	01147	R,E
00285	01148	R,E
00285	01149	R,E
00285	01252	R,E,L
00285	01275	R
00285	05348	R,E,L
00290	00037	R,E
00290	00256	E
00290	00273	R,E
00290	00277	R,E
00290	00278	R,E
00290	00280	R,E
00290	00284	R,E
00290	00285	R,E
00290	00297	R,E
00290	00367	E
00290	00437	R,E,L
00290	00500	R,E
00290	00737	E
00290	00775	E
00290	00819	E,L
00290	00833	R,E
00290	00836	R,E
00290	00850	R,E,L
00290	00852	R,E,L
00290	00855	R,E,L
00290	00857	R,E
00290	00858	E,L
00290	00860	R,E
00290	00861	R,E,L
00290	00862	R,E,L

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00290	00863	R,E
00290	00864	R,E,L
00290	00865	R,E
00290	00870	R,E
00290	00871	R,E
00290	00895	E
00290	00896	E
00290	00897	E
00290	01009	E
00290	01025	R,E
00290	01026	R,E
00290	01027	R
00290	01040	R,E
00290	01041	R,E
00290	01042	R
00290	01043	R,E
00290	01047	R,E
00290	01088	R,L
00290	01112	R
00290	01122	R
00290	01148	R,E
00290	01252	E,L
00290	05348	E,L
00297	00037	R,E
00297	00256	R
00297	00273	R
00297	00277	R
00297	00278	R
00297	00280	R
00297	00284	R
00297	00285	R
00297	00290	R,E
00297	00367	E
00297	00423	R
00297	00437	R,E,L
00297	00500	R,E
00297	00737	R
00297	00775	R,E
00297	00813	R,L
00297	00819	R,L
00297	00833	R,E
00297	00836	R,E
00297	00838	E
00297	00850	R,E,C,L
00297	00852	R,E,L

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00297	00855	R,L
00297	00857	R,E
00297	00858	R,E,L
00297	00860	R,E
00297	00861	R,E,L
00297	00862	R,E,L
00297	00863	R,E
00297	00864	R,E,L
00297	00865	R,E
00297	00869	R,L
00297	00870	R
00297	00871	R
00297	00874	R,L
00297	00875	R
00297	00880	R
00297	00897	R
00297	00903	R
00297	00912	R,L
00297	00916	R,L
00297	00920	R,L
00297	00923	R,E,L
00297	00924	R,E
00297	01009	E
00297	01025	R
00297	01026	R
00297	01027	R,E
00297	01040	R,E
00297	01041	R,E
00297	01042	R
00297	01043	R,E
00297	01047	R
00297	01051	R,E
00297	01088	R,L
00297	01100	R
00297	01112	R
00297	01122	R
00297	01140	R,E
00297	01141	R,E
00297	01142	R,E
00297	01143	R,E
00297	01144	R,E
00297	01145	R,E
00297	01146	R,E
00297	01147	E
00297	01148	R,E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00297	01149	R,E
00297	01252	R,E,L
00297	01275	R
00297	05348	R,E,L
00300	00301	E
00300	00941	E
00300	01351	E
00301	00300	E
00301	00941	E
00301	01351	E
00367	00037	E
00367	00256	E
00367	00273	E
00367	00277	E
00367	00278	E
00367	00280	E
00367	00284	E
00367	00285	E
00367	00290	E
00367	00297	E
00367	00420	E
00367	00421	E
00367	00423	E
00367	00424	E
00367	00437	E
00367	00500	E
00367	00803	E
00367	00813	E
00367	00819	E
00367	00833	E
00367	00836	E
00367	00838	E
00367	00850	E
00367	00851	E
00367	00852	E
00367	00853	E
00367	00855	E
00367	00856	E
00367	00857	E
00367	00858	E
00367	00860	E
00367	00861	E
00367	00862	E
00367	00863	E
00367	00864	E



Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00367	00865	E
00367	00866	E
00367	00868	E
00367	00869	E
00367	00870	E
00367	00871	E
00367	00874	E
00367	00875	E
00367	00880	E
00367	00891	E
00367	00895	E
00367	00896	E
00367	00897	E
00367	00903	E
00367	00904	E
00367	00905	E
00367	00912	E
00367	00915	E
00367	00916	E
00367	00918	E
00367	00920	E
00367	00921	E
00367	00922	E
00367	00923	E
00367	00924	E
00367	01004	E
00367	01006	E
00367	01008	E
00367	01009	R
00367	01010	E
00367	01011	E
00367	01012	E
00367	01013	E
00367	01014	E
00367	01015	E
00367	01016	E
00367	01017	E
00367	01018	E
00367	01019	E
00367	01020	E
00367	01021	E
00367	01023	E
00367	01025	E
00367	01026	E
00367	01027	E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00367	01040	E
00367	01041	E
00367	01042	E
00367	01043	E
00367	01046	E
00367	01047	E
00367	01051	E
00367	01088	E
00367	01089	E
00367	01097	E
00367	01098	E
00367	01100	E
00367	01101	E
00367	01102	E
00367	01103	E
00367	01104	E
00367	01105	E
00367	01106	E
00367	01107	E
00367	01112	E
00367	01114	E
00367	01115	E
00367	01122	E
00367	01123	E
00367	01124	E
00367	01125	E
00367	01126	E
00367	01131	E
00367	01140	E
00367	01141	E
00367	01142	E
00367	01143	E
00367	01144	E
00367	01145	E
00367	01146	E
00367	01147	E
00367	01148	E
00367	01149	E
00367	01250	E
00367	01251	E
00367	01252	E
00367	01253	E
00367	01254	E
00367	01255	E
00367	01256	E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00367	01257	E
00367	01275	E
00367	01276	E
00367	01277	E
00367	01280	E
00367	01281	E
00367	01282	E
00367	01283	E
00367	04133	E
00367	04369	E
00367	04371	E
00367	04373	E
00367	04374	E
00367	04376	E
00367	04378	E
00367	04380	E
00367	04381	E
00367	04386	E
00367	04516	E
00367	04519	E
00367	04520	E
00367	04533	E
00367	04596	E
00367	04929	E
00367	04932	E
00367	04934	E
00367	04946	E
00367	04947	E
00367	04949	E
00367	04953	E
00367	04964	E
00367	04965	E
00367	04966	E
00367	04967	E
00367	04970	E
00367	04976	E
00367	04992	E
00367	04993	E
00367	05014	E
00367	05100	E
00367	05137	E
00367	05143	E
00367	05211	E
00367	08229	E
00367	08448	E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00367	08629	E
00367	08692	E
00367	09025	E
00367	09028	E
00367	09047	E
00367	09060	E
00367	09089	E
00367	12544	E
00367	12725	E
00367	12788	E
00367	13152	E
00367	16421	E
00367	16821	E
00367	16884	E
00367	20517	E
00367	20917	E
00367	20980	E
00367	24613	E
00367	25013	E
00367	25076	E
00367	25426	E
00367	25427	E
00367	25428	E
00367	25429	E
00367	25431	E
00367	25432	E
00367	25433	E
00367	25436	E
00367	25437	E
00367	25438	E
00367	25439	E
00367	25440	E
00367	25441	E
00367	25442	E
00367	25444	E
00367	25445	E
00367	25450	E
00367	25467	E
00367	25473	E
00367	25479	E
00367	25480	E
00367	25580	E
00367	25616	E
00367	25617	E
00367	25618	E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00367	25619	E
00367	25664	E
00367	25690	E
00367	25691	E
00367	29109	E
00367	29172	E
00367	29522	E
00367	29523	E
00367	29524	E
00367	29525	E
00367	29527	E
00367	29528	E
00367	29529	E
00367	29532	E
00367	29533	E
00367	29534	E
00367	29535	E
00367	29536	E
00367	29537	E
00367	29540	E
00367	29541	E
00367	29546	E
00367	29712	E
00367	29713	E
00367	29714	E
00367	29715	E
00367	29760	E
00367	32805	E
00367	33058	E
00367	33205	E
00367	33268	E
00367	33618	E
00367	33619	E
00367	33620	E
00367	33621	E
00367	33623	E
00367	33624	E
00367	33632	E
00367	33636	E
00367	33637	E
00367	33665	E
00367	37301	E
00367	37719	E
00367	37728	E
00367	37732	E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00367	37761	E
00367	41397	E
00367	41460	E
00367	41824	E
00367	41828	E
00367	45493	E
00367	45556	E
00367	45920	E
00367	49589	E
00367	49652	E
00367	53748	E
00367	61696	E
00367	61697	E
00367	61698	E
00367	61699	E
00367	61710	E
00367	61711	E
00367	61712	E
00420	00037	R,E
00420	00256	R
00420	00367	E
00420	00424	R
00420	00425	C
00420	00437	R,E,L
00420	00500	R,E
00420	00720	C
00420	00737	R
00420	00775	R
00420	00819	R,L
00420	00850	R,L
00420	00852	R,E,L
00420	00857	R,E
00420	00860	R,E
00420	00861	R,E,L
00420	00862	R,E,L
00420	00863	R,E
00420	00864	R,E,L
00420	00865	R,E
00420	01008	R
00420	01046	C,L
00420	01051	E
00420	01089	C,L
00420	01098	R
00420	01112	R
00420	01122	R

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00420	01127	R
00420	01252	R,L
00420	01256	C,L
00420	05352	C,L
00420	09238	E,L
00420	17248	R,E,L
00421	00367	E
00423	00037	R,E
00423	00256	R
00423	00273	R
00423	00277	R
00423	00278	R
00423	00280	R
00423	00284	R
00423	00285	R
00423	00297	R
00423	00367	E
00423	00437	R,E
00423	00500	R,E
00423	00737	R,E
00423	00775	R,E
00423	00813	R
00423	00819	R
00423	00838	R
00423	00850	R
00423	00851	R
00423	00852	R,E
00423	00857	R,E
00423	00860	R,E
00423	00861	R,E
00423	00862	R,E
00423	00863	R,E
00423	00864	R,E
00423	00865	R,E
00423	00869	R
00423	00870	R
00423	00871	R
00423	00874	R
00423	00875	R
00423	00880	R
00423	00897	R
00423	00903	R
00423	00912	R
00423	00916	R
00423	00920	R

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00423	01009	E
00423	01025	R
00423	01026	R
00423	01027	R
00423	01041	R
00423	01042	R
00423	01043	R
00423	01051	E
00423	01112	R
00423	01122	R
00423	01252	R
00423	01253	R,E
00423	01280	R
00423	09061	R,E
00424	00037	R,E
00424	00256	R
00424	00367	E
00424	00420	R
00424	00437	R,E,L
00424	00500	R,E
00424	00737	R
00424	00775	R
00424	00803	R
00424	00819	R,L
00424	00836	E
00424	00850	R,E,L
00424	00852	R,E,L
00424	00856	R,L
00424	00857	R,E
00424	00860	R,E
00424	00861	R,E,L
00424	00862	R,E,L
00424	00863	R,E
00424	00864	R,E,L
00424	00865	R,E
00424	00867	R,L
00424	00916	R,E,L
00424	01051	E
00424	01112	R
00424	01122	R
00424	01252	R,L
00424	01255	R,E,L
00424	05351	R,E,L
00424	09048	R
00425	00037	R,E



Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00425	00420	C
00425	00500	R,E
00425	00720	E
00425	00819	R,E,L
00425	00864	C,L
00425	01046	C,L
00425	01089	E,L
00425	01140	R,E
00425	01148	R,E
00425	01256	E,L
00425	05348	R,E,L
00425	05352	R,E,L
00425	16804	C
00437	00037	R,E,L
00437	00256	R,E
00437	00259	E
00437	00273	R,E,L
00437	00275	R,E,L
00437	00277	R,E,L
00437	00278	R,E,L
00437	00280	R,E,L
00437	00284	R,E,L
00437	00285	R,E,L
00437	00290	R,E,L
00437	00297	R,E,L
00437	00367	E
00437	00420	R,E,L
00437	00423	R,E
00437	00424	R,E,L
00437	00500	R,E,L
00437	00737	R
00437	00775	R,E
00437	00813	R
00437	00819	R
00437	00833	R,E,L
00437	00836	E,L
00437	00838	R,E,L
00437	00850	R,E
00437	00852	R
00437	00855	R
00437	00857	R
00437	00858	R,E
00437	00860	R
00437	00861	R
00437	00862	R

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00437	00863	R
00437	00865	R
00437	00866	R
00437	00869	R
00437	00870	R,E,L
00437	00871	R,E,L
00437	00874	R
00437	00875	R,E,L
00437	00880	R,E,L
00437	00897	R,E
00437	00903	R
00437	00905	R,E
00437	00912	R
00437	00914	R
00437	00915	R
00437	00916	R
00437	00920	R
00437	00921	R
00437	00922	R
00437	00923	R,E
00437	00924	R,E,L
00437	01025	R,E,L
00437	01026	R,E,L
00437	01027	R,E,L
00437	01040	R,E
00437	01041	R,E
00437	01042	R
00437	01043	R,E
00437	01047	R,E,L
00437	01051	R
00437	01097	R,E
00437	01098	R
00437	01114	E
00437	01115	E
00437	01126	E
00437	01140	R,E,L
00437	01141	R,E,L
00437	01142	R,E,L
00437	01143	R,E,L
00437	01144	R,E,L
00437	01145	R,E,L
00437	01146	R,E,L
00437	01147	R,E,L
00437	01148	R,E,L
00437	01149	R,E,L

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00437	01252	R
00437	01257	R
00437	01275	R
00437	01280	R
00437	01281	R
00437	01283	R
00437	04946	E
00437	05348	R,E
00437	28709	R,E,L
00500	00037	R,E
00500	00256	R,E
00500	00273	R,E
00500	00274	R
00500	00275	R
00500	00277	R,E
00500	00278	R,E
00500	00280	R,E
00500	00281	R,E
00500	00282	R
00500	00284	R,E
00500	00285	R,E
00500	00290	R,E
00500	00297	R,E
00500	00367	E
00500	00420	R,E
00500	00423	R,E
00500	00424	R,E
00500	00425	R,E
00500	00437	R,E,L
00500	00737	R,E
00500	00775	R,E
00500	00813	R,E,L
00500	00819	R,L
00500	00833	R,E
00500	00836	R,E
00500	00838	E
00500	00850	R,E,C,L
00500	00851	R
00500	00852	R,E,L
00500	00855	R,L
00500	00856	R,L
00500	00857	R,E
00500	00858	R,E,L
00500	00860	R,E
00500	00861	R,E,L

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00500	00862	R,E,L
00500	00863	R,E
00500	00864	R,E,L
00500	00865	R,E
00500	00866	E,L
00500	00869	R,E,L
00500	00870	R,E
00500	00871	R,E
00500	00875	R,E
00500	00880	R,E
00500	00891	E
00500	00895	E
00500	00897	E
00500	00901	R,E,L
00500	00902	R,E,L
00500	00903	E
00500	00904	E,L
00500	00905	R,E
00500	00912	R,E,L
00500	00914	R,L
00500	00915	R,L
00500	00916	R,E,L
00500	00920	R,E,L
00500	00921	R,L
00500	00922	R,L
00500	00923	R,E,L
00500	00924	R,E
00500	01004	R
00500	01009	E
00500	01010	E
00500	01011	E
00500	01012	E
00500	01013	E
00500	01014	E
00500	01015	E
00500	01016	E
00500	01017	E
00500	01018	E
00500	01019	E
00500	01020	E
00500	01021	E
00500	01023	E
00500	01025	R,E
00500	01026	R,E
00500	01027	R,E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00500	01040	R,E
00500	01041	R,E
00500	01042	R,E
00500	01043	R,E
00500	01046	E,L
00500	01047	R
00500	01051	R,E
00500	01088	R,E,L
00500	01089	R,E,L
00500	01097	R,E
00500	01100	R,E
00500	01101	E
00500	01102	E
00500	01103	E
00500	01104	E
00500	01105	E
00500	01106	E
00500	01107	E
00500	01112	R,E
00500	01114	E
00500	01115	E,L
00500	01122	R
00500	01123	R,E
00500	01124	R,E,L
00500	01125	R,E,L
00500	01126	E,L
00500	01129	R,E
00500	01130	R,E
00500	01131	R
00500	01132	R,E
00500	01133	R,E
00500	01137	E
00500	01140	R,E
00500	01141	R,E
00500	01142	R,E
00500	01143	R,E
00500	01144	R,E
00500	01145	R,E
00500	01146	R,E
00500	01147	R,E
00500	01148	E
00500	01149	R,E
00500	01250	R,E,L
00500	01251	R,E,L
00500	01252	R,E,L

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00500	01253	R,E,L
00500	01254	R,E,L
00500	01255	R,E,L
00500	01256	R,E,L
00500	01257	R
00500	01258	R,E
00500	01275	R
00500	01280	R
00500	01281	R
00500	01282	R
00500	01283	R
00500	04909	R,E,L
00500	05348	R,E,L
00500	05350	R,L
00500	09049	E
00720	00037	R
00720	00420	C
00720	00425	E
00720	00864	C
00720	01046	C
00720	01256	C
00737	00037	R
00737	00256	R
00737	00273	R
00737	00277	R
00737	00278	R
00737	00280	R
00737	00284	R
00737	00285	R
00737	00290	E
00737	00297	R
00737	00420	R
00737	00423	R,E
00737	00424	R
00737	00437	R
00737	00500	R,E
00737	00813	R,E
00737	00833	E
00737	00836	E
00737	00838	E
00737	00850	R
00737	00869	R,E
00737	00870	R
00737	00871	R
00737	00875	R,E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00737	00880	R
00737	00905	R
00737	01025	R
00737	01026	R
00737	01027	E
00737	01097	R
00737	01252	R
00737	01253	R,E
00737	01280	R,E
00737	01287	R,E
00737	28709	E
00775	00037	R
00775	00256	R,E
00775	00273	R
00775	00277	R,E
00775	00278	R
00775	00280	R,E
00775	00284	R
00775	00285	R,E
00775	00290	E
00775	00297	R,E
00775	00420	R
00775	00423	R,E
00775	00424	R
00775	00437	R,E
00775	00500	R,E
00775	00833	E
00775	00836	E
00775	00838	E
00775	00850	R
00775	00870	R,E
00775	00871	R
00775	00875	R,E
00775	00880	R
00775	00905	R,E
00775	01025	R
00775	01026	R,E
00775	01027	E
00775	01097	R,E
00775	01112	R
00775	01122	R
00775	01252	R,E
00775	01257	R
00775	28709	E
00803	00367	E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00803	00424	R
00803	00819	R,E
00803	00850	R,E
00803	00856	R
00803	00862	R,E
00803	00916	R,E
00803	01252	R,E
00803	01255	R,E
00806	01137	E
00808	00259	E
00808	00858	R,E
00808	00859	R,E
00808	00872	R,E
00808	00923	R,E
00808	00924	R,E,L
00808	01025	R,E,L
00808	01140	R,E,L
00808	01148	R,E,L
00808	01153	R,E,L
00808	01154	R,E,L
00808	01158	R,L
00808	05347	R,E
00808	05348	R,E
00813	00037	R,L
00813	00273	R,L
00813	00277	R,L
00813	00278	R,L
00813	00280	R,L
00813	00284	R,L
00813	00285	R,L
00813	00297	R,L
00813	00367	E
00813	00423	R
00813	00437	R
00813	00500	R,L
00813	00737	R,E
00813	00819	R
00813	00838	R,L
00813	00850	R
00813	00852	R
00813	00857	R
00813	00860	R
00813	00861	R
00813	00863	R
00813	00869	R,E



Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00813	00870	R,L
00813	00871	R,L
00813	00874	R
00813	00875	R,L
00813	00880	R,L
00813	00897	R
00813	00903	R
00813	00912	R
00813	00916	R
00813	00920	R
00813	01025	R,L
00813	01026	R,L
00813	01027	R,L
00813	01041	R
00813	01042	R
00813	01043	R
00813	01252	R
00813	01253	R
00813	01280	R
00813	01287	R,E
00813	05349	R,E
00819	00037	R,L
00819	00256	R
00819	00273	R,L
00819	00274	R,E,L
00819	00275	R,E,L
00819	00277	R,L
00819	00278	R,L
00819	00280	R,L
00819	00281	R,E,L
00819	00282	R,E,L
00819	00284	R,L
00819	00285	R,L
00819	00290	E
00819	00297	R,L
00819	00367	E
00819	00420	R,L
00819	00423	R
00819	00424	R,L
00819	00425	R,E,L
00819	00437	R
00819	00500	R,L
00819	00803	R,E
00819	00813	R
00819	00833	E,L

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00819	00836	E,L
00819	00838	R,L
00819	00850	R,E
00819	00852	R
00819	00855	R
00819	00857	R
00819	00858	R,E
00819	00860	R
00819	00861	R
00819	00863	R
00819	00864	R
00819	00865	R
00819	00866	R
00819	00869	R
00819	00870	R,L
00819	00871	R,L
00819	00874	R
00819	00875	R,L
00819	00880	R,L
00819	00897	R
00819	00903	R
00819	00905	R
00819	00912	R
00819	00914	R
00819	00915	R
00819	00916	R
00819	00920	R
00819	00921	R
00819	00922	R
00819	00923	E
00819	00924	R,E,L
00819	01004	R
00819	01025	R,L
00819	01026	R,L
00819	01027	R,E,L
00819	01041	R,E
00819	01042	R
00819	01043	R
00819	01047	R,L
00819	01051	R
00819	01088	R
00819	01089	R
00819	01097	R
00819	01098	R
00819	01112	R,E,L

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00819	01114	R,E
00819	01122	R,E,L
00819	01123	R,E,L
00819	01126	E
00819	01130	R,E
00819	01132	R,E
00819	01137	E
00819	01140	R,E,L
00819	01141	R,E,L
00819	01142	R,E,L
00819	01143	R,E,L
00819	01144	R,E,L
00819	01145	R,E,L
00819	01146	R,E,L
00819	01147	R,E,L
00819	01148	R,E,L
00819	01149	R,E,L
00819	01153	R,E,L
00819	01154	R,E,L
00819	01155	R,E,L
00819	01156	R,E,L
00819	01157	R,E,L
00819	01158	R,E,L
00819	01160	R,E,L
00819	01164	R,E
00819	01250	R
00819	01251	R
00819	01252	R
00819	01253	R
00819	01254	R
00819	01255	R
00819	01257	R
00819	01258	R
00819	01275	R
00819	01280	R
00819	01281	R
00819	01283	R
00819	05348	R,E
00833	00037	R,E
00833	00256	E
00833	00273	R,E
00833	00277	R,E
00833	00278	R,E
00833	00280	R,E
00833	00284	R,E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00833	00285	R,E
00833	00290	R,E
00833	00297	R,E
00833	00367	E
00833	00437	R,E,L
00833	00500	R,E
00833	00737	E
00833	00775	E
00833	00819	E,L
00833	00836	R,E
00833	00850	R,E,L
00833	00852	R,E,L
00833	00855	R,E,L
00833	00857	R,E
00833	00860	R,E
00833	00861	R,E,L
00833	00862	R,E,L
00833	00863	R,E
00833	00864	R,E,L
00833	00865	R,E
00833	00870	R,E
00833	00871	R,E
00833	00891	E
00833	01009	E
00833	01025	R,E
00833	01026	R,E
00833	01027	R,E
00833	01040	R,E
00833	01041	R,E
00833	01042	R
00833	01043	R,E
00833	01047	R,E
00833	01088	R,E,L
00833	01112	R
00833	01122	R
00833	01126	E,L
00833	01252	E,L
00834	00926	E
00834	00951	E
00834	00971	E
00834	01362	E
00834	04930	E
00835	00927	E
00835	00947	E
00836	00037	R,E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00836	00256	E
00836	00273	R,E
00836	00277	R,E
00836	00278	R,E
00836	00280	R,E
00836	00284	R,E
00836	00285	R,E
00836	00290	R,E
00836	00297	R,E
00836	00367	E
00836	00424	E
00836	00437	E,L
00836	00500	R,E
00836	00737	E
00836	00775	E
00836	00819	E,L
00836	00833	R,E
00836	00850	R,E,L
00836	00852	R,L
00836	00855	R,L
00836	00857	R
00836	00870	R
00836	00871	R,E
00836	00875	R,E
00836	00903	E
00836	01009	E
00836	01025	R
00836	01026	R
00836	01027	R,E
00836	01040	R
00836	01041	R
00836	01042	R,E
00836	01043	R
00836	01047	R,E
00836	01088	R,L
00836	01112	R
00836	01114	E
00836	01115	E,L
00836	01122	R
00836	01252	E,L
00837	00928	E
00837	01380	E
00837	01382	E
00837	01385	E
00837	04933	E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00837	13125	E
00838	00037	E
00838	00256	E
00838	00273	E
00838	00277	E
00838	00278	E
00838	00280	E
00838	00284	E
00838	00285	E
00838	00297	E
00838	00367	E
00838	00423	R
00838	00437	R,E,L
00838	00500	E
00838	00737	E
00838	00775	E
00838	00813	R,L
00838	00819	R,L
00838	00850	R,E,L
00838	00852	R,E,L
00838	00857	R,E
00838	00860	R,E
00838	00861	R,E,L
00838	00862	R,E,L
00838	00863	R,E
00838	00864	R,E,L
00838	00865	R,E
00838	00869	R,L
00838	00870	R
00838	00871	E
00838	00874	R,E,L
00838	00875	R
00838	00880	R
00838	00897	R
00838	00903	R
00838	00912	R,L
00838	00916	R,L
00838	00920	R,L
00838	01025	R
00838	01026	R
00838	01027	R
00838	01041	R
00838	01042	R
00838	01043	R
00838	01051	E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00838	01112	R
00838	01122	R
00838	01161	R,E,L
00838	01252	E,L
00848	00924	R,E,L
00848	01123	R,E,L
00848	01148	R,E,L
00848	01154	R,L
00848	01158	R,E,L
00848	05347	R,E
00849	00924	R,E
00849	01025	R,E
00849	01148	R,E
00849	01154	R,E
00849	01158	R
00849	05347	R,E
00850	00037	R,E,C,L
00850	00256	R,E
00850	00259	E
00850	00273	R,E,C,L
00850	00274	R,E,L
00850	00275	R,E,L
00850	00277	R,E,C,L
00850	00278	R,E,C,L
00850	00280	R,E,C,L
00850	00284	R,E,C,L
00850	00285	R,E,C,L
00850	00290	R,E,L
00850	00297	R,E,C,L
00850	00367	E
00850	00420	R,L
00850	00423	R
00850	00424	R,E,L
00850	00437	R,E
00850	00500	R,E,C,L
00850	00737	R
00850	00775	R
00850	00803	R,E
00850	00813	R
00850	00819	R,E
00850	00833	R,E,L
00850	00836	R,E,L
00850	00838	R,E,L
00850	00852	R
00850	00855	R

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00850	00856	R
00850	00857	R
00850	00858	E
00850	00860	R
00850	00861	R
00850	00862	R
00850	00863	R
00850	00864	R
00850	00865	R
00850	00866	R
00850	00869	R
00850	00870	R,E,L
00850	00871	R,E,C,L
00850	00874	R
00850	00875	R,L
00850	00880	R,E,L
00850	00897	R,E
00850	00903	R
00850	00905	R,E
00850	00912	R
00850	00914	R
00850	00915	R
00850	00916	R
00850	00920	R
00850	00921	R
00850	00922	R
00850	00923	R,E
00850	00924	R,E,L
00850	01004	R
00850	01025	R,L
00850	01026	R,E,L
00850	01027	R,E,L
00850	01040	R,E
00850	01041	R,E
00850	01042	R
00850	01043	R,E
00850	01047	R,C,L
00850	01051	R
00850	01088	R
00850	01089	R
00850	01097	R
00850	01098	R
00850	01100	R
00850	01112	R,L
00850	01114	R,E



Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00850	01122	R,L
00850	01126	E
00850	01130	R,E
00850	01132	R,E
00850	01140	R,E,L
00850	01141	R,E,L
00850	01142	R,E,L
00850	01143	R,E,L
00850	01144	R,E,L
00850	01145	R,E,L
00850	01146	R,E,L
00850	01147	R,E,L
00850	01148	R,E,L
00850	01149	R,E,L
00850	01153	R,E,L
00850	01250	R
00850	01251	R
00850	01252	R,E
00850	01253	R
00850	01254	R
00850	01255	R
00850	01256	R
00850	01257	R
00850	01275	R
00850	01280	R
00850	01281	R
00850	01283	R
00850	04953	E
00850	05348	R,E
00851	00259	E
00851	00367	E
00851	00423	R
00851	00500	R
00851	00875	R
00852	00037	R,E,L
00852	00256	R,E
00852	00259	E
00852	00273	R,E,L
00852	00277	R,E,L
00852	00278	R,E,L
00852	00280	R,E,L
00852	00284	R,E,L
00852	00285	R,E,L
00852	00290	R,E,L
00852	00297	R,E,L

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00852	00367	E
00852	00420	R,E,L
00852	00423	R,E
00852	00424	R,E,L
00852	00437	R
00852	00500	R,E,L
00852	00813	R
00852	00819	R
00852	00833	R,E,L
00852	00836	R,L
00852	00838	R,E,L
00852	00850	R
00852	00855	R
00852	00857	R
00852	00860	R
00852	00861	R
00852	00863	R
00852	00869	R
00852	00870	R,E,L
00852	00871	R,E,L
00852	00874	R
00852	00875	R,E,L
00852	00880	R,E,L
00852	00897	R
00852	00903	R
00852	00905	R,E
00852	00912	R,E
00852	00916	R
00852	00920	R
00852	01025	R,E,L
00852	01026	R,E,L
00852	01027	R,E,L
00852	01040	R,E
00852	01041	R,E
00852	01042	R
00852	01043	R,E
00852	01047	R,L
00852	01088	R
00852	01097	R,E
00852	01153	R,E,L
00852	01250	R
00852	01252	R
00852	01282	R
00852	05346	R,E
00852	28709	R,E,L

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00853	00367	E
00855	00037	R,L
00855	00259	R
00855	00273	R,L
00855	00277	R,L
00855	00278	R,L
00855	00280	R,L
00855	00284	R,L
00855	00285	R,L
00855	00290	R,E,L
00855	00297	R,L
00855	00367	E
00855	00437	R
00855	00500	R,L
00855	00819	R
00855	00833	R,E,L
00855	00836	R,L
00855	00850	R
00855	00852	R
00855	00857	R
00855	00866	E
00855	00870	R,L
00855	00871	R,L
00855	00878	R
00855	00880	R,L
00855	00912	R
00855	00915	R,E
00855	01025	R,E,L
00855	01026	R,L
00855	01027	R,E,L
00855	01040	R,E
00855	01041	R,E
00855	01042	R
00855	01043	R,E
00855	01088	R
00855	01250	R
00855	01251	R
00855	01252	R
00855	01283	R
00855	05347	R,E
00856	00259	E
00856	00273	E,L
00856	00367	E
00856	00424	R,L
00856	00500	R,L

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00856	00803	R
00856	00850	R
00856	00862	R
00856	00916	R
00856	01255	R
00856	05351	R,E
00857	00037	R,E
00857	00256	R,E
00857	00259	E
00857	00273	R,E
00857	00277	R,E
00857	00278	R,E
00857	00280	R,E
00857	00284	R,E
00857	00285	R,E
00857	00290	R,E
00857	00297	R,E
00857	00367	E
00857	00420	R,E
00857	00423	R,E
00857	00424	R,E
00857	00437	R
00857	00500	R,E
00857	00813	R
00857	00819	R
00857	00833	R,E
00857	00836	R
00857	00838	R,E
00857	00850	R
00857	00852	R
00857	00855	R
00857	00860	R
00857	00861	R
00857	00863	R
00857	00869	R
00857	00870	R,E
00857	00871	R,E
00857	00874	R
00857	00875	R,E
00857	00880	R,E
00857	00897	R
00857	00903	R
00857	00905	R,E
00857	00912	R
00857	00916	R

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00857	00920	R
00857	01025	R,E
00857	01026	R,E
00857	01027	R,E
00857	01040	R,E
00857	01041	R,E
00857	01042	R
00857	01043	R,E
00857	01088	R
00857	01097	R,E
00857	01252	R
00857	01254	R
00857	01281	R
00857	01288	R,E
00857	05350	R,E
00857	28709	R,E
00858	00037	R,E,L
00858	00259	E
00858	00273	R,E,L
00858	00277	R,E,L
00858	00278	R,E,L
00858	00280	R,E,L
00858	00284	R,E,L
00858	00285	R,E,L
00858	00290	E,L
00858	00297	R,E,L
00858	00367	E
00858	00437	R,E
00858	00500	R,E,L
00858	00808	R,E
00858	00819	R,E
00858	00850	E
00858	00860	R,E
00858	00861	R,E
00858	00865	R,E
00858	00871	R,E,L
00858	00872	R,E
00858	00901	R,E
00858	00902	R,E
00858	00923	R,E
00858	00924	R,E,L
00858	01027	E,L
00858	01047	R,E,L
00858	01051	R,E
00858	01140	R,E,L

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00858	01141	R,E,L
00858	01142	R,E,L
00858	01143	R,E,L
00858	01144	R,E,L
00858	01145	R,E,L
00858	01146	R,E,L
00858	01147	R,E,L
00858	01148	R,E,L
00858	01149	R,E,L
00858	01153	R,E,L
00858	01154	R,E,L
00858	01155	R,E,L
00858	01156	R,E,L
00858	01157	R,E,L
00858	01160	R,E,L
00858	01161	R,E
00858	01162	R,E
00858	01164	R,E
00858	01252	R,E
00858	01275	R,E
00858	04909	R,E
00858	04971	R,E,L
00858	05123	E,L
00858	05210	R,E
00858	05348	R,E
00858	08482	R,E,L
00858	09044	R,E
00858	09049	R,E
00858	09061	R,E
00858	16804	R,E,L
00858	17248	R,E
00859	00808	R,E
00859	00872	R,E
00859	00901	R,E
00859	00902	R,E
00859	01153	R,E,L
00859	01154	R,E,L
00859	01155	R,E,L
00859	01156	R,E,L
00859	01157	R,E,L
00859	01160	R,E,L
00859	01161	R,E
00859	01162	R,E
00859	01164	R,E
00859	04909	R,E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00859	04971	R,E,L
00859	09044	R,E
00859	09049	R,E
00859	09061	R,E
00859	16804	R,E,L
00859	17248	R,E
00860	00037	R,E
00860	00256	R,E
00860	00259	E
00860	00273	R,E
00860	00277	R,E
00860	00278	R,E
00860	00280	R,E
00860	00284	R,E
00860	00285	R,E
00860	00290	R,E
00860	00297	R,E
00860	00367	E
00860	00420	R,E
00860	00423	R,E
00860	00424	R,E
00860	00437	R
00860	00500	R,E
00860	00813	R
00860	00819	R
00860	00833	R,E
00860	00838	R,E
00860	00850	R
00860	00852	R
00860	00857	R
00860	00858	R,E
00860	00861	R
00860	00863	R
00860	00865	R
00860	00869	R
00860	00870	R,E
00860	00871	R,E
00860	00874	R
00860	00875	R,E
00860	00880	R,E
00860	00897	R
00860	00903	R
00860	00905	R,E
00860	00912	R
00860	00916	R

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00860	00920	R
00860	00923	R,E
00860	00924	R,E
00860	01025	R,E
00860	01026	R,E
00860	01027	R,E
00860	01041	R
00860	01042	R
00860	01043	R
00860	01097	R,E
00860	01140	R,E
00860	01145	R,E
00860	01146	R,E
00860	01148	R,E
00860	01252	R
00860	05348	R,E
00860	28709	R,E
00861	00037	R,E,L
00861	00256	R,E
00861	00259	E
00861	00273	R,E,L
00861	00277	R,E,L
00861	00278	R,E,L
00861	00280	R,E,L
00861	00284	R,E,L
00861	00285	R,E,L
00861	00290	R,E,L
00861	00297	R,E,L
00861	00367	E
00861	00420	R,E,L
00861	00423	R,E
00861	00424	R,E,L
00861	00437	R
00861	00500	R,E,L
00861	00813	R
00861	00819	R
00861	00833	R,E,L
00861	00838	R,E,L
00861	00850	R
00861	00852	R
00861	00857	R
00861	00858	R,E
00861	00860	R
00861	00863	R
00861	00869	R



Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00861	00870	R,E,L
00861	00871	R,E,L
00861	00874	R
00861	00875	R,E,L
00861	00880	R,E,L
00861	00897	R
00861	00903	R
00861	00905	R,E
00861	00912	R
00861	00916	R
00861	00920	R
00861	00923	R,E
00861	00924	R,E,L
00861	01025	R,E,L
00861	01026	R,E,L
00861	01027	R,E,L
00861	01041	R
00861	01042	R
00861	01043	R
00861	01097	R,E
00861	01148	R,E,L
00861	01149	R,E,L
00861	01252	R
00861	05348	R,E
00861	28709	R,E,L
00862	00037	R,E,L
00862	00256	R,E
00862	00259	E
00862	00273	R,E,L
00862	00277	R,E,L
00862	00278	R,E,L
00862	00280	R,E,L
00862	00284	R,E,L
00862	00285	R,E,L
00862	00290	R,E,L
00862	00297	R,E,L
00862	00367	E
00862	00420	R,E,L
00862	00423	R,E
00862	00424	R,E,L
00862	00437	R
00862	00500	R,E,L
00862	00803	R,E
00862	00833	R,E,L
00862	00838	R,E,L

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00862	00850	R
00862	00856	R
00862	00870	R,E,L
00862	00871	R,E,L
00862	00875	R,E,L
00862	00880	R,E,L
00862	00905	R,E
00862	00916	R,E
00862	01025	R,E,L
00862	01026	R,E,L
00862	01027	R,E,L
00862	01097	R,E
00862	01252	R
00862	01255	R,E
00862	05351	R,E
00862	12712	R,E,L
00862	28709	R,E,L
00863	00037	R,E
00863	00256	R,E
00863	00259	E
00863	00273	R,E
00863	00277	R,E
00863	00278	R,E
00863	00280	R,E
00863	00284	R,E
00863	00285	R,E
00863	00290	R,E
00863	00297	R,E
00863	00367	E
00863	00420	R,E
00863	00423	R,E
00863	00424	R,E
00863	00437	R
00863	00500	R,E
00863	00813	R
00863	00819	R
00863	00833	R,E
00863	00838	R,E
00863	00850	R
00863	00852	R
00863	00857	R
00863	00860	R
00863	00861	R
00863	00865	R
00863	00869	R

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00863	00870	R,E
00863	00871	R,E
00863	00874	R
00863	00875	R,E
00863	00880	R,E
00863	00897	R
00863	00903	R
00863	00905	R,E
00863	00912	R
00863	00916	R
00863	00920	R
00863	00923	R,E
00863	01025	R,E
00863	01026	R,E
00863	01027	R,E
00863	01041	R
00863	01042	R
00863	01043	R
00863	01051	R
00863	01097	R,E
00863	01140	R,E
00863	01141	R,E
00863	01142	R,E
00863	01143	R,E
00863	01144	R,E
00863	01145	R,E
00863	01146	R,E
00863	01147	R,E
00863	01148	R,E
00863	01149	R,E
00863	01252	R
00863	01275	R
00863	05348	R,E
00863	28709	R,E
00864	00037	R,E,L
00864	00256	R,E
00864	00259	E
00864	00273	R,E,L
00864	00277	R,E,L
00864	00278	R,E,L
00864	00280	R,E,L
00864	00284	R,E,L
00864	00285	R,E,L
00864	00290	R,E,L
00864	00297	R,E,L

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00864	00367	E
00864	00420	R,E,L
00864	00423	R,E
00864	00424	R,E,L
00864	00425	C,L
00864	00500	R,E,L
00864	00720	C
00864	00819	R
00864	00833	R,E,L
00864	00838	R,E,L
00864	00850	R
00864	00870	R,E,L
00864	00871	R,E,L
00864	00875	R,E,L
00864	00880	R,E,L
00864	00905	R,E
00864	00918	R
00864	01008	R
00864	01025	R,E,L
00864	01026	R,E,L
00864	01027	R,E,L
00864	01046	C
00864	01089	E,C
00864	01097	R,E
00864	01127	R
00864	01252	R
00864	01256	E
00864	05352	E
00864	28709	R,E,L
00865	00037	R,E
00865	00256	R,E
00865	00259	E
00865	00273	R,E
00865	00277	R,E
00865	00278	R,E
00865	00280	R,E
00865	00284	R,E
00865	00285	R,E
00865	00290	R,E
00865	00297	R,E
00865	00367	E
00865	00420	R,E
00865	00423	R,E
00865	00424	R,E
00865	00437	R

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00865	00500	R,E
00865	00819	R
00865	00833	R,E
00865	00838	R,E
00865	00850	R
00865	00858	R,E
00865	00860	R
00865	00863	R
00865	00870	R,E
00865	00871	R,E
00865	00875	R,E
00865	00880	R,E
00865	00905	R,E
00865	00923	R,E
00865	00924	R,E
00865	01025	R,E
00865	01026	R,E
00865	01027	R,E
00865	01097	R,E
00865	01142	R,E
00865	01143	R,E
00865	01148	R,E
00865	01252	R
00865	05348	R,E
00865	28709	R,E
00866	00037	R,L
00866	00256	E,C
00866	00367	E
00866	00437	R
00866	00500	E,L
00866	00819	R
00866	00850	R
00866	00855	E
00866	00870	R,L
00866	00878	R
00866	00880	E,L
00866	00915	E
00866	01025	R,E,L
00866	01251	R
00866	01252	R
00866	01283	R
00866	05347	R,E
00867	00259	E
00867	00424	R,L
00867	00916	R,E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00867	01148	R,E,L
00867	01153	R,E,L
00867	01154	R,E,L
00867	01155	R,E,L
00867	01160	R,E,L
00867	04899	R,E
00867	04971	R,E,L
00867	05012	R,E
00867	05351	R,E
00867	09048	R,E
00867	12712	R,E,L
00867	16804	R,E,L
00868	00367	E
00868	00918	R
00868	01006	R
00869	00037	R,L
00869	00256	R
00869	00259	E
00869	00273	R,L
00869	00277	R,L
00869	00278	R,L
00869	00280	R,L
00869	00284	R,L
00869	00285	R,L
00869	00297	R,L
00869	00367	E
00869	00423	R
00869	00437	R
00869	00500	R,E,L
00869	00737	R,E
00869	00813	R,E
00869	00819	R
00869	00838	R,L
00869	00850	R
00869	00852	R
00869	00857	R
00869	00860	R
00869	00861	R
00869	00863	R
00869	00870	R,L
00869	00871	R,L
00869	00874	R
00869	00875	R,E,L
00869	00880	R,L
00869	00897	R

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00869	00903	R
00869	00912	R
00869	00916	R
00869	00920	R
00869	01025	R,L
00869	01026	R,L
00869	01027	R,L
00869	01041	R
00869	01042	R
00869	01043	R
00869	01252	R
00869	01253	R
00869	01254	R
00869	01280	R
00869	01287	R,E
00869	05349	R,E
00870	00037	R,E
00870	00256	R,E
00870	00273	R
00870	00277	R
00870	00278	R
00870	00280	R
00870	00284	R
00870	00285	R
00870	00290	R,E
00870	00297	R
00870	00367	E
00870	00423	R
00870	00437	R,E,L
00870	00500	R,E
00870	00737	R
00870	00775	R,E
00870	00813	R,L
00870	00819	R,L
00870	00833	R,E
00870	00836	R
00870	00838	R
00870	00850	R,E,L
00870	00852	R,E,L
00870	00855	R,L
00870	00857	R,E
00870	00860	R,E
00870	00861	R,E,L
00870	00862	R,E,L
00870	00863	R,E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00870	00864	R,E,L
00870	00865	R,E
00870	00866	R,L
00870	00869	R,L
00870	00871	R
00870	00874	R,L
00870	00875	R
00870	00880	R
00870	00897	R
00870	00903	R
00870	00912	R,L
00870	00915	R,L
00870	00916	R,L
00870	00920	R,L
00870	01009	E
00870	01025	R
00870	01026	R
00870	01027	R,E
00870	01040	R,E
00870	01041	R,E
00870	01042	R
00870	01043	R,E
00870	01047	R
00870	01051	E
00870	01088	R,L
00870	01112	R
00870	01122	R
00870	01147	R,E
00870	01250	R,E,L
00870	01252	R,L
00870	01282	R
00870	05346	R,E,L
00870	09044	R,E,L
00871	00037	R,E
00871	00256	R
00871	00273	R
00871	00277	R
00871	00278	R
00871	00280	R
00871	00284	R
00871	00285	R
00871	00290	R,E
00871	00297	R
00871	00367	E
00871	00423	R



Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00871	00437	R,E,L
00871	00500	R,E
00871	00737	R
00871	00775	R
00871	00813	R,L
00871	00819	R,L
00871	00833	R,E
00871	00836	R,E
00871	00838	E
00871	00850	R,E,C,L
00871	00852	R,E,L
00871	00855	R,L
00871	00857	R,E
00871	00858	R,E,L
00871	00860	R,E
00871	00861	R,E,L
00871	00862	R,E,L
00871	00863	R,E
00871	00864	R,E,L
00871	00865	R,E
00871	00869	R,L
00871	00870	R
00871	00874	R,L
00871	00875	R
00871	00880	R
00871	00897	R
00871	00903	R
00871	00912	R,L
00871	00916	R,L
00871	00920	R,L
00871	00923	R,E,L
00871	00924	R,E
00871	01009	E
00871	01025	R
00871	01026	R
00871	01027	R,E
00871	01040	R,E
00871	01041	R,E
00871	01042	R
00871	01043	R,E
00871	01047	R
00871	01051	R,E
00871	01088	R,L
00871	01112	R
00871	01122	R

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00871	01140	R,E
00871	01141	R,E
00871	01142	R,E
00871	01143	R,E
00871	01144	R,E
00871	01145	R,E
00871	01146	R,E
00871	01147	R,E
00871	01148	R,E
00871	01149	E
00871	01252	R,E,L
00871	01275	R
00871	05348	R,E,L
00872	00259	E
00872	00808	R,E
00872	00858	R,E
00872	00859	R,E
00872	00923	R,E
00872	00924	R,E,L
00872	01025	R,E,L
00872	01140	R,E,L
00872	01141	R,E,L
00872	01142	R,E,L
00872	01143	R,E,L
00872	01144	R,E,L
00872	01145	R,E,L
00872	01146	R,E,L
00872	01147	R,E,L
00872	01148	R,E,L
00872	01149	R,E,L
00872	01153	R,E,L
00872	01154	R,E,L
00872	01155	R,E,L
00872	05346	R,E
00872	05347	R,E
00872	05348	R,E
00872	09044	R,E
00872	09049	R,E
00874	00037	R,E,L
00874	00259	E
00874	00273	R,L
00874	00277	R,L
00874	00278	R,L
00874	00280	R,L
00874	00284	R,L

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00874	00285	R,L
00874	00297	R,L
00874	00367	E
00874	00423	R
00874	00437	R
00874	00813	R
00874	00819	R
00874	00838	R,E,L
00874	00850	R
00874	00852	R
00874	00857	R
00874	00860	R
00874	00861	R
00874	00863	R
00874	00869	R
00874	00870	R,L
00874	00871	R,L
00874	00875	R,L
00874	00880	R,L
00874	00897	R
00874	00903	R
00874	00912	R
00874	00916	R
00874	00920	R
00874	01025	R,L
00874	01026	R,L
00874	01027	R,L
00874	01041	R
00874	01042	R
00874	01043	R
00874	01252	E
00874	04970	E
00875	00037	R,E
00875	00256	R
00875	00273	R
00875	00277	R
00875	00278	R
00875	00280	R
00875	00284	R
00875	00285	R
00875	00297	R
00875	00367	E
00875	00423	R
00875	00437	R,E,L
00875	00500	R,E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00875	00737	R,E
00875	00775	R,E
00875	00813	R,L
00875	00819	R,L
00875	00836	R,E
00875	00838	R
00875	00850	R,L
00875	00851	R
00875	00852	R,E,L
00875	00857	R,E
00875	00860	R,E
00875	00861	R,E,L
00875	00862	R,E,L
00875	00863	R,E
00875	00864	R,E,L
00875	00865	R,E
00875	00869	R,E,L
00875	00870	R
00875	00871	R
00875	00874	R,L
00875	00880	R
00875	00897	R
00875	00903	R
00875	00912	R,L
00875	00916	R,L
00875	00920	R,L
00875	01009	E
00875	01025	R
00875	01026	R
00875	01027	R
00875	01041	R
00875	01042	R
00875	01043	R
00875	01047	R
00875	01051	E
00875	01088	R,L
00875	01112	R
00875	01122	R
00875	01252	R,L
00875	01253	R,E,L
00875	01280	R
00875	01287	R,E
00875	04909	R,E,L
00875	05349	R,E,L
00875	09061	R,E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00878	00855	R
00878	00866	R
00878	00880	R,E
00878	00915	R
00878	01025	R,E
00878	01131	R,E
00878	01251	R
00878	01283	R,E
00878	05347	R,E
00880	00037	R,E
00880	00256	R
00880	00273	R
00880	00277	R
00880	00278	R
00880	00280	R
00880	00284	R
00880	00285	R
00880	00297	R
00880	00367	E
00880	00423	R
00880	00437	R,E,L
00880	00500	R,E
00880	00737	R
00880	00775	R
00880	00813	R,L
00880	00819	R,L
00880	00838	R
00880	00850	R,E,L
00880	00852	R,E,L
00880	00855	R,L
00880	00857	R,E
00880	00860	R,E
00880	00861	R,E,L
00880	00862	R,E,L
00880	00863	R,E
00880	00864	R,E,L
00880	00865	R,E
00880	00866	E,L
00880	00869	R,L
00880	00870	R
00880	00871	R
00880	00874	R,L
00880	00875	R
00880	00878	R,E
00880	00897	R

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00880	00903	R
00880	00912	R,L
00880	00915	R,L
00880	00916	R,L
00880	00920	R,L
00880	01009	E
00880	01025	R,E
00880	01026	R
00880	01027	R
00880	01041	R
00880	01042	R
00880	01043	R
00880	01051	E
00880	01112	R
00880	01122	R
00880	01251	R,E,L
00880	01252	R,L
00880	01283	R
00880	05347	R,E,L
00891	00367	E
00891	00500	E
00891	00833	E
00891	01088	E
00895	00290	E
00895	00367	E
00895	00500	E
00895	01027	E
00895	01041	E
00896	00290	E
00896	00367	E
00896	01027	E
00896	01041	E
00897	00037	R,E
00897	00273	R
00897	00277	R
00897	00278	R
00897	00280	R
00897	00284	R
00897	00285	R
00897	00290	E
00897	00297	R
00897	00367	E
00897	00423	R
00897	00437	R,E
00897	00500	E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00897	00813	R
00897	00819	R
00897	00838	R
00897	00850	R,E
00897	00852	R
00897	00857	R
00897	00860	R
00897	00861	R
00897	00863	R
00897	00869	R
00897	00870	R
00897	00871	R
00897	00874	R
00897	00875	R
00897	00880	R
00897	00903	R
00897	00912	R
00897	00916	R
00897	00920	R
00897	01025	R
00897	01026	R
00897	01027	E
00897	01041	E
00897	01042	R
00897	01043	R
00897	01252	E
00899	00259	E
00901	00037	R,E,L
00901	00259	E
00901	00500	R,E,L
00901	00858	R,E
00901	00859	R,E
00901	00902	R,E
00901	00923	R,E
00901	00924	R,E,L
00901	01140	R,E,L
00901	01148	R,E,L
00901	01156	R,E,L
00901	01157	R,E,L
00901	05348	R,E
00901	05353	R,E
00902	00037	R,E,L
00902	00259	E
00902	00500	R,E,L
00902	00858	R,E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00902	00859	R,E
00902	00901	R,E
00902	00923	R,E
00902	00924	R,E,L
00902	01140	R,E,L
00902	01148	R,E,L
00902	01156	R,E,L
00902	01157	R,E,L
00902	05348	R,E
00902	05353	R,E
00903	00037	R
00903	00273	R
00903	00277	R
00903	00278	R
00903	00280	R
00903	00284	R
00903	00285	R
00903	00297	R
00903	00367	E
00903	00423	R
00903	00437	R
00903	00500	E
00903	00813	R
00903	00819	R
00903	00836	E
00903	00838	R
00903	00850	R
00903	00852	R
00903	00857	R
00903	00860	R
00903	00861	R
00903	00863	R
00903	00869	R
00903	00870	R
00903	00871	R
00903	00874	R
00903	00875	R
00903	00880	R
00903	00897	R
00903	00912	R
00903	00916	R
00903	00920	R
00903	01025	R
00903	01026	R
00903	01027	R



Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00903	01041	R
00903	01042	R
00903	01043	R
00903	01115	E
00903	01252	E
00904	00037	E,L
00904	00367	E
00904	00500	E,L
00904	01114	E
00905	00037	R,E
00905	00256	R
00905	00367	E
00905	00437	R,E
00905	00500	R,E
00905	00737	R
00905	00775	R,E
00905	00819	R
00905	00850	R,E
00905	00852	R,E
00905	00857	R,E
00905	00860	R,E
00905	00861	R,E
00905	00862	R,E
00905	00863	R,E
00905	00864	R,E
00905	00865	R,E
00905	00920	R
00905	01026	R
00905	01051	E
00905	01112	R
00905	01122	R
00905	01252	R
00905	01254	R,E
00905	01281	R
00912	00037	R,L
00912	00273	R,L
00912	00277	R,L
00912	00278	R,L
00912	00280	R,L
00912	00284	R,L
00912	00285	R,L
00912	00297	R,L
00912	00367	E
00912	00423	R
00912	00437	R

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00912	00500	R,L
00912	00813	R
00912	00819	R
00912	00838	R,L
00912	00850	R
00912	00852	R,E
00912	00855	R
00912	00857	R
00912	00860	R
00912	00861	R
00912	00863	R
00912	00869	R
00912	00870	R,L
00912	00871	R,L
00912	00874	R
00912	00875	R,L
00912	00880	R,L
00912	00897	R
00912	00903	R
00912	00916	R
00912	00920	R
00912	01025	R,L
00912	01026	R,L
00912	01027	R,L
00912	01041	R
00912	01042	R
00912	01043	R
00912	01047	R,L
00912	01148	E,L
00912	01153	R,E,L
00912	01250	R
00912	01252	R
00912	01282	R
00912	05346	R,E
00914	00037	R,L
00914	00437	R
00914	00500	R,L
00914	00819	R
00914	00850	R
00914	01112	R,E,L
00914	01122	R,E,L
00914	01252	R
00914	01257	R
00915	00037	R,L
00915	00259	R

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00915	00367	E
00915	00437	R
00915	00500	R,L
00915	00819	R
00915	00850	R
00915	00855	R,E
00915	00866	E
00915	00870	R,L
00915	00878	R
00915	00880	R,L
00915	01025	R,E,L
00915	01131	R
00915	01154	R,E,L
00915	01167	R,E
00915	01251	R
00915	01252	R
00915	01283	R
00915	05347	R,E
00916	00037	R,L
00916	00273	R,L
00916	00277	R,L
00916	00278	R,L
00916	00280	R,L
00916	00284	R,L
00916	00285	R,L
00916	00297	R,L
00916	00367	E
00916	00423	R
00916	00424	R,E,L
00916	00437	R
00916	00500	R,L
00916	00803	R,E
00916	00813	R
00916	00819	R
00916	00838	R,L
00916	00850	R
00916	00852	R
00916	00856	R
00916	00857	R
00916	00860	R
00916	00861	R
00916	00862	R,E
00916	00863	R
00916	00867	R,E
00916	00869	R

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00916	00870	R,L
00916	00871	R,L
00916	00874	R
00916	00875	R,L
00916	00880	R,L
00916	00897	R
00916	00903	R
00916	00912	R
00916	00920	R
00916	01025	R,L
00916	01026	R,L
00916	01027	R,L
00916	01041	R
00916	01042	R
00916	01043	R
00916	01148	E,L
00916	01252	R
00916	01255	R,E
00916	05351	R,E
00916	09048	R,E
00916	12712	R,E,L
00918	00367	E
00918	00864	R
00918	00868	R
00918	01006	R
00920	00037	R,L
00920	00273	R,L
00920	00277	R,L
00920	00278	R,L
00920	00280	R,L
00920	00284	R,L
00920	00285	R,L
00920	00297	R,L
00920	00367	E
00920	00423	R
00920	00437	R
00920	00500	R,L
00920	00813	R
00920	00819	R
00920	00838	R,L
00920	00850	R
00920	00852	R
00920	00857	R
00920	00860	R
00920	00861	R

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00920	00863	R
00920	00869	R
00920	00870	R,L
00920	00871	R,L
00920	00874	R
00920	00875	R,L
00920	00880	R,L
00920	00897	R
00920	00903	R
00920	00905	R
00920	00912	R
00920	00916	R
00920	01025	R,L
00920	01026	R,L
00920	01148	E,L
00920	01155	R,E,L
00920	01252	R
00920	01254	R
00920	01281	R
00920	01288	R,E
00920	05350	R,E
00921	00037	R,L
00921	00367	E
00921	00437	R
00921	00500	R,L
00921	00819	R
00921	00850	R
00921	00922	R
00921	01112	R,E,L
00921	01122	R,L
00921	01252	R
00921	01257	R,E
00921	05353	R,E
00922	00037	R,L
00922	00367	E
00922	00437	R
00922	00500	R,L
00922	00819	R
00922	00850	R
00922	00921	R
00922	01112	R,L
00922	01122	R,E,L
00922	01252	R
00922	01257	R,E
00922	05353	R,E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00923	00037	R,E,L
00923	00273	R,E,L
00923	00277	R,E,L
00923	00278	R,E,L
00923	00280	R,E,L
00923	00284	R,E,L
00923	00285	R,E,L
00923	00297	R,E,L
00923	00367	E
00923	00437	R,E
00923	00500	R,E,L
00923	00808	R,E
00923	00819	E
00923	00850	R,E
00923	00858	R,E
00923	00860	R,E
00923	00861	R,E
00923	00863	R,E
00923	00865	R,E
00923	00871	R,E,L
00923	00872	R,E
00923	00901	R,E
00923	00902	R,E
00923	00924	R
00923	01043	R,E
00923	01047	R,E,L
00923	01051	R,E
00923	01140	R,E,L
00923	01141	R,E,L
00923	01142	R,E,L
00923	01143	R,E,L
00923	01144	R,E,L
00923	01145	R,E,L
00923	01146	R,E,L
00923	01147	R,E,L
00923	01148	R,E,L
00923	01149	R,E,L
00923	01153	R,E,L
00923	01154	R,E,L
00923	01155	R,E,L
00923	01156	R,E,L
00923	01157	R,E,L
00923	01158	R,E,L
00923	01160	R,E,L
00923	01161	R,E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00923	01162	R,E
00923	01164	R,E
00923	01252	R,E
00923	01275	R,E
00923	04909	R,E
00923	04971	R,E,L
00923	05210	R,E
00923	05348	R,E
00923	09044	R,E
00923	09049	R,E
00923	09061	R,E
00923	16804	R,E,L
00923	17248	R,E
00924	00037	R,E
00924	00273	R,E
00924	00277	R,E
00924	00278	R,E
00924	00280	R,E
00924	00284	R,E
00924	00285	R,E
00924	00297	R,E
00924	00367	E
00924	00437	R,E,L
00924	00500	R,E
00924	00808	R,E,L
00924	00819	R,E,L
00924	00848	R,E,L
00924	00849	R,E
00924	00850	R,E,L
00924	00858	R,E,L
00924	00860	R,E
00924	00861	R,E,L
00924	00865	R,E
00924	00871	R,E
00924	00872	R,E,L
00924	00901	R,E,L
00924	00902	R,E,L
00924	00923	R
00924	01047	R,E
00924	01051	R,E
00924	01140	R,E
00924	01141	R,E
00924	01142	R,E
00924	01143	R,E
00924	01144	R,E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00924	01145	R,E
00924	01146	R,E
00924	01147	R,E
00924	01148	R,E
00924	01149	R,E
00924	01153	R,E
00924	01154	R,E
00924	01155	R,E
00924	01156	R,E
00924	01157	R,E
00924	01160	R,E
00924	01161	R,E,L
00924	01162	R,E
00924	01163	R,E
00924	01164	R,E
00924	01252	R,E,L
00924	01275	R,E
00924	04909	R,E,L
00924	04971	R,E
00924	05348	R,E,L
00924	09044	R,E,L
00924	09049	R,E
00924	09061	R,E
00924	09238	R,E,L
00924	16804	R,E
00924	17248	R,E,L
00926	00834	E
00926	00951	E
00926	01362	E
00927	00835	E
00927	00947	E
00928	00837	E
00928	01380	E
00928	01385	E
00941	00300	E
00941	00301	E
00941	01351	E
00947	00835	E
00947	00927	E
00951	00834	E
00951	00926	E
00951	00971	E
00951	01362	E
00951	04930	E
00952	00300	E



Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
00953	00300	E
00955	00300	E
00971	00834	E
00971	00951	E
00971	01362	E
01004	00367	E
01004	00500	R
01004	00819	R
01004	00850	R
01006	00367	E
01006	00868	R
01006	00918	R
01008	00367	E
01008	00420	R
01008	00864	R
01009	00037	E
01009	00273	E
01009	00277	E
01009	00278	E
01009	00280	E
01009	00284	E
01009	00290	E
01009	00297	E
01009	00367	R
01009	00423	E
01009	00500	E
01009	00833	E
01009	00836	E
01009	00870	E
01009	00871	E
01009	00875	E
01009	00880	E
01009	01025	E
01009	01026	E
01010	00367	E
01010	00500	E
01011	00367	E
01011	00500	E
01012	00367	E
01012	00500	E
01013	00367	E
01013	00500	E
01013	01140	E
01014	00367	E
01014	00500	E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
01015	00367	E
01015	00500	E
01016	00367	E
01016	00500	E
01017	00367	E
01017	00500	E
01018	00367	E
01018	00500	E
01019	00367	E
01019	00500	E
01020	00367	E
01020	00500	E
01021	00367	E
01021	00500	E
01023	00367	E
01023	00500	E
01025	00037	R,E
01025	00256	R
01025	00273	R
01025	00277	R
01025	00278	R
01025	00280	R
01025	00284	R
01025	00285	R
01025	00290	R,E
01025	00297	R
01025	00367	E
01025	00423	R
01025	00437	R,E,L
01025	00500	R,E
01025	00737	R
01025	00775	R
01025	00808	R,E,L
01025	00813	R,L
01025	00819	R,L
01025	00833	R,E
01025	00836	R
01025	00838	R
01025	00849	R,E
01025	00850	R,E,L
01025	00852	R,E,L
01025	00855	R,E,L
01025	00857	R,E
01025	00860	R,E
01025	00861	R,E,L

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
01025	00862	R,E,L
01025	00863	R,E
01025	00864	R,E,L
01025	00865	R,E
01025	00866	R,E,L
01025	00869	R,L
01025	00870	R
01025	00871	R
01025	00872	R,E,L
01025	00874	R,L
01025	00875	R
01025	00878	R,E
01025	00880	R,E
01025	00897	R
01025	00903	R
01025	00912	R,L
01025	00915	R,E,L
01025	00916	R,L
01025	00920	R,L
01025	01009	E
01025	01026	R
01025	01027	R,E
01025	01040	R,E
01025	01041	R,E
01025	01042	R
01025	01043	R,E
01025	01051	R
01025	01088	R,L
01025	01112	R
01025	01122	R
01025	01131	R
01025	01167	R,E
01025	01251	R,E,L
01025	01252	R,L
01025	01283	R
01025	05347	R,E,L
01026	00037	R,E
01026	00256	R
01026	00273	R
01026	00277	R
01026	00278	R
01026	00280	R
01026	00284	R
01026	00285	R
01026	00290	R,E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
01026	00297	R
01026	00367	E
01026	00423	R
01026	00437	R,E,L
01026	00500	R,E
01026	00737	R
01026	00775	R,E
01026	00813	R,L
01026	00819	R,L
01026	00833	R,E
01026	00836	R
01026	00838	R
01026	00850	R,E,L
01026	00852	R,E,L
01026	00855	R,L
01026	00857	R,E
01026	00860	R,E
01026	00861	R,E,L
01026	00862	R,E,L
01026	00863	R,E
01026	00864	R,E,L
01026	00865	R,E
01026	00869	R,L
01026	00870	R
01026	00871	R
01026	00874	R,L
01026	00875	R
01026	00880	R
01026	00897	R
01026	00903	R
01026	00905	R
01026	00912	R,L
01026	00916	R,L
01026	00920	R,L
01026	01009	E
01026	01025	R
01026	01027	R,E
01026	01040	R,E
01026	01041	R,E
01026	01042	R
01026	01043	R,E
01026	01047	R
01026	01088	R,L
01026	01112	R
01026	01122	R

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
01026	01252	R,L
01026	01254	R,E
01026	01281	R
01026	01288	R,E
01026	05350	R,E,L
01026	09049	R
01027	00037	R,E
01027	00256	E
01027	00273	R,E
01027	00277	R,E
01027	00278	R,E
01027	00280	R,E
01027	00284	R,E
01027	00285	R,E
01027	00290	R
01027	00297	R,E
01027	00367	E
01027	00423	R
01027	00437	R,E,L
01027	00500	R,E
01027	00737	E
01027	00775	E
01027	00813	R,L
01027	00819	R,E,L
01027	00833	R,E
01027	00836	R,E
01027	00838	R
01027	00850	R,E,L
01027	00852	R,E,L
01027	00855	R,E,L
01027	00857	R,E
01027	00858	E,L
01027	00860	R,E
01027	00861	R,E,L
01027	00862	R,E,L
01027	00863	R,E
01027	00864	R,E,L
01027	00865	R,E
01027	00869	R,L
01027	00870	R,E
01027	00871	R,E
01027	00874	R,L
01027	00875	R
01027	00880	R
01027	00895	E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
01027	00896	E
01027	00897	E
01027	00903	R
01027	00912	R,L
01027	00916	R,L
01027	01025	R,E
01027	01026	R,E
01027	01040	R,E
01027	01041	R,E
01027	01042	R
01027	01043	R,E
01027	01047	R
01027	01088	R,L
01027	01112	R
01027	01122	R
01027	01148	R,E
01027	01252	E,L
01027	05348	E,L
01040	00037	R,E
01040	00273	R,E
01040	00277	R,E
01040	00278	R,E
01040	00280	R,E
01040	00284	R,E
01040	00285	R,E
01040	00290	R,E
01040	00297	R,E
01040	00367	E
01040	00437	R,E
01040	00500	R,E
01040	00833	R,E
01040	00836	R
01040	00850	R,E
01040	00852	R,E
01040	00855	R,E
01040	00857	R,E
01040	00870	R,E
01040	00871	R,E
01040	01025	R,E
01040	01026	R,E
01040	01027	R,E
01040	01041	R,E
01040	01042	R
01040	01043	R,E
01040	01088	R,E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
01041	00037	R,E
01041	00273	R,E
01041	00277	R,E
01041	00278	R,E
01041	00280	R,E
01041	00284	R,E
01041	00285	R,E
01041	00290	R,E
01041	00297	R,E
01041	00367	E
01041	00423	R
01041	00437	R,E
01041	00500	R,E
01041	00813	R
01041	00819	R,E
01041	00833	R,E
01041	00836	R
01041	00838	R
01041	00850	R,E
01041	00852	R,E
01041	00855	R,E
01041	00857	R,E
01041	00860	R
01041	00861	R
01041	00863	R
01041	00869	R
01041	00870	R,E
01041	00871	R,E
01041	00874	R
01041	00875	R
01041	00880	R
01041	00895	E
01041	00896	E
01041	00897	E
01041	00903	R
01041	00912	R
01041	00916	R
01041	01025	R,E
01041	01026	R,E
01041	01027	R,E
01041	01040	R,E
01041	01042	R
01041	01043	R,E
01041	01088	R
01041	01252	E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
01042	00037	R
01042	00273	R
01042	00277	R
01042	00278	R
01042	00280	R
01042	00284	R
01042	00285	R
01042	00290	R
01042	00297	R
01042	00367	E
01042	00423	R
01042	00437	R
01042	00500	R,E
01042	00813	R
01042	00819	R
01042	00833	R
01042	00836	R,E
01042	00838	R
01042	00850	R
01042	00852	R
01042	00855	R
01042	00857	R
01042	00860	R
01042	00861	R
01042	00863	R
01042	00869	R
01042	00870	R
01042	00871	R
01042	00874	R
01042	00875	R
01042	00880	R
01042	00897	R
01042	00903	R
01042	00912	R
01042	00916	R
01042	01025	R
01042	01026	R
01042	01027	R
01042	01040	R
01042	01041	R
01042	01043	R
01042	01088	R
01043	00037	R,E
01043	00273	R,E
01043	00277	R,E



Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
01043	00278	R,E
01043	00280	R,E
01043	00284	R,E
01043	00285	R,E
01043	00290	R,E
01043	00297	R,E
01043	00367	E
01043	00423	R
01043	00437	R,E
01043	00500	R,E
01043	00813	R
01043	00819	R
01043	00833	R,E
01043	00836	R
01043	00838	R
01043	00850	R,E
01043	00852	R,E
01043	00855	R,E
01043	00857	R,E
01043	00860	R
01043	00861	R
01043	00863	R
01043	00869	R
01043	00870	R,E
01043	00871	R,E
01043	00874	R
01043	00875	R
01043	00880	R
01043	00897	R
01043	00903	R
01043	00912	R
01043	00916	R
01043	00923	R,E
01043	01025	R,E
01043	01026	R,E
01043	01027	R,E
01043	01040	R,E
01043	01041	R,E
01043	01042	R
01043	01088	R
01043	01114	E
01046	00367	E
01046	00420	C,L
01046	00425	C,L
01046	00500	E,L

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
01046	00720	C
01046	00864	C
01046	01089	C
01046	01127	R
01046	01256	E
01046	05352	E
01047	00037	R
01047	00273	R
01047	00274	R
01047	00275	R
01047	00277	R
01047	00278	R
01047	00280	R
01047	00281	R
01047	00282	R
01047	00284	R
01047	00285	R
01047	00290	R,E
01047	00297	R
01047	00367	E
01047	00437	R,E,L
01047	00500	R
01047	00819	R,L
01047	00833	R,E
01047	00836	R,E
01047	00850	R,C,L
01047	00852	R,L
01047	00858	R,E,L
01047	00870	R
01047	00871	R
01047	00875	R
01047	00912	R,L
01047	00923	R,E,L
01047	00924	R,E
01047	01026	R
01047	01027	R
01047	01140	R,E
01047	01141	R,E
01047	01142	R,E
01047	01143	R,E
01047	01144	R,E
01047	01145	R,E
01047	01146	R,E
01047	01147	R,E
01047	01148	R,E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
01047	01149	R,E
01047	01252	R,E,L
01047	01254	R,E,L
01047	05348	R,L
01051	00037	R
01051	00273	R
01051	00277	R
01051	00278	R
01051	00280	R
01051	00284	R
01051	00285	R
01051	00297	R
01051	00367	E
01051	00437	R
01051	00500	R
01051	00819	R
01051	00850	R
01051	00858	R,E
01051	00863	R
01051	00871	R
01051	00923	R,E
01051	00924	R,E
01051	01025	R
01051	01097	R
01051	01140	R,E
01051	01141	R,E
01051	01142	R,E
01051	01143	R,E
01051	01144	R,E
01051	01145	R,E
01051	01146	R,E
01051	01147	R,E
01051	01148	R,E
01051	01149	R,E
01051	01252	R
01051	01275	R
01051	05348	R,E
01088	00037	R,L
01088	00273	R,L
01088	00277	R,L
01088	00278	R,L
01088	00280	R,L
01088	00284	R,L
01088	00285	R,L
01088	00290	R,L

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
01088	00297	R,L
01088	00367	E
01088	00500	R,E,L
01088	00819	R
01088	00833	R,E,L
01088	00836	R,L
01088	00850	R
01088	00852	R
01088	00855	R
01088	00857	R
01088	00870	R,L
01088	00871	R,L
01088	00875	R,L
01088	00891	E
01088	01025	R,L
01088	01026	R,L
01088	01027	R,L
01088	01040	R,E
01088	01041	R
01088	01042	R
01088	01043	R
01088	01126	E
01089	00037	R,E,L
01089	00367	E
01089	00420	C,L
01089	00425	E,L
01089	00500	R,E,L
01089	00819	R
01089	00850	R
01089	00864	E,C
01089	01046	C
01089	01127	C
01089	01148	E,L
01089	01256	E
01089	05352	E
01089	09238	C
01097	00037	R,E
01097	00367	E
01097	00437	R,E
01097	00500	R,E
01097	00737	R
01097	00775	R,E
01097	00819	R
01097	00850	R
01097	00852	R,E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
01097	00857	R,E
01097	00860	R,E
01097	00861	R,E
01097	00862	R,E
01097	00863	R,E
01097	00864	R,E
01097	00865	R,E
01097	01051	R,E
01097	01098	R,E
01097	01112	R
01097	01122	R
01097	01252	R
01098	00259	R
01098	00367	E
01098	00420	R
01098	00437	R
01098	00819	R
01098	00850	R
01098	01097	R
01098	01252	R
01100	00037	R
01100	00273	R
01100	00277	R
01100	00278	R
01100	00280	R
01100	00284	R
01100	00285	R
01100	00297	R
01100	00367	E
01100	00500	R
01100	00850	R
01101	00367	E
01101	00500	E
01102	00367	E
01102	00500	E
01103	00367	E
01103	00500	E
01104	00367	E
01104	00500	E
01105	00367	E
01105	00500	E
01106	00367	E
01106	00500	E
01107	00367	E
01107	00500	E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
01112	00037	R,E
01112	00256	R
01112	00273	R
01112	00277	R
01112	00278	R
01112	00280	R
01112	00284	R
01112	00285	R
01112	00290	R
01112	00297	R
01112	00367	E
01112	00420	R
01112	00423	R
01112	00424	R
01112	00500	R,E
01112	00775	R
01112	00819	R,E,L
01112	00833	R
01112	00836	R
01112	00838	R
01112	00850	R,L
01112	00870	R
01112	00871	R
01112	00875	R
01112	00880	R
01112	00905	R
01112	00914	R,E,L
01112	00921	R,E,L
01112	00922	R,L
01112	01025	R
01112	01026	R
01112	01027	R
01112	01097	R
01112	01122	R
01112	01252	R,E,L
01112	01257	R,E
01112	05353	R,E
01114	00037	E
01114	00367	E
01114	00437	E
01114	00500	E
01114	00819	R,E
01114	00836	E
01114	00850	R,E
01114	00904	E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
01114	01043	E
01114	01115	E
01114	28709	E
01115	00037	E,L
01115	00367	E
01115	00437	E
01115	00500	E,L
01115	00836	E,L
01115	00903	E
01115	01114	E
01122	00037	R
01122	00256	R
01122	00273	R
01122	00277	R
01122	00278	R
01122	00280	R
01122	00284	R
01122	00285	R
01122	00290	R
01122	00297	R
01122	00367	E
01122	00420	R
01122	00423	R
01122	00424	R
01122	00500	R
01122	00775	R
01122	00819	R,E,L
01122	00833	R
01122	00836	R
01122	00838	R
01122	00850	R,L
01122	00870	R
01122	00871	R
01122	00875	R
01122	00880	R
01122	00905	R
01122	00914	R,E,L
01122	00921	R,L
01122	00922	R,E,L
01122	01025	R
01122	01026	R
01122	01027	R
01122	01097	R
01122	01112	R
01122	01252	R,E,L

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
01122	01257	R,E
01122	05353	R,E
01123	00037	R,E
01123	00367	E
01123	00500	R,E
01123	00819	R,E,L
01123	00848	R,E,L
01123	01124	R,E,L
01123	01125	R,E,L
01123	01148	R,E
01123	01168	R,E
01123	01251	R,E,L
01123	01252	R,E,L
01123	01283	R
01123	05347	R,E,L
01124	00037	R,E,L
01124	00367	E
01124	00500	R,E,L
01124	01123	R,E,L
01124	01125	R,E
01124	01158	E,L
01124	01168	R,E
01124	01251	R,E
01124	01283	R
01124	05347	R,E
01125	00367	E
01125	00500	R,E,L
01125	01123	R,E,L
01125	01124	R,E
01125	01251	R,E
01125	01283	R
01125	05347	R,E
01126	00037	E,L
01126	00367	E
01126	00437	E
01126	00500	E,L
01126	00819	E
01126	00833	E,L
01126	00850	E
01126	01088	E
01126	01252	E
01126	13121	E,L
01127	00420	R
01127	00864	R
01127	01046	R



Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
01127	01089	C
01127	01256	C
01129	00500	R,E
01129	01130	R,E
01129	01258	R,E
01129	05354	R,E
01130	00037	R
01130	00500	R,E
01130	00819	R,E
01130	00850	R,E
01130	01129	R,E
01130	01163	R,E
01130	01252	R,E
01130	01258	R,E
01130	05354	R,E
01131	00037	R,E
01131	00367	E
01131	00500	R
01131	00878	R,E
01131	00915	R
01131	01025	R
01131	01251	R
01131	01283	R
01131	05347	R,E
01132	00037	R
01132	00500	R,E
01132	00819	R,E
01132	00850	R,E
01132	01133	R,E
01132	01252	R,E
01133	00500	R,E
01133	01132	R,E
01137	00037	E
01137	00500	E
01137	00806	E
01137	00819	E
01137	01252	R,E
01140	00037	E
01140	00273	R,E
01140	00277	R,E
01140	00278	R,E
01140	00280	R,E
01140	00284	R,E
01140	00285	R,E
01140	00297	R,E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
01140	00367	E
01140	00425	R,E
01140	00437	R,E,L
01140	00500	R,E
01140	00808	R,E,L
01140	00819	R,E,L
01140	00850	R,E,L
01140	00858	R,E,L
01140	00860	R,E
01140	00863	R,E
01140	00871	R,E
01140	00872	R,E,L
01140	00901	R,E,L
01140	00902	R,E,L
01140	00923	R,E,L
01140	00924	R,E
01140	01013	E
01140	01047	R,E
01140	01051	R,E
01140	01141	R
01140	01142	R
01140	01143	R
01140	01144	R
01140	01145	R
01140	01146	R
01140	01147	R
01140	01148	R
01140	01149	R
01140	01153	R,E
01140	01154	R,E
01140	01155	R,E
01140	01156	R,E
01140	01157	R,E
01140	01160	R,E
01140	01161	R,E,L
01140	01162	R,E
01140	01164	R,E
01140	01252	R,E,L
01140	01275	R,E
01140	04909	R,E,L
01140	04971	R,E
01140	05123	E
01140	05348	R,E,L
01140	09044	R,E,L
01140	09049	R,E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
01140	09061	R,E
01140	16804	R,E
01140	17248	R,E,L
01141	00037	R,E
01141	00273	E
01141	00277	R,E
01141	00278	R,E
01141	00280	R,E
01141	00284	R,E
01141	00285	R,E
01141	00297	R,E
01141	00367	E
01141	00437	R,E,L
01141	00500	R,E
01141	00819	R,E,L
01141	00850	R,E,L
01141	00858	R,E,L
01141	00863	R,E
01141	00871	R,E
01141	00872	R,E,L
01141	00923	R,E,L
01141	00924	R,E
01141	01047	R,E
01141	01051	R,E
01141	01140	R
01141	01142	R
01141	01143	R
01141	01144	R
01141	01145	R
01141	01146	R
01141	01147	R
01141	01148	R
01141	01149	R
01141	01153	R,E
01141	01154	R,E
01141	01155	R,E
01141	01156	R,E
01141	01157	R,E
01141	01160	R,E
01141	01161	R,E,L
01141	01162	R,E
01141	01252	R,E,L
01141	01275	R,E
01141	04909	R,E,L
01141	04971	R,E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
01141	05123	E
01141	05348	R,E,L
01141	09044	R,E,L
01141	09049	R,E
01141	09061	R,E
01141	17248	R,E,L
01142	00037	R,E
01142	00273	R,E
01142	00277	E
01142	00278	R,E
01142	00280	R,E
01142	00284	R,E
01142	00285	R,E
01142	00297	R,E
01142	00367	E
01142	00437	R,E,L
01142	00500	R,E
01142	00819	R,E,L
01142	00850	R,E,L
01142	00858	R,E,L
01142	00863	R,E
01142	00865	R,E
01142	00871	R,E
01142	00872	R,E,L
01142	00923	R,E,L
01142	00924	R,E
01142	01047	R,E
01142	01051	R,E
01142	01140	R
01142	01141	R
01142	01143	R
01142	01144	R
01142	01145	R
01142	01146	R
01142	01147	R
01142	01148	R
01142	01149	R
01142	01153	R,E
01142	01154	R,E
01142	01155	R,E
01142	01156	R,E
01142	01157	R,E
01142	01160	R,E
01142	01161	R,E,L
01142	01162	R,E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
01142	01252	R,E,L
01142	01275	R,E
01142	04909	R,E,L
01142	04971	R,E
01142	05123	E
01142	05348	R,E,L
01142	09044	R,E,L
01142	09049	R,E
01142	09061	R,E
01142	17248	R,E,L
01143	00037	R,E
01143	00273	R,E
01143	00277	R,E
01143	00278	E
01143	00280	R,E
01143	00284	R,E
01143	00285	R,E
01143	00297	R,E
01143	00367	E
01143	00437	R,E,L
01143	00500	R,E
01143	00819	R,E,L
01143	00850	R,E,L
01143	00858	R,E,L
01143	00863	R,E
01143	00865	R,E
01143	00871	R,E
01143	00872	R,E,L
01143	00923	R,E,L
01143	00924	R,E
01143	01047	R,E
01143	01051	R,E
01143	01140	R
01143	01141	R
01143	01142	R
01143	01144	R
01143	01145	R
01143	01146	R
01143	01147	R
01143	01148	R
01143	01149	R
01143	01153	R,E
01143	01154	R,E
01143	01155	R,E
01143	01156	R,E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
01143	01157	R,E
01143	01160	R,E
01143	01161	R,E,L
01143	01162	R,E
01143	01252	R,E,L
01143	01275	R,E
01143	04909	R,E,L
01143	04971	R,E
01143	05123	E
01143	05348	R,E,L
01143	09044	R,E,L
01143	09049	R,E
01143	09061	R,E
01143	17248	R,E,L
01144	00037	R,E
01144	00273	R,E
01144	00277	R,E
01144	00278	R,E
01144	00280	E
01144	00284	R,E
01144	00285	R,E
01144	00297	R,E
01144	00367	E
01144	00437	R,E,L
01144	00500	R,E
01144	00819	R,E,L
01144	00850	R,E,L
01144	00858	R,E,L
01144	00863	R,E
01144	00871	R,E
01144	00872	R,E,L
01144	00923	R,E,L
01144	00924	R,E
01144	01047	R,E
01144	01051	R,E
01144	01140	R
01144	01141	R
01144	01142	R
01144	01143	R
01144	01145	R
01144	01146	R
01144	01147	R
01144	01148	R
01144	01149	R
01144	01153	R,E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
01144	01154	R,E
01144	01155	R,E
01144	01156	R,E
01144	01157	R,E
01144	01160	R,E
01144	01161	R,E,L
01144	01162	R,E
01144	01252	R,E,L
01144	01275	R,E
01144	04909	R,E,L
01144	04971	R,E
01144	05123	E
01144	05348	R,E,L
01144	09044	R,E,L
01144	09049	R,E
01144	09061	R,E
01144	17248	R,E,L
01145	00037	R,E
01145	00273	R,E
01145	00277	R,E
01145	00278	R,E
01145	00280	R,E
01145	00284	E
01145	00285	R,E
01145	00297	R,E
01145	00367	E
01145	00437	R,E,L
01145	00500	R,E
01145	00819	R,E,L
01145	00850	R,E,L
01145	00858	R,E,L
01145	00860	R,E
01145	00863	R,E
01145	00871	R,E
01145	00872	R,E,L
01145	00923	R,E,L
01145	00924	R,E
01145	01047	R,E
01145	01051	R,E
01145	01140	R
01145	01141	R
01145	01142	R
01145	01143	R
01145	01144	R
01145	01146	R

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
01145	01147	R
01145	01148	R
01145	01149	R
01145	01153	R,E
01145	01154	R,E
01145	01155	R,E
01145	01156	R,E
01145	01157	R,E
01145	01160	R,E
01145	01161	R,E,L
01145	01162	R,E
01145	01252	R,E,L
01145	01275	R,E
01145	04909	R,E,L
01145	04971	R,E
01145	05123	E
01145	05348	R,E,L
01145	09044	R,E,L
01145	09049	R,E
01145	09061	R,E
01145	17248	R,E,L
01146	00037	R,E
01146	00273	R,E
01146	00277	R,E
01146	00278	R,E
01146	00280	R,E
01146	00284	R,E
01146	00285	E
01146	00297	R,E
01146	00367	E
01146	00437	R,E,L
01146	00500	R,E
01146	00819	R,E,L
01146	00850	R,E,L
01146	00858	R,E,L
01146	00860	R,E
01146	00863	R,E
01146	00871	R,E
01146	00872	R,E,L
01146	00923	R,E,L
01146	00924	R,E
01146	01047	R,E
01146	01051	R,E
01146	01140	R
01146	01141	R



Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
01146	01142	R
01146	01143	R
01146	01144	R
01146	01145	R
01146	01147	R
01146	01148	R
01146	01149	R
01146	01153	R,E
01146	01154	R,E
01146	01155	R,E
01146	01156	R,E
01146	01157	R,E
01146	01160	R,E
01146	01161	R,E,L
01146	01162	R,E
01146	01252	R,E,L
01146	01275	R,E
01146	04909	R,E,L
01146	04971	R,E
01146	05123	E
01146	05348	R,E,L
01146	09044	R,E,L
01146	09049	R,E
01146	09061	R,E
01146	17248	R,E,L
01147	00037	R,E
01147	00273	R,E
01147	00277	R,E
01147	00278	R,E
01147	00280	R,E
01147	00284	R,E
01147	00285	R,E
01147	00297	E
01147	00367	E
01147	00437	R,E,L
01147	00500	R,E
01147	00819	R,E,L
01147	00850	R,E,L
01147	00858	R,E,L
01147	00863	R,E
01147	00870	R,E
01147	00871	R,E
01147	00872	R,E,L
01147	00923	R,E,L
01147	00924	R,E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
01147	01047	R,E
01147	01051	R,E
01147	01140	R
01147	01141	R
01147	01142	R
01147	01143	R
01147	01144	R
01147	01145	R
01147	01146	R
01147	01148	R
01147	01149	R
01147	01153	R,E
01147	01154	R,E
01147	01155	R,E
01147	01156	R,E
01147	01157	R,E
01147	01160	R,E
01147	01161	R,E,L
01147	01162	R,E
01147	01252	R,E,L
01147	01275	R,E
01147	04909	R,E,L
01147	04971	R,E
01147	05123	E
01147	05348	R,E,L
01147	09044	R,E,L
01147	09049	R,E
01147	09061	R,E
01147	17248	R,E,L
01148	00037	R,E
01148	00273	R,E
01148	00274	R,E
01148	00275	R,E
01148	00277	R,E
01148	00278	R,E
01148	00280	R,E
01148	00281	R,E
01148	00282	R,E
01148	00284	R,E
01148	00285	R,E
01148	00290	R,E
01148	00297	R,E
01148	00367	E
01148	00425	R,E
01148	00437	R,E,L

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
01148	00500	E
01148	00808	R,E,L
01148	00819	R,E,L
01148	00848	R,E,L
01148	00849	R,E
01148	00850	R,E,L
01148	00858	R,E,L
01148	00860	R,E
01148	00861	R,E,L
01148	00863	R,E
01148	00865	R,E
01148	00867	R,E,L
01148	00871	R,E
01148	00872	R,E,L
01148	00901	R,E,L
01148	00902	R,E,L
01148	00912	E,L
01148	00916	E,L
01148	00920	E,L
01148	00923	R,E,L
01148	00924	R,E
01148	01027	R,E
01148	01047	R,E
01148	01051	R,E
01148	01089	E,L
01148	01123	R,E
01148	01140	R
01148	01141	R
01148	01142	R
01148	01143	R
01148	01144	R
01148	01145	R
01148	01146	R
01148	01147	R
01148	01149	R
01148	01153	R,E
01148	01154	R,E
01148	01155	R,E
01148	01156	R,E
01148	01157	R,E
01148	01158	R,E
01148	01159	R,E
01148	01160	R,E
01148	01161	R,E,L
01148	01162	R,E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
01148	01163	R,E
01148	01164	R,E
01148	01252	R,E,L
01148	01275	R,E
01148	01281	R,E
01148	04899	R,E
01148	04909	R,E,L
01148	04971	R,E
01148	05123	E
01148	05210	R,E
01148	05346	R,E,L
01148	05347	R,E,L
01148	05348	R,E,L
01148	05349	R,E,L
01148	05350	R,E,L
01148	05351	R,E,L
01148	05352	R,E,L
01148	05353	R,E
01148	05354	R,E
01148	08482	R,E
01148	09044	R,E,L
01148	09048	R,E
01148	09049	R,E
01148	09061	R,E
01148	09238	R,E,L
01148	12712	R,E
01148	16804	R,E
01148	17248	R,E,L
01149	00037	R,E
01149	00273	R,E
01149	00277	R,E
01149	00278	R,E
01149	00280	R,E
01149	00284	R,E
01149	00285	R,E
01149	00297	R,E
01149	00367	E
01149	00437	R,E,L
01149	00500	R,E
01149	00819	R,E,L
01149	00850	R,E,L
01149	00858	R,E,L
01149	00861	R,E,L
01149	00863	R,E
01149	00871	E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
01149	00872	R,E,L
01149	00923	R,E,L
01149	00924	R,E
01149	01047	R,E
01149	01051	R,E
01149	01140	R
01149	01141	R
01149	01142	R
01149	01143	R
01149	01144	R
01149	01145	R
01149	01146	R
01149	01147	R
01149	01148	R
01149	01153	R,E
01149	01154	R,E
01149	01155	R,E
01149	01156	R,E
01149	01157	R,E
01149	01160	R,E
01149	01161	R,E,L
01149	01162	R,E
01149	01252	R,E,L
01149	01275	R,E
01149	04909	R,E,L
01149	04971	R,E
01149	05123	E
01149	05348	R,E,L
01149	09044	R,E,L
01149	09049	R,E
01149	09061	R,E
01149	17248	R,E,L
01153	00808	R,E,L
01153	00819	R,E,L
01153	00850	R,E,L
01153	00852	R,E,L
01153	00858	R,E,L
01153	00859	R,E,L
01153	00867	R,E,L
01153	00872	R,E,L
01153	00912	R,E,L
01153	00923	R,E,L
01153	00924	R,E
01153	01140	R,E
01153	01141	R,E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
01153	01142	R,E
01153	01143	R,E
01153	01144	R,E
01153	01145	R,E
01153	01146	R,E
01153	01147	R,E
01153	01148	R,E
01153	01149	R,E
01153	01154	R,E
01153	01155	R,E
01153	01156	R,E
01153	01157	R,E
01153	01160	R,E
01153	01161	R,E,L
01153	01162	R,E
01153	01282	R,E
01153	04909	R,E,L
01153	04971	R,E
01153	05346	R,E,L
01153	05348	R,E,L
01153	09044	R,E,L
01153	09049	R,E
01153	09061	R,E
01153	17248	R,E,L
01154	00808	R,E,L
01154	00819	R,E,L
01154	00848	R,L
01154	00849	R,E
01154	00858	R,E,L
01154	00859	R,E,L
01154	00867	R,E,L
01154	00872	R,E,L
01154	00915	R,E,L
01154	00923	R,E,L
01154	00924	R,E
01154	01140	R,E
01154	01141	R,E
01154	01142	R,E
01154	01143	R,E
01154	01144	R,E
01154	01145	R,E
01154	01146	R,E
01154	01147	R,E
01154	01148	R,E
01154	01149	R,E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
01154	01153	R,E
01154	01155	R,E
01154	01156	R,E
01154	01157	R,E
01154	01160	R,E
01154	01161	R,E,L
01154	01162	R,E
01154	01283	R,E
01154	04909	R,E,L
01154	04971	R,E
01154	05123	E
01154	05347	R,E,L
01154	05348	R,E,L
01154	09044	R,E,L
01154	09049	R,E
01154	09061	R,E
01154	16804	R,E
01154	17248	R,E,L
01155	00819	R,E,L
01155	00858	R,E,L
01155	00859	R,E,L
01155	00867	R,E,L
01155	00872	R,E,L
01155	00920	R,E,L
01155	00923	R,E,L
01155	00924	R,E
01155	01140	R,E
01155	01141	R,E
01155	01142	R,E
01155	01143	R,E
01155	01144	R,E
01155	01145	R,E
01155	01146	R,E
01155	01147	R,E
01155	01148	R,E
01155	01149	R,E
01155	01153	R,E
01155	01154	R,E
01155	01156	R,E
01155	01157	R,E
01155	01160	R,E
01155	01161	R,E,L
01155	01162	R,E
01155	01281	R,E
01155	04909	R,E,L

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
01155	04971	R,E
01155	05348	R,E,L
01155	05350	R,E,L
01155	09044	R,E,L
01155	09049	R,E
01155	09061	R,E
01155	16804	R,E
01155	17248	R,E,L
01156	00819	R,E,L
01156	00858	R,E,L
01156	00859	R,E,L
01156	00901	R,E,L
01156	00902	R,E,L
01156	00923	R,E,L
01156	00924	R,E
01156	01140	R,E
01156	01141	R,E
01156	01142	R,E
01156	01143	R,E
01156	01144	R,E
01156	01145	R,E
01156	01146	R,E
01156	01147	R,E
01156	01148	R,E
01156	01149	R,E
01156	01153	R,E
01156	01154	R,E
01156	01155	R,E
01156	01157	R,E
01156	01160	R,E
01156	04971	R,E
01156	05123	E
01156	05348	R,E,L
01156	05353	R,E
01156	12712	R,E
01156	16804	R,E
01157	00819	R,E,L
01157	00858	R,E,L
01157	00859	R,E,L
01157	00901	R,E,L
01157	00902	R,E,L
01157	00923	R,E,L
01157	00924	R,E
01157	01140	R,E
01157	01141	R,E



Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
01157	01142	R,E
01157	01143	R,E
01157	01144	R,E
01157	01145	R,E
01157	01146	R,E
01157	01147	R,E
01157	01148	R,E
01157	01149	R,E
01157	01153	R,E
01157	01154	R,E
01157	01155	R,E
01157	01156	R,E
01157	01160	R,E
01157	04971	R,E
01157	05123	E
01157	05348	R,E,L
01157	05353	R,E
01157	12712	R,E
01157	16804	R,E
01158	00808	R,L
01158	00819	R,E,L
01158	00848	R,E,L
01158	00849	R
01158	00923	R,E,L
01158	01124	E,L
01158	01148	R,E
01158	05347	R,E,L
01158	05348	R,E,L
01159	01148	R,E
01159	05210	E
01160	00819	R,E,L
01160	00858	R,E,L
01160	00859	R,E,L
01160	00867	R,E,L
01160	00923	R,E,L
01160	00924	R,E
01160	01140	R,E
01160	01141	R,E
01160	01142	R,E
01160	01143	R,E
01160	01144	R,E
01160	01145	R,E
01160	01146	R,E
01160	01147	R,E
01160	01148	R,E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
01160	01149	R,E
01160	01153	R,E
01160	01154	R,E
01160	01155	R,E
01160	01156	R,E
01160	01157	R,E
01160	01161	R,E,L
01160	01162	R,E
01160	04909	R,E,L
01160	04971	R,E
01160	05123	E
01160	05348	R,E,L
01160	09044	R,E,L
01160	09049	R,E
01160	09061	R,E
01160	17248	R,E,L
01161	00259	E
01161	00838	R,E,L
01161	00858	R,E
01161	00859	R,E
01161	00923	R,E
01161	00924	R,E,L
01161	01140	R,E,L
01161	01141	R,E,L
01161	01142	R,E,L
01161	01143	R,E,L
01161	01144	R,E,L
01161	01145	R,E,L
01161	01146	R,E,L
01161	01147	R,E,L
01161	01148	R,E,L
01161	01149	R,E,L
01161	01153	R,E,L
01161	01154	R,E,L
01161	01155	R,E,L
01161	01160	R,E,L
01161	04909	R,E
01161	04971	R,E,L
01161	05348	R,E
01161	09044	R,E
01161	09049	R,E
01161	09061	R,E
01162	00259	E
01162	00858	R,E
01162	00859	R,E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
01162	00923	R,E
01162	00924	R,E
01162	01140	R,E
01162	01141	R,E
01162	01142	R,E
01162	01143	R,E
01162	01144	R,E
01162	01145	R,E
01162	01146	R,E
01162	01147	R,E
01162	01148	R,E
01162	01149	R,E
01162	01153	R,E
01162	01154	R,E
01162	01155	R,E
01162	01160	R,E
01162	04909	R,E
01162	04971	R,E
01162	05348	R,E
01162	09044	R,E
01162	09049	R,E
01162	09061	R,E
01163	00924	R,E
01163	01130	R,E
01163	01148	R,E
01163	01164	R,E
01163	05354	R,E
01164	00819	R,E
01164	00858	R,E
01164	00859	R,E
01164	00923	R,E
01164	00924	R,E
01164	01140	R,E
01164	01148	R,E
01164	01163	R,E
01164	05348	R,E
01164	05354	R,E
01167	00915	R,E
01167	01025	R,E
01167	01251	R,E
01167	05347	R,E
01168	01123	R,E
01168	01124	R,E
01168	01251	R,E
01168	05347	R,E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
01250	00037	R,L
01250	00259	E
01250	00273	R,E,L
01250	00367	E
01250	00500	R,E,L
01250	00819	R
01250	00850	R
01250	00852	R
01250	00855	R
01250	00870	R,E,L
01250	00912	R
01250	01252	R
01250	01282	R
01250	05346	E
01251	00037	R,L
01251	00256	R,E
01251	00259	E
01251	00367	E
01251	00500	R,E,L
01251	00819	R
01251	00850	R
01251	00855	R
01251	00866	R
01251	00878	R
01251	00880	R,E,L
01251	00915	R
01251	01025	R,E,L
01251	01123	R,E,L
01251	01124	R,E
01251	01125	R,E
01251	01131	R
01251	01167	R,E
01251	01168	R,E
01251	01252	R
01251	01283	R
01251	05347	E
01252	00037	R,E,L
01252	00256	R,E
01252	00259	E
01252	00273	R,E,L
01252	00274	R,E,L
01252	00275	R,E,L
01252	00277	R,E,L
01252	00278	R,E,L
01252	00280	R,E,L

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
01252	00284	R,E,L
01252	00285	R,E,L
01252	00290	E,L
01252	00297	R,E,L
01252	00367	E
01252	00420	R,L
01252	00423	R
01252	00424	R,L
01252	00437	R
01252	00500	R,E,L
01252	00737	R
01252	00775	R,E
01252	00803	R,E
01252	00813	R
01252	00819	R
01252	00833	E,L
01252	00836	E,L
01252	00838	E,L
01252	00850	R,E
01252	00852	R
01252	00855	R
01252	00857	R
01252	00858	R,E
01252	00860	R
01252	00861	R
01252	00862	R
01252	00863	R
01252	00864	R
01252	00865	R
01252	00866	R
01252	00869	R
01252	00870	R,L
01252	00871	R,E,L
01252	00874	E
01252	00875	R,L
01252	00880	R,L
01252	00897	E
01252	00903	E
01252	00905	R
01252	00912	R
01252	00914	R
01252	00915	R
01252	00916	R
01252	00920	R
01252	00921	R

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
01252	00922	R
01252	00923	R,E
01252	00924	R,E,L
01252	01025	R,L
01252	01026	R,L
01252	01027	E,L
01252	01041	E
01252	01047	R,E,L
01252	01051	R
01252	01097	R
01252	01098	R
01252	01112	R,E,L
01252	01122	R,E,L
01252	01123	R,E,L
01252	01126	E
01252	01130	R,E
01252	01132	R,E
01252	01137	R,E
01252	01140	R,E,L
01252	01141	R,E,L
01252	01142	R,E,L
01252	01143	R,E,L
01252	01144	R,E,L
01252	01145	R,E,L
01252	01146	R,E,L
01252	01147	R,E,L
01252	01148	R,E,L
01252	01149	R,E,L
01252	01250	R
01252	01251	R
01252	01254	R
01252	01255	R
01252	01257	R
01252	01275	R
01252	01280	R
01252	01281	R
01252	01283	R
01252	05348	E
01253	00037	R,L
01253	00259	E
01253	00367	E
01253	00423	R,E
01253	00500	R,E,L
01253	00737	R,E
01253	00813	R

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
01253	00819	R
01253	00850	R
01253	00869	R
01253	00875	R,E,L
01253	01280	R
01253	01287	R,E
01253	05349	E
01254	00037	R,L
01254	00259	E
01254	00367	E
01254	00500	R,E,L
01254	00819	R
01254	00850	R
01254	00857	R
01254	00869	R
01254	00905	R,E
01254	00920	R
01254	01026	R,E
01254	01047	R,E,L
01254	01252	R
01254	01281	R
01254	01288	R,E
01254	05350	E
01255	00037	R,L
01255	00259	E
01255	00367	E
01255	00424	R,E,L
01255	00500	R,E,L
01255	00803	R,E
01255	00819	R
01255	00850	R
01255	00856	R
01255	00862	R,E
01255	00916	R,E
01255	01252	R
01255	01281	R
01255	05012	R,E
01255	05351	E
01256	00259	E
01256	00367	E
01256	00420	C,L
01256	00425	E,L
01256	00500	R,E,L
01256	00720	C
01256	00850	R

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
01256	00864	E
01256	01046	E
01256	01089	E
01256	01127	C
01256	05352	E
01257	00037	R
01257	00259	E
01257	00367	E
01257	00437	R
01257	00500	R
01257	00775	R
01257	00819	R
01257	00850	R
01257	00914	R
01257	00921	R,E
01257	00922	R,E
01257	01112	R,E
01257	01122	R,E
01257	01252	R
01257	05353	E
01258	00037	R,E
01258	00259	E
01258	00500	R,E
01258	00819	R
01258	01129	R,E
01258	01130	R,E
01258	05354	E
01275	00037	R
01275	00256	R
01275	00273	R
01275	00277	R
01275	00278	R
01275	00280	R
01275	00284	R
01275	00285	R
01275	00297	R
01275	00367	E
01275	00437	R
01275	00500	R
01275	00819	R
01275	00850	R
01275	00858	R,E
01275	00863	R
01275	00871	R
01275	00923	R,E



Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
01275	00924	R,E
01275	01051	R
01275	01140	R,E
01275	01141	R,E
01275	01142	R,E
01275	01143	R,E
01275	01144	R,E
01275	01145	R,E
01275	01146	R,E
01275	01147	R,E
01275	01148	R,E
01275	01149	R,E
01275	01252	R
01275	05348	R,E
01276	00367	E
01277	00367	E
01280	00037	R
01280	00367	E
01280	00423	R
01280	00437	R
01280	00500	R
01280	00737	R,E
01280	00813	R
01280	00819	R
01280	00850	R
01280	00869	R
01280	00875	R
01280	01252	R
01280	01253	R
01280	01287	R,E
01280	04971	R,E
01280	05349	R,E
01281	00037	R
01281	00367	E
01281	00437	R
01281	00500	R
01281	00819	R
01281	00850	R
01281	00857	R
01281	00905	R
01281	00920	R
01281	01026	R
01281	01148	R,E
01281	01155	R,E
01281	01252	R

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
01281	01254	R
01281	01255	R
01281	05350	R,E
01282	00367	E
01282	00500	R
01282	00852	R
01282	00870	R
01282	00912	R
01282	01153	R,E
01282	01250	R
01282	05346	R,E
01283	00037	R
01283	00367	E
01283	00437	R
01283	00500	R
01283	00819	R
01283	00850	R
01283	00855	R
01283	00866	R
01283	00878	R,E
01283	00880	R
01283	00915	R
01283	01025	R
01283	01123	R
01283	01124	R
01283	01125	R
01283	01131	R
01283	01154	R,E
01283	01251	R
01283	01252	R
01283	05347	R,E
01284	05346	R,E
01285	05346	R,E
01287	00737	R,E
01287	00813	R,E
01287	00869	R,E
01287	00875	R,E
01287	01253	R,E
01287	01280	R,E
01287	05349	R,E
01288	00857	R,E
01288	00920	R,E
01288	01026	R,E
01288	01254	R,E
01351	00300	E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
01351	00301	E
01351	00941	E
01362	00834	E
01362	00926	E
01362	00951	E
01362	00971	E
01362	04930	E
01374	61956	R
01380	00837	E
01380	00928	E
01380	01385	E
01380	04933	E
01380	13125	E
01382	00837	E
01385	00837	E
01385	00928	E
01385	01380	E
01385	04933	E
01385	13125	E
04133	00367	E
04369	00367	E
04371	00367	E
04373	00367	E
04374	00367	E
04376	00367	E
04378	00367	E
04380	00367	E
04381	00367	E
04386	00367	E
04516	00367	E
04519	00367	E
04520	00367	E
04533	00367	E
04596	00367	E
04899	00867	R,E
04899	01148	R,E
04899	05012	R,E
04899	05351	R,E
04899	09048	R,E
04899	12712	R,E
04909	00037	R,E,L
04909	00500	R,E,L
04909	00858	R,E
04909	00859	R,E
04909	00875	R,E,L

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
04909	00923	R,E
04909	00924	R,E,L
04909	01140	R,E,L
04909	01141	R,E,L
04909	01142	R,E,L
04909	01143	R,E,L
04909	01144	R,E,L
04909	01145	R,E,L
04909	01146	R,E,L
04909	01147	R,E,L
04909	01148	R,E,L
04909	01149	R,E,L
04909	01153	R,E,L
04909	01154	R,E,L
04909	01155	R,E,L
04909	01160	R,E,L
04909	01161	R,E
04909	01162	R,E
04909	04971	R,E
04909	05348	R,E
04909	05349	R,E
04909	09044	R,E
04909	09049	R,E
04909	09061	R,E
04929	00367	E
04930	00834	E
04930	00951	E
04930	01362	E
04932	00367	E
04933	00837	E
04933	01380	E
04933	01385	E
04934	00367	E
04946	00367	E
04946	00437	E
04947	00367	E
04949	00367	E
04953	00367	E
04953	00850	E
04964	00367	E
04965	00367	E
04966	00367	E
04967	00367	E
04970	00367	E
04970	00874	E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
04971	00858	R,E,L
04971	00859	R,E,L
04971	00867	R,E,L
04971	00923	R,E,L
04971	00924	R,E
04971	01140	R,E
04971	01141	R,E
04971	01142	R,E
04971	01143	R,E
04971	01144	R,E
04971	01145	R,E
04971	01146	R,E
04971	01147	R,E
04971	01148	R,E
04971	01149	R,E
04971	01153	R,E
04971	01154	R,E
04971	01155	R,E
04971	01156	R,E
04971	01157	R,E
04971	01160	R,E
04971	01161	R,E,L
04971	01162	R,E
04971	01280	R,E
04971	04909	R,E
04971	05348	R,E,L
04971	05349	R,E,L
04971	09044	R,E,L
04971	09049	R,E
04971	09061	R,E
04971	17248	R,E,L
04976	00367	E
04992	00367	E
04993	00367	E
05012	00867	R,E
05012	01255	R,E
05012	04899	R,E
05012	12712	R,E
05014	00367	E
05100	00367	E
05104	16804	R,E
05104	17248	R
05123	00858	E,L
05123	01140	E
05123	01141	E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
05123	01142	E
05123	01143	E
05123	01144	E
05123	01145	E
05123	01146	E
05123	01147	E
05123	01148	E
05123	01149	E
05123	01154	E
05123	01156	E
05123	01157	E
05123	01160	E
05123	05348	E,L
05123	08482	R
05137	00367	E
05143	00367	E
05210	00037	E
05210	00858	R,E
05210	00923	R,E
05210	01148	R,E
05210	01159	E
05210	05348	E
05211	00367	E
05346	00852	R,E
05346	00870	R,E,L
05346	00872	R,E
05346	00912	R,E
05346	01148	R,E,L
05346	01153	R,E,L
05346	01250	E
05346	01282	R,E
05346	01284	R,E
05346	01285	R,E
05346	09044	R,E
05347	00808	R,E
05347	00848	R,E
05347	00849	R,E
05347	00855	R,E
05347	00866	R,E
05347	00872	R,E
05347	00878	R,E
05347	00880	R,E,L
05347	00915	R,E
05347	01025	R,E,L
05347	01123	R,E,L

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
05347	01124	R,E
05347	01125	R,E
05347	01131	R,E
05347	01148	R,E,L
05347	01154	R,E,L
05347	01158	R,E,L
05347	01167	R,E
05347	01168	R,E
05347	01251	E
05347	01283	R,E
05348	00037	R,E,L
05348	00259	E
05348	00273	R,E,L
05348	00275	R,E,L
05348	00277	R,E,L
05348	00278	R,E,L
05348	00280	R,E,L
05348	00284	R,E,L
05348	00285	R,E,L
05348	00290	E,L
05348	00297	R,E,L
05348	00425	R,E,L
05348	00437	R,E
05348	00500	R,E,L
05348	00808	R,E
05348	00819	R,E
05348	00850	R,E
05348	00858	R,E
05348	00860	R,E
05348	00861	R,E
05348	00863	R,E
05348	00865	R,E
05348	00871	R,E,L
05348	00872	R,E
05348	00901	R,E
05348	00902	R,E
05348	00923	R,E
05348	00924	R,E,L
05348	01027	E,L
05348	01047	R,L
05348	01051	R,E
05348	01140	R,E,L
05348	01141	R,E,L
05348	01142	R,E,L
05348	01143	R,E,L

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
05348	01144	R,E,L
05348	01145	R,E,L
05348	01146	R,E,L
05348	01147	R,E,L
05348	01148	R,E,L
05348	01149	R,E,L
05348	01153	R,E,L
05348	01154	R,E,L
05348	01155	R,E,L
05348	01156	R,E,L
05348	01157	R,E,L
05348	01158	R,E,L
05348	01160	R,E,L
05348	01161	R,E
05348	01162	R,E
05348	01164	R,E
05348	01252	E
05348	01275	R,E
05348	04909	R,E
05348	04971	R,E,L
05348	05123	E,L
05348	05210	E
05348	08482	E,L
05348	09044	R,E
05348	09049	R,E
05348	09061	R,E
05348	12712	R,E,L
05348	16804	R,E,L
05348	17248	R,E
05349	00813	R,E
05349	00869	R,E
05349	00875	R,E,L
05349	01148	R,E,L
05349	01253	E
05349	01280	R,E
05349	01287	R,E
05349	04909	R,E
05349	04971	R,E,L
05349	09061	R,E
05350	00500	R,L
05350	00857	R,E
05350	00920	R,E
05350	01026	R,E,L
05350	01148	R,E,L
05350	01155	R,E,L



Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
05350	01254	E
05350	01281	R,E
05350	09049	R,E
05350	09061	R,E
05351	00424	R,E,L
05351	00856	R,E
05351	00862	R,E
05351	00867	R,E
05351	00916	R,E
05351	01148	R,E,L
05351	01255	E
05351	04899	R,E
05351	09048	R,E
05351	12712	R,E,L
05352	00420	C,L
05352	00425	R,E,L
05352	00864	E
05352	01046	E
05352	01089	E
05352	01148	R,E,L
05352	01256	E
05352	09238	E
05352	16804	C,L
05352	17248	E
05353	00901	R,E
05353	00902	R,E
05353	00921	R,E
05353	00922	R,E
05353	01112	R,E
05353	01122	R,E
05353	01148	R,E
05353	01156	R,E
05353	01157	R,E
05353	01257	E
05354	01129	R,E
05354	01130	R,E
05354	01148	R,E
05354	01163	R,E
05354	01164	R,E
05354	01258	E
05470	61956	R
08229	00367	E
08448	00367	E
08482	00858	R,E,L
08482	01148	R,E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
08482	05123	R
08482	05348	E,L
08629	00367	E
08692	00367	E
09025	00367	E
09027	21427	E
09028	00367	E
09044	00858	R,E
09044	00859	R,E
09044	00870	R,E,L
09044	00872	R,E
09044	00923	R,E
09044	00924	R,E,L
09044	01140	R,E,L
09044	01141	R,E,L
09044	01142	R,E,L
09044	01143	R,E,L
09044	01144	R,E,L
09044	01145	R,E,L
09044	01146	R,E,L
09044	01147	R,E,L
09044	01148	R,E,L
09044	01149	R,E,L
09044	01153	R,E,L
09044	01154	R,E,L
09044	01155	R,E,L
09044	01160	R,E,L
09044	01161	R,E
09044	01162	R,E
09044	04909	R,E
09044	04971	R,E,L
09044	05346	R,E
09044	05348	R,E
09044	09049	R,E
09044	09061	R,E
09044	12712	R,E,L
09044	16804	R,E,L
09047	00367	E
09048	00424	R
09048	00867	R,E
09048	00916	R,E
09048	01148	R,E
09048	04899	R,E
09048	05351	R,E
09048	12712	R,E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
09049	00500	E
09049	00858	R,E
09049	00859	R,E
09049	00872	R,E
09049	00923	R,E
09049	00924	R,E
09049	01026	R
09049	01140	R,E
09049	01141	R,E
09049	01142	R,E
09049	01143	R,E
09049	01144	R,E
09049	01145	R,E
09049	01146	R,E
09049	01147	R,E
09049	01148	R,E
09049	01149	R,E
09049	01153	R,E
09049	01154	R,E
09049	01155	R,E
09049	01160	R,E
09049	01161	R,E
09049	01162	R,E
09049	04909	R,E
09049	04971	R,E
09049	05348	R,E
09049	05350	R,E
09049	09044	R,E
09049	09061	R,E
09049	12712	R,E
09049	16804	R,E
09060	00367	E
09061	00423	R,E
09061	00858	R,E
09061	00859	R,E
09061	00875	R,E
09061	00923	R,E
09061	00924	R,E
09061	01140	R,E
09061	01141	R,E
09061	01142	R,E
09061	01143	R,E
09061	01144	R,E
09061	01145	R,E
09061	01146	R,E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
09061	01147	R,E
09061	01148	R,E
09061	01149	R,E
09061	01153	R,E
09061	01154	R,E
09061	01155	R,E
09061	01160	R,E
09061	01161	R,E
09061	01162	R,E
09061	04909	R,E
09061	04971	R,E
09061	05348	R,E
09061	05349	R,E
09061	05350	R,E
09061	09044	R,E
09061	09049	R,E
09089	00367	E
09238	00420	E,L
09238	00924	R,E,L
09238	01089	C
09238	01148	R,E,L
09238	05352	E
09238	16804	C,L
09238	17248	C
09444	61956	R
09447	12712	R,E
12544	00367	E
12712	00862	R,E,L
12712	00867	R,E,L
12712	00916	R,E,L
12712	01148	R,E
12712	01156	R,E
12712	01157	R,E
12712	04899	R,E
12712	05012	R,E
12712	05348	R,E,L
12712	05351	R,E,L
12712	09044	R,E,L
12712	09048	R,E
12712	09049	R,E
12712	09447	R,E
12712	16804	R,E
12712	17248	R,E,L
12725	00367	E
12788	00367	E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
13121	01126	E,L
13125	00837	E
13125	01380	E
13125	01385	E
13152	00367	E
16421	00367	E
16804	00425	C
16804	00858	R,E,L
16804	00859	R,E,L
16804	00867	R,E,L
16804	00923	R,E,L
16804	00924	R,E
16804	01140	R,E
16804	01148	R,E
16804	01154	R,E
16804	01155	R,E
16804	01156	R,E
16804	01157	R,E
16804	05104	R,E
16804	05348	R,E,L
16804	05352	C,L
16804	09044	R,E,L
16804	09049	R,E
16804	09238	C,L
16804	12712	R,E
16804	17248	R,E,L
16821	00367	E
16884	00367	E
17248	00420	R,E,L
17248	00858	R,E
17248	00859	R,E
17248	00923	R,E
17248	00924	R,E,L
17248	01140	R,E,L
17248	01141	R,E,L
17248	01142	R,E,L
17248	01143	R,E,L
17248	01144	R,E,L
17248	01145	R,E,L
17248	01146	R,E,L
17248	01147	R,E,L
17248	01148	R,E,L
17248	01149	R,E,L
17248	01153	R,E,L
17248	01154	R,E,L

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
17248	01155	R,E,L
17248	01160	R,E,L
17248	04971	R,E,L
17248	05104	R
17248	05348	R,E
17248	05352	E
17248	09238	C
17248	12712	R,E,L
17248	16804	R,E,L
20517	00367	E
20917	00367	E
20980	00367	E
21427	09027	E
24613	00367	E
25013	00367	E
25076	00367	E
25426	00367	E
25427	00367	E
25428	00367	E
25429	00367	E
25431	00367	E
25432	00367	E
25433	00367	E
25436	00367	E
25437	00367	E
25438	00367	E
25439	00367	E
25440	00367	E
25441	00367	E
25442	00367	E
25444	00367	E
25445	00367	E
25450	00367	E
25467	00367	E
25473	00367	E
25479	00367	E
25480	00367	E
25580	00367	E
25616	00367	E
25617	00367	E
25618	00367	E
25619	00367	E
25664	00367	E
25690	00367	E
25691	00367	E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
28709	00437	R,E,L
28709	00737	E
28709	00775	E
28709	00852	R,E,L
28709	00857	R,E
28709	00860	R,E
28709	00861	R,E,L
28709	00862	R,E,L
28709	00863	R,E
28709	00864	R,E,L
28709	00865	R,E
28709	01114	E
29109	00367	E
29172	00367	E
29522	00367	E
29523	00367	E
29524	00367	E
29525	00367	E
29527	00367	E
29528	00367	E
29529	00367	E
29532	00367	E
29533	00367	E
29534	00367	E
29535	00367	E
29536	00367	E
29537	00367	E
29540	00367	E
29541	00367	E
29546	00367	E
29712	00367	E
29713	00367	E
29714	00367	E
29715	00367	E
29760	00367	E
32805	00367	E
33058	00367	E
33205	00367	E
33268	00367	E
33618	00367	E
33619	00367	E
33620	00367	E
33621	00367	E
33623	00367	E
33624	00367	E

Table 46. Non-Unicode Conversions Available (continued)

FROM-CCSID	TO-CCSID	Technique Supported
33632	00367	E
33636	00367	E
33637	00367	E
33665	00367	E
37301	00367	E
37719	00367	E
37728	00367	E
37732	00367	E
37761	00367	E
41397	00367	E
41460	00367	E
41824	00367	E
41828	00367	E
45493	00367	E
45556	00367	E
45920	00367	E
49589	00367	E
49652	00367	E
53748	00367	E
61696	00367	E
61697	00367	E
61698	00367	E
61699	00367	E
61710	00367	E
61711	00367	E
61712	00367	E
61956	01374	E
61956	05470	E
61956	09444	E

---

## Direct conversions supported to and from Unicode

The following table lists direct conversion tables supported between non-Unicode CCSIDs and the Unicode CCSID 01200. (CCSID 01200 is the virtual CCSID for the latest supported UTF-16. A specific UTF-16 CCSID is substituted for 01200, such as 13488 or 17584. The specific Unicode CCSID supported is shown for each conversion.) Each CCSID may be supported by more than one level of Unicode and may be listed twice.

**Note:** Conversions between the different forms of Unicode (CCSIDs 01200, 01202, 01208 and 01232) are supported by algorithmic conversions and are not listed in this chart, but are supported with the same techniques as the listed values.



Table 47. Direct Conversions Supported to and from Unicode CCSID 01200

Non-Unicode CCSID	Techniques supported converting to Unicode	Technique supported converting from Unicode	Unicode CCSID
00037	R,L	E,L	13488
00256	R	E	13488
00259	R,E	E	13488
00273	R,L	E,L	13488
00274	R,L	E,L	17584
00275	R,L	E,L	13488
00277	R,L	E,L	13488
00278	R,L	E,L	13488
00280	R,L	E,L	13488
00282	R,L	E,L	13488
00284	R,L	E,L	13488
00285	R,L	E,L	13488
00286	R	E	17584
00290	R,L	E,C,L	13488
00293	R,E	E	13488
00297	R,L	E,L	13488
00300	R	E	13488
00301	R	E	13488
00367	R	E,C	13488
00420	R,C,L	E,C,L	13488
00423	R	E	13488
00424	R,L	E,L	13488
00425	R,C,L	E,C,L	17584
00437	R	E	13488
00500	R,L	E,L	13488
00720	R	E	13488
00737	R	E	13488
00775	R	E	13488
00803	R	R	13488
00806	R	E	13488
00808	R	E	17584
00813	R	E	13488
00819	R	E	13488
00833	R,L	E,C,L	13488
00834	R,E	E	13488
00835	E	E	13488
00836	R,L	E,C,L	13488
00837	R,E	E	13488
00838	E,L	E,L	13488
00848	R	E	17584
00849	R	E	17584
00850	R	E	13488
00851	R	E	13488

Table 47. Direct Conversions Supported to and from Unicode CCSID 01200 (continued)

Non-Unicode CCSID	Techniques supported converting to Unicode	Technique supported converting from Unicode	Unicode CCSID
00852	R	E	13488
00853	R	E	13488
00855	R	E	13488
00856	R	E	13488
00857	R	E	13488
00858	R	E	17584
00859	R	E	17584
00860	R	E	13488
00861	R	E	13488
00862	R	E	13488
00863	R	E	13488
00864	R,C	E,C,M	13488
00865	R	E	13488
00866	R	E	13488
00867	R	E,M	17584
00868	R,E	E	13488
00869	R	E	13488
00870	R,L	E,L	13488
00871	R,L	E,L	13488
00872	R	E	17584
00874	E	E,M	13488
00875	R,L	E,L	13488
00876	R	E	17584
00878	R	E	13488
00880	R,L	E,L	13488
00891	R	E,C	13488
00892	R,L	E,L	17584
00895	R,C,M	E,C,M	13488
00896	R,C,M	E,C,M	13488
00897	R,C,M	E,C,M	13488
00901	R	E	17584
00902	R	E	17584
00903	R	E,C	13488
00904	R	E,C,M	13488
00905	R	E	13488
00912	R	E	13488
00913	R	E	17584
00914	R	E	13488
00915	R	E	13488
00916	R	E	13488
00918	R,E	E	13488
00920	R	E	13488
00921	R	E	13488

Table 47. Direct Conversions Supported to and from Unicode CCSID 01200 (continued)

Non-Unicode CCSID	Techniques supported converting to Unicode	Technique supported converting from Unicode	Unicode CCSID
00922	R	E	13488
00923	R	E	17584
00924	R,L	E,L	17584
00926	R	E	17584
00927	E	E	13488
00928	R	E	13488
00941	E	E	13488
00947	E	E	13488
00951	R,E	E	13488
00952	E	E	13488
00953	E	E	17584
00955	E	E	13488
00960	E	E	17584
00961	R	E	13488
00963	E	E	13488
00971	R	E	13488
01004	R	E	13488
01006	R,E	E	13488
01008	R	E	13488
01009	R	E	13488
01010	R	E	13488
01011	R	E	13488
01012	R	E	13488
01013	R	E	13488
01014	R	E	13488
01015	R	E	13488
01016	R	E	13488
01017	R	E	13488
01018	R	E	13488
01019	R	E	13488
01020	R	E	17584
01021	R	E	17584
01023	R	E	17584
01025	R,L	E,L	13488
01026	R,L	E,L	13488
01027	R,L	E,C,L	13488
01040	R	E,C	13488
01041	R,C,M	E,C,M	13488
01042	R	E,C	13488
01043	R	E,C	13488
01046	R	E	13488
01047	R,L	E,L	13488
01051	E	E	13488

Table 47. Direct Conversions Supported to and from Unicode CCSID 01200 (continued)

Non-Unicode CCSID	Techniques supported converting to Unicode	Technique supported converting from Unicode	Unicode CCSID
01088	R,C,L,M	E,C,M	13488
01089	R	E	13488
01097	R,E	E	13488
01098	R,E	E	13488
01100	R	E	17584
01101	R	E	17584
01102	R	E	17584
01103	R	E	17584
01104	R	E	17584
01105	R	E	17584
01106	R	E	17584
01107	R	E	17584
01112	R,L	E,L	13488
01114	R	E,C	13488
01115	R	E,C,M	13488
01122	R,L	E,L	13488
01123	R,L	E,L	13488
01124	R	E	13488
01125	R	E	13488
01126	R,C,M	E,C,M	13488
01126	R	E,C,M	17584
01129	R	E	13488
01130	R	E	13488
01131	R	E	13488
01132	R	E	13488
01132	R	E	17584
01133	E	E	13488
01137	R	E	13488
01140	R,L	E,L	17584
01141	R,L	E,L	17584
01142	R,L	E,L	17584
01143	R,L	E,L	17584
01144	R,L	E,L	17584
01145	R,L	E,L	17584
01146	R,L	E,L	17584
01147	R,L	E,L	17584
01148	R,L	E,L	17584
01149	R,L	E,L	17584
01153	R,L	E,L	17584
01154	R,L	E,L	17584
01155	R,L	E,L	17584
01156	R,L	E,L	17584
01157	R,L	E,L	17584

Table 47. Direct Conversions Supported to and from Unicode CCSID 01200 (continued)

Non-Unicode CCSID	Techniques supported converting to Unicode	Technique supported converting from Unicode	Unicode CCSID
01158	R,L	E,L	17584
01159	R,L	E,C,L	17584
01160	R,L	E,L	17584
01161	R	E	17584
01163	R	E	17584
01164	R	E	17584
01165	R,L	E,L	17584
01166	R	E	17584
01167	R	E	17584
01168	R	E	17584
01250	R	E	13488
01251	R	E	13488
01252	R	E	13488
01253	R	E	13488
01254	R	E	13488
01255	R	E	13488
01256	R	E	13488
01257	R	E	13488
01258	R	E	13488
01275	R	E	13488
01276	R	E	13488
01277	E	E	13488
01280	R	E	13488
01281	R	E	13488
01282	R	E	13488
01283	R	E	13488
01284	R	E	13488
01285	R	E	13488
01351	R	E	13488
01362	R	E	13488
01362	R	E	17584
01374	R	E	17584
01380	R,E	E	13488
01382	R,E	E	13488
01385	R	E	13488
01385	R	E	17584
01391	C	C	21680
04133	R	E	13488
04369	R	E	13488
04370	R	E	17584
04371	R	E	13488
04373	R	E	13488
04374	R	E	13488

Table 47. Direct Conversions Supported to and from Unicode CCSID 01200 (continued)

Non-Unicode CCSID	Techniques supported converting to Unicode	Technique supported converting from Unicode	Unicode CCSID
04376	R	E	13488
04378	R	E	13488
04380	R	E	13488
04381	R	E	13488
04386	R,C	E,C	13488
04393	R	E	13488
04396	R	E	13488
04396	R	E	17584
04397	R	E	13488
04516	R,C	E,C	13488
04517	C	C	21680
04519	R	E	13488
04520	R	E	13488
04533	R	E	13488
04596	R	E	13488
04899	R	E	17584
04904	R	E	17584
04909	R	E	17584
04929	R	E,C	13488
04930	R	E	13488
04930	R	E	17584
04931	E	E	13488
04932	R	E,C	13488
04933	R	E	13488
04933	R	E	17584
04934	E	E	13488
04944	R	E	17584
04945	R	E	17584
04946	R	E	13488
04947	R	E	13488
04948	R	E	13488
04949	R	E	13488
04951	R	E	13488
04952	R	E	13488
04953	R	E	13488
04954	R	E	17584
04955	R	E	17584
04956	R	E	17584
04957	R	E	17584
04958	R	E	17584
04959	R	E	17584
04960	R	E	13488
04961	R	E	17584

Table 47. Direct Conversions Supported to and from Unicode CCSID 01200 (continued)

Non-Unicode CCSID	Techniques supported converting to Unicode	Technique supported converting from Unicode	Unicode CCSID
04962	R	E	17584
04963	R	E	17584
04964	R,E	E	13488
04965	R	E	13488
04966	R	E	13488
04967	R	E	13488
04970	E	E	13488
04971	R,L	E,L	17584
04976	R	E	13488
04992	R,C,M	E,C,M	13488
04993	R,C,M	E,C,M	13488
05012	R	E	13488
05014	R,E	E	13488
05023	E	E	13488
05043	E	E	13488
05047	R	E	13488
05048	E	E	13488
05049	E	E	13488
05056	R,E	E	17584
05067	E	E	13488
05100	R	E	13488
05104	R	E	17584
05123	R,L	E,C,L	17584
05137	R,C,M	E,C,M	13488
05142	R	E	13488
05143	R	E	13488
05210	R	E,C	17584
05211	R	E,C	13488
05346	R	E	17584
05347	R	E	17584
05348	R	E	17584
05349	R	E	17584
05350	R	E	17584
05351	R	E	17584
05352	R	E	17584
05353	R	E	17584
05354	R	E	17584
05470	R	E	17584
05472	R	E	17584
05476	R,E	E	13488
05478	R	E	13488
05487	C	C	17584
08229	R,C	E,C	13488

Table 47. Direct Conversions Supported to and from Unicode CCSID 01200 (continued)

Non-Unicode CCSID	Techniques supported converting to Unicode	Technique supported converting from Unicode	Unicode CCSID
08448	R	E	13488
08482	R,L	E,C,L	17584
08492	R	E	13488
08493	R	E	13488
08612	R	E	13488
08629	R	E	13488
08692	R	E	13488
09025	R	E,C	13488
09026	R,E	E	13488
09027	E	E	17584
09028	R	E,C	13488
09030	E	E	13488
09042	R	E	17584
09044	R	E	17584
09047	R	E	13488
09048	R	E	17584
09049	R	E	17584
09056	R	E	13488
09060	R,E	E	13488
09061	R	E	17584
09064	R	E	17584
09066	E	E	13488
09088	R,E,C,M	R,E,C,M	13488
09089	R,C,M	E,C,M	13488
09139	E	E	13488
09144	R	E	13488
09145	R,E	E	13488
09163	R	E	13488
09238	R	E	17584
09306	R	E	17584
09444	R,C	E,C	17584
09444	C	E,C	21680
09447	R	E	17584
09448	C	C	21680
09449	R	E	17584
09572	R,E	E	13488
09574	R	E	13488
09577	C	C	17584
09577	C	C	21680
12544	R	E	13488
12588	R	E	13488
12712	R,L	E,L	17584
12725	R	E	13488



Table 47. Direct Conversions Supported to and from Unicode CCSID 01200 (continued)

Non-Unicode CCSID	Techniques supported converting to Unicode	Technique supported converting from Unicode	Unicode CCSID
12788	R	E	13488
13121	R,L	E,C,L	17584
13124	R,L	E,C,L	13488
13125	R	E	13488
13140	R	E	17584
13143	R	E	17584
13145	R	E	17584
13152	R	E	13488
13156	R	E	17584
13157	R	E	17584
13162	R	E	17584
13184	R,M	C,M	13488
13185	R,C,M	C,M	13488
13235	E	E	13488
13240	R	E	13488
13241	R	E	13488
13241	R	E	17584
16421	R	E	13488
16684	R	E	13488
16684	R	E	17584
16684	R	E	21680
16804	R,L	E,L	17584
16821	R	E	13488
16884	R	E	13488
17221	R	E	17584
17240	R	E	17584
17248	R	E	17584
17331	E	E	13488
17337	R	E	17584
20517	R	E	13488
20780	R	E	17584
20917	R	E	13488
20980	R	E	13488
21314	R,E	E	13488
21317	R,E	E	13488
21344	R	E	17584
21427	E	E	17584
21433	R	E	13488
24613	R	E	13488
24876	R	E	21680
24877	R	E	13488
25013	R	E	13488
25076	R	E	13488

Table 47. Direct Conversions Supported to and from Unicode CCSID 01200 (continued)

Non-Unicode CCSID	Techniques supported converting to Unicode	Technique supported converting from Unicode	Unicode CCSID
25426	R	E	13488
25427	R	E	13488
25428	R	E	13488
25429	R	E	13488
25431	R	E	13488
25432	R	E	13488
25433	R	E	13488
25436	R	E	13488
25437	R	E	13488
25438	R	E	13488
25439	R	E	13488
25440	R	E	13488
25441	R	E	13488
25442	R	E	13488
25444	R,E	E	13488
25445	R,E	E	13488
25450	E	E	13488
25467	R	E,C	13488
25473	R,C,M	E,C,M	13488
25479	R	E,C	13488
25480	R	E,C	13488
25502	R	E	17584
25503	E	E	13488
25504	R	E	13488
25527	R,E	E	13488
25580	R	E	13488
25616	R	E,C	13488
25617	R,C,M	E,C,M	13488
25618	R	E,C	13488
25619	R	E,C	13488
25664	R,C,M	E,C,M	13488
25690	R	E,C	13488
25691	R	E,C	13488
28709	R	E,C,L	13488
29109	R	E	13488
29172	R	E	13488
29522	R	E	13488
29523	R	E	13488
29524	R	E	13488
29525	R	E	13488
29527	R	E	13488
29528	R	E	13488
29529	R	E	13488

Table 47. Direct Conversions Supported to and from Unicode CCSID 01200 (continued)

Non-Unicode CCSID	Techniques supported converting to Unicode	Technique supported converting from Unicode	Unicode CCSID
29532	R	E	13488
29533	R	E	13488
29534	R	E	13488
29535	R	E	13488
29536	R	E	13488
29537	R	E	13488
29540	R,E	E	13488
29541	R	E	13488
29546	E	E	13488
29623	R,E	E	13488
29712	R	E,C	13488
29713	R,C,M	E,C,M	13488
29714	R	E,C	13488
29715	R	E,C	13488
29760	R,C,M	E,C,M	13488
32805	R	E	13488
33058	R,C	E,C	13488
33205	R	E	13488
33268	R	E	13488
33618	R	E	13488
33619	R	E	13488
33620	R	E	13488
33621	R	E	13488
33623	R	E	13488
33624	R	E	13488
33632	R	E	13488
33636	R,E	E	13488
33637	R	E	13488
33665	R,C,M	E,C,M	13488
37301	R	E	13488
37719	R	E	13488
37728	R	E	13488
37732	R,E	E	13488
37761	R,C,M	E,C,M	13488
41397	R	E	13488
41460	R	E	13488
41824	R	E	13488
41828	R,E	E	13488
45493	R	E	13488
45556	R	E	13488
45920	R	E	13488
49589	R	E	13488
49652	R	E	13488

Table 47. Direct Conversions Supported to and from Unicode CCSID 01200 (continued)

Non-Unicode CCSID	Techniques supported converting to Unicode	Technique supported converting from Unicode	Unicode CCSID
53668	R,L	E,L	13488
53685	R	E	17584
53748	R	E	13488
54189	R	E	13488
54289	R	E	13488
61696	R	E	13488
61697	R	E	13488
61698	R	E	13488
61699	R	E	13488
61700	R	E	13488
61710	R	E	13488
61711	R	E	13488
61712	R	E	13488
62337	R	E	13488
62381	R	E	13488

---

## Appendix D. Validation, case, collation, & string prep resources

The following conversion tables are supplied:

- Validation tables
- Case Conversion tables
- Normalization tables
- Collation tables
- Stringprep tables

---

### Validation tables

The following table lists the support provided by IBM for use on the character conversion service to support validation. See the CUNBCPRM\_MaI\_Action parameter for more detail.

*Table 48. Character conversion service supporting validation*

Input CCSID	Table
300	CUNVBQ
301	CUNVBV
367	CUNVB0
834	CUNVDM
835	CUNVDR
837	CUNVDY
926	CUNVIH
927	CUNVIJ
928	CUNVIM
941	CUNVJP
947	CUNVJ9
951	CUNVKS
1200	CUNVPF
1351	CUNVQI
1362	CUNVQJ
1374	CUNVTZ
1380	CUNVQV
1382	CUNVQ0
1385	CUNVQ6
4390	CUNVDN
4396	CUNVBR
4933	CUNVDZ
5043	CUNVKA
5047	CUNVKT
5470	CUNVT2
5478	CUNVQ1

Table 48. Character conversion service supporting validation (continued)

Input CCSID	Table
9026	CUNVDO
9027	CUNVDT
9139	CUNVKB
12588	CUNVBT
13125	CUNVTJ
13235	CUNVKC
13488	CUNVPG
16684	CUNVBU
17221	CUNVTL
17584	CUNVPH
20780	CUNVTQ
21427	CUNVKE
21680	CUNVTH

## Case conversion tables

These tables are provided by IBM for case conversion service.

Table 49. Case conversion service based on the Unicode Standard 3.0.1.

Table name	Description	Size
CUNA301C	to Upper Normal	128K
CUNA301D	to Lower Normal	128K
CUNA301E	to Upper Special	128K
CUNA301F	to lower Special	128K
CUNA301G	to Upper Locale	128K
CUNA301H	to lower Locale	128K
CUNA301I	Tittle stops table	128K
CUNA301J	To Title	128K
CUNA301Y	Special Casing file	32 K

Table 50. Case conversion service based on the Unicode Standard 3.2.0.

Table name	Description	Size
CUNA320C	to Upper Normal	128K
CUNA320D	to Lower Normal	128K
CUNA320E	to Upper Special	128K
CUNA320F	to lower Special	128K
CUNA320G	to Upper Locale	128K
CUNA320H	to lower Locale	128K
CUNA320I	Tittle stops table	128K
CUNA320J	To Title	128K
CUNA320S	to Upper Normal Surrogates	0.5K

## Case Conversion tables

Table 50. Case conversion service based on the Unicode Standard 3.2.0. (continued)

Table name	Description	Size
CUNA320T	to lower Normal Surrogates	0.5K
CUNA320Y	Special Casing file	32 K

Table 51. Case conversion service based on the Unicode Standard 4.0.1.

Table name	Description	Size
CUNA401C	to Upper Normal	128K
CUNA401D	to Lower Normal	128K
CUNA401E	to Upper Special	128K
CUNA401F	to lower Special	128K
CUNA401G	to Upper Locale	128K
CUNA401H	to lower Locale	128K
CUNA401I	Tittle stops table	128K
CUNA401J	To Title	128K
CUNA401S	to Upper Normal Surrogates	0.5K
CUNA401T	to lower Normal Surrogates	0.5K
CUNA401Y	Special Casing file	32 K

Table 52. Case conversion service based on the Unicode Standard 4.1.0.

Table name	Description	Size
CUNA410C	to Upper Normal	128K
CUNA410D	to Lower Normal	128K
CUNA410E	to Upper Special	128K
CUNA410F	to lower Special	128K
CUNA410G	to Upper Locale	128K
CUNA410H	to lower Locale	128K
CUNA410I	Tittle stops table	128K
CUNA410J	To Title	128K
CUNA410S	to Upper Normal Surrogates	0.5K
CUNA410T	to lower Normal Surrogates	0.5K
CUNA410Y	Special Casing file	32 K

Table 53. Case conversion service based on the Unicode Standard 5.0.0.

Table name	Description	Size
CUNA500C	to Upper Normal	128K
CUNA500D	to Lower Normal	128K
CUNA500E	to Upper Special	128K
CUNA500F	to lower Special	128K
CUNA500G	to Upper Locale	128K
CUNA500H	to lower Locale	128K
CUNA500I	Tittle stops table	128K

## Case Conversion tables

Table 53. Case conversion service based on the Unicode Standard 5.0.0. (continued)

Table name	Description	Size
CUNA500J	To Title	128K
CUNA500S	to Upper Normal Surrogates	0.5K
CUNA500T	to lower Normal Surrogates	0.5K
CUNA500Y	Special Casing file	32 K

---

## Normalization tables

These tables are provided by IBM for normalization service.

Table 54. Normalization service based on the Unicode Standard 3.0.1.

Table name	Description	Size
CUNNCACT	Canonical class stop	64K
CUNNCDST	Canonical decomposition stop	128K
CUNNKDST	Compatibility decomposition stop	128K
CUNNCOST	Composition stop	128K
CUNNCDTB	Canonical decomposition table	10.25K
CUNNKDTB	Compatibility decomposition table	34K
CUNNCOMT	Composition table	7.25K
CUNCCNZ	Canonical class non zero	64K

Table 55. Normalization service based on the Unicode Standard 3.2.0.

Table name	Description	Size
CUNN320A	Canonical Decomposition Table	10.25K
CUNN320B	Canonical Decomposition Stop Table	128K
CUNN320C	Compatibility Decomposition Table	35K
CUNN320D	Compatibility Decomposition Stop Table	128K
CUNN320E	Composition Table	7.25K
CUNN320F	Composition Stop Table	128K
CUNN320G	Canonical Class Table	64K
CUNN320H	Canonical Class Non Zero	128K
CUNN320I	Canonical Decomposition Table for supplementary code points	8.75K
CUNN320J	Compatibility Decomposition Table for supplementary code points	48K



## Normalization tables

Table 55. Normalization service based on the Unicode Standard 3.2.0. (continued)

Table name	Description	Size
CUNN320K	Composition Table for supplementary code points	8.75K
CUNN320L	Canonical Class Non Zero for supplementary code points	0.025K

Table 56. Normalization service based on the Unicode Standard 4.0.1.

Table name	Description	Size
CUNN401A	Canonical Decomposition Table	10.25K
CUNN401B	Canonical Decomposition Stop Table	128K
CUNN401C	Compatibility Decomposition Table	35K
CUNN401D	Compatibility Decomposition Stop Table	128K
CUNN401E	Composition Table	7.25K
CUNN401F	Composition Stop Table	128K
CUNN401G	Canonical Class Table	64K
CUNN401H	Canonical Class Non Zero	128K
CUNN401I	Canonical Decomposition Table for supplementary code points	8.75K
CUNN401J	Compatibility Decomposition Table for supplementary code points	48K
CUNN401K	Composition Table for supplementary code points	8.75K
CUNN401L	Canonical Class Non Zero for supplementary code points	0.025K

Table 57. Normalization service based on the Unicode Standard 4.1.0.

Table name	Description	Size
CUNN410A	Canonical Decomposition Table	10.25K
CUNN410B	Canonical Decomposition Stop Table	128K
CUNN410C	Compatibility Decomposition Table	35K
CUNN410D	Compatibility Decomposition Stop Table	128K
CUNN410E	Composition Table	7.25K
CUNN410F	Composition Stop Table	128K
CUNN410G	Canonical Class Table	64K
CUNN410H	Canonical Class Non Zero	128K

## Normalization tables

Table 57. Normalization service based on the Unicode Standard 4.1.0. (continued)

Table name	Description	Size
CUNN410I	Canonical Decomposition Table for supplementary code points	8.75K
CUNN410J	Compatibility Decomposition Table for supplementary code points	48K
CUNN410K	Composition Table for supplementary code points	8.75K
CUNN410L	Canonical Class Non Zero for supplementary code points	0.025K

---

## Collation tables

These tables are provided by IBM for collation service.

Table 58. Collation service based on the Unicode Standard 3.0.1.

Table name	Description	Size
CUNOBACE	Collation element (main) table	256K
CUNOMIDX	Index table	64K
CUNOTHLA	Thai Lao table	64K
CUNOFCD	Fast canonical decomposition stop	64K
CUNOFKD	Fast compatibility decomposition stop	64K
CUNOFCD	Fast composition stop	64K
CUNOCODA	Contraction data	0.5K
CUNOTIDX	Contraction index	12.25K
CUNOEXDA	Expansion data	10.25K
CUNOEXIN	Expansion index	128K

Table 59. Collation service based on the Unicode Standard 4.0.0.

Table name	Description	Size
CUNO400A	Collation Element Main Table	640K
CUNO400B	Expansion Index Table	192K
CUNO400C	Expansion Elements Table	517K
CUNO400D	Contractions Index Table	32K
CUNO400E	Contractions Elements Table	1K
CUNO400F	Main Index Table	64K
CUNO400G	Rearrangement Values	64K
CUNO400H	Fast Canonical Decomposition	64K
CUNO400I	Fast Compatibility Decomposition	64K

Table 59. Collation service based on the Unicode Standard 4.0.0. (continued)

Table name	Description	Size
CUNO400J	Fast Composition	64K
CUNO400K	Surrogates Collation Element Main Table	0.25K
CUNO400L	Surrogates Expansion Elements Table	15K
CUNO400M	Surrogates Contractions Elements Table	0.25K
CUNO400N	Surrogates Main Index Table	625K
CUNO400O	Surrogates Fast Canonical Decomposition	1.75K
CUNO400P	Surrogates Fast Compatibility Decomposition	4.75K
CUNO400Q	Surrogates Fast Composition	0.25K

Table 60. Collation service based on the Unicode Standard 4.1.0.

Table name	Description	Size
CUNO410A	Collation Element Main Table	640K
CUNO410B	Expansion Index Table	192K
CUNO410C	Expansion Elements Table	521K
CUNO410D	Contractions Index Table	32K
CUNO410E	Contractions Elements Table	6K
CUNO410F	Main Index Table	64K
CUNO410G	Rearrangement Values	64K
CUNO410H	Fast Canonical Decomposition	64K
CUNO410I	Fast Compatibility Decomposition	64K
CUNO410J	Fast Composition	64K
CUNO410K	Surrogates Collation Element Main Table	0.25K
CUNO410L	Surrogates Expansion Elements Table	15.5K
CUNO410M	Surrogates Contractions Elements Table	0.25K
CUNO410N	Surrogates Main Index Table	629K
CUNO410O	Surrogates Fast Canonical Decomposition	1.75K
CUNO410P	Surrogates Fast Compatibility Decomposition	4.75K
CUNO410Q	Surrogates Fast Composition	0.25K

---

### Stringprep tables

These profiles are provided by IBM for stringprep service.

*Table 61. Profiles provided for stringprep service*

<b>Profile name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Size</b>
CUNSTCIS	For UNIX like filenames that are upper case only names	64K
CUNSTCSP	For UNIX like path and filenames	8K
CUNSTMX1	For (B.1) user name in name@domain	8.5K
CUNSTMX2	For B.1+B.2 domain name in name@domain	64K

## Appendix E. Locales

### Locales supported for collation

The following table lists the locales supported in the data set SYS1.SCUNLOCL.

Table 62. Locales support for CUNBOPRM\_Collation\_Keyword/  
CUN4BOPR\_Collation\_Keyword (31/64-bit)

#	Parameter Value	Language	Region	Variant	Member Name
1	LAF	Afrikaans			CUNAF
2	LAF_RZA	Afrikaans	South Africa		CUNAFZA
3	LAM	Amharic			CUNAM
4	LAM_RET	Amharic	Ethiopia		CUNAMET
5	LAR	Arabic			CUNAR
6	LAR_RAE	Arabic	United Arab Emirates		CUNARAE
7	LAR_RBH	Arabic	Bahrain		CUNARBH
8	LAR_RDZ	Arabic	Algeria		CUNARDZ
9	LAR_REG	Arabic	Egypt		CUNAREG
10	LAR_RIN	Arabic	India		CUNARIN
11	LAR_RIQ	Arabic	Iraq		CUNARIQ
12	LAR_RJO	Arabic	Jordan		CUNARJO
13	LAR_RKW	Arabic	Kuwait		CUNARKW
14	LAR_RLB	Arabic	Lebanon		CUNARLB
15	LAR_RLY	Arabic	Libya		CUNARLY
16	LAR_RMA	Arabic	Morocco		CUNARMA
17	LAR_ROM	Arabic	Oman		CUNAROM
18	LAR_RQA	Arabic	Qatar		CUNARQA
19	LAR_RSA	Arabic	Saudi Arabia		CUNARSA
20	LAR_RSD	Arabic	Sudan		CUNARSD
21	LAR_RSY	Arabic	Syria		CUNARSY
22	LAR_RTN	Arabic	Tunisia		CUNARTN
23	LAR_RYE	Arabic	Yemen		CUNARYE
24	LBE	Belarusian			CUNBE
25	LBE_RBY	Belarusian	Belarus		CUNBEBY
26	LBG	Belarusian			CUNBG
27	LBG_RBG	Belarusian	Bulgaria		CUNBGBG
28	LBN	Bengali			CUNBN
29	LBN_RIN	Bengali	India		CUNBNIN
30	LCA	Catalan			CUNCA
31	LCA_RES	Catalan	Spain		CUNCAES
32	LCA_RES_VPREEURO	Catalan	Spain	Pre Euro support	CUNCAESP
33	LCS	Czech			CUNCS
34	LCS_RCZ	Czech	Czech Republic		CUNCSCZ
35	LDA	Danish			CUNDA
36	LDA_RDK	Danish	Denmark		CUNDADK
37	LDE	German			CUNDE

## Locales

Table 62. Locales support for CUNBOPRM\_Collation\_Keyword/  
CUN4BOPR\_Collation\_Keyword (31/64-bit) (continued)

#	Parameter Value	Language	Region	Variant	Member Name
38	LDE_RAT	German	Austria		CUNDEAT
39	LDE_RAT_VPREEURO	German	Austria	Pre Euro support	CUNDEATP
40	LDE_RBE	German	Belgin		CUNDEBE
41	LDE_RCH	German	Switzerland		CUNDECH
42	LDE_RDE	German	Germany		CUNDEDE
43	LDE_RDE_VPREEURO	German	Germany	Pre Euro support	CUNDEDEP
44	LDE_RLU	German	Luxembourg		CUNDELU
45	LDE_RLU_VPREEURO	German	Luxembourg	Pre Euro support	CUNDELUP
46	LDE_VPHONEBOOK	German		Telephone book	CUNDEH
47	LEL	English			CUNEL
48	LEL_RGR	English	Greece		
49	LEL_RGR_VPREEURO	English	Greece	Pre Euro support	CUNELGRP
50	LEN	English			CUNEN
51	LEN_RAU	English	Australia		CUNENAU
52	LEN_RBE	English	Belgium		CUNENBE
53	LEN_RBE_VPREEURO	English	Belgium	Pre Euro support	CUNENBEP
54	LEN_RBW	English	Botswana		CUNENBW
55	LEN_RCA	English	Canada		CUNENCA
56	LEN_RGB	English	Great Britain		CUNENGB
57	LEN_RGB_VPREEURO	English	Great Britain	Pre Euro support	CUNENGBP
58	LEN_RHK	English	Hong Kong S.A.R of China		CUNENHK
59	LEN_RIE	English	Ireland		CUNENIE
60	LEN_RIE_VPREEURO	English	Ireland	Pre Euro support	CUNENIEP
61	LEN_RIN	English	India		CUNENIN
62	LEN_RMT	English	Malta		CUNENMT
63	LEN_RNZ	English	New Zealand		CUNENNZ
64	LEN_RPH	English	Philippines		CUNENPH
65	LEN_RSG	English	Singapore		CUNENSG
66	LEN_RUS	English	United States of America		CUNENUS
67	LEN_RUS_VPOSIX	English	United States of America	Posix	CUNENUSX
68	LEN_RVI	English	Virgin Islands (USA)		CUNENVI
69	LEN_RZA	English	South Africa		CUNENZA
70	LEN_RZW	English	Zimbabwe		CUNENZW
71	LEO	Esperanto			CUNEO
72	LES	Spanish			CUNES
73	LES_RAR	Spanish	Argentina		CUNESAR

Table 62. Locales support for CUNBOPRM\_Collation\_Keyword/  
CUN4BOPR\_Collation\_Keyword (31/64-bit) (continued)

#	Parameter Value	Language	Region	Variant	Member Name
74	LES_RBO	Spanish	Bolivia		CUNESBO
75	LES_RCL	Spanish	Chile		CUNESCL
76	LES_RCO	Spanish	Colombia		CUNESCO
77	LES_RCR	Spanish	Costa Rica		CUNESCR
78	LES_RDO	Spanish	Dominican Republic		CUNESDO
79	LES_REC	Spanish	Ecuador		CUNESEC
80	LES_RES	Spanish	Spain		CUNESSE
81	LES_RES_VPREEURO	Spanish	Spain		CUNESESP
82	LES_RGT	Spanish	Guatemala		CUNESGT
83	LES_RHN	Spanish	Honduras		CUNESHN
84	LES_RMX	Spanish	Mexico		CUNESMX
85	LES_RNI	Spanish	Nicaragua		CUNESNI
86	LES_RPA	Spanish	Panama		CUNESPA
87	LES_RPE	Spanish	Peru		CUNESPE
88	LES_RPR	Spanish	Puerto Rico		CUNESPR
89	LES_RPY	Spanish	Paraguay		CUNESPY
90	LES_RSV	Spanish	El Salvador		CUNESSV
91	LES_RUS	Spanish	United States of America		CUNESUS
92	LES_RUY	Spanish	Uruguay		CUNESUY
93	LES_RVE	Spanish	Venezuela		CUNESVE
94	LES_VTRADITIONAL	Spanish		Traditional Spanish sort.	CUNEST
95	LET	Estonian			CUNET
96	LET_REE	Estonian	Estonia		CUNETEE
97	LEU	Basque			CUNEU
98	LEU_RES	Basque	Spain		CUNEUES
99	LEU_RES_VPREEURO	Basque	Spain	Pre Euro support	CUNEUESP
100	LFA	Persian			CUNFA
102		Persian	Iran		CUNFAIR
103	LFI	Finnish			CUNFI
104	LFI_RFI	Finnish	Finland		CUNFIFI
105	LFI_RFI_VPREEURO	Finnish	Finland	Pre Euro support	CUNFIFIP
106	LFO	Faroese			CUNFO
107	LFO_RFO	Faroese	Faroe Islands		CUNFOFO
108	LFR	French			CUNFR
109	LFR_RBE	French	Belgium		CUNFRBE
110	LFR_RBE_VPREEURO	French	Belgium	Pre Euro support	CUNFRBEP
111	LFR_RCA	French	Canada		CUNFRCA
112	LFR_RCH	French	Switzerland		CUNFRCH
113	LFR_RFR	French	France		CUNFRFR

## Locales

Table 62. Locales support for CUNBOPRM\_Collation\_Keyword/  
CUN4BOPR\_Collation\_Keyword (31/64-bit) (continued)

#	Parameter Value	Language	Region	Variant	Member Name
114	LFR_RFR_VPREEURO	French	France	Pre Euro support	CUNFRFRP
115	LFR_RLU	French	Luxembourg		CUNFRLU
116	LFR_RLU_VPREEURO	French	Luxembourg		CUNFRLUP
117	LGA	Irish			CUNGA
118	LGA_RIE	Irish	Ireland		CUNGAIE
119	LGA_RIE_VPREEURO	Irish	Ireland	Pre Euro support	CUNGAIEP
120	LGL	Galician			CUNGL
121	LGL_RES	Galician	Spain		CUNGLES
122	LGL_RES_VPREEURO	Galician	Spain	Pre Euro support	CUNGLESP
123	LGU	Gujarati			CUNGU
124	LGU_RIN	Gujarati	India		CUNGUIN
125	LGV	Manx	Gaelic		CUNGV
126	LGV_RGB	Manx	Gaelic	Great Britain	CUNGVGB
127	LHE	Hebrew			CUNHE
128	LHE_RIL	Hebrew	Israel		CUNHEIL
129	LHI	Hindi			CUNHI
130	LHI_RIN	Hindi	India		CUNHIIN
131	LHI_VDIRECT	Hindi	Direct		CUNHID
132	LHR	Croatian			CUNHR
133	LHR_RHR	Croatian	Croatia		CUNHRHR
134	LHU	Hungarian			CUNHU
135	LHU_RHU	Hungarian	Hungary		CUNHUHU
136	LHY	Armenian			CUNHY
137	LHY_RAM	Armenian	Armenia		CUNHYAM
138	LHY_RAM_VREVISED	Armenian	Armenia	Revised	CUNHYAMR
139	LID	Indonesian			CUNID
140	LID_RID	Indonesian	Indonesia		CUNIDID
141	LIS	Icelandic			CUNIS
142	LIS_RIS	Icelandic	Iceland		CUNISIS
143	LIT	Italian			CUNIT
144	LIT_RCH	Italian	Switzerland		CUNITCH
145	LIT_RIT	Italian	Italy		CUNITIT
146	LIT_RIT_VPREEURO	Italian	Italy	Pre Euro support	CUNITITP
147	LIW	Hebrew			CUNIW
148	LIW_RIL	Hebrew	Israel		CUNIWIL
149	LJA	Japanese			CUNJA
150	LJA_RJP	Japanese	Japan		CUNJAJP
152	LKL	Greenlandic			CUNKL
153	LKL_RGL	Greenlandic	Greenland		CUNKLGL
154	LKN	Kannada			CUNKN
155	LKN_RIN	Kannada	India		CUNKNIN



Table 62. Locales support for CUNBOPRM\_Collation\_Keyword/  
CUN4BOPR\_Collation\_Keyword (31/64-bit) (continued)

#	Parameter Value	Language	Region	Variant	Member Name
156	LKO	Korean			CUNKO
157	LKO_RKR	Korean	Korea		CUNKOKR
158	LK1	Konkani			CUNK1
159	LK1_RIN	KonKani	India		CUNK1IN
160	LKW	Cornish			CUNKW
161	LKW_RGB	Cornish	Great Britain		CUNKWGB
162	LLT	Lithuanian			CUNLT
163	LLT_RLT	Lithuanian	Lithuania		CUNLTLT
164	LLV	Latvian			CUNLV
165	LLV_RLV	Latvian	Latvia		CUNLVLV
166	LMK	Macedonian			CUNMK
167	LMK_RMK	Macedonian	Macedonia		CUNMKMK
168	LMR	Marathi			CUNMR
169	LMR_RIN	Marathi	India		CUNMRIN
170	LMT	Maltese			CUNMT
171	LMT_RMT	Maltese	Malta		CUNMTMT
172	LNB	Norwegian Bokmal			CUNNB
173	LNB_RNO	Norwegian Bokmal	Norway		CUNNBNO
174	LNL	Dutch			CUNNL
175	LNL_RBE	Dutch	Belgium		CUNNLBE
176	LNL_RBE_VPREEURO	Dutch	Belgium	Pre Euro support	CUNNLBEP
177	LNL_RNL	Dutch	the Netherlands		CUNNLNL
178	LNL_RNL_VPREEURO	Dutch	the Netherlands	Pre Euro support	CUNNLNLP
179	LNN	Norwegian Nynorsk			CUNNN
180	LNN_RNO	Norwegian Nynorsk	Norway		CUNNNNO
184	LOM	Oromo			CUNOM
185	LOM_RET	Oromo	Ethiopia		CUNOMET
186	LOM_RKE	Oromo	Kenya		CUNOMKE
187	LPL	Polish			CUNPL
188	LPL_RPL	Polish	Poland		CUNPLPL
189	LPT	Portuguese			CUNPT
190	LPT_RBR	Portuguese	Brazil		CUNPTBR
191	LPT_RPT	Portuguese	Portugal		CUNPTPT
192	LPT_RPT_VPREEURO	Portuguese	Portugal	Pre Euro support	CUNPTPTP
193	LRO	Romanian			CUNRO
194	LRO_RRO	Romanian	Romania		CUNRORO
195	LRU	Russian			CUNRU
196	LRU_RRU	Russian	Russia		CUNRURU
197	LRU_RUA	Russian	Ukraine		CUNRUUA

## Locales

Table 62. Locales support for CUNBOPRM\_Collation\_Keyword/  
CUN4BOPR\_Collation\_Keyword (31/64-bit) (continued)

#	Parameter Value	Language	Region	Variant	Member Name
198	LSH	Serbo-Croatian			CUNSH
199	LSH_RYU	Serbo-Croatian	Yugoslavia		CUNSHYU
200	LSK	Slovak			CUNSK
201	LSK_RSK	Slovak	Slovakia		CUNSKSK
202	LSL	Slovenian			CUNSL
203	LSL_RSI	Slovenian	Slovenia		CUNSLSI
204	LSO	Somali			CUNSO
205	LSO_RDJ	Somali	Djibouti		CUNSODJ
206	LSO_RET	Somali	Ethiopia		CUNSOET
207	LSO_RKE	Somali	Kenya		CUNSOKE
208	LSO_RSO	Somali	Somalia		CUNSOSO
209	LSQ	Albanian			CUNSQ
210	LSQ_RAL	Albanian	Albania		CUNSQAL
211	LSR	Serbian			CUNSR
212	LSR_RYU	Serbian	Yugoslavia		CUNSRYU
213	LSV	Swedish			CUNSV
214	LSV_RFI	Swedish	Finland		CUNSVFI
215	LSV_RSE	Swedish	Sweden		CUNSVSE
216	LSW	Swahili			CUNSW
217	LSW_RKE	Swahili	Kenya		CUNSWKE
218	LSW_RTZ	Swahili	Tanzania		CUNSWTZ
219	LTA	Tamil			CUNTA
220	LTA_RIN	Tamil	India		CUNTAIN
221	LTE	Telugu			CUNTE
222	LTE_RIN	Telugu	India		CUNTEIN
223	LTH	Thai			CUNTH
224	LTH_RTH	Thai	Tailand		CUNTHTH
226	LTI	Tigrinya			CUNTI
227	LTI_RER	Tigrinya	Eritrea		CUNTIER
228	LTI_RET	Tigrinya	Ethiopia		CUNTIET
229	LTR	Turkish			CUNTR
230	LTR_RTR	Turkish	Turkey		CUNTRTR
231	LUK	Ukrainian			CUNUK
232	LUK_RUA	Ukrainian	Ukrania		CUNUKUA
233	LVI	Vietnamese			CUNVI
234	LVI_RVN	Vietnamese	Vietnam		CUNVIVN
235	LZH	Chinese			CUNZH
236	LZH_RCN	Chinese	China		CUNZHCN
237	LZH_RHK	Chinese	Hong Kong S.A.R of China		CUNZHKK
238	LZH_RMO	Chinese	Macao S.A.R of China		CUNZHMO
239	LZH_RSG	Chinese	Singapore		CUNZHSG
240	LZH_RTW	Chinese	Taiwan		CUNZHTW

Table 62. Locales support for CUNBOPRM\_Collation\_Keyword/  
CUN4BOPR\_Collation\_Keyword (31/64-bit) (continued)

#	Parameter Value	Language	Region	Variant	Member Name
241	LZH_RTW_VSTROKE	Chinese	Taiwan	Stroke ordering	CUNZHTWS
242	LZH_VPINYIN	Chinese		Pin yin ordering	CUNZHY

## Locales supported for case service

This section lists all the valid locale names for Case Service. You can specify those locale names at CUNBAPRM\_Locale (31-bit) or CUN4BAPR\_Locale (64-bit).

Table 63. Case service and locale valid names

Locale name	Language	Region
Ar_AA	Arabic	Algeria, Bahrain, Egypt, Iraq, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Morocco, Oman, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, Syria, Tunisia, U.A.E., Yemen
az_AZ	Azeri	Azerbaijan
Be_BY	Byelorussian	Belarus
Bg_BG	Bulgarian	Bulgaria
Ca_ES	Catalan	Spain
Cs_CZ	Czech	Czech Republic
Da_DK	Danish	Denmark
De_AT	German	Austria
De_CH	German	Switzerland
De_DE	German	Germany
De_LU	German	Luxembourg
El_GR	Greek	Greece
En_AU	English	Australia
En_BE	English	Belgium
En_CA	English	Canada
En_GB	English	United Kingdom
En_HK	English	China (Hong Kong S.A.R.of China)
En_IE	English	Ireland
En_IN	English	India
En_JP	English	Japan
En_NZ	English	New Zealand
En_PH	English	Philippines
En_SG	English	Singapore
En_US	English	United States
En_ZA	English	South Africa
Es_AR	Spanish	Argentina

## Locales

Table 63. Case service and locale valid names (continued)

Es_BO	Spanish	Bolivia
Es_CL	Spanish	Chile
Es_CO	Spanish	Colombia
Es_CR	Spanish	Costa Rica
Es_DO	Spanish	Dominican Republic
Es_EC	Spanish	Ecuador
Es_ES	Spanish	Spain
Es_GT	Spanish	Guatemala
Es_HN	Spanish	Honduras
Es_MX	Spanish	Mexico
Es_NI	Spanish	Nicaragua
Es_PA	Spanish	Panama
Es_PE	Spanish	Peru
Es_PR	Spanish	Puerto Rico
Es_PY	Spanish	Paraguay
Es_SV	Spanish	El Salvador
Es_US	Spanish	United States
Es_UY	Spanish	Uruguay
Es_VE	Spanish	Venezuela
Et_EE	Estonian	Estonia
Fi_FI	Finnish	Finland
Fr_BE	French	Belgium
Fr_CA	French	Canada
Fr_CH	French	Switzerland
Fr_FR	French	France
Fr_LU	French	Luxembourg
He_IL	Hebrew	Israel
Hr_HR	Croatian	Croatia
Hu_HU	Hungarian	Hungary
Id_ID	Indonesian	Indonesia
It_CH	Italian	Switzerland
Is_IS	Icelandic	Iceland
It_IT	Italian	Italy
Ja_JP	Japanese	Japan
Ko_KR	Korean	Korea
Iw_IL	Hebrew	Israel
Lt_LT	Lithuanian	Lithuania
Lv_LV	Latvian	Latvia
Mk_MK	Macedonian	Macedonia
Ms_MY	Malay	Malaysia
Nl_BE	Dutch	Belgium

Table 63. Case service and locale valid names (continued)

NI_NL	Dutch	The Netherlands
No_NO	Norwegian	Norway
Pl_PL	Polish	Poland
Pt_BR	Portuguese	Brazil
Pt_PT	Portuguese	Portugal
Ro_RO	Romanian	Romania
Ru_RU	Russian	Russia
Sh_SP	Serbian (Latin)	Serbia
Sk_SK	Slovak	Slovakia
Sl_SI	Slovene	Slovenia
Sq_AL	Albanian	Albania
Sr_SP	Serbian (Cyrillic)	Serbia
Sv_SE	Swedish	Sweden
Th_TH	Thai	Thailand
*Tr_TR	Turkish	Turkey
UK_UA	Ukrainian	Ukraine
Zh_CN	Simplified Chinese	China (PRC)
Zh_TW	Traditional Chinese	Taiwan
<b>Note:</b> The Locale with an asterisk (*) in column one is the Locale supported in Unicode version 3.0.		

## Locales

---

## Appendix F. System control offsets

An alternative to loading or link-editing the service stub is to include the system control offset to the callable service in the code. The following sample code can be used to replace the CALL statement in the samples provided.

---

### Examples for 31-bit callers

The following example assumes that register one (R1) is set up with the address of the parameter area.

```
L    R15,16          CVT - common vector table
L    R15,544(R15)    CSRTABLE
L    R15,60(R15)     CSR slot
L    R15,offset(R15) Address of the service
BALR R14,15          Branch and link
```

### List of offsets for 31-bit services

The following table shows the offsets for 31 bit services.

*Table 64. Offsets for 31-bit callers.*

Interface description	Decimal offset
Character conversion	172
Case conversion	180
Normalization	212
Collation	228

---

### Examples for 64-bit callers

The following example assumes that register one (R1) is set up with the address of the parameter area.

```
LLGT R15,16          CVT - common vector table
L    R15,544(R15)    CSRTABLE
L    R15,60(R15)     CSR slot
L    R15,offset(R15) Address of the service
BASR R14,15          Branch
```

### List of offsets for 64-bit services

The following table shows the offsets for 64-bit services.

*Table 65. Offsets for 64-bit callers.*

Interface description	Decimal offset
Character conversion	204
Case conversion	196
Normalization	220
Collation	236

## System control offsets



## Appendix G. Unicode return and reason codes

This chapter includes z/OS support for Unicode return and reason codes.

### Return code meanings

Table 66. Classification of return codes

Hexadecimal Return Code	Name	Meaning
0	CUN_RC_OK	No error, successfully completed.
4	CUN_RC_WARN	Warning, see reason code for more information.
8	CUN_RC_USER_ERR	User error, action required. See reason code for more information.
0C	CUN_RC_ENV_ERR	Error caused by the environment, the request cannot be processed. See reason code for more information.
10	CUN_RC_SYS_ERR	System error, inconsistent state. See reason code for more information.

The following table identifies the hexadecimal return and reason codes and the name associated with each reason code.

Table 67. Return and reason codes from Unicode Services

Hexadecimal Return Code	Hexadecimal Reason Code	Name of reason code Meaning and Action	Component
0	0	<b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_OK  <b>Meaning:</b> The operation was successful.  <b>Action:</b> None.	All
4	1	<b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_TRG_EXH  <b>Meaning:</b> The target buffer was exhausted before all characters in the source buffer were converted.  <b>Action:</b> Call the service again with either a target buffer large enough to hold the complete result of the conversion or keep the result of the conversion just performed and repeat calling the service with the part of the source buffer that was not converted and concatenate the results of the various conversions.	Conversion
4	2	<b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_INV_HANDLE_NOSET  <b>Meaning:</b> Conversion is terminated. The handle is invalid because a SET UNI command has changed the environment.  <b>Action:</b> Clear the handle and make sure that the FROM-CCSID and TO-CCSID are specified in the parameter area. Then call the service again.	Conversion

## Return and reason codes

Table 67. Return and reason codes from Unicode Services (continued)

Hexadecimal Return Code	Hexadecimal Reason Code	Name of reason code Meaning and Action	Component
4	3	<p><b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_INV_HANDLE_SET</p> <p><b>Meaning:</b> Conversion is terminated. The handle is invalid because a SET UNI command is in process and will change the conversion environment.</p> <p><b>Action:</b> Clear the handle and make sure that the FROM-CCSID and TO-CCSID are specified in the parameter area. Consider waiting until the SET UNI command completes before calling the service again. Otherwise the same error condition is returned.</p>	Conversion
4	4	<p><b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_NO_HANDLE</p> <p><b>Meaning:</b> Conversion is terminated. No handle can be obtained because a SET UNI command is in process and will change the conversion environment.</p> <p><b>Action:</b> Clear the handle and make sure that the FROM-CCSID and TO-CCSID are specified in the parameter area. Consider waiting until the SET UNI command completes before calling the service again. Otherwise the same error condition is returned.</p>	Conversion
4	6	<p><b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_SUB_ACT_TERM</p> <p><b>Meaning:</b> A character was found in the source buffer which cannot be converted into a TO-CCSID character and the CUNBNPRM_Sub_Action flag specifies terminate with error.</p> <p><b>Action:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check whether the input string is correct and whether the correct conversion tables are used.</li> <li>2. Turn on the Sub_Action flag to replace the invalid character with the target substitution character and call the conversion service again.</li> </ol>	Conversion
4	7	<p><b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_MBC_INCOMPLETE</p> <p><b>Meaning:</b> An incomplete character was found in the source buffer. This error happens when not all bytes of a multi-byte character are found in the source buffer. For example, the incomplete character can be found at the end of the source buffer if only the first byte of a double-byte character fits into the buffer.</p> <p><b>Action:</b> Check whether the input string is correct. Make sure that the missing bytes are in the source string.</p>	Conversion
4	8	<p><b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_CONTINUATION</p> <p><b>Meaning:</b> For character casing, the character condition of being FINAL or NON_FINAL in a word could not be determined, as the character was the last character in the source buffer but not the last character in the caller's source data. The character in question is not cased.</p> <p><b>Action:</b> Next call to casing service needs to start with the uncased character of this call as the first source character.</p>	Case

Table 67. Return and reason codes from Unicode Services (continued)

Hexadecimal Return Code	Hexadecimal Reason Code	Name of reason code Meaning and Action	Component
4	9	<p><b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_STAGE2_FAIL</p> <p><b>Meaning:</b> An indirect character conversion, which first converts from the source CCSID into UCS-2 characters in a workarea and then in a second stage from the workarea to the target buffer, experienced an error during stage 2 conversion. As there is no correlation of the failing stage 2 character to a certain stage 1 character, we reset the source and target pointers and length values to the original caller's values. The workarea pointer and length values are updated to point to the character which failed conversion.</p> <p><b>Action:</b> Check whether the input string and the parameter settings used are reasonable.</p>	Conversion
4	0A	<p><b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_WRK_EXH</p> <p><b>Meaning:</b> The work buffer was exhausted before all characters in the target buffer could be processed.</p> <p><b>Action:</b> Call the service again with the new parameter value in the work buffer, where the work buffer size must be at least the same size as the target buffer.</p>	Normalization
4	0B	<p><b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_SOURCE_LEN_ZERO</p> <p><b>Meaning:</b> For collation, one or both of the source input parameters or both (CUNBOPRM_Src1_Buf_Len or CUNBOPRM_Src2_Buf_Len) has length zero. This is a completely valid operation when a comparison is needed. When a sort key needs to be generated, users will not be notified about zero lengths.</p> <p><b>Action:</b> Avoid the call to collation if one of the source input parameters has length zero (if CUNBOPRM_SKey_Opt=OFF). Performance will be improved. Results will be the same.</p>	Collation
4	0C	<p><b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_MAL_CHAR_ACT_TERM</p> <p><b>Meaning:</b> A character was found in the source buffer which is not a valid source character and could not be converted. CUNBCPRM_Mal_Action specifies "terminate with error".</p> <p><b>Action:</b> Check whether the input string is correct and the correct conversion tables were used. An incomplete character may be causing a range check to fail.</p>	Conversion
4	0D	<p><b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_INVALID_COLL_DATA_VER</p> <p><b>Meaning:</b> The specified Collation version is already loaded into the Unicode DataSpace.</p> <p><b>Action:</b> Check whether the specified collation version is correct and recall the service.</p>	Collation
4	0E	<p><b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_INVALID_ALTERNATE_VALUE</p> <p><b>Meaning:</b> Invalid alternate value. When Collation API version is set to CUNBOPRM_Ver2 or CUN4BOPR_Ver2 (31 and 64 bit respectively) there are only two valid values. If the invalid value is entered, this RS is set and the default value is set.</p> <p><b>Action:</b> Call the service again with a valid alternate value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ALTERNATE_NON_IGNOREABLE</li> <li>• ALTERNATE_SHIFTED</li> </ul>	Collation

## Return and reason codes

Table 67. Return and reason codes from Unicode Services (continued)

Hexadecimal Return Code	Hexadecimal Reason Code	Name of reason code Meaning and Action	Component																								
4	0F	<p><b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_INVALID_NORMALIZATION_VALUE</p> <p><b>Meaning:</b> Invalid normalization value. When Collation API version is set to CUNBOPRM_Ver2 or CUN4BOPR_Ver2 (31 and 64 bit respectively), there are only two valid values. If invalid value is entered, this RS is set and default is value is set.</p> <p><b>Action:</b> Call the service again with a valid normalization value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• NORMALIZATION_OFF</li> <li>• NORMALIZATION_ON</li> </ul>	Collation																								
4	11	<p><b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_LOCALES_AND_UCR_ARE_EXCLUSIVE</p> <p><b>Meaning:</b> CUNBOPRM_Locale/CUN4BOPR_Locale (31-bit and 64-bit respectively) and CUNBOPRM_Collation_Rules_File/CUN4BOPR_Collation_Rules_File (31-bit and 64-bit respectively) are mutually exclusive. If this were the case then this RS is set and Locale info has the highest priority over User Collation Rules sets.</p> <p><b>Action:</b> Call the service again with CUNBOPRM_Locales/CUN4BPRM_Locales (31-bit and 64-bit respectively) information or CUNBOPRM_Collation_Rules_File/CUN4BOPR_Collation_Rules_File Collation (31-bit and 64-bit respectively) rules information but not both.</p>	Collation																								
8	1	<p><b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_PARM_VER</p> <p><b>Meaning:</b> Wrong version of the parameter area used.</p> <p><b>Action:</b> Use the correct parameter area version constant provided in the following interface definition file.</p> <table border="0"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;"><b>z/OS Unicode service</b></th> <th style="text-align: left;"><b>31-bit</b></th> <th style="text-align: left;"><b>64-bit</b></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Character conversion</td> <td>CUNBCIDF</td> <td>CUN4BCID</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Case Conversion</td> <td>CUNBAIDF</td> <td>CUN4BAID</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Normalization</td> <td>CUNBNIDF</td> <td>CUN4BNID</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Collation</td> <td>CUNBOIDE</td> <td>CUN4BOID</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BIDI</td> <td>CUNBBIDF</td> <td>CUN4BBID</td> </tr> <tr> <td>StringPrep</td> <td>CUNBPIDF</td> <td>CUN4BPID</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Conversion information service</td> <td>CUNBIIDF</td> <td>CUN4BIID</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>When the service is called successfully, CUNBIPRM_Return_Code = 0 and CUNBIPRM_Reason_Code = 0.</p>	<b>z/OS Unicode service</b>	<b>31-bit</b>	<b>64-bit</b>	Character conversion	CUNBCIDF	CUN4BCID	Case Conversion	CUNBAIDF	CUN4BAID	Normalization	CUNBNIDF	CUN4BNID	Collation	CUNBOIDE	CUN4BOID	BIDI	CUNBBIDF	CUN4BBID	StringPrep	CUNBPIDF	CUN4BPID	Conversion information service	CUNBIIDF	CUN4BIID	Conversion
<b>z/OS Unicode service</b>	<b>31-bit</b>	<b>64-bit</b>																									
Character conversion	CUNBCIDF	CUN4BCID																									
Case Conversion	CUNBAIDF	CUN4BAID																									
Normalization	CUNBNIDF	CUN4BNID																									
Collation	CUNBOIDE	CUN4BOID																									
BIDI	CUNBBIDF	CUN4BBID																									
StringPrep	CUNBPIDF	CUN4BPID																									
Conversion information service	CUNBIIDF	CUN4BIID																									
8	2	<p><b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_WRK_BUF_SMALL</p> <p><b>Meaning:</b> The work buffer is not large enough to hold at least one character of the maximum width of characters as used with the work buffer in indirect conversions.</p> <p><b>Action:</b> Call the service again using a work buffer of larger size.</p>	Conversion, Normalization, Collation, StringPrep																								

Table 67. Return and reason codes from Unicode Services (continued)

Hexadecimal Return Code	Hexadecimal Reason Code	Name of reason code Meaning and Action	Component
8	3	<p><b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_CCSSID_NOT_SUPP</p> <p><b>Meaning:</b> The specified conversion is not supported in the current conversion image.</p> <p><b>Action:</b> Verify that the FROM-CCSID, TO-CCSID, and technique-search-order parameters on the call to the conversion services specify a conversion that has been included in the currently active conversion image. The DISPLAY UNI command can be used by the system operator to display the available conversions. Have your system administrator update the conversion image to include the specified conversion or change the parameter specification as appropriate.</p>	All
8	4	<p><b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_CASE_NOT_SUPP</p> <p><b>Meaning:</b> It can be one of the following meanings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• An unsupported case conversion type was specified. <b>Action:</b> Call the service with the conversion type parameter set to a supported conversion type.</li> <li>• An invalid locale name was specified in CUNBAPRM_Locale or CUN4BAPR_Locale (31 and 64-bit respectively). <b>Action:</b> Call the service with a valid locale name (See “Locales supported for case service” on page 427).</li> </ul>	Case
8	5	<p><b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_SUBCODEPAGE</p> <p><b>Meaning:</b> The subcodepage number supplied by the caller in the input parameter list is invalid. It is not in the range of numbers valid for the specified conversion.</p> <p><b>Action:</b> Call the service again with a subcodepage number in the valid range. A value of binary zero will let the conversion start with the default codepage for this conversion.</p>	Conversion
8	6	<p><b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_TRG_BUF_SMALL</p> <p><b>Meaning:</b> The target buffer is not large enough to hold at least one character of the maximum width of characters as given by the TO-CCSID.</p> <p>For CASE, Normalization, StrigPrep, and BIDI Unicode Services, target buffer is not large enough to hold at least one UTF-16 BE character.</p> <p>For Collation Service, target buffer is not large enough to hold at least one UTF-16 BE as intermediate normalized string or target buffer is not large enough to hold at least one sort-key value.</p> <p><b>Action:</b> Call the service again using a target buffer of adequate length.</p>	All

## Return and reason codes

Table 67. Return and reason codes from Unicode Services (continued)

Hexadecimal Return Code	Hexadecimal Reason Code	Name of reason code Meaning and Action	Component
8	7	<p><b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_DDA_BUF_SMALL</p> <p>It can be either of the following reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Meaning:</b> The caller supplied a DDA buffer that is not large enough for the storage required by the conversion services.</li> </ul> <p><b>Action:</b> Call the service again using the required DDA_Buf_Len as described by the following constant:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– For 31-bit callers: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- CUNBCPRM_DDA_Req for character conversion (in interface definition file CUNBCIDF)</li> <li>- CUNBAPRM_DDA_Req for case conversion (in interface definition file CUNBAIDF)</li> <li>- CUNBNPRM_DDA_Req for normalization (in interface definition file CUNBNIDF)</li> <li>- CUNBOPRM_DDA_Req for collation (in interface definition file CUNBOIDF)</li> <li>- CUNBIPRM_DDA_Req for information service (in interface definition file CUNBIIDF)</li> <li>- CUNBCPRM_DDA_REQ2 for character conversion if CUNBCPRM_Version is set to CUNBCPRM_VER2 (in interface definition file CUNBCIDF).</li> </ul> </li> <li>– For 64-bit callers: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- CUN4BCPR_DDA_Req for character conversion (in interface definition file CUN4BCID)</li> <li>- CUN4BAPR_DDA_Req for case conversion (in interface definition file CUN4BAID)</li> <li>- CUN4BNPR_DDA_Req for normalization (in interface definition file CUN4BNID)</li> <li>- CUN4BOPR_DDA_Req for collation (in interface definition file CUN4BOID)</li> <li>- CUN4BIPR_DDA_Req for information service (in interface definition file CUN4BIID)</li> <li>- CUN4BCPR_DDA_REQ2 for character conversion if CUN4BCPR_Version is set to CUN4BCPR_VER2 (in interface definition file CUN4BCID).</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Meaning:</b> Technique "B" (BIDI) was specified and the DDA value in CUNBCPRM_DDA_Buf_Len (31 bit) or CUN4BCPR_DDA_Buf_Len (64 bit) does not meet the technique "B" DDA requirements.</li> </ul> <p><b>Action:</b> Call the service using CUNBCPRM_DDA_Req2 (31 bit) or CUN4BCPR_DDA_Req2 (64 bit) provided in the interface definition file CUNBCIDF (31 bit) or CUN4BCID (64-bit).</p>	Character Conversion, CASE Conversion, Normalization, Collation, Information Service

Table 67. Return and reason codes from Unicode Services (continued)

Hexadecimal Return Code	Hexadecimal Reason Code	Name of reason code Meaning and Action	Component
8	8	<p><b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_DDA_MIN_SMALL</p> <p><b>Meaning:</b> The caller supplied a DDA buffer that is not large enough for the storage needed for the initial call to CUNMNCV, CUN4MNCV, CUNMNORM, CUN4MNOR, CUNMOCOL, or CUN4MCOL.</p> <p><b>Action:</b> You can take one of the following actions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For CUNMNCV and CUN4MNCV, call the service again using the required DDA_BUF_LEN returned in the handle field HUCCE_DDA_BUF_LEN.</li> <li>• For Normalization (CUNMNORM and CUN4MNOR - 31 and 64-bit respectively) and Collation (CUNMOCOL and CUN4MCOL - 31 and 64-bit respectively) Services, use the following constants provided in the interface definition files: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– 31-bit callers: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- CUNBNPRM_DDA_Req for character conversion (in interface definition file CUNBNIDF)</li> <li>- CUNBOPRM_DDA_Req for case conversion (in interface definition file CUNBOIDF)</li> </ul> </li> <li>– 64-bit callers: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- CUN4BNPR_DDA_Req for character conversion (in interface definition file CUN4BNID)</li> <li>- CUN4BOPR_DDA_Req for case conversion (in interface definition file CUN4BOID)</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Character Conversion, Normalization, Collation
8	9	<p><b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_INV_NORM_TYPE</p> <p><b>Meaning:</b> An unsupported normalization type was specified in normalization parameter area (CUNBOPRM).</p> <p><b>Action:</b> Call the service again using a valid normalization type: CUNBNPRM_D=1, CUNBNPRM_C=2, CUNBNPRM_KD=3, CUNBNPRM_KC=4.</p>	Normalization
8	0A	<p><b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_INV_COLL_LEVEL</p> <p><b>Meaning:</b> An unsupported collation level was specified.</p> <p><b>Action:</b> Use a valid collation level in IDF_CUNBOIDF.</p>	Collation
8	0B	<p><b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_NO_SERV_AVAILABLE</p> <p><b>Meaning:</b> An unavailable service was called in the active image.</p> <p><b>Action:</b> Use SET command to load an image with the service available.</p>	Case Normalization Collation
8	0C	<p><b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_WRK_EXHAUSTED</p> <p><b>Meaning:</b> The work buffer was exhausted before all the Unicode characters (source buffers) were represented in collation elements (weights – work buffers).</p> <p><b>Action:</b> Call the service again with new parameter value in the work buffer.</p>	Collation

## Return and reason codes

Table 67. Return and reason codes from Unicode Services (continued)

Hexadecimal Return Code	Hexadecimal Reason Code	Name of reason code Meaning and Action	Component
8	0D	<p><b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_TARG_EXHAUSTED</p> <p><b>Meaning:</b> The target buffer was exhausted before all collation elements (work buffers) were represented in a sort key (target buffers).</p> <p><b>Action:</b> Call the service again with new parameter value n in the target buffer.</p>	Collation
8	0E	<p><b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_REAL_EXHAUSTED</p> <p><b>Meaning:</b> There is not enough real storage to dynamically store the tables in the image during the conversion request.</p> <p><b>Action:</b> Increase the Realstorage value using:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• REALSTORAGE keyword from the CUNUNI parmlib member</li> <li>• REALSTORAGE keyword from the SETUNI console command</li> </ul> <p>and call the service again.</p> <p>The target buffer was exhausted before all collation elements (work buffers) were represented in a sort key (target buffers).</p>	All
8	10	<p><b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_PROFILE_NOT_FOUND</p> <p><b>Meaning:</b> The specified profile was not found on the default or the user specified data set.</p> <p><b>Action:</b> Verify that the profile parameter on the call to the conversion services exists on the data set or is loaded. The system operator can use the DISPLAY UNI command to display the available profiles.</p>	Stringprep
8	11	<p><b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_UNASSIGNED_CODE_POINT</p> <p><b>Meaning:</b> A character was found in the source buffer which is in the unassigned range. CUNBPPRM_UNASSIGNER = 1 specifies "terminate with error".</p> <p><b>Action:</b> Check whether the input string is correct.</p>	Stringprep
8	12	<p><b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_STRINGPREP_FAILED_AT</p> <p><b>Meaning:</b> Stringprep service failed while running one of the steps on the profile.</p> <p><b>Action:</b> Call the service again.</p>	Stringprep
8	14	<p><b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_SRC_BUFF_LEN_ZERO</p> <p><b>Meaning:</b> Source buffer length is 0.</p> <p><b>Action:</b> Call the service again with new parameter value in the source buffer length.</p>	Stringprep
8	15	<p><b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_SRC_BUFF_PTR_NULL</p> <p><b>Meaning:</b> Source buffer pointer is NULL.</p> <p><b>Action:</b> Call the service again with a valid source buffer pointer.</p>	Stringprep
8	16	<p><b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_TRG_BUFF_PTR_NULL</p> <p><b>Meaning:</b> Target buffer pointer is NULL.</p> <p><b>Action:</b> Call the service again with a valid target buffer pointer.</p>	Stringprep



Table 67. Return and reason codes from Unicode Services (continued)

Hexadecimal Return Code	Hexadecimal Reason Code	Name of reason code Meaning and Action	Component
8	17	<p><b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_INVALID_NORM_DATA_VER</p> <p><b>Meaning:</b> Invalid Normalization data Version was introduced when trying to use the Normalization services.</p> <p><b>Action:</b> Call the service again with a valid normalization data version (31/64-bit respectively):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CUNBNPRM_NONE/CUN4BNPR_NONE</li> <li>• CUNBNPRM_UNI301/CUN4BNPR_UNI301</li> <li>• CUNBNPRM_UNI320/CUN4BNPR_UNI320</li> <li>• CUNBNPRM_UNI401/CUN4BNPR_UNI401</li> <li>• CUNBNPRM_UNI410/CUN4BNPR_UNI410</li> </ul>	Normalization
8	18	<p><b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_INVALID_COLLATION_KEYWORD_VALUES</p> <p><b>Meaning:</b> Invalid collation keyword values were introduced in CUN4BOPR_Collation_Keyword or CUNBOPRM_Collation_Keyword (31/64-bit respectively) collation parameter area field.</p> <p><b>Action:</b>Specify a valid keyword value and call the service again. For further information see CUN4BOPR_Collation_Keyword or CUNBOPRM_Collation_Keyword (31/64-bit respectively) on collation parameter description section .</p>	Collation
8	19	<p><b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_INVALID_UCA_VERSION</p> <p><b>Meaning:</b> Invalid Unicode collation version on fields: CUN4BOPR_UCA_Ver, CUN4BOPR_Collation_Keyword or CUNBOPRM_UCA_Ver, CUNBOPRM_Collation_Keyword (31/64-bit respectively)</p> <p><b>Action:</b> Call the service again with a valid UCA version (31/64-bit respectively):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CUNBOPRM_UCAempty/CUN4BOPR_UCAempty</li> <li>• CUNBOPRM_UCA301/CUN4BOPR_UCA301</li> <li>• CUNBOPRM_UCA400R1/CUN4BOPR_UCA400R1</li> <li>• CUNBOPRM_UCA410/CUN4BOPR_UCA410</li> </ul>	Collation
8	1A	<p><b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_INVALID_CASEFIRST_VALUE</p> <p><b>Meaning:</b> Invalid case first value.</p> <p><b>Action:</b> Call the service again with a valid case first value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CASEFIRST_OFF</li> <li>• CASEFIRST_UPPER</li> <li>• CASEFIRST_LOWER</li> </ul>	Collation
8	1B	<p><b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_INVALID_LOCALE_INPUT</p> <p><b>Meaning:</b> Invalid locale input.</p> <p><b>Action:</b> See Appendix E, “Locales,” on page 421 for valid locales support.</p>	Collation
8	1C	<p><b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_TRG_BUFF_LEN_ZERO</p> <p><b>Meaning:</b> Target buffer length is 0.</p> <p><b>Action:</b> Call the service again with new parameter value in the target buffer length.</p>	Stringprep

## Return and reason codes

Table 67. Return and reason codes from Unicode Services (continued)

Hexadecimal Return Code	Hexadecimal Reason Code	Name of reason code Meaning and Action	Component
8	1D	<p><b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_WRK_BUFF_LEN_ZERO</p> <p><b>Meaning:</b> Work buffer length is 0.</p> <p><b>Action:</b> Call the service again with new parameter value in the work buffer length.</p>	Stringprep
8	1E	<p><b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_WRK_BUFF_PTR_NULL</p> <p><b>Meaning:</b> Work buffer pointer is NULL.</p> <p><b>Action:</b> Call the service again with a valid work buffer pointer.</p>	Stringprep
8	1F	<p><b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_OVERLAYING_COLLATION_KEYWORD</p> <p><b>Meaning:</b> Collation keyword values are overlaid (same collation keywords appear more than once at CUNBOPRM_COLLATION_KEYWORD/ CUN4BOPR_COLLATION_KEYWORD (31-bit and 64-bit respectively).</p> <p><b>Action:</b> Remove collation keywords that appear more than once.</p>	Collation
8	33	<p><b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_UNSUPPORTED_UNIVER_FOR_CASE</p> <p><b>Meaning:</b> An unsupported Unicode version was specified for CASE conversion service.</p> <p><b>Action:</b> Specify one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CUNBAPRM_UNI300 / CUN4BAPR_UNI300</li> <li>• CUNBAPRM_UNI301 / CUN4BAPR_UNI301</li> <li>• CUNBAPRM_UNI320 / CUN4BAPR_UNI320</li> <li>• CUNBAPRM_UNI401 / CUN4BAPR_UNI401</li> <li>• CUNBAPRM_UNI410 / CUN4BAPR_UNI410</li> <li>• CUNBAPRM_UNI500 / CUN4BAPR_UNI500</li> </ul>	Case
0C	1	<p><b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_NO_UNI_ENV</p> <p><b>Meaning:</b> The conversion environment is not set up.</p> <p><b>Action:</b> IPL is necessary to initialize the conversion environment.</p>	All
0C	2	<p><b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_NO_CONVERSION</p> <p><b>Meaning:</b> The conversion services are not available.</p> <p><b>Action:</b> IPL is necessary to load the conversion services.</p>	Conversion
0C	3	<p><b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_DYN_ACTION_FAILED</p> <p><b>Meaning:</b> The dynamic action failed because either:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There is no primary storage available, or</li> <li>• Unicode can not release storage needed for dynamic loading of tables, or</li> <li>• There were abnormal operations on the dynamic</li> </ul> <p><b>Action:</b> Contact your system operator to load conversion services via SET UNI command. If problems persist, refer to message CUN4026I for more details.</p>	Infrastructure

Table 67. Return and reason codes from Unicode Services (continued)

Hexadecimal Return Code	Hexadecimal Reason Code	Name of reason code Meaning and Action	Component
10	1	<b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_INCONSISTENT_UCCB <b>Meaning:</b> The UCCB is in an inconsistent state. <b>Action:</b> IPL is necessary to recover.	Infrastructure
10	2	<b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_INCONSISTENT_UCCE <b>Meaning:</b> The UCCE is in an inconsistent state. <b>Action:</b> IPL is necessary to recover.	Infrastructure
10	3	<b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_INV_CONVERSION <b>Meaning:</b> The contents of UCCE_CONVERSION are invalid. <b>Action:</b> IPL is necessary to recover.	Conversion
10	4	<b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_INCONSISTENT_UCAE <b>Meaning:</b> The UCAE is in an inconsistent state. <b>Action:</b> IPL is necessary to recover.	Infrastructure
10	5	<b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_INCONSISTENT_TABLES <b>Meaning:</b> The tables used for case conversion have inconsistent content. <b>Action:</b> Run the image generator to create a new image with the appropriate case tables and issue the SET UNI command to activate it.	Conversion
10	6	<b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_INCONSISTENT_UCNE <b>Meaning:</b> The UCAE is in an inconsistent state. <b>Action:</b> IPL is necessary to recover.	Infrastructure
10	7	<b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_INCONSISTENT_UCOE <b>Meaning:</b> The UCOE is in an inconsistent state. <b>Action:</b> IPL is necessary to recover.	Infrastructure
10	1C	<b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_WA_NOT_ALIGNED <b>Meaning:</b> An internal work area for the TRxx simulation code is not aligned on a double word boundary. <b>Action:</b> This is an internal error. Call the IBM Support Center. IPL is necessary to recover.	Conversion
10	20	<b>Name:</b> CUN_RS_TABLE_NOT_ALIGNED <b>Meaning:</b> The conversion table is not aligned on a page boundary. <b>Action:</b> This is an internal error. Call the IBM Support Center. IPL is necessary to recover.	Conversion

---

## Image generator for z/OS support for Unicode – return codes

Return Code	Meaning	Action
0	Successful completion	The image has been created without problem. Check the listing for what has been generated.

## Image generator for z/OS support for Unicode™ – return codes

Return Code	Meaning	Action
4	Warnings issued	A duplicate statement has been ignored. Check the listing for the following messages: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CUN1027W</li><li>• CUN1029W</li></ul>
8	User error	The input (JCL or control statements) is incorrect. Check the listing for the following messages: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CUN1003E</li><li>• CUN1018E</li><li>• CUN1019E</li><li>• CUN1020E</li><li>• CUN1021E</li><li>• CUN1022E</li><li>• CUN1023E</li><li>• CUN1024E</li><li>• CUN1025E</li><li>• CUN1004E</li><li>• CUN1006E</li><li>• CUN1007E</li><li>• CUN1008E</li><li>• CUN1009E</li><li>• CUN1010E</li><li>• CUN1011E</li><li>• CUN1012E</li><li>• CUN1026E</li></ul>
0C	Environment error	An error occurred during the handling of a file or the work storage. Check the listing for the following messages: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CUN1013E</li></ul>
20	Error recovery has occurred	The error recovery routine of the file I/O module detected an ABEND situation. Check the job log and the system console for additional z/OS error messages.

---

## Appendix H. Accessibility

Publications for this product are offered in Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF) and should be compliant with accessibility standards. If you experience difficulties when using PDF files, you may view the information through the z/OS Internet Library Web site or the z/OS Information Center. If you continue to experience problems, send an e-mail to [mhvrcfs@us.ibm.com](mailto:mhvrcfs@us.ibm.com) or write to:

IBM Corporation  
Attention: MHVRCFS Reader Comments  
Department H6MA, Building 707  
2455 South Road  
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601-5400  
U.S.A.

Accessibility features help a user who has a physical disability, such as restricted mobility or limited vision, to use software products successfully. The major accessibility features in z/OS enable users to:

- Use assistive technologies such as screen readers and screen magnifier software
- Operate specific or equivalent features using only the keyboard
- Customize display attributes such as color, contrast, and font size

---

### Using assistive technologies

Assistive technology products, such as screen readers, function with the user interfaces found in z/OS. Consult the assistive technology documentation for specific information when using such products to access z/OS interfaces.

---

### Keyboard navigation of the user interface

Users can access z/OS user interfaces using TSO/E or ISPF. Refer to *z/OS TSO/E Primer*, *z/OS TSO/E User's Guide*, and *z/OS ISPF User's Guide Vol I* for information about accessing TSO/E and ISPF interfaces. These guides describe how to use TSO/E and ISPF, including the use of keyboard shortcuts or function keys (PF keys). Each guide includes the default settings for the PF keys and explains how to modify their functions.

---

### z/OS information

z/OS information is accessible using screen readers with the BookServer or Library Server versions of z/OS books in the Internet library at:

<http://www.ibm.com/systems/z/os/zos/bkserv/>



---

## Notices

This information was developed for products and services offered in the U.S.A.

IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM Director of Licensing  
IBM Corporation  
North Castle Drive  
Armonk, NY 10504-1785  
USA

For license inquiries regarding double-byte (DBCS) information, contact the IBM Intellectual Property Department in your country or send inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM World Trade Asia Corporation  
Licensing  
2-31 Roppongi 3-chome, Minato-ku  
Tokyo 106, Japan

**The following paragraph does not apply to the United Kingdom or any other country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law:**

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

Any references in this information to non-IBM Web sites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those Web sites. The materials at those Web sites are not part of the materials for this IBM product and use of those Web sites is at your own risk.

IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

## Notices

Licensees of this program who wish to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of the information which has been exchanged, should contact:

IBM Corporation  
Mail Station P300  
2455 South Road  
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601-5400  
USA

Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases, payment of a fee.

The licensed program described in this information and all licensed material available for it are provided by IBM under terms of the IBM Customer Agreement, IBM International Program License Agreement, or any equivalent agreement between us.

If you are viewing this information softcopy, the photographs and color illustrations may not appear.

---

## Policy for unsupported hardware

Various z/OS elements, such as DFSMS, HCD, JES2, JES3, and MVS, contain code that supports specific hardware servers or devices. In some cases, this device-related element support remains in the product even after the hardware devices pass their announced End of Service date. z/OS may continue to service element code; however, it will not provide service related to unsupported hardware devices. Software problems related to these devices will not be accepted for service, and current service activity will cease if a problem is determined to be associated with out-of-support devices. In such cases, fixes will not be issued.

---

## Trademarks

IBM, the IBM logo, and [ibm.com](http://www.ibm.com) are trademarks or registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp., registered in many jurisdictions worldwide. Other product and service names might be trademarks of IBM or other companies. A current list of IBM trademarks is available on the Web at "Copyright and trademark information" at <http://www.ibm.com/legal/copytrade.shtml>.

Microsoft, Windows, Windows NT, and the Windows logo are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.

UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group in the United States and other countries.

Other company, product, or service names might be trademarks or service marks of others.



---

## Glossary of terms and abbreviations

This glossary defines technical terms and abbreviations used in Unicode documentation. If you do not find the term you are looking for, view IBM Glossary of Computing Terms, located at: <http://www.ibm.com/ibm/terminology>

This glossary defines technical terms and abbreviations used in *z/OS Unicode Services User's Guide and Reference*. If you do not find the term you are looking for, refer to the Index of this document or go to *IBM Glossary of Computing Terms* at

<http://www.ibm.com/terminology>

This glossary includes terms and definitions from:

*American National Standard Dictionary for Information Systems*, ANSI X3.172-1990, copyright 1990 by the American National Standards Institute (ANSI). Copies may be purchased from the American National Standards Institute, 11 West 42nd Street, New York, New York 10036.

Character Data Representation Architecture Reference , copyright 1995 by International Business Machines Corporation. Copies can be purchased from IBM.

### A

**ACRI. additional coding-related information:** A CDRA term referring to the additional information that is required to complete the definition associated with using particular encoding schemes. This information is in addition to the encoding scheme identifier, character set identifiers and code page identifiers that are associated with the case particular encoding scheme. An example for ACRI is the range of valid first bytes of double-byte code points in mixed single-byte and double-byte code.

**ANSI. American National Standards Institute:** The organization originally founded in 1918 to handle the problem of manufacturing interchangeable parts. Today ANSI does not develop standards but coordinates and accredits standards development in the United States of America.

**ASCII. American National Standard Code for Information Interchange:** The standard code, using a coded set consisting of 7-bit coded characters (8 bits including parity check), used for information interchange between data processing systems, data communication systems, and associated equipment. The ASCII set consists of control characters and graphic characters.

### B

**big endian.** Big endian is a format for the storage of binary data in which the most significant byte is placed first. Big endian is used by most hardware architectures including the z/Architecture. Also see the *little endian* entry in this glossary>.

**binary comparison.** Referenced in most cases as "collation". Compares two strings according to pre-set collation rules.

### C

**case conversion.** Conversion of a lower case character to upper case and vice versa.

**CCSID . coded character set identifier:** A 16-bit number identifying a specific set of encoding scheme identifier, character set identifier(s), code page identifier(s), and additional coding related information, that uniquely identifies the coded graphic character representation used.

**CDRA. character data representation architecture:** An IBM architecture that defines a set of identifiers, resources, services, and conventions to achieve a consistent representation, processing, and interchange of graphic character data in mixed environments.

**character.** A member of a set of elements used for organization, control, or representation of data. A character can be a graphic character or a control character.

**character conversion.** Conversion between specified CCSIDs. The process of converting a set of characters from one CCSID to another CCSID.

**character set.** A defined set of characters. No coded representation is assumed.

**code.** A system of bit patterns to which a specific graphic or a control meaning has been assigned.

**code page.** A specification of code points from a defined encoding scheme for each graphic character in a set or in a collection of graphic character sets. Within a code page, a code point can have only one specific meaning. See also code point and encoding scheme.

**code page conversion.** The process of converting a set of characters from one CCSID to another CCSID. The term 'code page conversion' is not used in this documentation; instead the term 'character conversion' is used.

## Glossary

**code point.** A unique bit pattern defined in a code. Depending on the code, a code point can be 7-bit, 8-bit, 16-bit, or other. Code points are assigned to a graphic character in a code page.

**code set.** See *coded character set*.

**coded character .** A control or graphic character with its assigned code point.

**coded character set.** A set of unambiguous rules that establish a character set and the one-to-one relationships between the characters of the set and their coded representations. (ISO/IEC)

**collation level.** Levels of cultural comparison that are taken into consideration when forming a sort key or performing a binary comparison of Unicode strings. See Chapter 6, "Collation" for more information.

**collation rules.** Rules which set the properties for Unicode strings. See Chapter 6, "Collation" for more information.

**composite conversion.** Converting a MBCS CCSID is performed by decomposing it into its individual CCSIDs and then converting the MBCS character stream by using the appropriate CCSIDs. This process is called 'composite conversion' (mixed CCSIDs are involved). Also see the *simple conversion* entry in this glossary.

**control character.**

1. (ISO/IEC 6429) A control function, the coded representation of which consists of a single bit combination.
2. A character whose occurrence in a particular context initiates, modifies, or stops a control function.

**control function.** (ISO/IEC 6429) An element of a character set that affects the recording, processing, transmission, or interpretation of data, and that has a coded representation of one or more bit combinations.

**conversion image.** The conversion services can only be used when conversion tables and control blocks are loaded into storage. Conversion tables and control blocks together are called 'conversion image' or simply 'image'. The conversion image is created by the image generator which runs as a batch job.

**conversion environment.** When the conversion image is loaded into a common storage data space, the conversion environment is activated and the conversion services are ready to be used by callers.

**conversion services.** This document describes the conversion services that are offered by z/OS support for Unicode. Also see *character conversion* and *case conversion*.

**CPGID. code page global identifier:** A number between 00001 and 65534 that is assigned to identify a

code page. It may be expressed as a five-digit decimal number, a four-digit hexadecimal number, or a double-byte binary number.

## D

**DBCS. double-byte (coded) character set:** A coded character set in which each character is represented by a double-byte code point. Some character sets, such as Kanji, are too rich in symbols to be able to represent all the characters using single-byte codes. A double-byte code character set is used to represent the symbols that make up such large character sets.

**designator sequence.** A sequence used by some ISO2022-based encodings for indicating the character sets to use when shifting characters are used. (Also see: *Lunde, Ken: Understanding CJKV Information Processing. Chinese, Japanese, Korean & Vietnamese Computing. 1999. ISBN: 1-56592-224-7, O'REILLY ASSOCIATES*)

**direct conversion.** When the conversion is performed in one step, it is called a direct conversion.

## E

**EBCDIC. IBM Extended Binary Coded Decimal Interchange Code:** A coded character set consisting of 8-bit coded characters.

**empty conversion environment.** A conversion environment with no tables available for any service.

**empty image.** The image created as the result of an empty conversion environment.

**encoding scheme.** A set of specific definitions that describe the philosophy used to represent character data. The number of bits, the number of bytes, the allowable ranges of bytes, maximum number of characters, and meanings assigned to some generic and specific bit patterns, are some examples of specifications to be found in such a definition.

**encoding scheme identifier.** A 16-bit number assigned to uniquely identify a particular encoding scheme specification. See also encoding scheme.

**endian.** See the *big endian* and *little endian* entries in this glossary.

**enforced subset.** Tables that map only the matching characters between the source CCSID and the target CCSID. All other characters are replaced with a unique substitution character that indicates a substitution has occurred. Enforced subset tables should be used when the target datastream will be viewed or processed.

**EUC.** Extended UNIX Code: an MBCS encoding that consists of up to four subcode pages.

## F

**FROM-CCSID.** The CCSID you are converting from.

## G

**GB18030.** Chinese standard that specifies an extended Codepage and a mapping table for conversion to and from Unicode DBCS. GB18030 is formed with 1,2 and 4 byte character sets. 1 and 2 byte parts are similar to UTF and are compatible with GBK encodings.

**graphic character.** (ISO 646-1983)

1. A character other than a control function that has a visual representation normally handwritten, printed, or displayed.
2. A character that can be displayed or printed.
3. A graphic symbol such as a numeric, alphabetic, or special character, or ideogram.

**graphic character set.** A defined set of graphic characters treated as an entity. No coded representation is assumed.

## H

**High-surrogate.** A Unicode code value in the range U+D800 through U+DBFF.

## I

**IDF.** interface definition file

**image generator for z/OS support for Unicode.** This is a batch job supplied by z/OS support for Unicode for creating a conversion image. The job sometimes is referred to as 'image generator'.

**indirect conversion.** When the conversion is performed using an intermediate CCSID, it is called an indirect conversion.

**infrastructure.** The infrastructure supplies all parts necessary to customize and establish the conversion services. It includes conversion tables and the commands SET UNI, SETUNI, and DISPLAY UNI.

**intermediate CCSID.** An indirect conversion uses an intermediate CCSID (CCSID-1200) to complete the conversion.

## L

**little endian.** Little endian is a format for storage of binary data in which the least significant byte is placed first. Little endian is used by the Intel® hardware architectures. Also see the *big endian* entry in this glossary.

**locale.**

1. The international environment of a computer program defining the localized behavior of that program at run-time. This information can be established from one or more sets of localization data. (X/Open)
2. Geographic locales are regions that share languages, cultures, and customs.
3. Computer locales define the user's environment--the conventions for a specific language and culture, including appropriate date and time formatting, character classification, sorting, and text handling. These locales are collections of processing variables used to specify how a process will execute. (4) Systems conforming to POSIX use locale categories such as LC\_COLLATE, LC\_MONETARY, and LC\_CTYPE, which define the user's sort sequence, monetary formatting, and character classification locales.

**Low-surrogate.** A Unicode code value in the range U+DC00 through U+DFFF.

**lowercase.** Pertaining to the small alphabetic characters, whether accented or not, as distinguished from the capital alphabetic characters. The concept of case also applies to alphabets such as Cyrillic and Greek, but not to Arabic, Hebrew, Thai, Japanese, Chinese, Korean, and many other scripts. Examples of lowercase letters are a, b, and c. Lowercase stands in contrast to uppercase.

## M

**MBCS. multi-byte character set:** A set of characters in which each character is represented by 1 or more bytes.

**mixed code page.** It is a codepage specially defined to refer to a combination of SBCS and DBCS coded character sets (MBCS) that may be used in data streams or files. For example, CCSID 5035 is a mixed code page for Japanese that consists of Latin characters in CCSID 1027 and Kanji characters in CCSID 4396.

**malformed character.** Characters whose structure or range is not valid on the source code page, and therefore can not be converted. An example is an incomplete byte-string, thus misrepresenting a character and categorizing it as malformed.

## N

**normalization.** The process of removing alternate representations of equivalent sequences from textual data to convert the data into a form which can be binary-compared for equivalence. In the Unicode Standard, normalization refers specifically to processing to ensure that canonically equivalent (and/or

## Glossary

compatibility equivalent) strings have unique representations. For more information, refer to the Unicode Standard Annex #15, "Unicode Normalization Forms", and Chapter 5, "Normalization," on page 71.

**normalization form.** One of the four Unicode normalization forms defined in the Unicode Standard Annex #15, "Unicode Normalization Forms". See Chapter 5, "Normalization," on page 71 for more information.

**normalization form C (NFC).** The normalization form that results from the canonical decomposition of a Unicode string, followed by the replacement of all decomposed sequences by primary composites where possible. See to Chapter 5, "Normalization," on page 71 for more information.

**normalization form D (NFD).** The normalization form that results from the canonical decomposition of a Unicode string. See Chapter 5, "Normalization," on page 71 for more information.

**normalization form KC (NFKC).** The normalization form that results from the compatibility decomposition of a Unicode string, followed by the replacement of all decomposed sequences by primary composites where possible. See Chapter 5, "Normalization," on page 71 for more information.

**normalization form KD (NFKD).** The normalization form that results from the compatibility decomposition of a Unicode string. See Chapter 5, "Normalization," on page 71 for more information.

## P

**PC. personal computer:** In the context of this document, it is the name for an extension of the ISO 646 (ANSI version) 7-bit code structure to an 8-bit structure.

## Q

**QBCS. quadruple-byte character set:** A set of characters in which each character is represented by four bytes.

## R

**Round trip.** Encoding that occurs when every code point in the source CCSID maps to a unique code point in the target CCSID. Using round trip tables ensure the capability of reversing the conversion, and recovering the complete original source datastream.

## S

**SBCS. single-byte character set:** A set of characters in which each character is represented by one byte.

**script.** A collection of graphic symbols used for writing. A script is not related to either a language nor a country. Members of the same linguistic family can use different scripts. For example, the Latin script is used by most western European languages, while the Arabic script is used in Arabic countries as well as in Iran for Farsi and in Pakistan for Urdu.

**simple code page.** A codepage with a pure single-byte or pure double-byte encoding (SBCS, DBCS, and UCS-2).

**simple conversion.** A simple conversion is a conversion where no mixed CCSID is involved. Also see the *composite conversion* entry in this glossary.

**sort key.** A collation of weights determined by the collation level and collation rules. Also called sort key vector. See Sort key vector format for more information.

**sub code page.** A code page is called sub code page when it is mentioned in the context of the code page that make up a mixed codepage.

**surrogate pair.** A coded character representation for a single abstract character that consists of a sequence of two Unicode values, where the first value of the pair is a high-surrogate and the second is a low-surrogate.

## T

**TBCS. triple-byte character set:** A set of characters in which each character is represented by three bytes.

**technique.** There may be multiple conversion tables available for converting one CCSID to another. The difference between conversion tables are the different techniques (for example, 'Round Trip'(R) or 'Enforced Subset'(E).

**TO-CCSID.** The CCSID you are converting to.

## U

**UCAE. Unicode case conversion control entry:** Each UCAE contains control information for one kind of case conversion.

**UCCB.** Unicode conversion control block.

**UCCE. Unicode character conversion control entry:** Each UCCE contains control information for one kind of character conversion.

**UCS.** Abbreviation for **universal character set**, which is specified by International Standard ISO/IEC 10646.

**UCS-2.** ISO/IEC 10646 encoding form: universal character set coded in 2 octets.

**Unicode Standard.** A universal character encoding standard that supports the interchange, processing, and

display of text that is written in any of the languages of the modern world. It can also support many classical and historical texts and is continually being expanded. The Unicode Standard is compatible with ISO/IEC 10646.

**uppercase.** Pertaining to the capital alphabetic characters, whether accented or not, as distinguished from the small alphabetic characters. The concept of case also applies to alphabets such as Cyrillic and Greek, but not to Arabic, Hebrew, Thai, Japanese, Chinese, Korean, and many other scripts. Examples of capital letters are A, B, and C. Uppercase stands in contrast to lowercase.

**UTF-8. Unicode transformation format or UCS transformation format:** 8-bit encoding form. The UTF-8 is the Unicode transformation format that serializes a Unicode scalar value as a sequence of one to four bytes.

**UTF-16. Unicode transformation format or UCS transformation format:** 16-bit encoding form. The UTF-16 is the Unicode transformation format that serializes a Unicode value as a sequence of two bytes, in either big endian or little endian format.

**UTF-32. Unicode transformation format or UCS transformation format:** 32-bit encoding form. The UTF-32 is the Unicode transformation format that serializes a Unicode value as a sequence of four bytes, in either big endian or little endian format.

## W

**Weight.** A value that identifies each part of the collation level for each Unicode character. The values can be found at: <http://www.unicode.org/unicode/reports/tr10/allkeys.txt>

## Glossary



---

# Index

## Numerics

0 – 9: User-defined conversions, value for *technique-character* in CONVERSION 231

## A

accessibility 445  
address space, primary  
    restriction while calling the case conversion services 54  
    restriction while calling the character conversion services 24  
    restriction while calling the conversion information service 172

### ALET

    specified for character conversion 23

### amode

    restriction while calling the case conversion services 54  
    restriction while calling the character conversion services 24  
    restriction while calling the conversion information service 172

### AR mode

    restriction while calling the case conversion services 54  
    restriction while calling the character conversion services 24  
    restriction while calling the conversion information service 172

### ASC mode

    restriction while calling the case conversion services 54  
    restriction while calling the character conversion services 24  
    restriction while calling the conversion information service 172

### authorization

    restriction while calling the case conversion services 54  
    restriction while calling the character conversion services 24  
    restriction while calling the conversion information service 172

## B

### Bidi

    general description 9

## C

### C interface

    mapping of parameters for case conversion 55  
    mapping of parameters for character conversion 25  
    mapping of parameters for conversion information service 172

### C interface (*continued*)

    mapping of parameters for normalization 73

C interface for case conversion 55

C interface for character conversion 24

C interface for conversion information service 172

C interface for normalization 72

C: Customized Subset, value for *technique-character* in CONVERSION 231

call syntax for case conversion 55, 57

call syntax for character conversion 24, 28

call syntax for conversion information service 172, 177

call syntax for normalization 72, 74

calling the stub routine

    for character conversion 7

case conversion

    ALET 54

    C interface, call syntax 55

    C interface, mapping of parameters 55

    CASE control statement 53

    general description 8

    HLASM interface, call syntax 57

    HLASM interface, mapping of parameters 58, 64

    interfaces, description of parameters 59, 65

    mapping of parameters, C interface 55

    mapping of parameters, HLASM interface 58, 64

    parameters in area CUN4BAPR 65

    parameters in area CUNBAPRM 59

    restrictions of the calling environment 54

    return and reason codes 433

    return codes, classification 433

    stub routine 53

case conversion handle 54

    CUN4BAPR\_Conv\_Type 66

    CUNBAPRM\_Conv\_Type 60

### CCSID

    CCSIDs below X'DFFF' 21

    converting strings of text characters 21

    indirect conversion 7

    intermediate CCSID 7

    MBCS conversions 8

    range from X'E000' to X'FFFF' 21

### character conversion

    ALET 23

    C interface, call syntax 24

    C interface, mapping of parameters 25

    calling the stub routine 7

    conversion between CCSIDs 7

    conversion handle 23

    conversion types 7

    general description 21

    HLASM interface, call syntax 28

    HLASM interface, mapping of parameters 29, 39

    indirect conversion 22

    interfaces, description of parameters 31, 41

    items to be provided by caller 21

    mapping of parameters, C interface 25

    mapping of parameters, HLASM interface 29, 39

    parameters in area CUN4BCPR 41

- character conversion (*continued*)
  - parameters in area CUNBCPRM 31
  - restrictions of the calling environment 24
  - return and reason codes 433
  - return codes, classification 433
  - UCCE, CUN4BCPR\_Conv\_Handle 42
  - UCCE, CUNBCPRM\_Conv\_Handle 32
- character conversion handle
  - case conversion 23
- character conversion, general description 7
- code page
  - source code page, see *FROM-CCSID* 23
  - target code page, see *TO-CCSID* 23
- codes
  - list of z/OS support for Unicode codes 433
- collation
  - general description 8
  - HLASM interface, mapping of parameters 104
  - interfaces, description of parameters 107, 127
  - mapping of parameters, HLASM interface 104
  - parameters in area CUN4BOPR 127
  - parameters in area CUNBOPRM 107
- commands
  - syntax definitions xiv
- composition 71
- control parameters
  - restriction while calling the case conversion services 54
  - restriction while calling the character conversion services 24
  - restriction while calling the conversion information service 172
- conversion handle
  - case conversion 23, 54
  - case conversion, CUN4BAPR\_Conv\_Type 66
  - case conversion, CUNBAPRM\_Conv\_Type 60
  - critical case when invalid 235
- conversion image
  - amount of storage needed 232
  - creating 220
  - general description 220
  - layout 220
  - loading into storage 220
- Conversion information
  - general description 9
- conversion information service
  - C interface, call syntax 172
  - C interface, mapping of parameters 172
  - CCSID information 171
  - HLASM interface, call syntax 177
  - HLASM interface, mapping of parameters 182, 194
  - interfaces, description of parameters 187, 198
  - mapping of parameters, C interface 172
  - mapping of parameters, HLASM interface 182, 194
  - parameters in area CUN4BIPR 198
  - parameters in area CUNBIPRM 187
  - restrictions of the calling environment 172
  - stub routine 171
- conversion of data between specified CCSIDs 21
- conversion service 171
- conversion tables
  - input to image generator 221
  - provided by Unicode Consortium 8
- conversion to upper or lower case 53
- conversion type
  - conversion types of CCSID conversions 7
  - in character conversion, CUN4BAPR\_Conv\_Type 66
  - in character conversion, CUNBAPRM\_Conv\_Type 60
- cross memory mode
  - restriction while calling the case conversion services 54
  - restriction while calling the character conversion services 24
  - restriction while calling the conversion information service 172
- CUN\_RC\_ENV\_ERR, return code 433
- CUN\_RC\_OK, return code 433
- CUN\_RC\_SYS\_ERR, return code 433
- CUN\_RC\_USER\_WARN, return code 433
- CUN\_RC\_WARN, return code 433
- CUN4BAPR parameter area for case conversion 65
- CUN4BCPR parameter area for character conversion 41
- CUN4BIPR parameter area for conversion information service 198
- CUN4BIPR\_CCSID1\_ES 199, 201
- CUN4BNPR parameter area for normalization 81
- CUN4BOPR parameter area for collation 127
- CUNAIKBG macro 245
- CUNBA\_DDA\_req, constant 54
- CUNBAPRM parameter area for case conversion 59
- CUNBAPRM\_Src\_Buf\_ALET 60
- CUNBAPRM\_Src\_Buf\_Len 60
- CUNBAPRM\_Targ\_Buf\_ALET 60
- CUNBAPRM\_Targ\_Buf\_Len 60
- CUNBAPRM\_Targ\_Buf\_Ptr 60
- CUNBCPRM parameter area for character conversion 31
- CUNBCPRM\_Designator 37
- CUNBIPRM parameter area for conversion information service 187
- CUNBIPRM\_CCSID1\_ES 187, 190
- CUNBN\_DDA\_req, constant 72
- CUNBNPRM parameter area for normalization 77
- CUNBOPRM parameter area for collation 107
- CUNMIKBS macro 247

## D

- DBCS
  - indirect conversion 22
- DDA, see dynamic data area
  - constant CUNBAPRM\_DDA\_Req 54
  - constant CUNBNPRM\_DDA\_Req 72
- decomposition 71
- designator sequence 23
- direct conversion 230
- disability 445



- dispatchable unit mode
  - restriction while calling the case conversion services 54
  - restriction while calling the character conversion services 24
  - restriction while calling the conversion information service 172
- DISPLAY UNI command
  - syntax definitions xiv
- dynamic data area
  - case conversion 54, 72

## E

- E: Enforced Subset, value for *technique-character* in CONVERSION 231
- external interfaces for case conversion 55, 57
- external interfaces for character conversion 24, 28
- external interfaces for conversion information service 172, 177
- external interfaces for normalization 72, 74

## F

- FROM-CCSID
  - definition 23
  - in character conversion 23

## H

- HASN mode
  - restriction while calling the case conversion services 54
  - restriction while calling the character conversion services 24
  - restriction while calling the conversion information service 172
- HLASM interface
  - mapping of parameters for case conversion 58, 64
  - mapping of parameters for character conversion 29, 39
  - mapping of parameters for collation 104
  - mapping of parameters for conversion information service 182, 194
  - mapping of parameters for normalization 76, 80
- HLASM interface for case conversion 57
- HLASM interface for character conversion 28
- HLASM interface for conversion information service 177
- HLASM interface for normalization 74

## I

- IEASYSxx
  - editing 219
- image generator
  - input 220
  - return and reason codes 443
- indirect conversion 7, 231

- indirect conversion (*continued*)
  - between mixed code pages and anything else than SBCS 22
  - between TBCS and anything else than DBCS 22
  - between UTF-8 and anything else than DBCS 22
- interface definition file
  - constant CUNBN\_DDA\_req 72
  - CUNBNIDF 72
- intermediate CCSID 1200 7
- interrupt status
  - restriction while calling the case conversion services 54
  - restriction while calling the character conversion services 24
  - restriction while calling the conversion information service 172
- invalid conversion handle 235

## K

- keyboard 445
- knowledge base
  - input to image generator 220
  - module CUNAIKBG 245
  - module CUNMIKBS 245

## L

- L: Language Environment-Behavior, value for *technique-character* in CONVERSION 231
- locks
  - restriction while calling the character conversion services 24
- Locks
  - restriction while calling the case conversion services 54
  - restriction while calling the conversion information service 172

## M

- M: Modified for special use, value for *technique-character* in CONVERSION 231
- macro
  - CUNAIKBG 245
  - CUNMIKBS 247
- mainframe
  - education xv
- mapping of parameters
  - for case conversion 55, 58, 64
  - for character conversion 25, 29, 39
  - for collation 104
  - for conversion information service 172, 182, 194
  - for normalization 73, 76, 80
- mapping of parameters in C interface, for case conversion 55
- mapping of parameters in C interface, for character conversion 25
- mapping of parameters in C interface, for conversion information service 172

- mapping of parameters in C interface, for normalization 73
- mapping of parameters in HLASM interface, for case conversion 58, 64
- mapping of parameters in HLASM interface, for character conversion 29, 39
- mapping of parameters in HLASM interface, for collation 104
- mapping of parameters in HLASM interface, for conversion information service 182, 194
- mapping of parameters in HLASM interface, for normalization 76, 80
- MBCS
  - internal handling of MBCS conversions
    - detailed description 265
    - general description 8
    - illustration of MBCS decomposition 265
- mixed code pages 250
- mode
  - amode 24, 54, 172
  - AR mode 24, 54, 172
  - ASC mode 24, 54, 172
  - cross memory mode 24, 54, 172
  - dispatchable unit mode 24, 54, 172
  - HASN mode 24, 54, 172
  - PASN mode 24, 54, 172
  - SASN mode 24, 54, 172

## N

- normalization
  - C interface, call syntax 72
  - C interface, mapping of parameters 73
  - general description 8
  - HLASM interface, call syntax 74
  - HLASM interface, mapping of parameters 76, 80
  - interfaces, description of parameters 77, 81
  - mapping of parameters, C interface 73
  - mapping of parameters, HLASM interface 76, 80
  - parameters in area CUN4BNPR 81
  - parameters in area CUNBNPRM 77
  - stub routine 71
- Notices 447

## P

- parameter
  - description of parameters, case conversion 59, 65
  - description of parameters, character conversion 31, 41
  - description of parameters, collation 107, 127
  - description of parameters, conversion information service 187, 198
  - description of parameters, normalization 77, 81
- parameter area
  - CUN4BAPR for case conversion 65
  - CUN4BCPR for character conversion 41
  - CUN4BIPR for conversion information service 198
  - CUN4BNPR for normalization 81
  - CUN4BOPR for collation 127
  - CUNBAPRM for case conversion 59

- parameter area (*continued*)
  - CUNBCPRM for character conversion 31
  - CUNBIPRM for conversion information service 187
  - CUNBNPRM for normalization 77
  - CUNBOPRM for collation 107
- PASN mode
  - restriction while calling the case conversion services 54
  - restriction while calling the character conversion services 24
  - restriction while calling the conversion information service 172
- primary address space
  - restriction while calling the case conversion services 54
  - restriction while calling the character conversion services 24
  - restriction while calling the conversion information service 172
- problem determination
  - invalid conversion handle 235
  - target buffer overflow 49
  - work buffer overflow 72
- problem state
  - restriction while calling the case conversion services 54
  - restriction while calling the conversion information service 172
- programing interfaces for case conversion 55, 57
- programing interfaces for character conversion 24, 28
- programing interfaces for conversion information service 172, 177
- programing interfaces for normalization 72, 74
- PSW key
  - restriction while calling the case conversion services 54
  - restriction while calling the character conversion services 24
  - restriction while calling the conversion information service 172

## R

- R: Roundtrip, value for *technique-character* in CONVERSION 231
- range of CCSIDs
  - CCSIDs below X'DFFF' (standard CCSIDs) 21
  - range from X'E000' to X'FFFF' (user-defined CCSIDs) 21
- reason code
  - reason code CUN\_RS\_TRG\_EXH (target buffer exhausted) 49
- reason codes
  - conversion services 433
- recommendations
  - conversion handle 235
  - for the calling environment (case conversion) 54
  - for the calling environment (character conversion) 24
  - for the calling environment (conversion information service) 172

- recommendations (*continued*)
  - target buffer size 49
  - work buffer size 72
- recovery environment
  - restriction while calling the case conversion services 55
  - restriction while calling the character conversion services 24
  - restriction while calling the conversion information service 172
- restrictions
  - case conversion 54
  - character conversion 24
  - conversion information service 172
- return codes
  - conversion services 433
  - image generator 443

## S

- sample program
  - case conversion 70
  - character conversion 51
  - collation 146
  - conversion information service 205
  - normalization 84
  - stringprep conversion 170
- SASN mode
  - restriction while calling the case conversion services 54
  - restriction while calling the character conversion services 24
  - restriction while calling the conversion information service 172
- SBCS
  - indirect conversion 22
- SET UNI command
  - syntax definitions xiv
- shortcut keys 445
- simple code pages 250
- source code page, see *FROM-CCSID* 23
- SRB or task
  - restriction while calling the case conversion services 54
  - restriction while calling the character conversion services 24
  - restriction while calling the conversion information service 172
- storage
  - needed for a conversion image 232
- Stringprep
  - general description 8
- stub routine
  - CUN4LCNV 21
  - CUNLASE 53
  - CUNLCNV 21
  - CUNLINFO 171
  - CUNLNORM 71
- supervisor state
  - restriction while calling the case conversion services 54

- supervisor state (*continued*)
  - restriction while calling the conversion information service 172
- surrogate 250

## T

- target buffer
  - calculating the size 49
  - reason code CUN\_RS\_TRG\_EXH (target buffer exhausted) 49
- target code page, see *TO-CCSID* 23
- task or SRB
  - restriction while calling the case conversion services 54
  - restriction while calling the character conversion services 24
  - restriction while calling the conversion information service 172
- TBCS
  - indirect conversion 22
- TO-CCSID
  - definition 23
  - in character conversion 23
- two-stage conversion, see indirect conversion 22

## U

- UCCE
  - character conversion, CUN4BCPR\_Conv\_Handle 42
  - character conversion, CUNBCPRM\_Conv\_Handle 32
- Unicode
  - ASCII 4
  - EBCDIC 4
  - environment 15, 217
  - sample code 18
  - standard 4
- Unicode Consortium
  - conversion tables provided by 8
- Unicode standard
  - range of CCSIDs from X'E000' to X'FFFF' 21
- Unicode® Consortium
  - Web site xv
- user-defined CCSID
  - valid range X'E000' to X'FFFF' 21
- UTF-8
  - indirect conversion 22

## W

- work buffer
  - calculating the size 72

## Z

- z/OS Basic Skills information center xv
- z/OS support for Unicode
  - case conversion, general description 8

z/OS support for Unicode (*continued*)  
conversion to upper or lower case 8  
conversion types 7  
MBCS conversions, general description 265  
prerequisites 219  
return and reason codes 433  
return and reason codes from conversion  
services 433  
return codes from image generator 443





Program Number: 5694-A01

Printed in USA

SA22-7649-12

